LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

Chap. E178 Copyright No.

Shelf L76

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A MANUAL

DESIGNED TO ACCOMPANY

LINTON'S HISTORICAL CHARTS

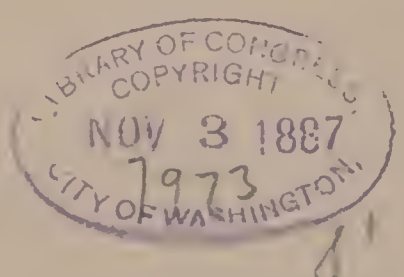
ILLUSTRATING

THE DISCOVERY AND COLONIZATION OF AMERICA
AND THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES
WITH THE SYNCHRONISMS OF EUROPEAN NATIONS

FOR THE USE OF TEACHERS AND STUDENTS

BY

S. E. LINTON



NEW YORK
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY
1887

Copyright, 1887,
By S. E. LINTON.

E178
.1
L96

PREFACE.

LINTON'S Historical Charts, which the following Manual is designed to accompany, are presented to the public in the belief that they will supply a want which has long been felt in the school-room. The localization of facts in a striking and at the same time simple manner; the interesting variety of illustrations, symbols, and type-signs; the addition of contemporary foreign events; and finally, the mnemonic method, by means of which the eye becomes a powerful aid to the memory, give these Charts advantages which we believe will recommend them to teacher and pupil.

The object of the Manual is to explain the Charts and give some practical suggestions regarding their use. We deem it indispensable to the thorough study of the Charts. Students will find it a great labor-saving aid; still, we do not wish it to be employed as an exclusive text-book where an ordinary class-history is allowed.*

The Manual will reveal its full value when in the hands of the teacher; and we take pleasure in stating

* We would emphasize the fact that the Chart Manual is not presented as an independent text-book. It can not take the place of a detailed history, but is intended to be merely suggestive of the manner of adapting the Charts to any text-book on American history that may already be in the hands of pupils, and therefore, in introducing the Charts into schools, no change of text-books is necessary.

that we are prepared to have the merit of our system judged in accordance with the appreciation of teachers who have to give oral instructions in classes where text-books are prohibited. It was, in fact, the need of an auxiliary for such teachers that first suggested the whole plan of the Charts.

They will be found equally invaluable in the home-circle, where children may be instructed from their earliest years in the history of their country; for the attractive appearance of the Charts and the constant change of tableaux will naturally excite the interest of the child, and events and dates will thus be insensibly impressed upon the memory without the effort of study.

The arrangement of the Manual is very simple. The First Part is devoted to an explanation of the Charts. Copious exercises are given to show the way in which they may be used in the class-room. Although these exercises are extended, it will, nevertheless, be understood that they are only presented as models which the teacher may vary and multiply at will according to the subject-matter.

The Second Part comprises merely a Chronological Index from the beginning of the fifteenth century down to the present time. The large type embraces events relating to American history. After the American events of each year, prominent foreign events of the same year are given in smaller type. We have chosen this method of placing the two classes of events upon the same page as being more convenient for ready reference than would be their separation into different chapters.

At the end of the Manual will be found a brief appendix on the American colonies. The utility of this appendix will be understood by those who, in the school-

room, have felt the vexing complications that attend the history of the early settlements made upon our shores.

Finally, we have added an alphabetical Index to the Charts giving the corresponding date or year-square of each event.

Our chief encouragement during the progress of our work has been derived from the flattering letters and generous support we have received from principals of schools and professors of colleges; and we trust that our completed method will meet with their continued approbation, as well as with that universal acceptance which has been so confidently predicted.

Our special thanks are due to the publishers, who have spared neither labor nor expense in promoting the beauty and usefulness of the Charts, allowing us at the same time the free use of their illustrations, maps, and plates. We take occasion also to tender our acknowledgments to the courteous authors and publishers of American histories who have granted us similar privileges.

A new square will be prepared annually for the Chart of the 19th Century, comprising the most striking occurrences of the year just ended. This square may be obtained from the publishers and attached to the Chart, so that the first edition may always be kept completed to date.

ERRATA.

MANUAL.

Page 34, 1st line. For Michael, read Manuel.

" 51. For last date, 1513, read 1503.

" 73. For 57 years (age of William the Silent), read 51.

" 88, 1st column. For 1565 (Pius V.), read 1566.—For 1615 (Clement VIII.), read 1605. 2d column. For 1616 (Charles V. of Germany), read 1516.

Page 107 (1628). For seventy emigrants, read one hundred.

" 117, ¶ II. For 1664 (Indian massacre), read 1644.

" 181. For 1728 (birth of George III. of England), read 1738.

" 217. For 1878 (massacres at Wyoming), read 1778.

" 369. For 1867 (deaths in), read 1857.

" 522. For 1866 (earthquake-shocks in Charleston), read 1886.

APPENDIX.

Page xi. For 1665 (in note), read 1685.

" xiii., New Hampshire, 2d line. For (in 1620), read (see 1620).

" xxix., 5th line. For 1745, read 1746.

CHARTS.

In year-square 1724. For six months, read seven.

In " 1785. For 102 (age of Oglethorpe), read 97.

NOTE.—If our friends detect other errors, either in the Manual or on the Charts, they will confer a favor by sending particulars of the same to the publishers, as early as convenient.

CONTENTS.

	PAGES
Preface	3– 5
Symbols employed	9–13
Location of symbols	14
Mechanism of the Charts, and manner of determining dates, explained by Diagrams A and B	15–18
Exercises I. to IV.	19–22
Explanation of Diagram C	22, 23
Exercises V. and VI.	24
Exercise VII.	25

Fifteenth Century.

Brief summary of the principal events	31–38
Chronological Index	39–43
Model for oral instruction to elementary classes	44–49
Model for optional questions	50
European sovereigns of the fifteenth century	51
Memorial record of persons of historic fame	52

Sixteenth Century.

Chronological Index	55–77
Optional questions upon the sixteenth century	78–80
Introduction to Exercise VIII.	80, 81
Exercise VIII.	81–83
Plan of the Sixteenth Century Chart (with emblems)	84, 85
Key to emblems on Diagrams D and E	86
List of noted men in history who closed their career during the sixteenth century	87
European sovereigns of the sixteenth century	88

Seventeenth Century.

PAGES

Chronological Index 95–139
List of some of the most prominent men who closed their career during the seventeenth century 140, 141
European sovereigns of the seventeenth century . . . 142, 143

Eighteenth Century.

Chronological Index 144–260
European sovereigns of the eighteenth century . . . 261–263
List of some of the most prominent men who closed their career during the eighteenth century 264, 265
Topics suggested for oral explanation and discussion in class, or for written essays by pupils 266, 267

Nineteenth Century.

Chronological Index 272–524
Extinct kingdoms of the nineteenth century 525–528
European and Brazilian rulers of the nineteenth century . 529–532
List of some of the celebrities who have closed their career during the nineteenth century, whose names are not among the deaths noted in the Manual 533, 534
Topics suggested for oral explanation and discussion in class, or for written essays by pupils 535, 536
Exercise IX., or suggestions for oral instructions to elementary classes, with Diagram F, showing the inaugural years of the nineteenth century 537–539
Appendix . . . . . i–xxxv

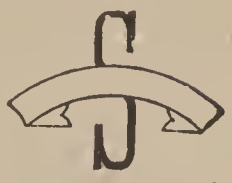
SYMBOLS EMPLOYED.

For the accession of a sovereign of England: a Crown in the upper left-hand corner of the square, with name of dynasty below the crown, and the sovereign's portrait in the center of the square, with date of birth and death. N. B.—There are but two exceptions: the portrait of the infant king, Henry VI. (1422), is not on the chart. In square 37 of the 19th century, or 1837, Queen Victoria's portrait occupies the right-hand half, instead of the center of the square, and the crown is located in the upper right-hand corner.

For a maritime adventure, a discovery, or the founding of a colony by England: the Star of the Garter.

For the accession of a king of France: a Fleur-de-lis in black, with name of the king and dynasty below.

For a French discovery, or the founding of a colony of the French: a Fleur-de-lis in blue.

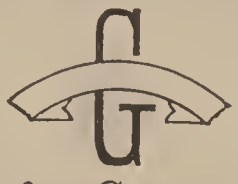


For the accession of a sovereign of Spain: a capital S, with sovereign's name on scroll, and age at date of accession.

For a maritime adventure, a discovery, or the founding of a colony by Spain: a Maltese Cross, with a broken egg in the center.

For the accession of a Roman Pontiff to the Papal throne: Papal insignia, with name of Pontiff above.

For the accession of a Scottish sovereign: a Thistle, with name of sovereign, and age at date of accession.



For the accession of a German monarch: capital G, with name on scroll, and age at date of accession.

For the accession of a Russian monarch: capital R, with name on scroll, and age at date of accession.

For the accession of a Prussian monarch: capital P, with name on scroll, and age at date of accession.

For the accession of a sovereign of Portugal: a Star, with word Portugal above, and name of sovereign, with age at the time of accession.

For a maritime adventure, a discovery, or the founding of a colony by the Portuguese: a Star, with the word Portugal above.

For the accession of a ruler of the Dutch Republic: an Anchor, with the name and age of the ruler.

For a maritime adventure, discovery, founding of a colony, or organization of a company by the Dutch: simply the Anchor, without the name.

For the accession of a *noted* sovereign of Sweden: the prefixed symbol, with name of sovereign.

For a company or colony founded by Sweden: the symbol only.

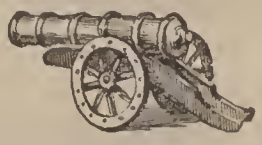
Death of a musical composer or pianist: a Lyre, with name of musician, and age at death.

Death of a celebrated singer: small Lyre, with singer's name, and age at time of death.

Death of a violinist: Violin, with name, and age at time of death.

Death of a painter: a Palette and Brushes, with name of painter, and age at time of death.

Death of a sculptor: a hand holding a chisel, and resting on a block of marble, with sculptor's name, and age at death.



Wars of civilized nations are symbolized by a Cannon.

Symbols for Indian hostilities: if Indians are victorious, the Tomahawks are raised, in position for striking; if Indians are defeated, the position of Tomahawks is reversed.

Treaties of Peace: a hand signing the treaty, and a dove bearing the olive-branch, in token of peace.

Treaties for boundary-lines and treaties of commerce: a hand signing the treaty.

For the first inauguration of a President of the United States: his portrait, with a Shield bearing his name, located in the upper *left-hand* corner of the square; above the shield, the dates of birth and death.

For his second inauguration, simply the Shield bearing his name. The words "2d Inauguration" form a half-circle below the shield.

For the entrance of a Vice-President upon the office of President of the United States: his portrait and shield, with name, and dates of birth and death, in upper *right-hand* corner of the square.

For the admission of a State into the Union: the foregoing symbol, with name of State and date of admission.

LOCATION OF SYMBOLS.

I. Symbols denoting the accession of a monarch are, with very few exceptions, located in the upper corners of the year-squares. The exceptions occur on the 15th Century Chart, where the Thistle designating the accession of a Scottish king and the G that of an emperor of Germany, are placed in the center of their respective squares.*

II. For several of the smaller kingdoms, for duchies, grand duchies, etc., no symbol has been adopted. The accession of their sovereigns and rulers is noted either in the upper corners or near the upper outline of the square.†

III. The register of a death is almost invariably placed in the lower right-hand corner of the square, and the age of the person referred to is generally mentioned.

* See Thistles located in the center of year-squares 1406, 1424, 1437, 1460, 1488; see large G in the center of 1410, 1438, 1440. In the years 1481 and 1495 the Portuguese Star is placed a little below the usual position, which is the corner of the square.

† Examine the following:

1404. John the Fearless, Duke of Burgundy.
1406. John II., infant King of Castile.
1412. Ferdinand I., King of Aragon.
Erie, or Henry, King of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden.
1414. Joanna II., Queen of Naples.
1416. Alfonso V., the Wise, King of Aragon.
1419. Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy.

MECHANISM OF THE CHARTS, AND MANNER OF DETERMINING DATES.

The mechanism of the Charts, which is exceedingly simple, will be readily understood by examining and comparing the two diagrams, A and B.

Diagram B represents, on a reduced scale, a *blank* Century Chart. It is divided into one hundred small squares called year-squares, which, corresponding severally to the hundred years of a given century, are arranged in ten horizontal rows, each row containing ten years, or the decade of a century. To count these years, begin with the left-hand corner square at the top of the Chart, which designates the first year of the century. Proceeding by squares horizontally across the Chart, to the right-hand corner, we arrive at the tenth year of the century. The first square of the second row marks the eleventh year, and the last square of the same row is the twentieth year. Following the same process, we find that the third row comprises the years from 21 to 30, inclusive; and so on with the remaining rows.

As there are ten numbers or ten year-squares on the top row, so each of these squares in the top row is the beginning of a row of ten squares, running downward. And if we examine the numbers on Diagram A as they run downward in any row, we shall find that each new number adds ten to the one above it in the same perpen-

dicular row. Thus, reading downward from 3, we have 13, 23, 33, 43; under 7, we have 17, 27, 37, 47, etc.; under 10, we have 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100.

From this it is clear that each year has a fixed square, a fixed place on the Century Chart. The heavy lines,

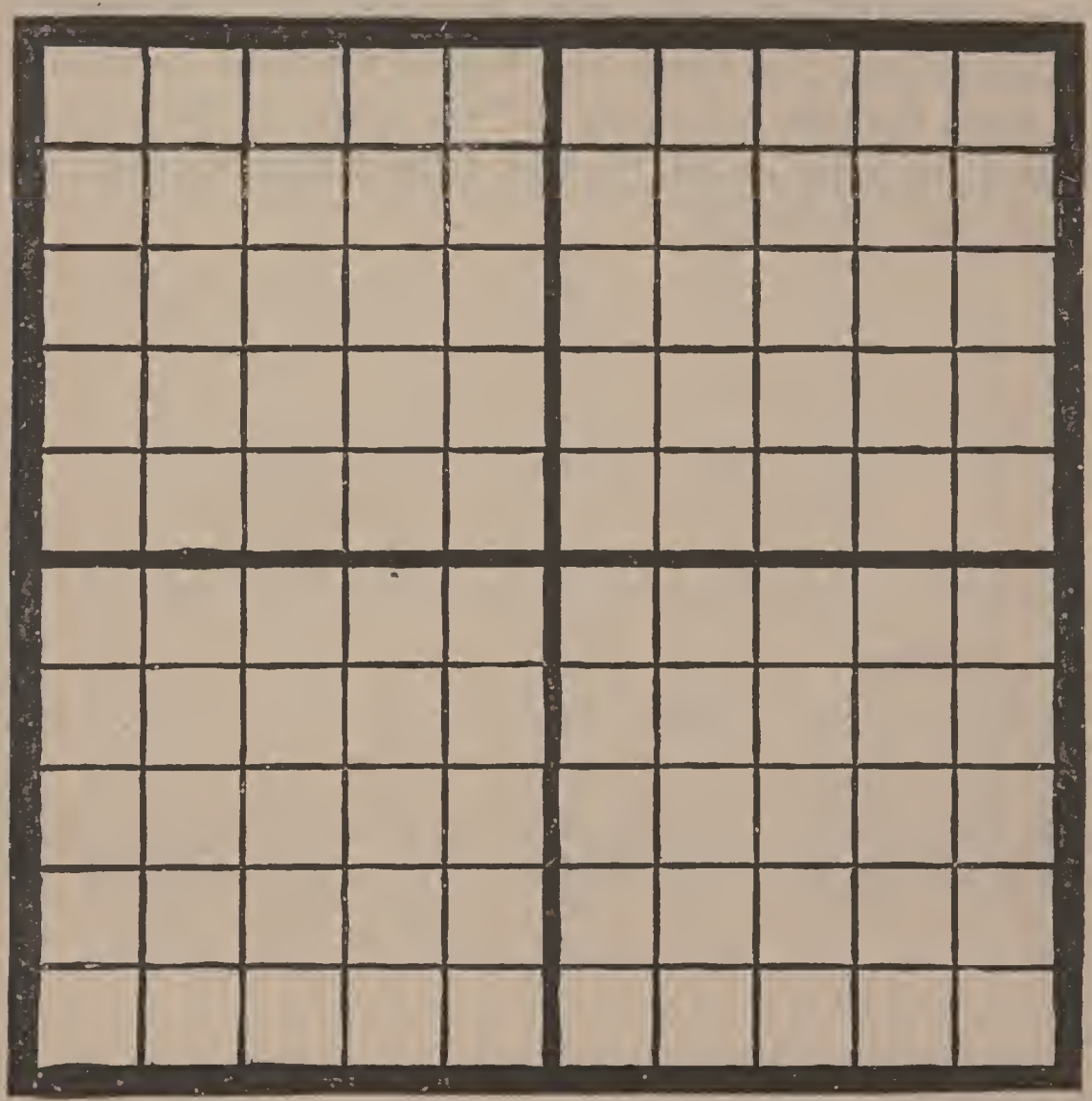
Diagram A.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100

one horizontal, the other perpendicular, which intersect each other in the center of the Chart, are designed solely to facilitate calculating at sight the date of any year-square. The horizontal line—that is, the one running

across the center of the Chart—separates the first fifty years of the century from the last fifty; the perpendicular line—that is, the one running down the middle of the Chart—divides the first five years of each decade from the last five.

Diagram B.



To secure a successful result in teaching history by this mnemonic method, it is of paramount importance that pupils not only understand the mechanism of the Century Charts, but that they be drilled to name readily

at sight the date of any year-square to which the teacher may point.

The teacher may draw on the blackboard a numbered diagram (Diagram A); beside it let him either draw another diagram without numbers (Diagram B), or else hang up one of the Century Charts. With these before the eyes of the scholars, he will easily make the mechanism of the Charts understood by means of the foregoing explanations. To obtain the desired readiness in naming at sight the date belonging to each square on the unnumbered diagram, or on the Chart, the following exercises may prove of service.

EXERCISES.

I.

The teacher counts aloud the hundred year-squares of the Chart, in their regular order, as presented in ten horizontal rows or decades, beginning with the 1st row, from 1 to 10; 2d row, from 11 to 20; 3d row, from 21 to 30; and so on, through the remaining rows. The children must be drilled to repeat aloud and simultaneously the number of each year-square, till they have gone through the ten rows, or the hundred years of the century, and understand thoroughly the method of counting by the Chart.

N. B.—When pupils have acquired facility in counting the year-squares of the Chart, in the order in which the years of a century follow each other in uninterrupted succession from 1 to 100, the teacher may proceed to Exercise No. 2. For Exercises No. 1 and No. 2, Diagram A must be used in connection with the Chart. It can be drawn upon a large scale (say 32 inches by 32) on an ordinary blackboard.

II.

1. Point out the *3d horizontal row* of year-squares of Diagram A. Point out this corresponding row on the Chart.

2. Point out and name *the unit number* of each year-square belonging to this 3d row, first on Diagram A, and then on the Chart. Answer as follows: 1; 2; 3; 4; 5; 6; 7; 8; 9.

3. Point out and name *the number* which is found on each of the year-squares of this 3d row, belonging to Diagram A. Answer as follows: 21; 22; 23; 24; 25; 26; 27; 28; 29; 30. Point out on the XVth Century Chart the year-squares that represent those numbers; viz., 21, 22, 23, etc., as above.

4. According to the examples just given, explain *the 5th horizontal row* of year-squares, first on Diagram A, and then on the XVth Century Chart. Treat in like manner the remaining horizontal rows; viz., the 9th; the 7th; the 10th; the 2d; the 8th; the 1st; the 6th; and the 4th.

5. *Point to the 3d perpendicular column* of year-squares on Diagram A, and then to the corresponding column on the XVth Century Chart.

6. What is the distinctive *unit number* of all the year-squares of the 3d perpendicular column?

7. How many perpendicular columns of squares does Diagram A contain? How many are found on the XVth Century Chart? Read aloud the number belonging to each year-square of the 3d column, as follows: 3; 13; 23; 33; 43; 53; 63; 73; 83; 93.

8. According to the explanation given of the 3d perpendicular column of squares, explain those belonging to the nine other columns, taking them in the following order, viz., the 5th column; the 9th; the 7th; the 10th; the 2d; the 8th; the 1st; the 6th; and the 4th.

III.

(XVth Century Chart.)

Find the date of Columbus' birth.

1. With a pointer draw pupils' attention to the picture of a babe in a cradle, over which hover two angels, one

supporting a globe, the other a ship. This illustration is located on the year-square of the Chart that corresponds to the year of the century in which Columbus was born. To ascertain the date, count the number of squares vertical to the cradle, for this number of squares equals the number of horizontal rows, or decades of year-squares above it, which are three. Three decades of year-squares are equivalent to thirty year-squares on the Chart, or thirty years of the century. Next, notice that it is the 5th unit square of the 4th horizontal row that contains the picture in question. All that remains to be done is to add these five unit squares, representing five years, to the thirty years already obtained, and the result will be the date of Columbus' birth ($30 + 5 = 35$), which is the 35th year of the *XVth century, or the year 1435 of the Christian era.*

Upon the same principle, find the date of each of the following historical events:

1. Point to the portrait of Queen Isabella, of Castile; it is located on the year-square corresponding to the year of her accession. What is that date?

2. Point to the portrait of King Ferdinand, of Aragon. When did he become king?

3 When did Henry VII., of England, become king?

N. B.—The portraits of European sovereigns are always located on the year-square of the Chart that corresponds to the year of their accession to the throne.

4. Multiply questions similar to the above, and require answers to be given by the pupils.

IV.

In this exercise, pupils are taught how to point instantly to the year-square on the Chart that corresponds

to any year of the century that may be named: for example, if asked to point to the year-square on the Chart representing the 85th year of the XVth Century and to name the illustration thereon, and the historical event it is intended to recall, the following method may be observed: As soon as the unit 5 is heard, let the pupil point to the 5th year-square of the first horizontal row of squares on the XVth Century Chart, and then, by bringing the pointer down perpendicularly through eight squares (including the 5th square on the 1st horizontal row), he will have traversed eight rows or eight decades of the century, equal to eighty years. Now, just below the 5th unit-square on which the pointer rests, after eight decades have been traversed, is located the 5th unit-square of the 9th decade, which is the 85th square of the Chart, and corresponds to the 85th year of the century ($80 + 5 = 85$) and to the year 1485 of the Christian era. On this 85th year-square is seen the portrait of King Henry VII. of England. We have already been told that the portraits of European monarchs are invariably located on the year-square of the Chart that corresponds to the date of their accession. Then, by the above process, we glean the following fact—viz., Henry VII. of England ascended the throne A. D. 1485.

N. B.—The same result may be attained by a purely mental operation, as explained in Exercise VI.

EXPLANATION OF DIAGRAM C, PAGE 23.

In Diagram C all the dates belonging to the different squares of a century are purposely misplaced. The diagram has been arranged for the convenience of the teacher who may wish to test the readiness of the pupils in pointing out on the Blank Diagram (Diagram B), or on a Chart,

the square belonging to any given year in a century. The teacher may call out the numbers, reading from left to right, or from right to left, or downward or upward,

Diagram C.—For Teachers' Use.

93	27	1	14	66	32	41	84	50	77
15	46	94	38	81	58	63	7	78	29
39	68	13	57	4	75	87	96	23	43
51	89	37	73	92	26	2	10	44	62
70	3	55	21	19	40	97	33	61	86
22	90	76	45	36	69	18	59	85	11
47	12	28	60	52	83	31	72	8	99
64	35	49	82	74	5	56	24	98	17
88	54	67	9	20	91	79	42	16	30
6	71	80	95	48	100	25	65	34	53

or in any other way. The object in printing the numbers thus misplaced is, that the teacher may easily call out promiscuously all the dates of a century, without omitting or repeating any, as Diagram C contains all the numbers from 1 to 100.

V.

The teacher having selected one of the pupils to preside at the XVth Century Chart, asks him to point out the following year-squares: 93d, 15th, 39th, 51st, 70th, 22d, 47th, 64th, 88th, 6th, and so forth, which is to be done promptly and in the order in which the numbers are called. Meanwhile let the class keep a critical eye fixed upon the course of the pointer, so that, if a mistake be made in designating the year-square, all who detect it may simultaneously but noiselessly give notice of it, by raising the right hand. Thus the attention of all the pupils is secured, while their aptitude in reckoning dates is tested.

VI.

To be used without Reference to Diagram or Chart.

The pupil is required to state, by a purely mental operation, the position on the Chart of the year-square representing any given year of the century; for example, to describe the location on the Chart of the 85th year-square, reflect that it requires 8 tens and 5 units to compose 85, or, in other words, it requires 8 entire decades of squares and 5 squares belonging to the 9th decade, to reach the 85th square on the Chart. Hence, the 85th year-square is the 5th unit-square of the 9th decade.

This principle being understood, it will be seen that, in order to describe the exact position of any given year-square, we make a little analysis of its representative number, by resolving it into its units and tens. The number of tens always corresponding to an equal number of decades, it follows that the unit, or unit-square, will be found in the next highest decade.

Upon the above principle, explain and answer these questions:

What is the position on the Chart of the following year-squares?

Of the 81st? *Ans.* 1st unit-square of 9th decade.
Of the 4th? *Ans.* 4th unit-square of 1st decade.
Of the 92d? *Ans.* 2d unit-square of 10th decade.
Of the 19th? *Ans.* 9th unit-square of 2d decade.
Of the 36th? *Ans.* 6th unit-square of 4th decade.
Of the 52d? *Ans.* 2d unit-square of 6th decade.
Of the 74th? *Ans.* 4th unit-square of 8th decade.
Of the 20th? *Ans.* 10th unit-square of 2d decade.
Of the 48th? *Ans.* 8th unit-square of 5th decade.

VII.

This is a drill-exercise to be used in connection with Slates and Blackboard,* and may be considered as a final test of pupils' promptitude and precision in noting dates.

One pupil noting on the blackboard, the others using their Slates, the teacher calls out thirty, forty, or more dates from Diagram C, each one of which the pupils enter on the corresponding year-square of slates and blackboard. This task being completed, the shifting of slates follows; the pupil holding last rank in class conveys his slate for examination and correction to the pupil holding first rank, or to No. 1; No. 1 passes his slate, for the same purpose, to No. 2; No. 2 to No. 3, and so on, until all the slates have changed hands. When each pupil has marked the mistakes he has discovered in his classmate's work, the teacher examines the corrections and makes the necessary criticisms.

* The teacher should draw on the blackboard a diagram of the Chart, of sufficient size to be readily seen by all the pupils in the class. A similar diagram on a smaller scale is then to be drawn by each pupil on his or her slate. Neatness and accuracy in this drawing are especially desirable, and the pupils should be duly impressed with the importance of these qualities in their work.

FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

The known history of that portion of North America which is now embraced within the territory of the United States begins, properly speaking, with the successful voyage of Columbus in the year 1492. All that precedes the advent of the Europeans under that venturesome navigator is wrapped in almost impenetrable mystery.

Who were the aborigines of America? Whence did they come? Was it by Behring Strait, or by a series of islands that long since have disappeared in the upheavals of Nature? These are questions upon which many able minds have advanced theories more or less tenable. But, as we have no certain knowledge on these points, we have judged it best not to make mention of them; neither do we draw upon the vague accounts of the voyages of the Norsemen to our shores, and their settlement in Vineland, supposed to be in the tenth century.

Commencing, therefore, with the fifteenth century, the author, following its checkered course, gives prominence to such exploits, inventions, and discoveries as bear even remotely upon the history of the New World. At the same time, the stirring events of the Old World are by no means ignored. The record thus presented, serving to familiarize the pupil with the spirit and leading incidents of the age, if not essential to a course of Ameri-

can history, will, at least, be found a useful introduction.*

The fifteenth century, which witnessed the fall of the Eastern Empire—the period usually assigned as that of the close of the middle ages and the dawn of modern times—was, at intervals, an age of anarchy, of international wars, political and social disorganization; an age when Oriental despotism was striving to crush out Christian civilization, when the Crescent and the Cross were contending for the mastery of the world. Gigantic forces were at work, and for a while murder, rapine, and revenge seemed to defy all law and authority; but, underlying these turbulent elements, there gradually arose controlling influences—a thirst for knowledge, and a spirit of adventure that ultimately "brought order out of chaos" —and before the close of the century a New World, destined to become the home of a noble, free-born nation, was secured to Christendom.

* This portion of the Manual can be passed over by such as may consider it irrelevant to the work.

A BRIEF SUMMARY

OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL EVENTS OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY,

PREVIOUS TO THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

1401. The work of the celebrated French chronicler, Froissart, written on parchment, was brought to its close A. D. 1400, just ten years before the author's death. It embraces the annals of the fourteenth century, from 1326 to 1400, and presents a living picture of that age.

Note.—On the first year-square of the Fifteenth Century Chart is found an illustration of a closed parchment volume. This illustration has been chosen as peculiarly emblematic of the literary condition of the period, and of the difficulties that then beset the student's path in the pursuit of knowledge.

1402. Battle of Angora, or Ancyra, in Asia Minor, in which Tamerlane the Tartar, the greatest of Oriental conquerors, defeated and captured Bajazet, Sultan of the Ottoman Turks. The royal prisoner was conducted to the tent of his conqueror, whom he found engaged in a game of chess, and was kept standing at the door till the game was finished. Tamerlane then extended to his Turkish captive a more lenient and courteous reception than his crimes deserved.

1403. The Percies of Northumberland, having captured in battle the Scottish Earl of Douglas, received orders from Henry IV. of England not to admit their prisoner to ransom. Considering this prohibition a flagrant violation of their feudal rights, the high-spirited Percies, aided by Douglas, whom they liberated, and by Owen Glendower, of Wales, formed a conspiracy to depose Henry, and place Mortimer, the Earl of March, on the throne. Then followed the famous battle of Shrewsbury, in which the king's army gained a complete victory over the rebels. During the conflict Henry Hotspur (eldest son of Northumberland) was slain; his uncle, the Earl of Worcester, who survived the battle, was beheaded by King Henry's order.

1404. Death of Philip the Bold, Duke of Burgundy. Accession of his son, John the Fearless.

About this date the Teutonic Knights reached the summit of their prosperity.

Innocent VII. ascended the Papal throne.

1405. Death of Tamerlane the Tartar, aged 69 years. Speedy dissolution of his vast empire.

1406. Regency in Scotland of the Duke of Albany upon the death of his brother, King Robert III.

NOTE.—James I., aged nine years, only surviving son of Robert III., was, at the time of his father's death, a prisoner in England, and was not liberated till 1424. He had been captured by King Henry IV., in 1405, while proceeding to France, where he was to have been educated. During his captivity his kingdom was governed by his paternal uncle, the Duke of Albany, till 1419, when, Albany dying, the regency devolved upon the duke's son, the Earl of Murdoek, till King James's ransom and return to Scotland in 1424.

John II., an infant of one year, succeeded to the throne of Castile upon the death of his father.

Gregory XII. ascended the Papal throne.

1407. Louis, Duke of Orleans, was assassinated at the instigation of the Duke of Burgundy. The primary cause of this crime was the struggle between Orleans and Burgundy for the regency of France during the insanity of Charles VI.

1409. Alexander V. ascended the Papal throne, upon the abdication of Gregory XII.

1410. Civil war in France between the Armagnacs (partisans of the house of Orleans) and the Burgundians.

NOTE.—The son and heir of the assassinated Duke of Orleans being a minor, and having married the daughter of Bernard, Count of Armagnac, a distinguished nobleman of Languedoe, his cause was warmly espoused by his powerful father-in-law, whose name was given to the adherents of the young duke.

Upon the demise of Rupert of Bavaria, Emperor of Germany, Sigismund, King of Hungary, and brother of the ex-Emperor Wenceslas, was raised to the imperial throne. Some of the electors, however, had cast their votes in favor of Jodocus, Margrave of Moravia, whose death, occurring within a few months after his election, terminated the rivalry, and left Sigismund sole monarch of the empire.

John XXIII. ascended the Papal throne.

Death of Martin, King of Aragon, the last monarch of his line. —Death of Froissart, the chronicler, aged 63 years.

1412. After King Martin's death there was an interregnum in Aragon, which lasted till 1412, when Ferdinand I., the Just, brother of Henry III. of Castile, was elected King of Aragon.

Death of the celebrated Queen Margaret, who, by the Union of Calmar (A. D. 1397), had united under her sway the three kingdoms of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden. She was succeeded by her great-

nephew Eric, or Henry, who espoused Lady Philippa of Lancaster, daughter of Henry IV. of England.

1413. Death of Henry IV. of England. He was succeeded by his son Henry V.

1414. Accession to the throne of Naples of Queen Joanna II., daughter of the usurper, Charles Durazzo, and great-niece of Queen Joanna I.

Council of Constance, convened by Pope John XXIII., under the protection of Sigismond, Emperor of Germany, for the purpose of putting an end to the great Western Schism.

1415. Battle of Agincourt, October 25, gained by the English over the French.

NOTE.—During the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV., there had been a cessation of the Hundred Years' War between England and France. Henry V., however, taking advantage of the intestine troubles existing in the latter kingdom, resolved to revive the old claims of Edward III. to the French crown. Accordingly, he invaded France, and gained a brilliant victory at Agincourt.

John Huss burned, July 6.

1416. Accession of Alfonso V., the Wise, to the throne of Aragon, upon the death of his father, Ferdinand I.

Jerome of Prague burned, May 20.

1417. Accession of Martin V. to the Papal throne.

1419. John the Fearless, Duke of Burgundy, assassinated in the presence of the dauphin. He was succeeded by his son, Philip the Good.

Upon the demise of Wenceslas, King of Bohemia, without issue, his brother Sigismond, Emperor of Germany, claimed the vacant throne; but the Bohemians, refusing to acknowledge him for their king, the Hussite War ensued, which lasted for fifteen years. Sigismond was finally crowned in 1433.

1420. Treaty of Troyes signed by the insane Charles VI. of France. This treaty secured to King Henry V. of England the hand of Charles's daughter, Catherine of Valois, together with the regency of France during the life of the imbecile monarch, and the right of succession at his death.

The Portuguese discovered the Madeira Islands, under the patronage of Prince Henry the Navigator.

1422. Death of Henry V. of England, August 31, aged 36 years. Henry VI., infant son of Henry V. and Catherine of Valois, was proclaimed King of England and France, and his paternal uncles, Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, and John, Duke of Bedford, were appointed regents—the former of England, the latter of France.

Death of Charles VI. of France, October 22. The dauphin, aged 19 years, was crowned king at Poitiers.

1424. James I. of Scotland, son of Robert III., returned to his kingdom, after his long imprisonment in England, during which he had received an accomplished education.

1425. Death of Michael Palæologus, Emperor of Constantinople, aged 77 years.

John VI. (Palæologus) inherited his father's empire, which was at that period reduced to the city of Constantinople, a few neighboring towns, and a part of the Morea.

Painting in oil invented by John and Hubert Van Eyck, masters of the early Flemish school.

1428. Death of John de' Medici, chief magistrate of Florence, and founder of the Medici family. His son, Cosmo de' Medici, the Great, succeeded as the head of the family in Florence.

1429. May 8, Joan of Arc raised the siege of Orleans, which was begun by the English the year previous. On the 17th of July she witnessed the coronation of Charles VII. in the Cathedral of Rheims. In 1430 Joan was taken prisoner by the Burgundians, who basely sold her to the Duke of Bedford. By order of the English, she was publicly burned at Rouen, January 14, 1431.

1430. The Order of the Golden Fleece was instituted by Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, to commemorate the manufacturing prosperity of the Netherlands.

1431. Accession of Eugenius IV. to the Papal throne.

1432. The Azores were discovered by the Portuguese under the patronage of Prince Henry the Navigator.

1433. Death of John I. (Nothus) King of Portugal, aged 77 years. He was the natural son of Pedro I. the Severe, and the husband of Philippa of Lancaster, sister of Henry IV. of England. His successor on the throne of Portugal was his son Edward or Duarte, aged 42 years.

1435. Birth of Christopher Columbus, at Genoa.

1436. The art of printing invented about this date by John Gutenburg.

1437. Murder of King James I. of Scotland. He was succeeded by his son, James II., aged 6 years.

1438. Death of Edward (Duarte), King of Portugal. He died of the plague, at the age of 47 years, and was succeeded by his son, Alfonso V., aged 6 years. During Alfonso's minority Portugal was under the regency of Prince Henry the Navigator, paternal uncle of the youthful monarch.

Albert II., son-in-law and successor of the Emperor Sigismond (deceased, aged 70, December 8, 1437), was crowned King of Hungary, January 1, 1438; recognized as emperor by the Diet of Frankfort, March 20, and soon afterward crowned at Aix-la-Chapelle.

1439. Council of Florence, at which was signed, July 6, the ostensible reunion of the Greek with the Latin Church. The schismatic Council of Basle renewed the schism by declaring the deposition of the lawful Pope Eugenius IV., and electing Amadeus the Hermit, Duke of Savoy, who accepted the papal dignity under the name of Felix V.; all the parties to this proceeding were excommunicated.

Deposition of Eric, King of Denmark, by his subjects, who elected to the vacant throne Christopher, nephew of the deposed monarch.

1440. John VI. (Palæologus), the Greek emperor, was received with great dissatisfaction on his return to Constantinople from the Council of Florence. No real union of the Greek with the Latin Church was effected.

Frederic IV., Count of Tyrol, aged 25 years, was elected to the throne of Germany, left vacant October 27, 1439, by the sudden death of Albert II.

The Swedes elected for their sovereign, Christopher, King of Denmark.

1441. Henry VI. of England founded King's College, Cambridge, and Eton College.

1442. John Fust, or Faust, opened a printing-office at Mentz, and printed the "Tractatus Petri Hispani."*

1444. John Gutenberg invented cut metal types, and used them in printing the earliest edition of the Latin Bible (termed the Mazarin, from the discovery of a copy of it in the library of Cardinal Mazarin at Mentz).†

1447. Accession of Nicholas V. to the Papal throne. He patronized men of learning, and founded the "Library of the Vatican."

1448. Upon the demise of Christopher, King of Denmark and Sweden, the Union of Calmar was dissolved.

The Swedes and Norwegians chose Charles VIII., Canutson, for their king, while the Danes raised to the throne of Denmark Christian I., Duke of Oldenburg, aged 22 years.

1452. Peter Schöffer, son-in-law of Faust, introduced the use of cast metal types.‡

1453. End of the Hundred Years' War between England and France. England retained none of her possessions in France except Calais.

Extinction of the Eastern Empire. Constantinople was taken by the Turks under Mohammed II., the Great. Constantine XIII., the last Roman emperor, was killed during the siege; the Crescent waved over the church of St. Sophia, and the Byzantine Empire fell forever, after an existence of 1,058 years (A. D. 395 to 1453).

1454. The University of Glasgow founded under a bull of Nicholas V.

Death of King John II. of Castile, aged 49 years. He was the father of the celebrated Queen Isabella the Catholic. The successor to his throne was his son, Henry IV., aged 25 years.

1455. Calixtus III. ascended the Papal throne.

The Wars of the Roses. A civil contest in England between the rival houses of Lancaster and York, both claimants of the English

---

* Haydn's "Dictionary of Dates" and Blair's "Chronological Tables."

† Ibid. ‡ Blair's "Chronological Tables."

throne; it lasted thirty years, during which eighty princes of the royal blood, the greater portion of the English nobility, and about one hundred thousand common soldiers, were slain. A red rose worn in the cap was the badge of the Lancastrians, while a white rose was adopted by the Yorkists.

1456. The siege of Belgrade by the Ottoman Turks, under their Sultan Mohammed II., conqueror of Constantinople. The siege was raised and the Turks defeated by the Hungarian general, John Hunnyades Corvinus, and the patriotic monk, John Capistran. The two heroes died the same year, exhausted by their superhuman efforts in repelling the infidels.

1458. Upon the death of Alfonso V., King of Aragon, at the age of 64 years, his brother, John II., aged 61 years, succeeded to the throne. John II. was the father and predecessor of Ferdinand the Catholic.

Pius II. (Æneas Sylvius) ascended the Papal throne.

Matthias Corvinus, son of John Hunnyades, was called by the Hungarians from prison to ascend the throne.

1460. James II., King of Scotland, was accidentally killed by the bursting of a cannon at the siege of Roxburgh Castle. He was succeeded by his son, James III., aged 8 years.

Gutenberg completed his first edition of the Latin Bible, begun in 1444.*

1461. Deposition of Henry VI., the third and last Lancastrian king.

Edward IV., aged 20 years (son of Richard Plantagenet, third Duke of York, and Lady Cicely Neville, aunt of Warwick, the king-maker), was proclaimed King of England, March 4.

Louis XI., aged 38 years, succeeded to the French crown, upon the death of his father, Charles VII., aged 58 years.

1464. Paul II. ascended the Papal throne.

1467. Charles the Bold, aged 34 years, succeeded to the ducal crown of Burgundy upon the death of his father, Philip the Good.

1469. Death of Pietro de' Medici; his sons Lorenzo and Julian succeeded as heads of the family in Florence.

Marriage of the heiress of Castile and Leon, Isabella the Catholic, to Prince Ferdinand, heir of Aragon.

1470. Death of Charles VIII. of Sweden; he left his kingdom in great disorder.

1471. Sixtus IV. ascended the Papal throne.

Sten Sture the Elder, nephew of Charles VIII., Canutson, was appointed administrator of Sweden.

Death of the ascetic writer, Thomas à Kempis, author of "The Imitation of Christ."

1474. Isabella the Catholic succeeded to the throne of Castile and Leon upon the death of her half-brother, Henry IV.

---

* Blair's "Chronological Tables."

1476. William Caxton introduced printing into England early in 1476 (and not, as is generally supposed, in 1474). Caxton left Bruges, came over to England, and settled in Westminster, according to his own placard, preserved in Brasenose College, Oxford. He practiced his art under the protection of the Abbot of Westminster, and produced the first book printed in England, "The Game of Chess." The work was completed on the last day of March, 1476.*

1477. Death of Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, aged 43. He was killed at the siege of Nancy.

NOTE.—Louis XI. united Burgundy and a part of Picardy to the French crown. The Netherlands, comprising Franche-Comté, Flanders, and Artois, were transferred to the house of Hapsburg (Austria) by the marriage of Mary of Burgundy (only child of the late duke) to Maximilian, son and heir of Frederic IV., Emperor of Germany. (Connect with 1493.)

1479. Death of John II., King of Aragon and Navarre. He was succeeded in Aragon by his son Ferdinand, the consort of Isabella, Queen of Castile. The two kingdoms, Castile and Aragon, were united under the joint sovereigns Ferdinand and Isabella.

1481. Death of Christian I., King of Denmark, aged 55 years. He was succeeded by his son, John I., aged 26 years.

John II., the Perfect, ascended the throne of Portugal upon the death of his father, Alfonso V.

1483. Death of King Edward IV. of England, aged 42 years. He was succeeded by his son, Edward V., aged 13 years.

Usurpation of the English throne by Richard III., Duke of Gloucester, brother of Edward IV. Gloucester caused his nephews, Edward V. and the young Duke of York, to be confined in the Tower, where, as is supposed, they were cruelly murdered.

Death of Louis XI., King of France, aged 60 years. He was succeeded by his son, Charles VIII., aged 13 years, during whose minority the regency of France was confided to Anne de Beaujeu, sister of the youthful monarch.

1484. Innocent VIII. ascended the Papal throne.

Columbus made an unsuccessful application to King John II. of Portugal for means to explore the Western Ocean.

1485. Henry VII., first king of the house of Tudor, ascended the English throne upon the defeat and death of King Richard III. at Bosworth field.

NOTE.—Though England in the fifteenth century by no means possessed the spirit of nautical enterprise for which in after-ages she became distinguished, it was by mere accident she had not the honor of co-operating in the discovery of America. Columbus, after his fruitless petitions for assistance to both Spain and Portugal, sent his brother Bartholomew in 1489 to solicit the patronage of the English court. Henry VII. not only listened

---

* See Timb's "Wonderful Inventions," published in London by George Routledge & Sons. See also Blade's "Life of Caxton," vol. i., 1861.

favorably to the appeal, but bade the envoy convey to Columbus an invitation to visit England. Bartholomew, while homeward bound, to complete his mission, was overtaken by pirates and detained in captivity. Meanwhile Columbus secured the protection and aid of the Spanish sovereigns.

1486. Discovery of the Cape of Good Hope. Bartholomew Diaz, a navigator in the service of John II. of Portugal, discovered the southern extremity of Africa, to which he gave the name Cape Tormentoso, afterward called Cape of Good Hope.

1488. Murder of James III., King of Scotland, by an unknown hand, while he was making his retreat from the lost battle of Sauchieburn. He was succeeded by his son, James IV., aged 16 years.

1490. Death of Prince Alfonso of Portugal (son and heir of King John II.), by a fall from his horse, during the festivities after his nuptials with Isabella, daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella of Aragon and Castile. Isabella was afterward espoused to King Emanuel the Great, of Portugal.

CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX.

FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

1492.* *Christopher Columbus discovers a New World.*—At last, Christopher Columbus, aided by Queen Isabella of Castile, fitted out three ships, sailed westward, and landed, October 12th, on an island called by the natives Guanahani, but which he named San Salvador. It is now called Cat Island. During this voyage Columbus also discovered Cuba and Hayti. He changed the name of Hayti to Hispaniola, or Little Spain. Here he built a fort, and, leaving in it thirty-nine men, reembarked for Europe, January 4, 1493.

Alexander VI. ascended the Papal throne.

Fall of Granada. End of the Moorish rule in Spain.

Death of Lorenzo de' Medici, the Magnificent, at the age of 44 years.

1493. *Second Voyage of Columbus to the New World.*—In the spring of 1493, Columbus reached Spain, where he was graciously received by his sovereigns and confirmed by them in all the privileges and dignities they had previously bestowed. To enable him to prosecute his discoveries, he was placed in command of a

* Let the pupil point to the year-square on the Chart corresponding to the first voyage of Columbus to the New World. The Maltese Cross shows that the discovery was made under the auspices of Spain. The Papal insignia in the upper right-hand corner of the square and the facts recorded in the two lower corners are foreign events, and are noted in the index in fine print, below the American events.

much larger fleet and a more numerous escort of men than had been assigned him for his first voyage. On the 25th of September, 1493, the great navigator sailed from Cadiz upon his second expedition to the Western waters. He discovered Jamaica, Porto Rico, and other islands, and on the Island of Hispaniola laid the foundation of Isabella, the first European town in America. Having appointed his brother Bartholomew Lieutenant-Governor of Hispaniola, he again weighed anchor for the Old World, and reached Cadiz June 11, 1496.

Maximilian I. ascended the throne of Germany upon the death of his father, Frederic IV. He was the first to assume the title of Emperor of Germany without being crowned at Rome. By his marriage to Mary of Burgundy, daughter and heiress of Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, he acquired the Netherlands. (Connect with foreign items 1504.)

1495. Emanuel the Great ascended the throne of Portugal upon the death of his cousin, John II., which was caused by grief for the loss of his son, Prince Alfonso. (See 1490.)

1497.* When Henry VII. of England learned the wonderful results of the expeditions of Columbus, he very naturally coveted a portion of those unexplored lands in the far West. Accordingly, he engaged in his interests John Cabot and his son Sebastian, Venetian merchants residing in Bristol, and induced them to embark upon a voyage of discovery. These sturdy mariners descried the coast of Labrador, and other parts of the northeastern shores of America, and thus laid the basis of the English claim in the New World, fourteen months before Columbus touched the coast of the South American Continent.

* Before narrating to pupils the maritime expeditions undertaken in 1497, call their attention to the two maps on the year-square of the chart corresponding to 1497. One map is that of Labrador, the other presents the southern extremity of Africa. The Star of the Garter, overshadowing Labrador, shows that the adventure in that locality was accomplished under the English flag, while the Portuguese Star recalls the crown of Portugal as the promoter of the expedition near the African cape.

Vasco de Gama, a Portuguese of rank and of consummate talent and intrepidity, under a commission from Emanuel the Great, doubled the Cape Tormentoso, or Cape of Good Hope, and thus opened the long-sought-for sea route to India. (See 1486.)

John I., King of Denmark, was crowned king of Sweden at Stockholm.

1498.* Sebastian Cabot, still sailing under the English flag, undertook a second voyage for the purpose of discovering a northwest passage to China. The icebergs of the northern waters forcing him to turn from his course, he sailed along the Atlantic coast from Labrador to the Chesapeake Bay, and took possession of the whole for the crown of England. Sebastian made several subsequent voyages, and explored various parts of the coast. Eighty years elapsed before England made an attempt to colonize the lands to which she had thus secured the title. (See 1578.)

Third Voyage of Columbus. Discovery of the Coast of South America.—In the year 1498, Columbus undertook a third voyage westward, during which he discovered the Island of Trinidad and the South American coast near the mouth of the Orinoco.

Louis XII. (Duke of Orleans), aged 36 years, succeeded to the French crown upon the demise of his cousin, Charles VIII.

1499. *Vespucci's First Voyage to the New World.*—Amerigo Vespucci, a Florentine by birth, accompanied the daring Spaniard, Alonzo de Ojeda, in a private ex-

* N. B.—Treat the year-square 1498 according to directions given for that of 1497. Point out the Star of the Garter, as indicating a voyage under the patronage of England. On the lower part of this year-square is noted the third voyage of Columbus, and the Maltese Cross points as usual to the Spanish sovereigns as co-operators in the enterprise. In the upper right-hand corner of this lower division of the square is located a Fleur-de-lis in black. It announces the accession of Louis XII. to the throne of France.

pedition to the New World, undertaken by the latter in 1499.*

1500. *Columbus, a prisoner in fetters, sent back to Spain.*—Christopher Columbus, while absent on his third voyage, fell under the suspicion of King Ferdinand of Aragon, and was sent back in chains to the Old World. This outrage was committed by order of Bobadilla, the new Viceroy of Hispaniola whom Ferdinand had dispatched from Spain to investigate certain charges brought against Columbus, and to supersede him if he thought it expedient. The master of the caravel in which Columbus sailed, grieved that such indignities should be offered the person of the great discoverer, wished to remove his irons, but to this Columbus would not consent, for he had resolved to wear them, until they should be taken off by the order of his sovereigns, "and then," said he, "I will preserve them as relics and memorials of the reward of my services, and they shall be placed with me in my coffin."

Brazil discovered by the Portuguese.—The glowing accounts which Vasco de Gama, upon his return from India, gave of the magnificence of the countries he had visited, aroused the ambition of King Emanuel to prosecute, in the interests of his crown, the enterprise thus happily begun. A fleet of thirteen ships was at once fitted out and intrusted to the masterly guidance of the high-born navigator, Pedro Alvarez de Cabral. The expedition left the port of Lisbon on the 9th of March, and was to have proceeded to Calicut, by De Gama's route; but, to avoid the calms off the coast of Guinea,

* In 1501 Vespucci made a second voyage across the Atlantic. Upon his return in 1507 he published an account of his adventures, and thus by mere accident his name was given to the new continent—America. (Connect with 1507 on the Chart.)

which usually impede the mariner's progress, Cabral, after passing the Cape Verd Islands, steered far to the west. His squadron, caught in the Gulf Stream, was hurried rapidly along by this unknown current. On the 25th of April, land was descried. At first it was supposed to be a large island, but, after coasting along for some distance, Cabral became persuaded that it must be part of a continent. Finally, he cast anchor, and took possession of the country for the crown of Portugal, and then dispatched a ship to Lisbon with tidings of his discovery.

NOTE.—Call pupils' attention to the two symbols in this year-square—viz., the Maltese Cross and the Portuguese Star; require them to say what each of them signifies on this square.

MODEL FOR ORAL INSTRUCTION TO ELEMENTARY CLASSES.

FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

NOTE.—When the mechanism of the charts has been thoroughly mastered by the pupils, the teacher may proceed to the First Oral Instruction in History, taking the topics in the order in which they are presented in the Chronological Index, and explaining the symbols as they occur progressively, in connection with the illustrations. A model for Oral Instruction to elementary classes has been prepared for the 15th century. Similar ones for each century would not only extend the Manual beyond the limits of convenience, but would be superfluous. Teachers who may approve the method recommended will have no difficulty in forming their instructions on the model given.

LESSON I.—Point to the second decade of years on this chart; then to the last year-square of the second decade. What year of the century does it represent? What year of the Christian era is it? What event is noted on year-square 1420? Under the auspices of what country was the Island of Madeira discovered? By what symbol is the Portuguese nation shown? Where is the Island of Madeira situated? *Ans.*—In the North-Atlantic Ocean, three hundred miles from the coast of Africa. In shape it is a parallelogram. Its eastern point is in lat 32° 44′ N., long. 16° 38′ W.; its western point in lat. 32° 49′, long. 17° 16′. It belongs to Portugal, and, on account of its climate, is a great resort for invalids. Mark the discovery of the Island of Madeira on the corresponding year-square of your slate.* This can be done

* See foot-note, page 25.

by drawing a star and abbreviating the event thus: Is. of M. dis. N. B.—The manner of noting on the slates this and similar events may be left to the ingenuity of the pupils.

Point out the 4th decade of years, and then show the 2d year-square of this decade. What year of the century does it recall? What year of the Christian era is it? Whose portrait is placed on this year-square? Who was Prince Henry the Navigator? What islands were discovered under his patronage in 1432? Make a note of the discovery on the corresponding year-square of your slate. Where are the Azores, and to whom do they belong?

Point out the 5th year-square of the 4th decade of the 15th century. What year of the century does it represent? What year of the Christian era is it? What event is recalled by the illustration on this year-square? Where is Genoa? Mark the birth of Columbus on the corresponding year-square of your slate.

Where are the Cape Verd islands situated? *Ans.* In the Atlantic Ocean, three hundred and twenty miles west of Cape Verd (in Senegambia), the most westerly cape of the west coast of Africa. To whom do they belong? *Ans.* To Portugal, under whose flag they were discovered in the 15th century. Why is not the date of their discovery marked on the 15th Century Chart? *Ans.* Because historians do not agree as to the *precise* date of their discovery.*

Whose portrait is traced on the 4th year-square of the 8th decade of this century? On the 9th year-square of the same decade? (N. B.—These portraits note the year

* Appletons' "Cyclopædia" gives A. D. 1449. In Haydn's "Dictionary of Dates" are given A. D. 1446, or 1450, or 1460. In Rosse's "Index of Dates" and Blair's "Chronology," 1460 is assigned as the year in which they were discovered.

of the accession of each of those sovereigns to the throne.) In what year of the Christian era did Queen Isabella of Castile ascend the throne? When did King Ferdinand succeed to the throne of Aragon? Whose consort was he? What do the two united crowns in the upper left-hand corner of 1479 indicate? *Ans.* The union of the two kingdoms of Castile and Aragon as soon as Ferdinand, the consort of the Queen of Castile, succeeded his father, John II. of Aragon, as king of that country. Mark on your slate the year of Queen Isabella's accession in Castile, and then that of King Ferdinand in Aragon. What two kingdoms were united in 1479?

What symbol do you find in the 1st year square of the 9th decade? What nation does it represent? What monarch ascended the throne of Portugal that year? What is the date of his accession?

Point out the 83d year-square of this century. What year of the Christian era does it represent? Whose portraits are drawn on this year-square? Whose portrait do you find on the year-square 1485?

NOTE.—Call attention to the fact that the portraits of Queen Isabella of Castile, of King Ferdinand of Aragon, of King Edward V., of Richard III., and of Henry VII. of England, indicate the date of their accession to the throne.

Mark on the corresponding year-square of your slate the date of the accession of John II. of Portugal; of Edward V. of England; of Richard III. of England; and of Henry VII. of England.

What illustration is found on the 86th year-square of the 15th century? What year of the Christian era is it? Mark the event noted on the corresponding year of your slate. What symbol is employed to denote a discovery made by the Portuguese?

Point out the 92d year-square of this century. What

symbol is seen, for the first time, on this year-square? What nation does it recall? What important discovery was made in 1492? By whom was the discovery made? Where is 1493 located? What took place that year? And under the auspices of what nation did the second voyage of Columbus take place? What symbol shows this fact?

What is meant by the large initial G in the upper right-hand corner of 1493? For the answer, examine explanation of symbols at the foot of the Century Chart.

What symbol do you find on year-square 1495? Who ascended the throne of Portugal that year? Now mark on your slate, in the proper year-squares, events belonging to 1492, 1493, and 1495.

Point to the year-square 1497. How many symbols do you find on this year-square? What nations do they recall? For answer, see explanation of symbols given on the lower margin of the 15th Century Chart. What two maps are drawn on year-square 1497? Who discovered Labrador, and under the flag of what country was the discovery made? By what symbol do you know that Labrador was discovered under the auspices of England? Who was King of England at the time? Of what important claim did this discovery become the basis? By what circumstance was King Henry VII. deprived of the honor of co-operating in the discovery of the New World in 1492? (N. B.—From the oral instructions which, it is presumed, the teacher has given, satisfactory answers ought to be obtained.)

Besides the map of Labrador, what other map is drawn on year-square 1497? What cape is at the southern extremity of Africa? When, by whom, and under the auspices of what country, was the Cape of Good

Hope discovered? What name was first given to this cape? How many years elapsed after its discovery before an attempt was made to sail past it, in an easterly direction? What bold mariner accomplished the doubling of this cape? What important sea-route did Vasco de Gama thus open?

NOTE.—Require the pupils to note the two nautical expeditions of 1497 on the corresponding year-square of their slates. This can be done by drawing a line diagonally from the upper right-hand corner of the square to the lower left-hand corner. In the upper triangle thus formed write a capital E, for England, and CAB. dis. Lab., to signify "Cabot discovered Labrador while sailing in the service of England." In the lower triangle write, V. de G. doubles C. G. H., and then draw the Portuguese star, to signify "Vasco de Gama doubled the Cape of Good Hope, and thus opened a sea-route to India, while sailing in the service of Portugal."

Point to the year 1498. What three symbols are found on this square? *Ans.* 1. The Star of the Garter, which recalls an adventure under the auspices of England; 2. A Maltese Cross, with broken egg in the center, which marks a Spanish enterprise; 3. A Fleur-de-lis in black, which denotes the accession of a king to the throne of France.

NOTE.—Require the pupils to note, on the corresponding year-square of their slates, the three events marked by the above symbols. The manner of doing this may be left somewhat to the ingenuity of each pupil, adhering, of course, to the principles and general directions already given.

Treat in like manner the illustrations found on year-squares 1499 and 1500, and ask the following or similar questions: Who accompanied Alonzo de Ojeda on a voyage to the New World? Under the flag of what country did Ojeda sail? Who was Amerigo Vespucci?

What is the prominent illustration on the last year-square of the 15th century? What year of the century does this year-square represent? What year of the Christian era is it? By whose order was Columbus fettered and sent back to Spain? How did Columbus act under the outrage thus inflicted upon him?

In what century is the year A. D. 1500? What important discovery was made A. D. 1500? by whom? who was Cabral? and in whose service was he sailing? What circumstances led to this great discovery?

NOTE.—Review what has been explained until the pupils, without looking either at their slates or the Century Chart, can give from memory the position of the several illustrations and also a sketch, in their own language, of the historical facts connected with them.

MODEL FOR OPTIONAL QUESTIONS.

At the time Columbus discovered a new world, who were reigning in the following countries: in Portugal, England, Scotland, Spain, Denmark, Sweden? Who was the Papal sovereign?

What monarchs reigned in the above-named countries at the time the basis for the English claim in North America was laid? Name the monarchs that were reigning when Brazil was secured to the Portuguese crown.

Who were the crowned heads of Europe at the opening of the 15th century?—(*For answer, see list of European sovereigns on page 51.*) When does the 15th century begin? When does it end?

Roman Pontiffs.
1389. Boniface IX.
1404. Innocent VII.
1406. Gregory XII.
1409. Alexander V.
1410. John XXIII.
1417. Martin V.
1431. Eugenius IV.
1447. Nicholas V.
1455. Calixtus III.
1458. Pius II.
1464. Paul II.
1471. Sixtus IV.
1484. Innocent VIII.
1492. Alexander VI. to 1503.

Kings of France.
Valois.
1380. Charles VI.
1422. Charles VII.
1461. Louis XI.
1483. Charles VIII.
Valois-Orleans.
1498. Louis XII. to 1515

Kings of Portugal.
I. Natural Branch.
1383. John I. (Nothus) natural son of Pedro I. the Severe.
1433. Edward I.
1438. Alfonso V.
1481. John II.
1495. Emanuel I. to 1521.

Kings of Scotland.
Stuart.
1390. Robert III.
1406. Regency. to 1424.
1424. James I. crowned.
1437. James II.
1460. James III.
1488. James IV. to 1513.

Sovereigns of Castile.	Kings of Aragon.
1390. Henry III.	1395. Martin I.
1406. John II.	1412. Ferdinand I.
1454. Henry IV.	1416. Alfonso V.
1474. Isabella to 1504.	1458. John II.
	1479. Ferdinand II. to 1516.
In 1479 Castile was united to Aragon.	

Kings of England.
Lancaster.
1399. Henry IV.
1413. Henry V.
1422. Henry VI.
York.
1461. Edward IV.
1483. Edward V.
1483. Richard III.
Tudor.
1485. Henry VII. to 1509.

Emperors of Germany.
Bavaria.
1400. Rupert.
Luxembourg.
1410. Rival emperors: Sigismund and Jodocus. The death of the latter, 4 months after his election, put an end to the rivalry.
Hapsburg.
1438. Albert II.
1440. Frederic IV.
1493. Maximilian I. to 1519.

Sovereigns of Naples.
1385. Ladislas.
1414. Joanna II.
1435. Alfonso V. of Aragon.
1458. Ferdinand I.
1494. Alfonso II.
1495. Ferdinand II.
1496. Frederic, to 1501, when Naples was conquered by France and Spain.

Sovereigns of Denmark and Sweden.
1387 to 1412. Margaret.
1412 to 1439. Eric.
1439 to 1448. Christopher.
1448. UNION of CALMAR dissolved.

Kings of Denmark.	Kings of Sweden.
Oldenburg.	1448. Charles VIII.
1448. Christian I.	1471 to 1497. Sten Sture, Protector of Sweden.
1481. John I. to 1513.	
1497. UNION of CALMAR restored, when John I. of Denmark becomes also King of Sweden, to 1513.	

A MEMORIAL RECORD

Of Persons of Historic Fame who closed their Careet during the Fifteenth Century.

1402. Gower, English poet (77?).
1410. Froissart, French chronicler (63?).
1415. Huss, Bohemian reformer (42?).
1424. Ziska, Bohemian patriot (64?).
1429. Gerson, French poet and writer (66).
1456. John Hunnyades, Hungarian general (54).
1464. Æneas Sylvius (Pius II.), Italian scholar (59).
1467. Castriot, Scanderbeg, general (63).
1471. Thomas à Kempis, theologian (83).
1492. Lorenzo de' Medici, Florentine statesman (44).
1492. Caxton, first English printer (81).
1498. Savonarola, Italian reformer (56).

SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

The sixteenth century of American history chronicles no event which is not connected, either directly or indirectly, with one or more of the great European powers, then rivaling each other in efforts to gain a foothold in the New World. To understand and properly appreciate what was actually accomplished in America during those times, it is necessary to know something of the sovereigns of the Old World, under whose auspices explorations were undertaken, discoveries and conquests made, and colonies established.

CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX.

1501. Gaspar Cortereal, a Portuguese navigator, undertook a second voyage to the New World early in this year. The year previous (1500) he made his first voyage thither, under the auspices of King Emanuel the Great, and, as is believed, touched on the northern coast of Newfoundland; he also discovered the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and, sailing along the shores of the continent to latitude 60°, he named the neighboring coast Labrador. Cabot had visited those regions in 1497, but did not land. Cortereal landed in several places, and gave Portuguese names to various localities.

1502. Columbus embarked from Cadiz, May 9th, on his fourth and last voyage, during which he sailed

along the western verge of the Gulf of Mexico and reached the southern shore of Central America and the Isthmus of Darien.

Juan de Nova Castella, a Portuguese admiral, on his return from India, discovered, May 21, an island off the coast of Africa. He named it St. Helena, after the Empress of Constantinople, whose festival occurred on the day of the discovery.

1503. Svante Sture, Protector of Sweden.

Pius III. ascended the Papal throne.

Julius II. ascended the Papal throne.

1504. The bold Spanish adventurer, Hernando Cortes (born 1485, died 1547), left his native land at the age of 19, and arrived at San Domingo, which was then under the government of his kinsman, Ovando. (Connect with years 1511, 1518, 1519, 1521.)

Queen Isabella of Castile, the friend and patroness of Columbus, died, aged 53 years. Philip the Fair, of Austria, and the Infanta Joanna, daughter of the late queen, were proclaimed sovereigns of Castile. Philip was the son of the Emperor Maximilian I. and Mary of Burgundy. At his mother's death, he inherited the Netherlands; but it was not till 1494, when he had attained his sixteenth year, that his imperial father invested him with the government of these provinces. Two years later, in 1496, he celebrated his espousals with Joanna, daughter of their Catholic Majesties Ferdinand and Isabella. At the time of Isabella's death, in 1504, Philip and Joanna, who were in Flanders, were publicly proclaimed sovereigns of Castile. But the will of the late queen expressly stipulated that, in the event of Joanna's incapacity, or her absence from Castile, Ferdinand should govern the kingdom till the majority of Charles, the son of Joanna. Accordingly, Ferdinand at once assumed the title of administrator or governor of Castile. A few months afterward, the Cortes of Spain, judging that the exigency contemplated in the late queen's will actually existed, declared King Ferdinand the lawful governor of the realm, in the name of the nominal sovereigns. As a stroke of policy, Ferdinand, on June 27, 1506, surrendered the entire sovereignty of Castile to Philip and Joanna. Philip figures in history as Philip I. of Spain. His death occurring about two months later, the regency again devolved on King Ferdinand. He retained it until his death in 1516.*

1506. Christopher Columbus (born at Genoa, 1435) died at Valladolid at the age of 70 years, in poverty and

* See Prescott's "Ferdinand and Isabella."

neglect. He was ignorant of the extent and value of his discovery, dying under the impression that what he had discovered was the coast of India. His chains were buried with him by his own order. His remains now rest in the Cathedral of Havana.

Hardy fishermen of various nations having made profitable voyages to the banks of Newfoundland as early as 1504, Denys, a French mariner of Honfleur, embarked for those regions, in 1506, with a view to his personal interests. He explored the gulf to which Cartier, in 1535, gave the name of St. Lawrence, and made a good map of the adjacent regions.

The first stone of St. Peter's Church in Rome was laid by Julius II.

Death of Philip I. of Spain, aged 28 years. Having inherited the Netherlands from his mother, Mary of Burgundy, at his death they descended to his son Charles, afterward the renowned Emperor of Germany and King of Spain. It has been said of Philip that he was the bridge over which the house of Hapsburg passed to almost universal monarchy, while he himself was a mere nothing. Philip II. was his grandson. (Connect with years 1477, 1493.)

1507. The New World was first called America, in honor of Amerigo Vespucci, by Waldseemüller, of Fribourg. As has already been noted, it was by accident alone that the name of the great discoverer, Columbus, was not given to the New World. Vespucci was not cognizant of Waldseemüller's action, and therefore can not be considered responsible for the injustice.

1508. League of Cambrai: the Pope, the Empire, France, and Spain, against Venice.

1509. Death of Henry VII. of England, aged 52 years. Accession of his son, Henry VIII.

1510. Alonzo de Ojeda, who had been the companion of Columbus on his second voyage to the New World, and who, in 1499, had made an independent expedition to South America, accompanied by Vespucci,

succeeded in 1510, after a variety of intervening adventures, in planting the first Spanish colony on the Isthmus of Darien.

Pope Julius II. formed the Holy League against the French, who had established themselves in Northern Italy.

1511. Cortes, the intrepid Spanish adventurer, who had arrived at San Domingo in 1504, aided Velasquez in founding a Spanish colony at Santiago de Cuba.

Ferdinand the Catholic and Henry VIII. of England joined the Holy League.*

The Portuguese, under Albuquerque, seized Malacca, of which they held possession one hundred and thirty years.

1512. Ponce de Leon, a Spaniard, advanced in years and fallen in fortune, sailed in March, 1512, from the Island of Porto Rico (of which he had formerly been governor), in search of a fabled fountain, whose waters, he was told, could restore youth and beauty. He failed to find the fountain, but immortalized his name by the discovery of a new region. From the luxuriance and beauty of the vegetation, as well as from the day of its discovery, Pascua Florida (Easter-Sunday), it received the name of Florida.

1513. Vasco Nuñez de Balboa, a noted free-booter, eager to escape from his creditors in Spain, concealed himself in a vessel which was about to sail for America. The vessel was wrecked on the coast of Darien, and Balboa, with the crew, was cast on shore. Being informed by the natives of the existence of a great sea some miles to the west, Balboa, with a few companions, set out in search of it. He traveled till he reached a high mountain, from the top of which he beheld the South Sea—as he then called it—since known as the Pacific.

* See Blair's "Chronological Tables."

Leo X. ascended the Papal throne.

Death of John I., King of Denmark. His son, Christian II., succeeded him.

Battle of the Spurs between Henry VIII. of England and the French, under the illustrious Bayard and the Duke of Longueville, grandson of the gallant Dunois. It is known as the second battle of the Spurs, and received its name from the cowardly conduct of the French, who, after a brief encounter, put spurs to their horses and fled.

Battle of Flodden Field between the English and Scotch. James IV., together with the flower of the Scottish army, was left dead upon the field. His infant son, James V., succeeded to the throne.

1515. Wolsey was created Cardinal, Papal Legate, and Lord Chancellor.

Death of Louis XII. of France, leaving no direct male heir. He was succeeded by his cousin, Francis I., son of Charles, Count of Angoulême, and Louise of Savoy.

Death of Gonsalvo de Cordova, aged 72 years.

1516. Death of Ferdinand the Catholic. He was succeeded by his eldest grandson, Charles I., son of Joanna and Philip I.

1517. Mexico was discovered by Francisco Ferdinand de Cordova, who, sailing from Cuba, touched the Peninsula of Yucatan. He inferred, from the dress of the natives, that there were rich mines in the interior.

Egypt was conquered by the Ottomans.

Commencement of Luther's Reformation.

Death of Cardinal Ximenes, aged 81 years.

1518. In order to verify Cordova's suspicions, Velasquez, the Governor of Cuba, sent two expeditions to Mexico during this year. The first he confided to his nephew Grijalva, whose prolonged absence led to a second expedition under Cortes. But, before Cortes had weighed anchor, the governor, yielding to mistrust, resolved to revoke his commission. The young commander eluded the force sent to intercept him at Havana, and sailed for Mexico. Grijalva afterward returned to Cuba with glowing accounts of the wealth of the empire he had visited.

1519. Cortes landed at Tabasco, Mexico, and, after a struggle with the natives, succeeded in founding the

city of Vera Cruz. He then set out for the capital of the empire. Montezuma at that time occupied the throne of Mexico. Under him the empire had attained great power. But his haughty manner and the heavy taxes he had imposed in order to uphold the splendor of his court, had alienated the affection of his subjects, and created a spirit of discord among the people, which facilitated the conquest of the country by the Spaniards.

Death of Leonardo da Vinci, Italian painter, aged 67 years.

Death of Maximilian I., Emperor of Germany, aged 60 years. Charles of Spain, Francis I. of France, and Henry VIII. of England, became candidates for the imperial crown. The English king withdrawing before the electoral votes were taken, the contest rested between Francis I. and Charles I. The election resulted in favor of Charles I. of Spain, who thus became Charles V. of Germany. Uniting this newly-acquired kingdom to his own heritage, the Netherlands, and Spain, with its many dependencies, Charles became the most powerful monarch in Europe.

1520. Lucas Vasquez de Ayllon, a Spanish settler of San Domingo, or Hayti, visited the coast of Carolina, to engage natives from the continent to work the plantations and mines of the island. This expedition proved a failure. He failed also in a second expedition to the same shore for the sake of conquest.

Magellan, a Portuguese in the service of Spain, with a fleet of five vessels, discovered the straits which separate Terra del Fuego from the Continent of South America. In honor of the discoverer, they were called Straits of Magellan. Sailing through them, the bold mariner reached the South Sea, the more northerly part of which Balboa had seen in 1513. Owing to the calmness of this vast body of water and its freedom from storms, Magellan named it the Pacific Ocean. (Connect with 1521.)

Field of the Cloth of Gold. This name is accorded in history to the scene of the memorable meeting between Henry VIII. of England and Francis I. of France.

Death of Rafaelle, Italian painter, aged 37 years.

Christian II., King of Denmark, was crowned at Stockholm King of Sweden.

1521. Continuing his course westward, Magellan discovered in the Eastern Archipelago a group of islands, twelve hundred in number, only forty of which are notable in size. Here the great navigator met his death, in a skirmish with the natives. (Connect with 1522.)

NOTE.—In 1555 a Spanish fleet from Mexico took possession of this group and named it Philippine Islands, in honor of Philip II. of Spain.

The empire of Mexico was finally conquered by Cortes, after a war of more than two years' duration. It became a province of Spain, and so remained for three centuries (1521–1821).

Accession of John III. to the throne of Portugal, upon the death of his father, Emanuel the Great.

Diet of Worms, at which Luther's doctrines were condemned.

1522. The one remaining ship of Magellan's fleet, the Victoria, crossed the Indian Ocean, doubled the Cape of Good Hope, and reached Europe after an absence of three years, having circumnavigated the globe and solved the problem that by sailing westward the east could be reached.

Adrian VI. ascended the Papal throne.

The Knights of St. John surrendered the Island of Rhodes to the Turks.

1523. Clement VII. ascended the Papal throne.

Gustavus Vasa, having freed Sweden from the Danish yoke, accepted the title of king at the Diet of Strengnas, June 7.

NOTE.—This event marks the final dissolution of the Union of Calmar. The Union of Calmar between Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, was formed by Queen Margaret of Denmark in 1397. Its first dissolution occurred in 1448. It was restored for a while in 1457 by Christian I. of Denmark, and dissolved again in 1464; revived, with some limitations, 1472 to 1483; enforced in 1497 to 1503 by John I. of Denmark; finally dissolved in 1523 by Gustavus Vasa,

Frederic I. was called to the throne of Denmark upon the deposition of his nephew, Christian II.

1524. Upon the return of the Magellan expedition, a new impulse was given to the desire for a shorter north-

ern passage to India, and Francis I. of France, aroused to an appreciation of the great event of his time, is said to have exclaimed: "Why, these princes coolly divide the New World between them! I should like to see that article in Adam's will that gives them America!"* Resolving to compete with other European powers, Francis fitted out an expedition, the command of which he confided to Verrazzani, a Florentine navigator. The fleet consisted of four vessels, only one of which, the Dauphine, reached the shores of the New World. Verrazzani explored the North American coast from 34° to 50° north latitude, or from Carolina to Newfoundland, and, claiming the country for the French king, named it New France. (Connect with 1534.)

Pizzaro, a Spanish adventurer, brave but cruel, false, and avaricious, accompanied by his countryman, Almagro, sailed from Darien on an expedition of exploration and conquest along the southern Pacific coast. After sustaining terrible hardships and reverses, the two commanders returned to the Isthmus, bringing with them a small quantity of gold which they had obtained from the natives, and, what was more important, information regarding the existence of Peru, the rich country of the Incas. (Connect with 1531.)

The illustrious Bayard, "the knight without fear and without reproach," was killed by a musket-shot.

1525. Battle of Pavia, between France and the Empire. Francis I. of France was taken prisoner, and his army destroyed.

1526. The Turks invaded Hungary. Louis II., the Hungarian king, was defeated and killed at the battle of Mohacz. Hungary and Bohemia were from this date united to the house of Hapsburg.

Hans Holbein, German artist, arrived in London and was made court painter to Henry VIII.

1527. Rome was stormed by the army of the Emperor Charles V., commanded by De Bourbon, late Constable of France. De

* Bryant's "History of the United States."

Bourbon was killed while mounting to the assault. A dreadful massacre and pillage ensued. The Pope was held a prisoner at San Angelo.

Death of Nicholas Machiavelli, Florentine statesman, aged 58 years.

1528. Narvaëz, a Spaniard, under a commission from the Emperor Charles V., sailed from Cuba with three hundred men, for the purpose of subduing Florida, which was supposed to be a land of great wealth. The expedition proved most disastrous. After penetrating into the interior, where they experienced untold suffering from hunger and fatigue, and skirmishes with the Indians, they fought their way back to the Gulf and sailed for Cuba in some rudely-constructed barks. They were shipwrecked near the mouth of the Mississippi, and only four of the number gained the shore; these, after wandering about for some years in the wilderness, finally reached a Spanish settlement in Mexico.

Death of Albert Dürer, German painter, aged 57 years.

1529. Diet of Spires. The Reformers delivered a protest against the decisions of this Diet, April 19, hence the origin of the name Protestant.

Peace of Cambrai, or Ladies' Peace, concluded between Francis I. of France and Charles V., Emperor of Germany. It was negotiated by Louise of Savoy, mother of the king, and Margaret of Austria, the emperor's "well-beloved aunt"—hence its name Ladies' Peace.

1530. Malta was ceded to the Knights of St. John by the Emperor Charles V.

A Confession of Faith was drawn up by Melanchthon at Augsburg, Bavaria.

1531. Pizarro began the conquest of Peru. (Connect with 1535, ¶ II.)

League of Smalcald. Union of Protestant princes against the Emperor Charles V. and the Catholic states.

Death of Zwingli, a Swiss reformer and patriot.

1533. Death of Ariosto, Italian poet, aged 59 years.

1534. Cartier, a French mariner, was sent by Francis I. to explore the northern coast of America, the region

visited by Verrazzani ten years previous, and claimed by him for the French crown. Cartier explored the Gulf and discovered the river St. Lawrence, which received their names from him. (Connect with 1535.)

Paul III. ascended the Papal throne.
Death of Correggio, Italian painter, aged 40 years.
Christian III. succeeded to the throne of Denmark on the death of his father, Frederic I.

1535. In a second voyage, Cartier continued his course farther up the river, to the principal Indian settlement, Hochelaga, which he called Mont-Real (Royal Mountain), afterward written Montreal.

Pizzaro, having subdued the rich country of Peru, founded the city of Lima. N. B.—Six years later he met his death by assassination (see year-square 1541).

Sir Thomas More's denial of the spiritual supremacy of Henry VIII. resulted in his execution.
1536. Death of Erasmus, Dutch scholar, aged 69 years.
1538. General suppression of monasteries in England.*
Conquest of Arabia by the Turks.

1539. Fernando de Soto, who had distinguished himself in the invasion of Peru, next attempted the conquest of Florida. Disembarking his forces at Tampa Bay, he forced his way into the interior of the country, and in the fall of 1540 reached the site now occupied by the city of Mobile. (Connect with 1541, ¶ II.)

1540. In this year the Spanish governor or viceroy of the conquered Mexican empire sent out two exploring expeditions, one by land and the other by sea. Coronado, traveling by land, penetrated as far as the region now known as New Mexico and Arizona. Alarçon, commanding the naval expedition, sailed up the Gulf of California and the river Colorado as far as the Gila River. (See 1582.)

Francis I. appointed Lord Roberval viceroy of that

* Blair's "Chronological Tables."

portion of New France (afterward known as Canada) lying near the Gulf of St. Lawrence and along the river of the same name. It formed a part of the territory visited by Verrazzani in 1524 and explored by Cartier ten years later (1534–'35). With a view to the planting of a colony in his extensive domains, Roberval, the new viceroy, secured the services of Cartier as captain-general and pilot of his proposed expedition. But the courtier and his mariner failed to act in concert, the former coveting power, and the latter the exclusive honor of discovery.

The order of Jesuits founded by Ignatius of Loyola.

1541. Cartier sailed in advance of Roberval, reached in safety the scene of his former adventures, and threw up an encampment near the present site of Quebec. This colony of Cartier did not prosper, and as soon as the river opened, in the spring of 1542, the colonists all made sail for France. (Connect with 1542, ¶ I.)

De Soto, continuing his route westward, discovered and crossed the Mississippi. He then proceeded toward the eastern slope of the Rocky Mountains, where he tarried a year in fruitless search for gold. Worn out by his arduous labors and sore disappointments, he retraced his steps to the banks of the Mississippi, where he contracted a fever, of which he died (1542), at the age of 42 years. To conceal his death from the Indians, his followers sank his body at midnight in the mighty waters which he had discovered. (Connect with 1673, ¶ I.)

1542. Roberval, arriving with a considerable reenforcement, met Cartier and his fugitive crew off the Island of Newfoundland, homeward bound. Having remained about a year in America, Roberval, disheartened by his unsuccessful efforts to colonize his immense viceroyalty, abandoned it.

Cabrillo, a Portuguese navigator in the service of Spain, was sent by the Viceroy of Mexico to continue the explorations commenced by Alarçon. He sailed northward, along the Pacific coast, as far as 44° north latitude, touching at what is now the State of Oregon, and explored, for the first time, the shores of the present State of California.

Death of James V. of Scotland, and accession of Mary, Queen of Scots, aged eight days.

1543. Death of Copernicus, astronomer, aged 70 years.

1545. Council of Trent.

1546. Diet of Ratisbon. The Protestants reject the acts of the Council of Trent.

War between the Emperor Charles V. and the Smalcald princes, the Landgrave of Hesse, and John Frederic, sixth Elector of Saxony.

Death of Martin Luther, aged 63 years.

1547. Death of Francis I. of France. He was succeeded by his son, Henry II., aged 29 years.

Death of Henry VIII. of England. Accession of Edward VI., son of Henry and Jane Seymour.

1548. Charles V. transferred the electorate of Saxony from John Frederic, sixth elector of the Ernestine branch, to Maurice of the Albertine or younger line, leaving to the deposed John Frederic only the little principalities of Thuringia, to each of which the Saxon name is attached—Saxe-Weimar, Saxe-Gotha, etc.

NOTE.—The present royal family of Great Britain are lineal descendants of John Frederic, the sixth Elector of Saxony, while the King of Saxony descends from the brother of Maurice of the Albertine line.

1550. Julius III. ascended the Papal throne.

1552. Maurice, seventh Elector of Saxony, renounced all allegiance to Charles, and took the field against him at the head of the Protestant Confederacy. He surprised Charles at Innspruck (Tyrol), and almost succeeded in making him his prisoner.

Execution of the Duke of Somerset, uncle of Edward VI.

Death of Francis Xavier, Jesuit missionary.

1553. Death of Edward VI. of England; accession of Mary, daughter of Henry VIII. and Catharine of Aragon.

1554. Execution of Lady Jane Grey and her husband, Guilford Dudley.

Death of Hans Holbein, celebrated court painter of Henry VIII., aged 59 years.

Marriage of Mary, Queen of England, and Philip II., son of the Emperor Charles V. and Isabella of Portugal.

1555. French Huguenots under Villagagnon attempted a settlement in Brazil. It proved a failure.

Marcellus II. ascended the Papal throne. His death occurring twenty days later, he was succeeded by Paul IV.

Charles V., already contemplating the relinquishment of his vast dominions, bestowed the Netherlands upon his son Philip.

1556. Abdication of the Emperor Charles V. His son Philip II. succeeded him on the throne of Spain. The imperial dignity was resigned by the emperor in favor of his brother Ferdinand, King of the Romans. After his abdication, Charles retired to the monastery of St. Just, near Placentia, in Spain.

1557. Sebastian, grandson of John III. of Portugal, and also of the Emperor Charles V., became King of Portugal at the age of three years.

Death of Anne of Cleves in her palace at Chelsea, aged 41 years.

1558. Calais was taken by the Duke of Guise, January 7.

Death of Queen Mary of England. Accession of Elizabeth, daughter of Henry VIII. and Anne Boleyn.

Ferdinand I. crowned Emperor of Germany.

Death of the ex-Emperor Charles V., aged 58 years, in the convent of St. Just.

Death of Cardinal Pole, aged 58 years.

1559. Peace of Cateau Cambresis, called also the Unfortunate Peace. It was concluded, on the 2d and 3d of April, between Henry II. of France and Philip of Spain, and between France and Elizabeth, Queen of England; a double marriage cemented this peace. The Princess Elizabeth of France, daughter of Henry II., married Philip II. of Spain, and Margaret, Henry's sister, became the wife of the Duke of Savoy.

Death of Henry II. of France, from a wound accidentally received at a tournament. He was succeeded by his son, Francis II., aged 16, husband of Mary, Queen of Scots.

Frederic II. succeeded his father, Christian III., as King of Denmark.

Pius IV. ascended the Papal throne.

1560. Death of Francis II. of France; he was succeeded by his brother, Charles IX.

Ascendency of the house of Guise in France. League of Amboise was formed against them.

Death of Gustavus Vasa, aged 70 years. He was succeeded by his son, Eric XIV., aged 27 years.

Death of Andreas Doria, Genoese admiral, aged 92 years.

1561. Return of Queen Mary to Scotland, August 19.

1562. The Huguenots, though unsuccessful in their Brazilian settlement, still cherished the hope of forming

a colony in some more congenial clime. Accordingly, Coligny, High Admiral of France, himself a Calvinist, sent out colonists under Ribault. They formed a settlement near Port Royal, on the coast of South Carolina, and, building a fort, called it Carolina, in honor of their king, Charles IX. Ribault then returned to France, promising to send out supplies. As none arrived, the colonists, after enduring untold sufferings, set sail for their native land. Destitute of provisions, they were found at sea by an English ship. The sick were left on French soil, and the others were taken as prisoners to England. (Connect with 1564.)

1563. Assassination of the Duke of Guise, February 24.

1564. Coligny made a second effort to plant a Huguenot settlement in America. Colonists were sent out under René Laudonnière, and, having landed on the coast of Florida, near the river May, now St. John's, they built a fort, which they called Carolina also. The story of this second colony is one of the saddest in the annals of our early history. (Connect with 1565.)

Death of Ferdinand I., Emperor of Germany, July 25, aged 61 years. He was succeeded by his son Maximilian II.

Death of Michael Angelo, Italian painter, aged 90 years.

Death of Calvin, aged 55 years.

1565. Ribault returned from France, bringing to the Huguenot settlers of Florida re-enforcements and provisions. "A week later arrived a Spanish fleet, under Pedro Menendez (or Melendez), one of the most famous captains of the age, commissioned by Philip II. to destroy all French settlements in the territory of which the Spaniards claimed the ownership. Ribault, informed of the arrival of the Spaniards, set sail to attack them by sea, but his fleet was wrecked in a storm, and he was left helpless on the coast. Meanwhile Menendez, who had landed near

the site of St. Augustine, marched against Fort Carolina, took it by surprise, and put the garrison to the sword, only Laudonnière and a few of his followers escaping. Ribault and most of his men afterward surrendered, and were massacred in cold blood; a remnant of the Frenchmen were captured, and sent to the galleys.* Having thus secured the Spaniards in the possession of the southern coast, Menendez laid the foundation of St. Augustine, which remained for seventeen years the only European colony within the limits of the present United States." †

Siege of Malta by the Turks.

1566. Revolt of the Netherlands against the authority of Philip II. of Spain. It was temporarily suppressed.

Murder of David Rizzio, Italian musician—a favorite of Mary, Queen of Scots, and her foreign secretary.

Death of Bartholomew las Casas, aged 92 years, apostle of the American Indians.

St. Pius V. ascended the Papal throne.

1567. Francis Drake, the renowned English navigator of the sixteenth century, rose, by his personal merits, from the obscurity of a poor cabin-boy to the rank of one of England's bravest commanders and most distinguished knights. Through the liberality of the master under whom he served his apprenticeship, the young sailor, at the age of eighteen, became proprietor of a vessel, which, in 1567, he sold to aid the Mexican expedition of John Hawkins. Captain Hawkins was a kinsman and friend of Drake, and confided to him the command of a vessel, the Judith. The fleet when off the coast of Mexico was attacked by the Spaniards and almost entirely destroyed. Drake succeeded in saving his vessel. Returning to England, he petitioned the court of Spain to

* Connect this paragraph with that of the year 1568.

† See Hassard's "History of the United States."

restore what its subjects had taken from him. (Connect with 1572.)

Mary, Queen of Scots, compelled to resign her crown; her infant son became King of Scotland, under the title of James VI.

Origin of Rugby School.

1568. Three years after the massacre of the Huguenots at Fort Carolina, De Gourges, a French commander, made a sudden and furious attack upon the Spanish forts in Florida, completely demolishing them and slaying entire garrisons. (Connect with 1565.)

Counts Egmont and Horn, leaders in the revolt of the Netherlands, were beheaded, July 5.

1569. John III., aged 31, became King of Sweden upon the deposition of his brother, Eric XIV.

1571. Battle of Lepanto, in which the Turks were defeated by the combined fleets of Spain, Venice, Genoa, the Knights of Malta, and the Pope, commanded by Don John of Austria.

1572. Francis Drake, receiving no redress from the court of Spain for the losses he had sustained in 1567, determined to obtain by force the indemnification that had been refused him. For this purpose he made a descent upon Darien, captured and plundered various Spanish settlements. While on the Isthmus, he beheld for the first time the waters of the Pacific, and resolved to explore them. (Connect with 1577.)

Gregory XIII. ascended the Papal throne.

Massacre of St. Bartholomew.

1573. Henry, Duke of Anjou, was elected King of Poland by the Polish Diet.

1574. Death of Charles IX. of France. Accession of his brother Henry III.

1576. Martin Frobisher, a British mariner, sailed in search of a northwest passage to India. He touched at Greenland, coasted the shores of Labrador, and discovered the Island of Cumberland, now Prince Edward's. He also made other voyages, which are not noted on the Chart.

Death of Maximilian II., Emperor of Germany. His son succeeded him, under the title of Rudolph II.

Death of Titian, Italian painter, aged 99 years.

1577. As has been mentioned, the ambition of Drake to explore the Pacific was awakened in 1572, when he obtained his first glimpse of those placid waters. Under the patronage of Queen Elizabeth, he sailed from Plymouth in December, 1577, for the double purpose of exploring the eastern shores of the Pacific and of inflicting injury upon Spanish merchantmen. His fleet, consisting of five vessels, followed the route traced by Magellan fifty-seven years before. Having passed the dangerous straits that have immortalized the name of their discoverer, Drake steered northward, pillaged the Spanish settlements on the coast of Peru and Chili, and captured a royal galleon richly laden with treasure. (Connect with 1579.)

Many of Titian's finest works were destroyed by fire at Venice, December 20.

1578. Sir Humphrey Gilbert received from Queen Elizabeth the first colonial charter granted by an English sovereign. Accompanied by Raleigh, he set sail in 1579, with the design of planting a colony on Newfoundland. Violent storms and the attacks of Spanish cruisers forced him to return to England and abandon, for a time, his enterprise. (Connect with 1583.)

Death of Sebastian, King of Portugal. His great-uncle, Cardinal Henry, succeeded him.

Death of Don John of Austria, aged 32 years.

1579. Directing his course farther northward, Drake discovered San Francisco Bay, and, taking possession of California in the name of his queen, he called the country New Albion. "Then, burdened with gold, sated with vengeance, and fearing to meet the Spaniards if he retraced his steps, he sought to find, by the northeast, a passage back to the Atlantic. Being repelled by the

severe cold, he changed his purpose and determined to make a circuit of the globe." * Striking out westward, and traversing the Pacific and Indian Oceans, and doubling the Cape of Good Hope, he reached Plymouth, September 26, 1579, after an absence of one year, nine months, and thirteen days. (Connect with 1580.)

The Union of Utrecht. Rise of the Dutch Republic. The seven northern provinces of the Netherlands, throwing off the yoke of Spain, erected themselves into the Republic of the Seven United Provinces, better known as Holland, or the Dutch Republic, which soon became one of the first maritime powers of the world. The new republic, having the support of France and England, foiled all the efforts of Philip II. and his successors to reunite it to the Spanish crown, and finally obtained a full recognition of its independence at the Treaty of Westphalia (1648).

Death of Camoëns, Portuguese poet.

1580. Upon his return to England, Drake met with a gracious reception from Queen Elizabeth, who partook of a banquet on board his ship, and there conferred upon him the honor of knighthood. (Connect with 1586.)

Annexation of Portugal to Spain upon the demise of Cardinal Henry, aged 68 years.

1581. The Seven United Provinces declared their independence and nominated the Duke of Anjou as their sovereign, with William of Nassau (the Silent), Prince of Orange, as Stadtholder.

1582. Don Antonio de Espejo, a Spaniard, explored the region visited by Coronado in 1540, and called it New Mexico. Espejo is said to have founded Santa Fé, the second permanent settlement in what is now known as the United States.

Correction of the Julian calendar by Gregory XIII. October 5th was made October 15th, etc.†

Death of the Duke of Alva, Spanish general, aged 74 years.

---

* Appletons' "Cyclopædia."

† The equinox, which occurred on the 25th of March, in the time of Julius Cæsar, fell on the 11th of March in the year 1582. Gregory XIII. reformed the Julian Calendar, by suppressing ten days, so as to make the equinox fall on the 21st of March, as it did at the Council of Nice, and, by some simple arrangements, he prevented the recurrence in future of a similar error. (See Brewer's "Dictionary.") Russia still uses the Julian Calendar.

1583. By the joint exertions of Sir Humphrey Gilbert and his half-brother, Walter Raleigh, another effort was made to plant an English colony in America. In 1583, Gilbert sailed again with emigrants, and, landing on Newfoundland, took possession of the country in the name of his queen. Mutiny among his men, sickness, and other troubles, caused the failure of his enterprise, and he re-embarked for England. The vessel in which Sir Humphrey sailed foundered on the voyage, and he with all on board perished.

1584. Walter Raleigh, far from being disheartened by the sad fate of his half-brother, determined to found a colony farther to the south. Having obtained from Queen Elizabeth a large grant of land in America, he sent two ships thither, under the command of Amidas and Barlow, for the purpose of making explorations and discoveries. They explored Albemarle and Pamlico Sounds, and discovered Roanoke Island. On their return to England, they gave such glowing accounts of the land they had visited, that Elizabeth permitted Raleigh to call the new country Virginia, in honor of England's "virgin queen." (Connect with 1585, ¶ II.)

Assassination of William the Silent, aged 57 years, Stadtholder of the Dutch Republic.

1585. Davis, an English navigator, while searching for a northwest passage to India, discovered the strait that bears his name.

Sir Walter Raleigh had now received knighthood, and, being greatly encouraged by the result of his exploring expedition, he entered at once upon his long-cherished colonization scheme. Appointing Ralph Lane governor of the projected settlement, he sent him out, with one hundred and ten emigrants, in a fleet com-

manded by Sir Richard Grenville. After encountering severe perils, the fleet finally reached Roanoke Island. Sir Richard himself re-embarked for England. The colonists would probably have prospered had they not, by their treachery and cruelty, aroused the hostility of the natives, who, as a means of retaliation, ceased to cultivate the fields, hoping to bring about a famine that would force the intruders away. This result was ere long realized, and Lane and his people were rescued from starvation only by the opportune arrival, early in 1586, of Sir Francis Drake. (Connect with 1586.)

Sixtus V. ascended the Papal throne.

1586. Drake was returning from his sixth voyage to the American waters, where, as usual, he had been engaged in inflicting injury upon the Spanish settlements. In his course he had pillaged and burned Carthagena, San Domingo, and St. Augustine; and wishing, on his homeward route, to look after the colony of his friend Raleigh, he halted at Roanoke Island. Finding the colonists in a most pitiable condition, he, at their urgent entreaty, carried them back to their native country. The only benefit resulting from this first attempt to plant a colony in Virginia was the introduction into England of potatoes and tobacco. Smoking the tobacco-plant soon began to be a favorite pastime at court. Raleigh himself became quite fond of it. On one occasion he was found by his servant enveloped in smoke; the latter, supposing him to be on fire, dashed over him a tankard of ale, which he was bringing for his master's refection. (See illustration on the Chart.)

The assassination of William of Orange in 1584 was a terrible blow to the struggling Republic of Holland. Queen Elizabeth was offered the sovereignty of the commonwealth; she declined it, but appointed her favorite, the Earl of Leicester, governor-general, and

sent him with a body of troops to the assistance of the Dutch. He effected but little, and was recalled in disgrace the following year.

Sir Philip Sidney, aged 32 years, was slain in battle.

1587. Raleigh's second attempt to form a settlement on Roanoke Island proved a failure. The non-success of Governor Lane and his colonists at Roanoke did not deter Sir Walter Raleigh from making a second effort to colonize Virginia. In 1587 he detailed Governor White to take out a company of emigrants, with their wives and daughters, hoping that, by cementing family ties in the New World, he would insure permanent residence. They landed at Roanoke, and established themselves on the very site that had been occupied by the unfortunate settlers of 1585. Soon after their arrival, Governor White's daughter, Mrs. Dare, gave birth to an infant, who was christened Virginia. This little stranger was the first child of English parentage born in territory now included in the United States. Soon after this event, Governor White returned to England for supplies. (Connect with 1590.)

Maurice of Nassau, son of the assassinated William of Orange, was nominated Stadtholder of the Republic.

Execution of Mary Queen of Scots, aged 45 years.

In the spring of 1587 it became known that Philip II. of Spain was making vigorous preparations for the invasion of England, as a retaliation for the frequent damages done to the Spanish coasts, colonies, and shipping by the British navy, and more especially on account of the execution of Mary Queen of Scots, "which Philip considered an unprecedented insult to the majesty of sovereigns." The Queen of England, in anticipation of the Spanish war, permitted Sir Francis Drake to take command of a fleet of thirty vessels, designed to operate against Spanish commerce and attack Spanish ports. On the 19th of April, 1587, Drake entered the harbor of Cadiz. In the course of two nights and one day he destroyed so large an amount of valuable shipping that Philip was forced to delay the embarkation of his fleet. The months of suspense that followed were employed by England in active preparations for defense.

1588. When the so-called Invincible Armada finally weighed anchor, it was so crippled by the storms it encountered, that its destruction by the British fleet was easily accomplished. The heroes of the victory were Howard, Hawkins, Frobisher, and Drake.

NOTE.—Drake's portrait marks the year-square of this victory, since his bravery in defending his country against a foreign invasion redounds much more to his glory than do his former exploits, many of which have too much the appearance of buccaneering. (See foreign history, 1596.)

Christian IV., aged 10 years, ascended the throne of Denmark upon the death of his father, Frederic II. He was the brother of Anne of Denmark, who in 1589 was espoused to King James VI. of Scotland, the successor on the English throne, in 1603, of Queen Elizabeth.

Death of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, aged 56 years.

Death of Paul Veronese, Italian painter, aged 60 years.

1589. Assassination of Henry III. of France, aged 57 years. He was the last sovereign of the line of Valois-Angoulême.

Accession to the throne of France of Henry IV., son of Antoine of Bourbon and Jeanne d'Albret, Queen of Navarre. He was the first king of the house of Bourbon.

Death of Catherine de' Medici, aged 70 years.

1590. *The Lost Colony of Roanoke.* During the excitement in England occasioned by the war with Spain,* the colonial enterprises in which Raleigh and other bold spirits had embarked were necessarily suspended. Governor White, who, after establishing his colonists at Roanoke in 1587, had gone back to England for re-enforcements and supplies, was detained there more than two years because of the impossibility, at that critical period, of procuring either men or vessels for a voyage to America. It was not until 1590 that he was enabled to return to Roanoke to search for his colony and his daughter, and then the island was a desert. Not a trace of the ill-fated settlers could be found, except the word "Croatan" carved upon the trunk of a tree in fair Roman letters. This was a concerted signal between White and his people. They had promised the governor that, should they remove their settlement during his absence —for, even then, they were contemplating a removal— they would carve on a tree the place to which they had emigrated; moreover, that if any misfortune should

* Examine foreign history under date 1587, ¶ III.

befall them, it should be signalized by a cross carved above the letters. To White's great relief, no sign of distress was to be seen. But what was really the fate of this lost colony of Roanoke still remains an impenetrable mystery. This was Raleigh's last effort at colonization. He had spent nearly two hundred thousand dollars in his noble schemes, and was unable to do anything more. He resigned his claims in Virginia to a company of London merchants, and engaged in other projects.*

Accession to the Papal throne of Urban VII.; his death occurring twelve days later, he was succeeded by Gregory XIV.

1591. Innocent IX. ascended the Papal throne.

1592. Clement VIII. ascended the Papal throne.

Sigismund, King of Poland, succeeded his father, John III., as King of Sweden.

Death of Montaigne, French philosopher, aged 59 years.

1594. Death of Tintoretto, Venetian painter, aged 82 years.

Death of Palestrina, Italian musical composer, aged 70 years.

1595. Death of Tasso, Italian poet, aged 51 years.

1596. Death of Sir Francis Drake, English navigator, aged 50 years.

1598. Edict of Nantes promulgated by Henry IV. of France. (Revoked in 1685 by Louis XIV.)

Death of Philip II. of Spain. He was succeeded by his son, Philip III.

Death of Edmund Spenser, English poet, aged 45 years.

1599. De Champlain, the celebrated French navigator, made his first voyage to the New World, as commander of a vessel of the Spanish fleet which sailed to the West Indies and Mexico. Champlain drew up an account of the expedition. (Connect with 1603, ¶ II.)

NOTE.—Two symbols appear over De Champlain's portrait: the blue *Fleur-de-lis*, to the right, indicates De Champlain's nationality, while the Maltese Cross shows that his enterprise was made under the auspices of Spain.

---

* For Raleigh's fate, see 1618, foreign history, ¶ II.

OPTIONAL QUESTIONS UPON THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY,

PREPARATORY TO EXERCISE VIII., PAGE 81.

Who were joint sovereigns of Spain at the beginning of the sixteenth century? *Ans.* Isabella of Castile and Ferdinand of Aragon. When did Queen Isabella die? What is the date of King Ferdinand's death? By whom was he succeeded? (For answer, see year-square 1516 on the Chart.) Who were the parents of Charles I. of Spain? When did Philip the Fair of Austria die? What provinces did he bequeath to his eldest son, Charles? When and from whom had Philip the Fair received the investiture of the Netherlands? For answers, see "Chronological Index," foreign items, 1493, 1504, and 1506. Who figures in history as Philip I. of Spain? What relation was he to Philip II? Who were the maternal grandparents of Charles I. of Spain, and who were his paternal ones? Who was Emperor of Germany at the beginning of the sixteenth century? When did Maximilian die, and what additional crown was in that year bestowed upon Charles I. of Spain? Point out, on the 19th year-square of the 16th Century Chart the monogram that symbolizes the King of Spain's acquisition of the imperial crown of Germany. By what name is he known as emperor? Until what year did Charles V. retain his regal and imperial honors? To whom did he relinquish Spain? Who succeeded Charles V. in the em-

pire? Whither did Charles V. retire? For answers, see year-square 1556, and "Chronological Index," foreign items, 1555, 1556, and 1558. How long did Philip II. reign in Spain? By whom was he succeeded? What provinces revolted temporarily from the authority of Philip II. in 1566? When did the seven northern provinces of the Netherlands form the Union of Utrecht, and to what republic did this union give rise? (See "Chronological Index," 1579.) What kingdom was united to Spain in 1580? How long did this union continue? *Ans.* Until 1640. Who succeeded Ferdinand I., Emperor of Germany, in 1564? Who was the successor of Maximilian II. in 1576? Who were the kings of Portugal during the sixteenth century? Who was the first stadtholder of the Dutch Republic? What was the manner of his death in 1584? Who was elected second stadtholder in 1587?

Who was sovereign of France at the beginning of the sixteenth century? See year-square 1498. By whom was Louis XII. succeeded in 1515? (Refer to "Chronological Index of 1515." Who succeeded Francis I. in 1547? What was the manner of Henry II.'s death in 1559? (See "Chronological Index," foreign items, p. 67.) Who was the successor of Henry II. of France? Who was the queen of Francis II. of France? By whom was Francis II. succeeded in 1560? Name the successor of Charles IX. in 1574. What was the manner of Henry III.'s death in 1589? (See "Chronological Index," p. 76.) How many of the kings of France belonged to the dynasty of Valois-Angoulême? Who was the first king of the Bourbon dynasty? (See "Chronological Index," p. 76.) In what year did Henry IV. become King of France?

What dynasty occupied the throne of England during the whole of the sixteenth century? Who was king of

that country at the beginning of this century? Who succeeded Henry VII. in 1509? Who was the successor of Henry VIII. in 1547? What king ascended the throne of France the same year? By whom was Edward VI. of England succeeded in 1553? Who was Queen Mary's successor in 1558? Until what year did Queen Elizabeth occupy the throne of England? *Ans.* Until 1603.

INTRODUCTION TO EXERCISE VIII.

Having fully explained, in the first chapter of the "Chart Manual," the mechanism of the charts, and proposed different methods for oral instruction to elementary classes, we would now offer a few suggestions for the benefit of pupils of a more advanced grade.

Let the chief aim be to secure a permanent impression of the various illustrations, and the location of their squares on the chart, regardless of dates. Mere dates are soon forgotten; whereas, if the illustrations, *with their relative position on the chart*, are once photographed on the memory, they will remain there indelibly, and the dates of the events which they represent can be easily calculated. This is the special work of the charts. It should not be delayed until the whole century is finished. The location of each fact upon the chart should be simultaneous with the explanation. Let the date be forgotten, provided the pupil remember the century (xv, xvi, xvii, etc.), and the position on the chart of the square in question. Thus, by exercising conjointly the organ of vision and the faculty of memory, each event or its illustration will be permanently associated with its place in the cent-

ury. We presume to say that the teacher will find this exercise most interesting to classes of all grades. It is to them like the study of the streets and buildings of a regular city. They will be eager to exercise their ingenuity, and to present as the result of their discoveries novel devices for remembering the position of a given symbol or illustration.

EXERCISE VIII.

PART I.

1. WHAT symbol denotes an enterprise undertaken by the Spaniards? Count the Maltese Crosses on the 16th Century Chart, and state their number? (Ans. 27.) How many are in the 1st decade? (4.) In the 2d? (9.) In the 3d? (4.) In the 4th? (5.) In the 5th? (2.) In the 6th? (None.) In the 7th? (1.) In the 8th? (None.) In the 9th? (1.) In the 10th? (1.)

Describe the illustrations, or, in the absence of illustrations, the scrolls containing notes to which the Maltese Crosses refer, and state the events they recall—for instance, on the 2d square of the 1st decade, the illustration is a circle or ring with a pointed border. On the ring is printed in capitals COLUMBUS'S FOURTH VOYAGE. Within the ring is a map of the Isthmus of Panama or Darien, and the eastern coast of what is now Central America, showing the points of land discovered by the great navigator in his fourth and last voyage to America. In the upper right-hand corner of this square is a half-unrolled scroll, on which is noted the discovery of the Island of St. Helena by a Portuguese admiral. The symbol of Portugal is to the left of the event.

On the 4th square of the 1st decade is an unrolled scroll, on which is recorded the arrival at San Domingo of the Spanish explorer Cortes. In the lower right-hand corner of this square is noted the death of Queen Isabella of Castile, and in the upper right-hand corner, crossing the initial S, are the names of her daughter, Joanna, and Philip I., successors to the throne of Castile.*

On the 6th square of the 1st decade the illustration depicts the death-bed scene of Columbus, and in the lower right-hand corner of the square is noted the death of Philip I., son-in-law of Queen Isabella.

On the 10th square of the 1st decade is noted the first Spanish settlement on the Isthmus of Darien, made by Alonzo de Ojeda. The map of the Isthmus, with the Caribbean Sea on the north and the Pacific Ocean on the south, marks the locality of the event, while the Maltese Cross shows that the settlement was made under the auspices of Spain.

Let the remaining squares containing the Maltese Crosses be taken up in their proper order by decades, and the illustrations described according to the models given for the first decade; when the 27 Maltese Crosses found on the chart have been duly disposed of, let the pupil locate and describe all the *Fleurs-de-lis* in the same manner. Next, according to the directions given, locate the Stars of the Garter, and explain the illustrations which accompany them. Then the pupil may proceed to

PART II.

Describe the illustrations and symbols of the 10 squares of the 9th decade. Those of the 2d decade. Of the 6th. Of the 10th. Of the 3d. Of the 7th. Of the 4th. Of the 8th. Of the 5th. Of the 1st.

* See "Chronological Index"—foreign items—1504.

Describe the squares by columns. The 9th column; the 2d; the 6th; the 10th; the 3d; the 7th; the 4th; the 8th; the 5th; the 1st.

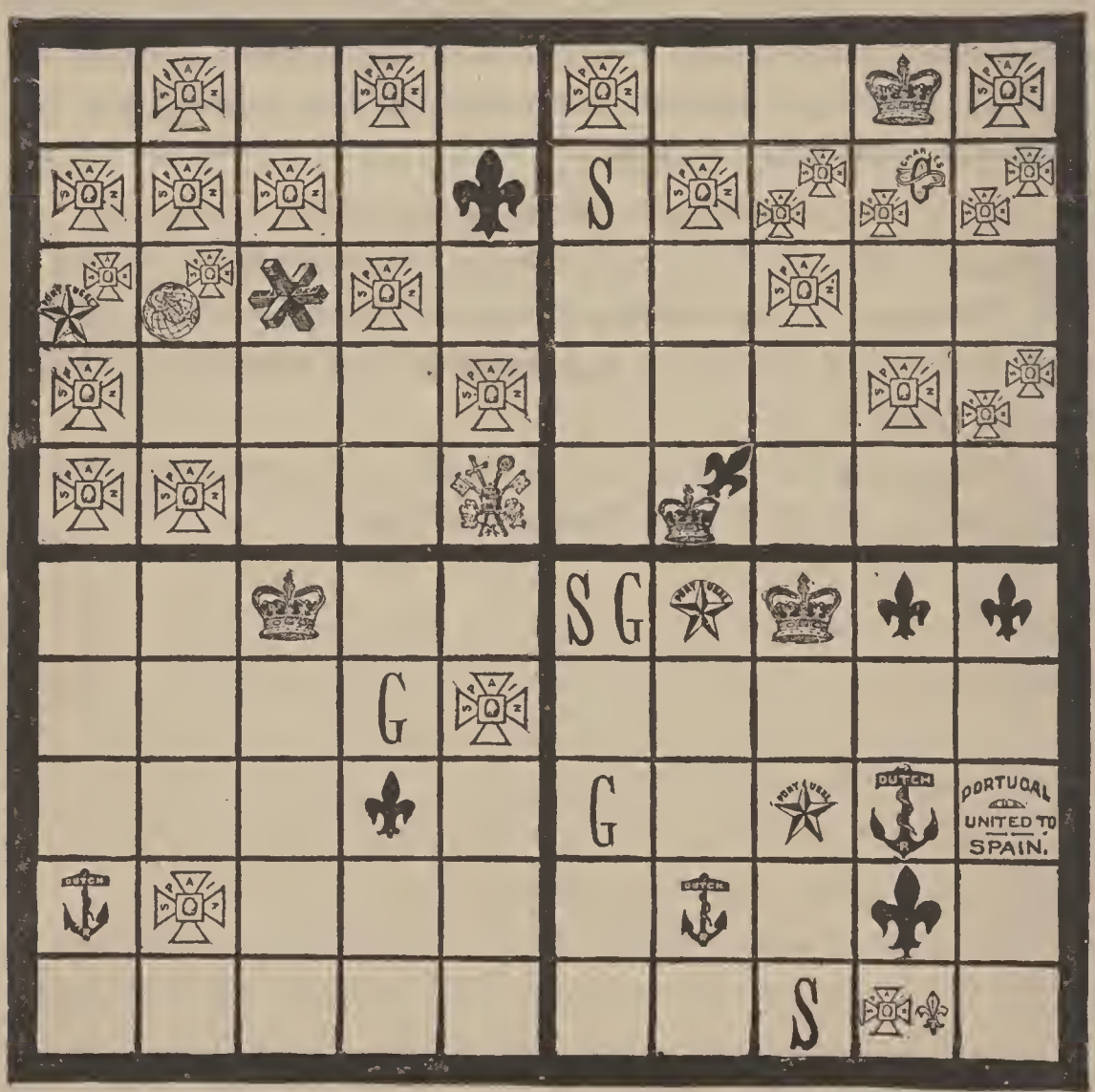
Lastly, a particular illustration may be taken—for instance, the portrait of Cortes.

On what year-square is it found? What event is it intended to recall? What illustration is on the square immediately above it? What is on the right? What on the left? What events are noted in the year-square below the portrait of Cortes?

On what year-square is the portrait of Henry IV. of France? What event is it intended to recall? What is the illustration immediately above the portrait? What one below it? What to the right of the portrait? What to the left?

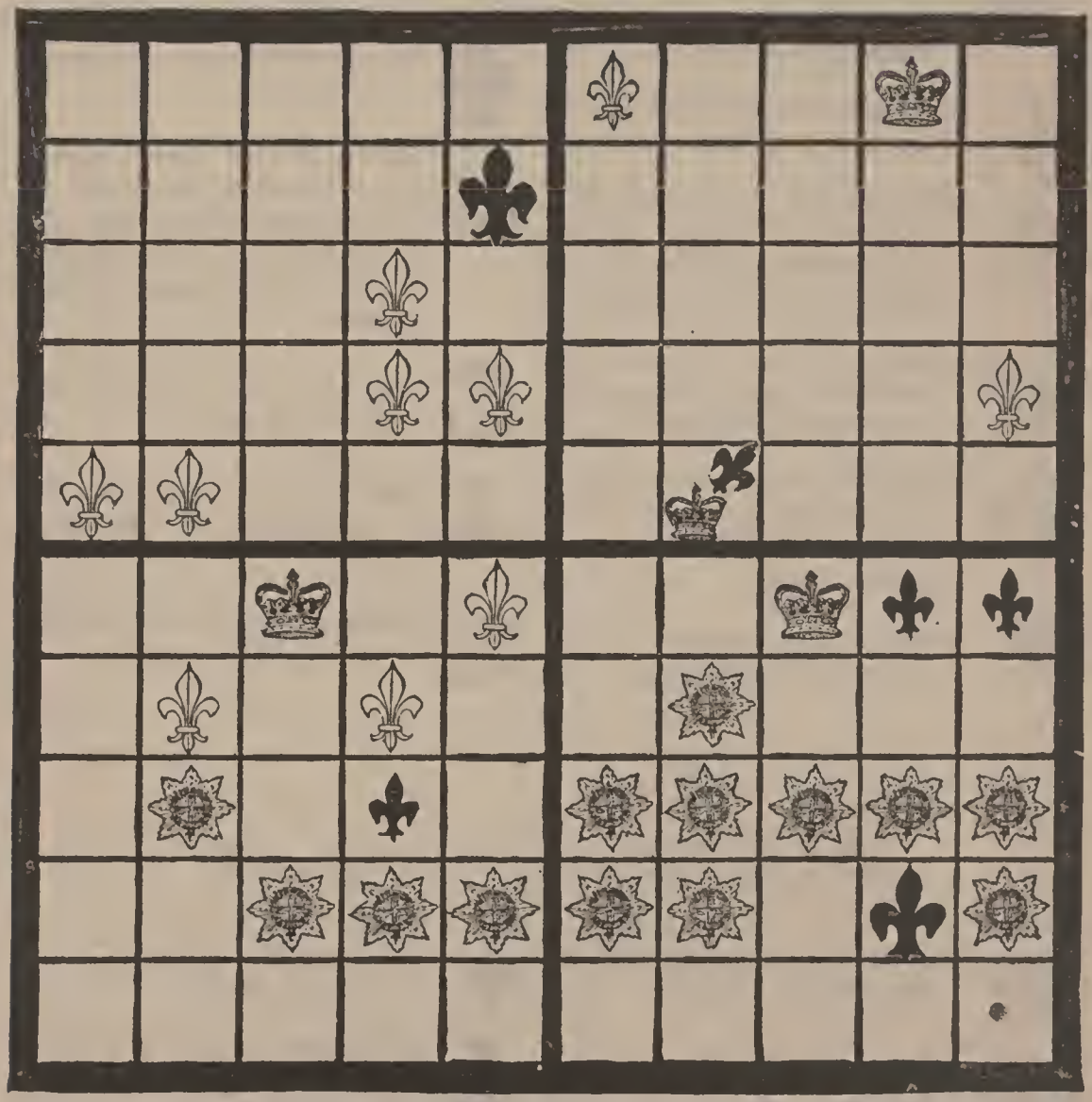
Diagrams D and E will greatly facilitate locating the illustrations of the 16th Century Chart.

*Diagram D.—Plan of the Sixteenth Century Chart (with Emblems).**



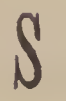
* Explanations of emblems of Diagram D are on page 86.

*DIAGRAM E.—PLAN OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY CHART (WITH EMBLEMS).**



* Explanations of emblems on Diagram E are on page 86.

Key to Emblems on Diagram D.


indicates the accession of a Spanish king.

indicates the election of Charles I. of Spain to the imperial crown of Germany.

indicates the accession of a German emperor.

indicates an enterprise undertaken, a discovery made, or a conquest achieved, under the auspices of Spain.

indicates the first circumnavigation of the globe, under the auspices of Spain.

indicates the voyage made by the French navigator, De Champlain, under the auspices of Spain.

indicates the accession of a Portuguese sovereign.

indicates the accession of an English sovereign.

indicates the accession of a French king.

indicates a change of dynasty in France.

indicates the independence of Sweden achieved by Gustavus Vasa, and the consequent final dissolution of the Union of Calmar.

indicates the rise of the Dutch Republic.

indicates the accession of a stadtholder of the republic.

indicates the opening of the Council of Trent.

Key to Emblems on Diagram E.

indicates the accession of an English sovereign.

indicates an enterprise undertaken, a discovery made, or a conquest achieved, under the auspices of England.

indicates the accession of a French king.

indicates a change of dynasty in France; this is shown on the Chart by a portrait.

indicates an enterprise, discovery, or conquest, under the auspices of France.

A LIST

Of some of the Noted Men in History who closed their Career during the Sixteenth Century.

1506. Christopher Columbus (70).
1515. Gonsalvo de Cordova, Spanish general (72).
1519. Da Vinci, Italian painter, etc. (67).
1520. Rafaelle, Italian painter (37).
1522. Reuchlin, German scholar (67).
1524. Bayard, French warrior (49).
1527. Machiavelli, Italian statesman (58).
1528. Albert Dürer, German painter (57).
1533. Ariosto, Italian poet (59).
1534. Correggio, Italian painter (40).
1535. Sir Thomas More, English statesman and philosopher (55).
1536. Erasmus, Dutch scholar (69).
1543. Copernicus, Prussian astronomer (70).
1546. Luther, German reformer (63).
1553. Rabelais, French satirist (70).
1553. Ignatius Loyola, founder of the Jesuits (65).
1554. Hans Holbein, German painter (59).
1558. Reginald Pole, English cardinal, and archbishop of Canterbury (58).
1560. Melanchthon, German reformer (63).
1560. Andrew Doria, Genoese admiral (94).
1564. Calvin, French reformer (55).
1564. Michael Angelo, Italian painter (90).
1576. Titian, Italian painter (99).
1578. Don John of Austria, Spanish general (32)
1579. Camoëns, Portuguese poet (59).
1592. Montaigne, French essayist (57).
1595. Tasso, Italian poet (51).
1598. Spenser, English poet (45).

NOTE.—The dates within parentheses denote the age of the individuals at the period of their death.

Roman Pontiffs.
1492. Alexander VI
1503. Pius III.
1503. Julius II.
1513. Leo X.
1522. Adrian VI.
1523. Clement VII.
1534. Paul III.
1550. Julius III.
1555. Marcellus II.
1555. Paul IV.
1559. Pius IV.
1565. Pius V.
1572. Gregory XIII.
1585. Sixtus V.
1590. Urban VII.
1590. Gregory XIV.
1591. Innocent IX.
1592. Clement VIII. to 1615.

Dutch Republic, 1579.
Stadtholders.
1581. William I.
1587. Maurice to 1625.

Kings of France.
Orleans.
1498. Louis XII.
Angoulême.
1515. Francis I.
1547. Henry II.
1559. Francis II.
1560. Charles IX.
1574. Henry III.
Bourbon.
1589. Henry IV. to 1610.

Emperors of Germany.
Hapsburg.
1493. Maximilian I.
1519. Charles V., known in 1616 as Charles I. of Spain.
1556. Ferdinand I. crowned in 1558.
1564. Maximilian II.
1576. Rudolph II. to 1612.

Sovereigns of England.
Tudors.
1485. Henry VII.
1509. Henry VIII.
1547. Edward VI.
1553. Mary I.
1558. Elizabeth to 1603.

Scotland.
Stuarts.
1488. James IV.
1513. James V.
1542. Queen Mary, deposed 1567, beheaded 1587.
1567. James VI. to 1625. In 1603 Jas. VI. of Scotland succeeded to the English crown under the title of James I.

Sovereigns of Spain.
1479. Union of Castile and Aragon under Isabella and Ferdinand.
Hapsburg.
1516. Charles I. He became Emperor in 1519; abdicated, 1556.
1556. Philip II. Portugal, in 1580, was united to Spain till 1640.
1598. Philip III. to 1621.

Portugal.
1495. Emanuel.
1521. John III.
1557. Sebastian.
1578. Card'l Henry, to 1580, when Portugal was united to Spain.

N. B.—Denmark and Sweden were united for 6 years, from 1497 to 1503, under John I. of Denmark, who assumed the title of John II. of Sweden.

Denmark.*	Administrators of Sweden.*
Oldenburg.	1503. Svante Sture.
John I., from 1481 to 1513.	1512. Sten Sture to 1520.

* See note, page 89.

Denmark and Sweden.	
1513. Christian II. to 1523.	1520. Christian II. to 1523.

Denmark.	Sweden.
1523. Frederic I.	*House of Vasa.*
1534. Christian III.	1523. Gustav. Vasa.
1559. Frederic II.	1560. Erie XIV.
1588. Christian IV.	1569. John III.
	1592. Sigismund (King of Poland) to 1604.

NOTE.—John I. succeeded to the throne of Denmark upon the death of his father, Christian I., in 1481. In 1483 he was acknowledged sovereign of Sweden and Norway, but owing to the opposition of Steno Sture the Elder, who had been elected Protector of Sweden in 1471, and was now unwilling to resign his protectorate, John of Denmark did not secure the Swedish throne until 1497. In this year Steno Sture signed a treaty by which he acknowledged King John of Denmark as King of Sweden, agreeably to the Union of Calmar, and John I. of Denmark was crowned at Stockholm as John II. of Sweden. Thus, one hundred years after Queen Margaret had effected the Union of Calmar (1397), was it re-established. King John of Denmark retained his power over Sweden only till the year 1503, when the Swedes revolted and elected Svante Sture Protector of their kingdom. —In 1512 Svante Sture died, and Sten Sture the Younger was elected to succeed him.—In 1520 Christian II. (who in 1513 had succeeded his father, John I., on the throne of Denmark) invaded Sweden and gained the battle of Bogesund, at which Sten Sture the Younger lost his life. Christian II. then seized the crown of Sweden. His cruel massacres soon provoked resistance, and, his army being defeated in 1521 by Gustavus Vasa, he was expelled by his subjects in 1523. His uncle, Frederic I., succeeded him in Denmark. Gustavus Vasa, having established the independence of Sweden, was elected king of that country (1523). This event marks the final dissolution of the Union of Calmar.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

During the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, when the world was in its transition stage between mediæval and modern times, Europe was full of bold, restless spirits, whose fortunes lay in their swords, and who were ever ready for adventure. The hope of finding inexhaustible mines of gold and precious stones, or the desire of achieving brilliant exploits, allured many of these daring characters to the shores of the New World. Monarchs themselves had caught the infection, and Spain, England, Portugal, and France, seemed to vie with one another in forming plans to gain absolute possession of the Western Continent. It was not, however, till the seventeenth century that England succeeded in planting her colonies permanently on American soil.

The seventeenth century is, then, the colonial period of our history; and as the primitive settlements of a country are its foundation-stones, and the pioneer settlers the builders of its national life, the student of American history will follow with pleasure the gradual development of our early colonies.

Beginning with Virginia in 1607, the colonization extended northward and southward alternately, until, in 1733, the whole Atlantic seaboard, from Maine to Georgia inclusive, was dotted with thriving settlements, which,

merging into thirteen colonies, formed the nucleus of the future powerful nation.

Of these thirteen original colonies, twelve belong to the seventeenth century, and one to the eighteenth. They are symbolized in our mnemonic method by their initial letters, which mark on the chart the date of settlement of the respective colonies.

In order not to embarrass the body of the work with repetitions, we have given in the Appendix a summarized history of each colony, in which all events relating to it are grouped together in a manner convenient for reference.

CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

1601. Death of Tycho Brahe, Danish astronomer, aged 55 years.

Execution of Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, favorite of Queen Elizabeth, aged 34 years.

1602. Bartholomew Gosnold, English navigator, discovered Cape Cod, Nantucket Island, Martha's Vine-Yard (now No-Man's-Land), and a group of small islands which he named Elizabeth, in honor of his queen. This group is now known by its Indian name, Cottyunk. (Connect with 1607, ¶¶ II., III.)

The Dutch East Indian Company was chartered by Holland through the influence of Barneveldt.* (See footnote on page 100.)

Death of Agostino Carracci, Italian painter and engraver, aged 44 years. (See foreign history, 1609, ¶ II.)

1603. Upon the return of Gosnold from Cape Cod, Martin Pring was deputed by some Bristol merchants to continue the explorations, and to open traffic with the Indians for sassafras and furs. During his voyage, which was a successful one, Pring discovered the coast of Maine. (Connect with 1605, ¶ II.)

Samuel de Champlain, the celebrated French mariner, who, in 1599, commanded a Spanish vessel bound for

* Call pupils' attention to the banner on year-square 1602. It recalls the chartering of the Dutch East India Company.

Mexico, made his first voyage to Canada in 1603 under the auspices of De Chastes, to whom Henry IV. of France had granted a patent to plant colonies in America. His trip was a failure in its primary object, as no colony was established.

Upon the death of Queen Elizabeth, James VI. of Scotland ascended the English throne as James I. He was the only son of Mary, Queen of Scots, and Henry Stuart, Lord Darnley. James was born in 1566; died in 1625.

1604. *Sieur de Monts and Champlain in Acadia.* Champlain embarked upon his second voyage to Canada as pilot of an expedition undertaken by Sieur de Monts, to whom, after the death of De Chastes, Henry IV. had transferred the privilege of planting colonies in Cadié, as Canada was designated in the charter. The colonists called it Acadia.

Charles IX., aged 54 years, ascended the throne of Sweden after the deposition of King Sigismund, his nephew.

1605. Port Royal* was founded in Acadia by Sieur de Monts and Champlain, and was the first permanent French settlement in America. (Connect with 1609, ¶ I.)

Pring's voyage to Maine having confirmed the account given by Gosnold, a third expedition, promoted by two English noblemen, was confided to the experienced commander, George Weymouth, who had already explored the coast of Labrador. Captain Weymouth, sailing from England, reached the coast of Maine, and entered a river which, according to Bancroft, was the Penobscot, but according to recent researches, the Kennebec. Weymouth's treachery in kidnapping some of the Indians excited the hostility of their tribe against the English.

Leo XI. ascended the Papal throne; his death occurring twenty-six days later, he was succeeded by Paul V.

Discovery of the Gunpowder Plot in England.

---

* See 1690, ¶ II., and 1710, ¶ I.

1606. James I. granted charters to the London and to the Plymouth Company. The cargoes of valuable merchandise brought to England by Gosnold, Pring, and Weymouth, proved the commercial importance of America, and soon led to a vast plan for its colonization. The King of England, favoring a design which promised to enlarge his dominions, granted charters for the colonization of America to two corporations—the London Company and the Plymouth Company. To the former was assigned South Virginia, extending from 34° to 38° north latitude. (This company was dissolved in 1624.) To the Plymouth Company (dissolved in 1620) was assigned North Virginia, extending from 41° to 45° north latitude.

1607. The Plymouth Company made an unsuccessful attempt to plant a colony in Maine, at the mouth of the Kennebec River. (Connect with 1620, ¶ I.)

Virginia.—The first permanent English settlement in the New World was made at Jamestown, Virginia, by the London Company. One hundred and five emigrants were sent over under Captain Newport. Wingfield, Gosnold, and Captain Smith, were among the leading men of the colony. (For events relating to Virginia, see following year-squares on the Chart, and their corresponding dates in the "Chronological Index": 1608, ¶ I.; 1609, ¶¶ II., III.; 1610, ¶ III.; 1611;* 1612;* 1613, ¶ II.; 1614, ¶ III.; 1616, ¶¶ I., II.; 1618, ¶ II.; 1619, ¶¶ I., II., III.; 1621, ¶ I.; 1622, ¶ III.; 1624;* 1644, ¶ III.; 1660;* 1673, ¶ III.; 1675, ¶ II.; 1676;* 1677, ¶ II.; 1684, ¶ I.; 1693, ¶ II.; 1699, ¶ II.; 1732;* 1737;* 1742, ¶ II.; 1743;* 1752, ¶ III.; 1753;* 1754, ¶¶ I., II.,

* When only the date is given, there is but the one paragraph under that date.

III.; 1774, ¶ IV.; 1775, June 15, ¶ VI.; 1779, the last paragraph, p. 226; 1781, Sept. 28 to Oct. 19, p. 240; 1782, ¶ III.; 1783, ¶ III.; 1789, ¶ I.; 1799, p. 257. For the explanation of the initial V. on the Chart, and a connected outline history of Virginia, see Appendix, p. i.)

Death of Bartholomew Gosnold (August 22) the discoverer of Cape Cod, and one of the most zealous leaders of the company which founded Jamestown.

1608. *Smith saved by Pocahontas.* Captain Smith, the father of the Virginia colony, while engaged in an expedition in the interests of the colonists, was captured by the Indians and condemned to death. His sentence, however, was revoked, owing to the heroism and generosity of Pocahontas, the favorite daughter of Powhatan, the Indian chief. (See illustration on the Chart. Connect with 1609, ¶ III.)

Quebec was founded by Champlain, upon his third voyage to Canada.

1609. Champlain discovered the lake that bears his name. (See 1626, ¶ III.)

The London Company obtained from James I. a second charter for Virginia, and the appointment of Lord Delaware as governor of the province for life. (Connect with 1610, ¶ III., and 1612.)

About this time, Captain Smith, who was severely wounded by an explosion of gunpowder, was forced to return to England for surgical aid. (Connect with 1614, ¶ III.)

The Hudson River was discovered by Henry Hudson,*

* Before calling the pupils' attention to the discovery of the Hudson River, let them review the facts connected with the history of the Netherlands as noted on the year-squares 1566, 1579, 1581, 1584, 1586, 1587, 1602.

In 1566 the Netherlands revolted against the authority of Philip II. of Spain. In 1579 occurred the Union or Confederation of Utrecht, which

an Englishman in the service of the Dutch. Under the auspices of his own countrymen, Hudson had previously made two voyages (1607–1608) to the waters of the Western Continent, with the view of opening a northwest passage to India. The fruitless result of both these expeditions having destroyed the confidence of the English in the practicability of Hudson's schemes, the undaunted mariner offered his services to the Dutch, who, by accepting them, secured their claims to the valuable domain which he discovered. (Connect with 1610, ¶ II, and 1614, ¶ I.)

Independence of the Dutch Republic acknowledged by Spain. About this period, Spain, reduced to extremities by her unsuccessful conflicts with the Dutch, was in a manner forced to acknowledge the independence of these revolted provinces. It was not, however, a full and genuine recognition of their freedom, but rather a truce concluded with them for twelve years, through the mediation of England and France. In 1648, on the general pacification of Europe by the Peace of Westphalia, a final treaty between Spain and Holland placed the independence of the latter power upon a secure and permanent basis. (See foreign history, 1648, ¶ I.)

Death of Annibale Carracci, Italian painter, aged 49 years. (See foreign history, 1619, ¶ II.)

1610. Henry Hudson embarked upon his fourth and last voyage in search of a northwest passage. The successful issue of his cruise of 1609 having revived the confidence of James I. in his ability, and his services being claimed by that monarch, Hudson once more sailed under the English colors. On this voyage he discovered the strait and bay that bear his name. In a mutiny he was

laid the foundation of the independent Dutch Republic. In 1581 William of Nassau, Prince of Orange, was elected stadtholder of the new republic, and in 1584 he met his death by assassination. In 1586, Queen Elizabeth sent her court favorite, Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, to Holland, as governor-general of the republic; but the following year he was recalled, and Maurice, Prince of Orange, son of the murdered William of Nassau, was duly elected to the office of stadtholder, which he retained till his death in 1625.

In 1602 was organized the Dutch East India Company, remarkable as being the first of the great European trading companies and the model of those of France and England.

placed by his crew in an open boat and abandoned. His fate is not known.

As early as 1610, Dutch merchants began to send out agents to their newly-discovered territory, to open traffic with the natives. For the accommodation of the traders, rude huts were built near the banks of the Hudson.*

Starving-time in Virginia. Delaware's Arrival. Soon after Smith's departure from Jamestown, in 1609, everything went to ruin. A severe famine, long remembered as the "starving-time," in Virginia, occurred in 1610. The colonists were on the point of abandoning their settlement, when Lord Delaware's opportune arrival with provisions and new recruits restored order and prosperity to the settlement. (See illustration on the Chart. Connect with 1618, ¶ II.)

The assassination of Henry IV. of France, aged 57 years. He was succeeded by his son, Louis XIII., aged 9 years.

1611. Cattle and hogs were sent for the first time to the colonists at Jamestown by their friends in England. (See illustration on the Chart.)

Lady Arabella Stuart and her husband, Lord Beauchamp, were imprisoned by James I. on account of their clandestine marriage.

Gustavus Adolphus, at the age of 17 years, upon the death of his father, Charles IX., ascended the throne of Sweden, and appointed Axel Oxenstiern prime minister or chancellor of his kingdom. (Connect with American history, 1626, ¶ IV.)

1612. The London Company obtained from King James a third charter for Virginia. (See 1624.)

Matthias, the third son of Maximilian II., ascended the throne of Germany upon the death of his brother the Emperor Rudolph.

1613. The notorious Argall made two expeditions from Virginia to Maine and Acadia, the first in 1612,

* After Hudson's return from the American waters in 1609, the Dutch East India Company made no further effort to discover the northwestern passage. The development of a lucrative fur-trade on the Hudson River was left to unprotected private adventure. (See 1613, last sentence of ¶ I.)

the second in 1613. Ostensibly, his purpose was to protect the English fishing interests, but in reality it was to check the encroachments of the French upon territory claimed by England. Halting at Mount Desert Island, off the coast of Maine, he broke up the Jesuit settlement there. After this he directed his course to Acadia, and, driving the inhabitants of Port Royal into the wilderness, laid their town in ashes. Then, entering New York Harbor, he compelled some fur-traders on Manhattan Island to remove the Dutch flag which floated over their sheds, and to replace it by the English colors. (See 1610, ¶ II.)

Marriage of Pocahontas to John Rolfe. Argall, who in 1612 had decoyed Pocahontas on board his vessel, held her as a prisoner at Jamestown, hoping to secure a heavy ransom for her release. Powhatan scornfully refused the ransom, and was preparing to decide the matter by the tomahawk, when young Rolfe solicited the hand of the captive maiden. Powhatan consented to the marriage, and thus were averted the horrors of a savage war. (See illustration on the Chart. Connect with 1616, ¶ I.)

Accession of the Romanoff dynasty in Russia. It continued 149 years, from 1613 to 1762. Michael Feodorovitz was elected emperor.

1614. New York, *known as* New Netherlands *from 1614 to 1664.* The territory of New Netherlands was formally claimed, named, and settled by the Dutch in 1614, when they built their first substantial trading-post on Manhattan Island. "The States-General of the Dutch Republic still hesitated to charter the West India Company, but readily granted to a company of merchants interested in making discoveries in America a three years' monopoly of trade with the territory between Virginia and New France, from 40° to 45° north latitude. Their

charter, given on the 11th of October, 1614, names the extensive region New Netherlands." Its northern part John Smith, during the same year, had called New England. (For events relating to New Netherlands,* see following year-squares on the Chart, and their corresponding dates in the "Chronological Index": 1602, ¶ II.; 1609, ¶ IV.; 1610, ¶ II.; 1613, ¶ I.; 1614, ¶¶ I., II.; 1615, ¶¶ I., II.; 1618, ¶ I.; 1621, ¶ II.; 1623, ¶¶ II., III.; 1626, ¶¶ I., II.; 1633, ¶¶ I., III.; 1638, ¶ IV.; 1643, ¶ II.; 1647;† 1651, ¶ I.; 1654;† 1655, ¶ I.; 1664, ¶ I.; 1667;† 1673, ¶ IV.; 1674, ¶ I. For the explanation of the initials N. Y. on the Chart, and a connected outline history of New York, see Appendix, p. vi.)

Adrian Block discovered the Connecticut River.

Captain Smith returned from his trip to England in 1614. Instead of rejoining his friends at Jamestown, he explored the Atlantic coast from the Penobscot to Cape Cod, and named the country New England.

1615. The Dutch built Fort Nassau,‡ on the Hudson River, then called Mauritius River, in honor of the reigning Stadtholder of Holland, Prince Maurice of Orange. This fort, soon after its erection, was destroyed by a flood.

Adrian Block explored Long Island Sound. (Connect with 1626, ¶ II.)

Death of Francis Beaumont, English writer, aged 29 years. (See foreign history, 1625, ¶ III.)

1616. *Lady Rebecca at Court.* Pocahontas, whose Christian name was Rebecca, accompanied her husband

* Dates referring to New Netherlands, after its capture by the English, will be found under the year 1664, page 123.

† See foot-note, page 97.

‡ Fort Nassau on the Hudson must not be confounded with Fort Nassau on the Delaware, built by the Dutch in 1623. Both these forts were named in honor of the dynasty Nassau-Dillemburg, to which the stadtholders of the Dutch Republic belonged.

on a visit to London, and was received at the court of King James with the respect due to her royal lineage. She died in England just as she was preparing to return to her native land.

Tobacco began to be extensively cultivated in Virginia. (See 1621, ¶ I.)

Baffin, an English navigator, explored the bay that bears his name.

Deaths: Shakespeare, English dramatic poet, aged 52 years; Cervantes, Spanish author, aged 69 years.

1618. *Bergen, on the Hudson, settled.* A few Dutch emigrants left Manhattan Island, crossed the North River (Hudson), so named to distinguish it from the South River (Delaware), and formed the small settlement of Bergen, on the western shore of the Hudson. This was the first settlement made by Europeans on the soil afterward known as New Jersey. (Connect with 1623, ¶ III., and 1664, ¶ II.)

Death of Thomas West (Lord Delaware), Governor of Virginia.

Commencement of the Thirty Years' War in Europe. (See foreign history, 1648, ¶ I.)

Execution of Sir Walter Raleigh. (Let pupil refer to the following dates: 1584, 1585, ¶ II.; 1586, 1587, 1590.)

1619. The first Colonial Assembly met at Jamestown, Virginia.

Negro slavery was introduced into Virginia by a Dutch trading-vessel. (See 1808, ¶ I.)

Ninety respectable young women were brought over from England to become wives of the Virginia planters, who paid the price of their passage in tobacco. (See illustration on Chart.)

Ferdinand II., aged 41 years, nephew of Maximilian II., succeeded his cousin Matthias on the throne of Germany.

Death of Ludovico Carracci, Italian painter, aged 64 years. (See foreign history, 1602, and 1609, ¶ II.)

1620. Dissolution of the Plymouth Company, and organization of the Council for New England. (See 1606, and 1607, ¶ I.)

Massachusetts, *known as the* Plymouth Colony *from 1620 to 1628.* The first settlement on Massachusetts soil was made at Plymouth, in 1620, by the Pilgrim Fathers, who formed the Plymouth Colony. This was the first permanent English settlement in New England. (Examine 1628. For events relating to the Plymouth Colony of Massachusetts, see following year-squares on the Chart, and their corresponding dates in the "Chronological Index": 1620, ¶ II.; 1622, ¶¶ I., II.; 1643, ¶ I.; 1675, ¶ I.; 1692, ¶ I.* For the explanation of the initial M. on the Chart, and for a connected outline history of Massachusetts, see Appendix, p. ix.)

1621. The illustration on the Chart for this year represents the gathering of cotton, the cultivation of which was first begun at Jamestown, Virginia. (Connect with 1622, ¶ III.)

The Dutch West India Company chartered by Holland.†

Gregory XV. ascended the Papal throne.

Accession of Philip IV., aged 16 years, to the throne of the united kingdoms of Spain and Portugal, upon the death of his father, Philip III.

1622. The illustration on the Chart for this year represents the triumphant return of Captain Miles Standish, of the Plymouth Colony, from an expedition undertaken for the rescue of the Wessagusset settlers, whom the neighboring Indians had plotted to destroy. The

* Dates referring to Plymouth, after its union with Massachusetts Bay Colony, will be found under the year 1628, p. 108.

† Call pupils' attention to the banner on the year-square 1621. It recalls the organization of the Dutch West India Company.

conspiracy having been disclosed by the friendly Massasoit, Captain Standish, with only eight men, marched to Wessagusset (now Weymouth, near Boston), and, rousing the colonists, put the hostile Indians to flight, and killed three of their number, including the chief, whose head he carried back to Plymouth as a trophy of victory.

Thanksgiving-Day, in New England, originated with the Pilgrim Fathers. In the autumn of 1622, after an abundant harvest was collected, the colonists of New Plymouth assembled, and, as an old chronicle says, "solemnized a day of thanksgiving unto the Lord." (Connect with 1628.)

Indian Massacre in Virginia. A furious and unchecked slaughter of the whites occurred in Virginia during this year. The Indians, having conspired to exterminate the colonists at Jamestown, attacked them at midday, April 1, and in one hour 347 persons—men, women, and children—fell victims to their cruelty. (Connect with 1644, ¶ III.)

The Council of New England * issued a patent to two of its influential members, Sir Ferdinando Gorges and Captain John Mason, to plant colonies in New England. The territory granted extended from the Merrimac to the Kennebec, and from the Atlantic to the St. Lawrence. This tract the proprietors named the Province of Laconia. (Connect with 1623, ¶ I.)

1623. New Hampshire, *known as the* Province of Laconia *until 1629.* Sir Ferdinando Gorges and John Mason sent out agents to Laconia to open fishing-stations at Dover and at Little Harbor, near Portsmouth. (Connect with 1629, ¶ II. For events relating to New

* See 1620, ¶ I.

Hampshire, see following year-squares on the Chart, and their corresponding dates in the "Chronological Index": 1629, ¶ II.; 1639, ¶ I.; 1641; 1643, ¶ I.; 1680, ¶ II.; 1707, ¶ I.; 1741, ¶ I.; 1745. For the explanation of the initials N. H. on the Chart, and for a connected outline history of New Hampshire, see Appendix, p. xiv.)

Forty-eight Dutch families arrived in New Netherlands, eighteen of which settled on the Hudson at Fort Orange,* now Albany; the remainder formed a little colony on Manhattan Island. (Connect with 1626, ¶¶ I., II.)

The Dutch, under Cornelius May, built Fort Nassau,† on the Delaware River. It was the second Dutch settlement made on the soil of what became afterward New Jersey. (Connect with 1664, ¶ II.)

Urban VIII. ascended the Papal throne.

Death of Mariana, Spanish historian, aged 86 years.

1624. King James I. dissolved the London Company, and made Virginia a royal province. (Connect with 1673, ¶ III.; 1677, ¶ II., and 1684, ¶ I.)

April 26.—Beginning of Richelieu's ministry in France. He had received a cardinal's hat September 5, 1622.

Death of Charles Lord Howard, of Effingham, aged 88 years, Lord High Admiral of England. (See defeat of the "Invincible Armada," 1588.)

1625. Charles I., son of James I. and Anne of Denmark, ascended the throne of England upon the death of his father.

Frederic Henry became Stadtholder of the Dutch Republic upon the death of his brother, Maurice.

Death of Fletcher, English dramatist, aged 49 years, an associate with Beaumont in authorship. (See on the Chart, lower right-hand corner of year-square 1615.)

1626. Peter Minuit, who was sent out by the Dutch Republic as Governor of New Netherlands, bought of the

* Named in honor of the Prince of Orange, Maurice, Stadtholder of the Dutch Republic.

† See note, p. 102.

Indians the whole island of Manhattan for twenty-four dollars, and built Fort Amsterdam. (See 1633, ¶ III.)

The settlement of Long Island was begun by the Walloons, Protestants from Holland, and descendants of exiled French Huguenots.

The French explored the north shore of Lake Ontario. (See 1642.)

Under the auspices of Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, the Swedish Company was chartered for colonizing America. (See foreign history, 1630, ¶ I., and 1632; and American history, 1638, ¶ I.)

Consecration of St. Peter's Church at Rome, one hundred and twenty years after the laying of the corner-stone. (See 1506, foreign history.)

Death of Francis Bacon, English philosopher, aged 65 years.

1627. England, in support of the Huguenots, engaged in a war against France.

1628. First Massachusetts Bay Colony *founded at Salem.* The Plymouth Colony numbered nearly eight years of its existence (1620 to 1628) before another colony was planted on Massachusetts soil. The Council for New England made a grant in 1628 to John Endicott and five associates, for a belt of land on Massachusetts Bay, extending from the Atlantic to the Pacific. Endicott, accompanied by seventy emigrants, came over the same year, and began the little settlement of Salem near the Indian village Naumkeag. (Connect with 1629, ¶ I. For events relating to the Massachusetts Bay Colonies, see following year-squares on the Chart, and their corresponding dates in the "Chronological Index": 1620, ¶ I.; 1628; 1629, ¶ I.; 1630, ¶ I.; 1638, ¶ II.; 1641; 1643, ¶ I.; 1675, ¶ I.; 1677, ¶ I.; 1684, ¶ II.; 1692, ¶ I. For events relating to the Plymouth and Massachusetts Bay Colonies, after they were united into one royal

province, see years 1692, ¶ II.; 1704, ¶¶ I., II.; 1707*; 1710, ¶ I.; 1721*; 1741, ¶ I.; 1745*; 1762, ¶ I.; 1765; 1767, ¶ I.; 1768; 1770, ¶ II.; 1773*; 1774, ¶ I.; 1775, April 19, May 10, May 25, June 17, July 2; 1782, ¶ II.; 1785, ¶ I.; 1786*; 1787, ¶ III.; 1797.*)

The "Petition of Rights," drawn up by the British Parliament, received the royal assent. It is justly called "the second great charter of English liberties."

The Huguenots surrendered La Rochelle to Richelieu.

The assassination of George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, aged 36 years.

1629. *Massachusetts Bay Company formed, and Charlestown founded.* A number of English gentlemen, men of rank, uniting with Endicott and his London associates, formed the corporation known as the Massachusetts Bay Company. Having obtained a royal charter from Charles I.,† they sent out about two hundred emigrants to join Endicott's first colony. One hundred of the new-comers remained at Salem; the remainder founded Charlestown. (Connect with 1630, ¶ I.)

Origin of the name of New Hampshire.‡ The partnership which had been formed in 1622 between Ferdinando Gorges and John Mason, proprietors of Laconia, was dissolved in 1629, whereupon Mason obtained an independent grant of the country situated between the Merrimac and Piscataqua Rivers, and named it New Hampshire; the place of his own residence he called Portsmouth, in memory of his having been Governor of Portsmouth, Hampshire, England. (Connect with 1641.) Gorges retained his right to the portion of the original grant east of the Piscataqua, which he called New Somerset; this tract received the name of Maine, on the issue

* See foot-note, p. 97. † See 1684, ¶ II.

‡ This province was known as Laconia, from 1623 to 1629. (See year-square 1623, ¶ I.)

of the royal charter ten years later. (Connect with 1639, ¶ I.)

1630. Boston founded by Puritans under John Winthrop, first Governor of the Massachusetts Bay Colony.

Charles I. granted a royal charter for lands south of Virginia to Sir Robert Heath. They were forfeited to the crown in 1663, on account of non-occupancy. (Connect with 1663, ¶ I.)

The Earl of Warwick (Robert Rich) obtained from the Council of New England a grant for lands in the Connecticut Valley.* (Connect with 1631, ¶ I.)

Gustavus Adolphus landed in Germany with a Swedish army, leaving his kingdom in care of the Chancellor Oxenstiern.

Wentworth, Earl of Strafford, was appointed Prime Minister of England. (See foreign history, 1641, ¶ II.)

Death of Kepler, German astronomer, aged 59 years.

1631. The Earl of Warwick sold his lands in the valley of the Connecticut to two English peers, Lord Saye-and-Sele and Lord Brooke. (Connect with 1635, ¶ III.)

William Clayborne, an English surveyor, and member of the Council at Jamestown, obtained a license from Charles I. to open trade with the Indians, and under this authority he established a trading-post on Kent Island in the Chesapeake Bay, and another at the mouth of the Susquehanna. (Connect with 1645.)

Roger Williams arrived in Boston, February 5, proceeded to Salem, and thence to New Plymouth. (Connect with 1635, ¶ I., and 1636, ¶ I.)

About forty Hollanders made the settlement of Swaanendael, on Lewes Creek, near Cape Henlopen. It was

* The Connecticut River having been discovered in 1614, by the Dutch navigator, Adrian Block, the territory through which it flowed was naturally claimed by the Dutch Republic. James I., ignoring such claims, had not hesitated, in 1620, to bestow these lands on his court favorites, who composed the Council for New England.

soon destroyed by hostile Indians. This was the first European settlement on the territory known first as New Sweden, and afterward as Delaware. (Connect with 1638, ¶ I.)

1632. *Charter of Maryland granted to Lord Baltimore.* The portrait on this square is that of Cecil Calvert, second Lord Baltimore. A grant of land had been made in 1632 to his father, George Calvert, first Lord Baltimore, with a view to the founding of a colony in America, where religious toleration should form a feature of the Constitution. Before the document was formally executed, George Calvert died, and the patent was conveyed to his son and heir, Cecil, who was pledged to carry out his father's views. The province was named, in the charter, Terra Mariæ (Mary's land). (Connect with 1634.)

The battle of Lützen, fought between the Swedish army under Gustavus Adolphus and the imperialists under Wallenstein. The Swedes, although victorious, sustained the loss of their idolized king, who was slain in the encounter. Christina, aged six years, only child of Gustavus Adolphus, succeeded to the throne.

1633. CONNECTICUT.—Early in this year, some Dutch traders from New Netherlands opened a trading-post on the Connecticut River, and named it Fort Good Hope. Though not a permanent settlement, it remained in the hands of the Dutch West India Company till it was surrounded by English towns. The Dutch were, therefore, the first occupants as well as the first discoverers of the Connecticut Valley. (See 1614, ¶ II.)

The next settlers in Connecticut were Puritans from the Plymouth Colony, led by Captain Holmes. Sailing past Fort Good Hope, they landed six miles farther up the river, and on the site of the present town of Windsor set up their trading-house, the frame of which they had

carried on board their vessel from Plymouth. (Connect with 1635, ¶¶ II., III. For events relating to Connecticut, see following year-squares on the Chart, and their corresponding dates in the "Chronological Index": 1633, ¶¶ I., II.; 1635, ¶¶ II., III.; 1636, ¶ II.; 1637, ¶ II.; 1638, ¶ III.; 1643, ¶ I.; 1644, ¶ II.; 1662*; 1665, ¶ II.; 1687, ¶ I.; 1693, ¶ I.; 1701, ¶ II.; 1710, ¶ I.; 1716, ¶ I.; 1718, ¶ I.; 1745.* For the explanation of the initial C. on the Chart, and for a connected outline history of Connecticut, see Appendix, p. xv.)

Peter Minuit, Governor of New Netherlands, was deposed in 1632. In 1633 he was succeeded by Wouter Van Twiller.† (Connect with 1638, ¶ IV.)

1634. MARYLAND.—Leonard Calvert, under a commission from his brother, Cecil Calvert, Lord Baltimore, settled St. Mary's, Maryland, with two hundred emigrants. (Connect with 1645. For events relating to Maryland, see following year-squares on the Chart, and their corresponding dates in the "Chronological Index": 1632,* 1634,* 1645,* 1649,* 1655, ¶ II.; 1691, ¶ II.; 1694, ¶ II.; 1715, ¶ II.; 1729, ¶ II.; 1767, ¶ II.; 1783, ¶ III., December 23. For the explanation of the initial M. on the Chart, and for a connected outline history of Maryland, see Appendix, p. xvii.)

Assassination of Wallenstein, Austrian general, aged 51 years.

1635. Roger Williams, a young minister, having been banished from the Colony of Massachusetts on account of his dissenting opinions, retired into the wilderness. After fourteen weeks of wandering, he reached the wigwams of the Indians, from whose chief, Canoni-

* See note, p. 97.

† See list of the early Governors of New Netherlands noted in the lower left-hand corner of year-square 1614.

cus, he met with a cordial reception. (See illustration on the Chart. Connect with 1636, ¶ I.)

Emigration from Massachusetts to Connecticut continued during this year. Early in the winter of 1635 a few men from Watertown, Mass., began the settlement of Wethersfield, Conn. Other attempted immigrations were in progress during the following spring and summer. Late in November, a party of sixty, from Massachusetts, comprising men, women, and children, undertook on foot a most perilous journey through the wilderness to the Connecticut Valley. Winter soon overtook them, and their sufferings became intense. Those of their number who survived, found shelter, some at Windsor, some at Wethersfield, and others near the Dutch trading-post, Fort Good Hope.* (Connect with 1636, ¶ II.)

Saybrooke founded. An independent colony was planted at the mouth of the Connecticut River, by two English peers, Lord Saye-and-Sele and Lord Brooke. John Winthrop, son of Governor Winthrop, of Boston, was detailed to begin the new settlement with an efficient band of English emigrants who had recently arrived in Boston. This colony was named Saybrooke, after the proprietors. (See Earl of Warwick's grant in 1630, and the sale of his lands in 1631, p. 109; and 1638, ¶ III., p. 114. Connect with 1644, ¶ II., p. 117.)

First college in North America, begun in Quebec by Jesuits.

Death of Lope de Vega, Spanish dramatist, aged 72 years.

1636. Rhode Island.—Roger Williams, having purchased of the Indians a tract of land watered by the Pawtucket River, left the tribe early in the spring of 1636,

* An allusion to these sixty unfortunate emigrants is found in the upper corner of the initial C., 1633.

and with five companions commenced, on the western shore of the river, a settlement which he named Providence. (Connect with 1637, ¶ I. For events relating to Rhode Island, see following year-squares on the Chart, and their corresponding dates in the "Chronological Index": 1631, ¶ III.; 1635, ¶ I.; 1636, ¶ I.; 1637, ¶ I.; 1639, ¶ II.; 1643, note, p. 116; 1644, ¶ I.; 1663, ¶ II.; 1707,* 1772,* 1790, May 29. For the explanation of the initials R. I. on the Chart, and a connected outline history of Rhode Island, see Appendix, p. xx.)

The most important of the migrations to the Connecticut Valley was the one that left Newtown (afterward Cambridge), Massachusetts, in the summer of 1636. It consisted of Rev. Thomas Hooker and about one hundred of his parishioners. They journeyed through the woods, and on foot, driving their cattle before them, but the season was propitious, and they reached Hartford without accident. Here they located permanently, and at the same time gave stability to the feeble settlements of Windsor and Wethersfield, which, with Hartford, formed what is known as the Connecticut Colony. (See illustration on square 1633. Connect with 1637, ¶ II., and 1638, ¶ III.)

Calderon de la Barca succeeded Lope de Vega as the popular dramatist of Spain.

1637. Massachusetts refugees, under Coddington, bought the Island of Aquiday, settled on it, and called it Rhode Island. They named their settlement Portsmouth. (Connect with 1639, ¶ II.)

The Pequod War. The year 1637 forms an epoch in the early annals of Connecticut, on account of a war against the Pequods, which resulted in the entire destruction of that tribe.

* See note, p. 97.

Ferdinand III. ascended the throne of Germany upon the death of his father, Ferdinand II.

Death of Ben Jonson, English dramatist, aged 63 years.

1638. DELAWARE, *known as* NEW SWEDEN *from 1638 until 1655.* Swedes and Finns, under Peter Minuit, the former Governor of New Netherlands,* founded New Sweden and built Fort Christiana, near the present site of Wilmington, Delaware. (Connect with 1643, ¶ III. For events relating to Delaware, see following year-squares on the Chart, and their corresponding dates in the "Chronological Index": 1631, ¶ IV.; 1638, ¶ I.; 1643, ¶ III.; 1651, ¶ I.; 1654†; 1655, ¶ I.; 1664, ¶ I.; 1682, ¶ I.; 1692, ¶ III.; 1694, ¶ I.; 1703.† For the explanation of the initial D. on the Chart, and a connected outline history of Delaware, see Appendix, p. xxii.)

Harvard College founded at Cambridge (Newtown), Mass. It was named in honor of Rev. John Harvard, who bequeathed to the institution his library and half of his estate. The name of Newtown in which it was located was changed for that of Cambridge, in honor of the famous English university, of which some of the early settlers in Massachusetts were graduates.

New Haven founded. A third colony, known as the New Haven Colony, was established in Connecticut in 1638, by wealthy English Puritans who had arrived in Boston the previous year. The Bible was adopted as the law of the colony, and only church-members were allowed a voice in their assembly. (Connect with 1662,† p. 122.)

Sir William Kieft succeeded Wouter Van Twiller as

* After Minuit's deposition, in 1632, from the office of Governor of New Netherlands, he visited Stockholm, and offered the benefit of his experience in Ameriea to the Swedes, who, accepting the offer, appointed him governor of the Swedish colony about to sail for the New World.

† See note, p. 97.

Governor of New Netherlands. (Connect with 1643, ¶ II., p. 116.*)

1639. *Origin of Maine.* Charles I. granted a royal charter to Sir Ferdinando Gorges for lands between the Piscataqua and Kennebec Rivers; these lands were comprised in the original grant made to Gorges and Mason in 1622, and at the dissolution of their partnership, in 1629, formed the portion retained by Gorges and named New Somerset. The royal charter was merely a confirmation of the previous grant. The name of the domain was changed to Maine. (Connect with 1677, ¶ I.)

Newport was founded in the southeastern part of Rhode Island, near a curious old stone tower, by settlers from Portsmouth, a town situated in the northern part of the island. (Connect with 1644, ¶ I.)

1640. Portugal, throwing off the yoke of Spain, resumed its independence, and the Duke of Braganza ascended the throne, under the title of King John IV.

Death of Rubens, Flemish painter, aged 63 years.

Death of Massinger, English dramatist, aged 55 years.

1641. The scattered settlements in New Hampshire, on account of Indian encroachments, united and placed themselves under the jurisdiction of the Massachusetts Bay Colony. (Connect with 1643, ¶ I., and 1680, ¶ II.)

The Star Chamber, a court of civil and criminal jurisdiction at Westminster (England), was abolished in 1641. It was so called because the ceiling was decorated with gilt stars. Its prerogative was to punish offenses for which the law had made no provision.†

Execution of the Earl of Strafford, English statesman, aged 48 years. (See foreign history, 1630, ¶ II.)

Death of Sully, French statesman, aged 81 years.

Death of Vandyke, Flemish painter, aged 42 years.

Malacca captured from the Portugese by the Dutch, after nine months' siege and blockade.‡ (Examine year-square 1511.)

---

* See note, p. 97.

† See Brewer's "Dictionary of Phrase and Fable."

‡ The Dutch held Malacca for 154 years, when they surrendered to a British besieging force in 1795. In 1818 it was restored to the Dutch Gov-

1642. Montreal founded by the French. (See 1668.)

Civil war in England between Charles I. and the Parliament.
Mazarin's ministry in France begun.
Death of Galileo, Italian astronomer, aged 78 years.
Death of Guido, Italian painter, aged 67 years.

1643. *New England Confederacy formed under the title of "The United Colonies of New England."* To secure protection against the Dutch, French, and Indians, a confederacy was formed by four New England Colonies, viz., Massachusetts Bay Colony—which from 1641 had included the New Hampshire settlements—Plymouth Colony, Connecticut Colony, and New Haven Colony.*

An Indian war, brought about by Governor Kieft's treachery, broke out in New Netherlands in 1643. It was in this war that the unfortunate Mrs. Anne Hutchinson, and all but one of her family, were murdered by the natives. (Connect with 1647.)

Peter Minuit, Governor of New Sweden, died at Fort Christiana in 1641. John Printz, a brave soldier, being appointed to succeed him, arrived in New Sweden in 1643; he removed his headquarters from Fort Christiana to Tinicum Island in the Delaware River, twelve miles below Philadelphia. Thus the Swedes were the first European settlers on the territory afterward known as Pennsylvania. (Connect with 1683.)

Accession of Louis XIV., aged five years, to the throne of France upon the demise of his father, Louis XIII.

1644. At the solicitation of Roger Williams, the English Parliament granted a charter uniting the Providence and Rhode Island Plantations into one colony. (Connect with 1663, ¶ II.)

ernment; but it again reverted to the British in 1824, in exchange for Bencoolen in Sumatra. (See "Appletons' Cyclopædia.")

* The Providence and Rhode Island Plantations were not permitted to join the confederacy unless they consented to become an appendage to Plymouth. This, of course, those settlements declined.

Union of the Connecticut and the Saybrooke Colonies. The only remaining proprietor of the Saybrooke Colony sold his interest in it, in 1644, to the Connecticut towns, and it became a part of the Connecticut Colony. (Connect with 1662.)

A second Indian massacre in Virginia occurred in 1664, during which a large number of the frontier settlers were murdered by the savages before aid could reach them. A vigorous war ensued, which ended in the expulsion of the Indians from the vicinity of the York and James Rivers. (Connect with 1675, ¶ II.)

Innocent X. ascended the Papal throne.

Battle of Marston Moor,* July 2; royalists defeated by Cromwell.

1645. *Clayborne's Rebellion in Maryland.* Clayborne, who had formerly refused allegiance to the proprietary of Maryland, and had repaired to England for the adjustment of his claims to posts on Kent Island in the Chesapeake, returned, and in 1645 again raised the standard of rebellion. He compelled Governor Calvert to seek refuge in Virginia. In 1646, Governor Calvert, reappearing with a body of troops, repressed the revolt, put Clayborne to flight, and resumed his position. (Connect with 1649 and with 1655, ¶ II.)

Battle of Naseby, Northampton; Charles I. defeated by Cromwell. (Connect with foreign history, 1646.)

Alexis I., aged 15 years, ascended the throne of Russia upon the demise of his father, the Emperor Michael.

Execution of William Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury, aged 72 years.

1646. Charles I. fled to Scotland, and, as a last resource, threw himself upon the protection of the Scottish army. Betraying the trust reposed in them, the Scots sold the King to the English Parliament for £400,000. (Connect with foreign history, 1649, ¶ I.)

1647. *Governor Stuyvesant's arrival in New Amsterdam.* The cruelty and infamy of Kieft, Governor

* Marston Moor, in Yorkshire, England.

of New Netherlands, rendering him odious to the people, he was recalled to Holland, and Peter Stuyvesant was appointed his successor. Stuyvesant was a man of experience, a brave, honest soldier who, while in his country's service in the West Indies, had lost a leg in honorable warfare. He presided over the province about seventeen years, during which time it became populous, wealthy, and powerful. (Connect with 1651, ¶ I.)

Massaniello, the Neapolitan insurgent chief, revolted in Naples, and was assassinated.

William II., Prince of Orange, son-in-law of Charles I. of England, succeeded to the office of Stadtholder of the Dutch Republic upon the death of his father, Frederick Henry.

1648. The Treaty of Westphalia ended the Thirty Years' War in Europe.

Frederick III., aged 39 years, upon the demise of his father, Christian IV., ascended the throne of Denmark. Frederick was the father of Prince George of Denmark, the consort of Queen Anne of Great Britain.

1649. Maryland passed the Toleration Act, which granted to all denominations liberty of conscience and political equality. (Connect with 1655, ¶ II.)

Charles I. of England executed. Royalty abolished. The Commonwealth proclaimed. The Independents, a fanatical sect of Puritans who ruled Parliament, resolving to raise a democracy on the ruins of the monarchy, passed a resolution accusing Charles I. of treason, in making war on his Parliament, and cited him before the High Commission Court to answer the charge. The King refused to acknowledge the legality of this tribunal, but was tried by it, condemned, and, on January 30, 1649, beheaded. A few days after the execution of Charles I. royalty, with all its accessories, was abolished, and the Commonwealth formally proclaimed.

Charles, Prince of Wales, assumed the title of Charles II., King of England, though Parliament made it treason to recognize his claims.

1650. The Marquis of Montrose (James Graham) was the illustrious commander-in-chief of all the forces to be raised in Scotland for the king's service. He landed in Scotland, April 20, was defeated, taken prisoner, and hanged May 21.

Charles II. arrived in Scotland, and was proclaimed King, July 15.

Battle of Dunbar, Scotland, September 3. Many of the prisoners taken in this battle were sent to work the New England plantations.

Birth of William, Prince of Orange,* eight days after the death of his father, William II., Stadtholder of Holland. The States-General ruled without a stadtholder. (Connect with foreign history, 1652, ¶ III., and 1672, ¶ II.)

Death of Descartes, French philosopher, aged 54 years.

1651. As a security against the commercial rivalry of the Swedes, the Dutch built Fort Casimir (now New Castle) on the Delaware River. (Connect with 1654.)

The first settlement on the territory afterward known as North Carolina, was made near the mouth of the Chowan River, about 1651, by a few emigrants from Virginia. (Connect with 1661.)

First of the Navigation Acts passed by the British Parliament. The Dutch were at this time the common carriers-at-sea for all Europe. In consequence, the republic had become the most formidable maritime nation of the age. To weaken this great naval power, the British Parliament passed a law forbidding any foreign vessel to take a cargo into English ports, unless it were of the products of the country whence the vessel came. This Navigation Act affected the trade of the colonies. (Connect with 1660.)

Charles II. was crowned at Scone; he advanced into England, and was defeated at Worcester.

1652. Ireton completed the subjugation of Ireland, and thousands of the Irish people were sent to the West Indies and the North American colonies.

King Charles II. escaped to France.

De Witt was made Grand Pensionary of Holland. (Connect with foreign history, 1672, ¶ III.)

War between the English and Dutch. Admiral Blake, of England, defeated the most celebrated of the Dutch commanders, De Witt and De Ruyter, but was surprised and defeated by Van Tromp.

1653. Cromwell proclaimed Lord Protector of the Commonwealth. Cromwell, finding his Parliament refractory, dissolved it, and convoked an Assembly called the "Little Parliament," after-

* This prince became King of Great Britain in 1689. (See in "Chronological Index," foreign history, 1689, ¶ I., p. 133.)

ward known as "Barebone's Parliament." This Assembly was soon dispersed by a Council of State, which conferred upon Cromwell the title of Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of England, Ireland, and Scotland. (Connect with foreign history, 1658, ¶¶ III. and IV.)

Death of Van Tromp, Dutch admiral, aged 56 years.

1654. The Swedes considered the building of Fort Casimir by the New-Netherlanders (1651) an encroachment on their territory. Mutual jealousies ensued, and the Swedish governor surprised the Dutch garrison and captured the fort. (Connect with 1655, ¶ I.)

Abdication of Queen Christina, of Sweden. Her cousin, Charles X., of the house of Deux Ponts, ascended the throne.

1655. END OF NEW SWEDEN. It was conquered by the Dutch and annexed to New Netherlands. The seizure of Fort Casimir by the Swedes proved the ruin of their colony. The Dutch West India Company commanded Governor Stuyvesant to drive the Swedes from the Delaware River, or compel their submission. In obedience to this order, Stuyvesant sailed up the Delaware, and obliged the Governor of New Sweden to surrender the entire province. (Connect with 1664, ¶ I.)

Civil War in Maryland from 1655 to 1658. The passage of the Toleration Act in Maryland in 1649 had attracted to the province a large number of Protestants, who, soon outnumbering the Catholics in the Legislative Assembly, began an oppressive exercise of their power. Cromwell, knowing that the Proprietaries of Maryland were royalists, sent commissioners "to look after the plantations within the Chesapeake Bay that had acknowledged Charles II." One of these commissioners was Clayborne (see 1645). Putting himself at the head of the Puritans, he excited a rebellion, deposed the governor, and set up a new government, the first act of which was to disfranchise the Catholics. There were two separate governments, one at St. Mary's, acknowledging Lord Baltimore,

the other at Providence, near the present site of Annapolis, acting under power from commissioners. But at the Restoration, in 1660, Lord Baltimore was reinstated in his rights, and his brother, Philip Calvert, was recognized as governor. (Connect with 1691, ¶ II.)

Alexander VII. ascended the Papal throne.

War between England and Spain. The refusal of Spain to grant to English merchants free trade with her American colonies gave Cromwell a pretext for declaring war, during which Jamaica, a valuable Spanish possession in the West Indies, was taken by an English squadron commanded by Admirals Penn and Venables. (Connect with American history, 1681.)

1656. Alfonso VI., aged 13 years, ascended the throne of Portugal, upon the death of his father, King John IV.

1657. Deaths: Dr. Harvey, aged 79 years, English anatomist, and discoverer of the circulation of the blood; Robert Blake, aged 58 years, British admiral.

1658. Dunkirk, in France, surrendered to the English after the battle of the Dunes or Sands.*

Leopold I., aged 18 years, ascended the throne of Germany upon the death of his father, Ferdinand III.

Death of Oliver Cromwell, aged 59 years.

Richard, son of Oliver Cromwell, was proclaimed Lord Protector of the Commonwealth, but, resigning his power to the army in 1659, he retired to private life. (Connect with foreign history, 1660, ¶ I.)

1660. After the Restoration, a second Navigation Act was passed by Parliament, giving to England the entire control of all the trade of the colonies. (See year-square 1651, ¶ III.)

Restoration of Monarchy in England.—The resignation of Richard Cromwell left England a prey to military dissension. General Monk, having subdued contending factions, convoked a Parliament, in which it was decided to re-establish monarchy, and recall the King. At the request of the nation, therefore, Charles II. returned, and, on the 29th of May, was proclaimed King of England, Ireland, and Scotland. This event, known in history as the Restoration, was hailed with enthusiasm by the people.

Charles XI., aged five years, ascended the throne of Sweden upon the death of his father, King Charles X.

Death of Velasquez, Spanish painter, aged 61 years.

---

* Dunes, an ancient Saxon word, still used in England to designate hills of sand along the coast, which are blown together by the winds. (See "Appletons' Cyclopædia.")

1661. *Second Settlement in North Carolina.* Some New England people settled on Cape Fear River, near the present site of Wilmington, North Carolina. The barrenness of the soil and the hostility of the Indians soon caused the abandonment of the settlement. (Connect with 1663, ¶ I., and 1664, ¶ III., p. 124.)

1662. Charles II. granted to the Connecticut Colony a royal charter, the privileges of which extended to the New Haven Colony. These two colonies retained their separate governments till 1665. (Connect with 1665, ¶ II.)

Death of Pascal, French philosopher, aged 39 years.

1663. North Carolina.* *Grant of the Carolinas.*— The vast region between Albemarle Sound and the river St. John was bestowed by Charles II. upon Lord Clarendon and seven other court favorites, with full power to settle and govern it. The new proprietors named their lands Carolina, in honor of the king. (Connect with 1664, ¶ III. For events relating to North Carolina, see following year-squares on the Chart, and their corresponding dates in the "Chronological Index": 1651, ¶ II.; 1661†; 1663, ¶ I.; 1664, ¶ III.; 1665, ¶ I.; 1669†; 1711†; 1712, ¶ II.; 1729, ¶ I.; 1775, May 31; 1789, ¶ II., November. For the explanation of the initials N. C., on the Chart, and for a connected outline history of North Carolina, see Appendix, p. xxiv.)

The settlements on Narragansett Bay, known as Providence and Rhode Island Plantations, received a royal charter from Charles II. (Connect with 1686, ¶ I.)

1664. *Origin of the name of New York.*‡ The

* It was not until 1729 that this territory was divided into two distinct provinces, known as North and South Carolina.

† See note, p. 97.

‡ This province was known as New Netherlands from 1614 to 1664.

English had not ceased to regard New Netherlands as English territory, still basing their claims thereto on the discoveries made by the Cabots one hundred and sixty-seven years before. To substantiate this claim, Charles II. made to his brother, the Duke of York, a formal grant of all the territory between the Connecticut and Delaware Rivers, and Colonel Nichols was dispatched with a fleet to take forcible possession. When the British fleet entered the harbor of New Amsterdam, Governor Stuyvesant sought to arouse the people to resistance, but his efforts were ineffectual, and he was obliged to surrender the city. The name of the colony as well as its chief city, New Amsterdam, was changed to New York in honor of the Duke's English title, and Fort Orange was named Albany in commemoration of his Scottish title. All the Atlantic coast, from Maine to Georgia inclusive, was now in possession of the English. (Connect with 1667. For events relating to New York, see following year-squares on the Chart, and their corresponding dates in the "Chronological Index": 1664, ¶ I.; 1667*; 1673, ¶ IV.; 1674, ¶ I.; 1685,* also foreign history, 1685, ¶ I.; 1690, ¶ I.; 1691, ¶ I.; 1692, ¶ III.; 1710, ¶ II.; 1741, ¶ II.; 1762, ¶ I.; 1765, ¶ III.; 1770, ¶ I.; 1777, Burgoyne's invasion from June to October 17; 1783, ¶ II.; 1789, ¶ I. For the explanation of the initials N. Y. on the Chart, and a connected outline history of New York, see Appendix, p. vi.)

New Jersey.—The grant made by Charles II. to his brother the Duke of York included all the territory between the Connecticut and Delaware Rivers; the Jersey lands formed a part of the royal gift. Before the conquest of New Netherlands had been secured, the Duke

* See note, p. 97.

granted the whole country from the Hudson to the Delaware to two court favorites, Lord John Berkeley * and Sir George Carteret, both proprietors in Carolina. This tract, in compliment to Carteret, was named after the Island of Jersey, in the English Channel, of which Sir George had been governor. (Connect with 1665, ¶ III. For events relating to New Jersey, see following year-squares on the Chart, and their corresponding dates in the "Chronological Index": 1614, ¶ I.; 1618, ¶ I.; 1623, ¶ III.; 1664, ¶ II.; 1665, ¶ III.; 1674, ¶ II.; 1682, ¶ I.; 1702, ¶ III.; 1738†; 1746†; 1757, ¶ II. For the explanation of the initials N. J. on the Chart, and for a connected outline history of New Jersey, see Appendix, p. xxvii.)

Albemarle County Colony founded by Virginia Emigrants.‡ As Virginia increased in strength and population, it sought to extend its possessions southward, and great inducements were held out to emigrants by the Virginia Legislature. In 1664 Roger Green, an enterprising colonist, organized a party and established the Albemarle County Colony, at the mouth of the Chowan River. (Connect with 1665, ¶ I.)

1665. *Clarendon County Colony founded.* A few adventurers from Barbadoes, wishing to establish a lucrative lumber-trade with the West Indies, formed a settlement, known as the Clarendon County Colony, on Cape Fear River, near the deserted New England settlement made in 1661. (Connect with 1669.†)

Union of the New Haven and Connecticut Colonies. The charter granted to Connecticut by Charles II., in 1662, implied the merging of New Haven into the Con-

* See year 1674, ¶ II.

† See note, p. 97.

‡ Want of space on the year-square 1664 of the Chart has prevented the mention of the Albemarle County Colony.

necticut Colony. For a time, the New Haven Colony resisted the loss of its individuality, but, by the wise policy of Winthrop, the union was effected, and in 1665 both were definitively organized into one province under the same charter, and so remained till the American Revolution. (Connect with 1687, ¶ I.)

The first settlement made in New Jersey by its English proprietaries was at Elizabethtown. Philip Carteret (brother of Sir George), having been appointed governor, brought out the colonists in 1665. In the vicinity of their encampment they found several families who, coming from Long Island under a license from Colonel Nichols, of New York, had settled here the year previous (1664), and, furthermore, had made good their title to the land by a direct purchase from the natives. Nichols had authorized the move before the grant made to Berkeley and Carteret was known in America. (Connect with 1674, ¶ II.)

A fearful plague visited London and carried off more than 100,000 people.

Charles II., aged 4 years, son of Philip IV., ascended the Spanish throne. He was the last King of Spain of the Hapsburg line. (Connect with foreign history, 1700, ¶ II.)

Death of Poussin, French painter, aged 71 years.

1666. A great fire occurred in London, destroying thirteen thousand houses and eighty-nine churches. Loss of property valued £7,385,000.

Death of Anne of Austria, aged 65 years, mother of Louis XIV.

1667. The war between England and Holland, caused by commercial rivalries, was ended by the Peace of Breda. By this treaty, New Netherlands, which the English had occupied by force in 1664, was formally ceded to England by the Dutch Republic. (Connect with 1673, ¶ IV.)

Clement IX. ascended the Papal throne.

Death of Jeremy Taylor, English author and divine, aged 54 years.

1668. The French settled St. Mary's, north of Lake Huron. (Connect with 1673, ¶¶ I. and II.)

Pedro II., aged 20 years, was made Regent of Portugal after the deposition of his brother, Alfonso VI., which was effected toward the end of the year 1667.*

1669. *Locke's Grand Model.*† The Proprietaries of Carolina, being nobles, wished to form an aristocratic government. King Charles II. empowered them to grant patents of nobility, and Locke was appointed to devise a suitable plan of government. This is known as Locke's Grand Model. Within a few years, however, the scheme was abandoned as impracticable.

Death of Rembrandt, Dutch painter, aged 63 years.

1670. South Carolina.‡ Carteret County Colony founded. The first settlement in this province was made at Port Royal by English emigrants under William Sayle. They were known as the Carteret County Colony. Before the close of the year, they removed to the Ashley River and founded Old Charleston. (Connect with 1680, ¶ III. For events relating to South Carolina, see following year-squares on the Chart, and their corresponding dates in the "Chronological Index": 1670#; 1680, ¶ III.; 1686, ¶ II.; 1695#; 1702, ¶ II.; 1705; 1706, ¶ I.; 1712, ¶ II.; 1715, ¶ I.; 1719#; 1729, ¶ I. For the explanation of the initials S. C. on the Chart, and a connected outline history of South Carolina, see Appendix, p. xxix.)

Christian V., aged 24 years, son of Frederic III., ascended the throne of Denmark. He was the brother of Prince George of Denmark, consort of Queen Anne of Great Britain, and the maternal uncle of Charles XII. of Sweden.

Clement X. ascended the Papal throne.

1672. War between England and Holland. (See American history, 1673, ¶ IV.)

---

* See note (‡) on p. 143, and connect with foreign history, 1683, ¶ II.

† Through inadvertence, this item has been omitted on the Chart.

‡ See note (*) referring to Carolina, p. 122. # See note, p. 97.

The office of Stadtholder in Holland, after its suppression for twenty-one years, was restored to William III. Prince of Orange. (See foreign history, 1650, ¶ IV.)

Assassination of John De Witt, aged 74 years, Grand Pensionary of Holland. (See foreign history, 1652, ¶ III.)

1673. Father Marquette, a Jesuit missionary, set out with Joliet and other Frenchmen to find the head-waters of the Mississippi, called by the Indians the "Father of Waters." Sailing down the Wisconsin they entered the Mississippi, June 17, and descended to the mouth of the Arkansas, where they became convinced that it flowed into the Gulf of Mexico.* Michigan traces its origin to Marquette, who founded the missions of St. Mary and St. Ignatius. He also established the first mission in Illinois, in 1675, at Kaskaskia. (Connect with 1680, ¶ I.)

Fort Frontenac (now Kingston) was built on Lake Ontario by Count de Frontenac, Governor of Canada. (Connect with 1680, ¶ I., and examine 1758, August 27.)

Charles II. assigned the whole of Virginia, for thirty-one years, to Lords Culpeper and Arlington. (Connect with 1677, ¶ II.)

During the war between England and Holland, the Dutch recaptured New York. (Connect with 1674, ¶ I.)

Death of Molière, French poet, aged 51 years.

Death of Salvator Rosa, Italian painter, aged 58 years.

1674. Peace being proclaimed between Holland and England, New York was restored to the English. Major Edmund Andros was appointed governor of the province, by the Duke of York. He was recalled to England in 1680. (See year 1686, ¶ I.)

Lord Berkeley sold out his interest in New Jersey to two English Quakers, Fenwicke and Byllinge. The next year (1675) Fenwicke brought out a Quaker colony and

* See De Soto's discovery in 1541.

settled Salem near the Delaware. Byllinge, becoming involved in debt, made an assignment of his part of the purchase for the benefit of his creditors, and Penn was one of the chief agents for the transfer of the property. The Jersey lands were now jointly held by Sir George Carteret and the Quakers. In 1676 it was mutually agreed to divide the country into East and West Jersey —Carteret receiving the eastern part, and Penn and his associates the western part, so that West New Jersey was substantially a Quaker province several years before Penn purchased East New Jersey from the Carteret heirs. (See 1682, ¶ I.)

Death of Milton, English poet, aged 66 years.

1675. *King Philip's War in New England.* The peaceful intercourse that had existed between the New England colonists and the Indians ceased shortly after the death of the friendly Massasoit. Philip, his son, one of the ablest of the Indian chiefs, was the inveterate enemy of the whites, and to effect their destruction he formed a confederacy with the New England tribes. The first place attacked by the savages was Swanzey, a village within the precincts of the New Plymouth colony, and about thirty-five miles southwest from the Plymouth settlement. The war was next directed against the settlements in the Connecticut Valley, from Northfield to Springfield, Mass., and thence to those in Maine and New Hampshire. The Indians were not overcome until the death of Philip, who was shot in 1676 by a traitor of his own tribe.

Indians from Maryland commenced warlike inroads into Virginia and committed many barbarities. (Connect with 1676.)

Death of Turenne, French marshal, aged 64 years.

1676. *Bacon's Rebellion. Jamestown burned.* The tyranny of Sir William Berkeley, Governor of Virginia, and his refusal to provide adequately for the defense of the people against the Indians, caused many of the planters, under the lead of Nathaniel Bacon, to rise against his government. During this rebellion the governor was driven from Jamestown; to prevent its falling again into his hands, it was burned to the ground by the insurgents. When the hope of a more liberal government was about to be realized, Bacon suddenly died, and the popular forces were obliged to disperse. Berkeley immediately resumed his power. All who had taken part in the rebellion were relentlessly persecuted or put to death. (Connect with 1677, ¶ II.)

Innocent XI. ascended the Papal throne.

Feodor II., aged 18 years, ascended the throne of Russia upon the death of his father, Alexis.

1677. Maine became, by purchase, a district of Massachusetts, and so remained until 1820, when it was admitted into the Union as a State. (See 1639, ¶ I.)

Virginia a Proprietary Government. Charles II. appointed Culpeper Governor of Virginia for life. Thus Virginia, from a royal province, became a proprietary government, and so remained till 1684, when it was again restored to the crown. (Connect with 1684, ¶ I.)

Death of Spinoza, philosopher.

1678. Titus Oates and Dr. Tongue falsely accuse the Jesuits of a conspiracy known in history as the "Popish Plot."

1679. The "Habeas Corpus Act" passed by British Parliament, insuring the personal liberty of the subject.

Death of Hobbes, English philosopher, aged 91 years.

1680. La Salle, a Frenchman, under a commission from Louis XIV., engaged in explorations in the West, in company with the Jesuit Hennepin. After meeting with many reverses, La Salle returned to Canada. Father

Hennepin, with a part of the company, reached the Mississippi River and explored it to the falls, named by him Falls of St. Anthony. (Connect with 1682, ¶ II.)

New Hampshire became a royal province in 1680,* under a governor appointed by the king, and an Assembly elected by the people. (Connect with 1741, ¶ II.)

The Old Charleston settlers removed to the junction of the Ashley and Cooper Rivers, and laid the foundation of the present city of Charleston, South Carolina. (See 1670, and connect with 1686, ¶ II.)

Deaths: Samuel Butler, English poet, aged 68 years. Sir Peter Lely, Dutch painter, aged 63 years.

1681. William Penn obtained from Charles II. an extensive tract west of the Delaware, in payment of a claim against the English Government for £16,000 left him by his father. The king himself gave the tract the name of Pennsylvania, "the woody land of Penn." (See foreign history, 1655, ¶ II., and connect with 1682, ¶ I.)

Death of Calderon de la Barca, Spanish dramatist, aged 80 years.

1682. PENNSYLVANIA.—In 1682 William Penn arrived in America with a number of emigrants. He made a treaty of friendship with the Indians, which remained uninterrupted for more than seventy years. He increased the territory included in the original grant, by the purchase of East Jersey from the Carteret heirs; and also obtained from the Duke of York a grant of what is now the State of Delaware; this region Penn called "The Territories." (Connect with 1683. For events relating to Pennsylvania, see following year-squares on the Chart, and their corresponding dates in the "Chronological Index": 1643, ¶ III.; 1655, ¶ II. of foreign history;

* The date 1680 is given by Scott, Anderson, Goodrich, and Swinton, authors of school histories of the United States, whereas Bancroft, Bryant, and Quackenbos give the year 1679.

1674, ¶ II.; 1681*; 1682, ¶ I.; 1683*; 1692, ¶ III.; 1694, ¶ I.; 1702, ¶ III.; 1703*; 1718, ¶ III.; 1767, ¶ II.; 1774, ¶ IV.; 1775, May 10; 1776, July 4; 1790, ¶ IV.; 1791, ¶¶ II., III.; 1792, ¶ I.; 1793, ¶ I.; 1794, ¶ II.; 1800, ¶ I. For the explanation of the initial P. on the Chart, and a connected outline history of Pennsylvania, see Appendix, p. xxxi.)

La Salle explored the Mississippi to the sea and, planting the arms of France near its mouth, claimed the territory for France, and named it Louisiana, in honor of Louis XIV.† (Connect with 1687, ¶ II.)

The joint sovereigns, Ivan V. and Peter I., ascended the throne of Russia under the regency of their sister Sophia. They were the brothers of the late Czar Feodor II.

Deaths: Claude Lorraine, Italian landscape-painter, aged 82 years; Murillo, Spanish painter, aged 64 years; Prince Rupert of Bavaria, aged 62 years, nephew of Charles I. of England.

1683. Philadelphia, or the city of "Brotherly Love," was founded by William Penn, between the Delaware and Schuylkill Rivers, on lands purchased from the Swedes, who had bought them from the Indians. (See year-square 1643, ¶ III.)

Rye-House Plot, and execution of Lord William Russell and Algernon Sidney.

Pedro II., regent of Portugal, was crowned king on the death of his brother, Alfonso VI.

Turks repulsed in the siege of Vienna, by John Sobieski, King of Poland.

Death of Colbert, French statesman, aged 64 years.

1684. Virginia became a royal province, and so remained until the Revolution.

The Charter of Massachusetts declared void. The open

* See note, p. 97.

† La Salle then retraced his steps to Quebec, and finally embarked for France. In 1684 he returned to America with an expedition fitted out for the purpose of colonizing Louisiana. Sailing into the Gulf of Mexico, he failed to find the mouth of the Mississippi, and, meeting with many reverses by land and sea, was at length murdered by one of his own men. (See American history, 1687, ¶ II.)

opposition offered by Massachusetts to the Navigation Acts and other laws imposed by England, exasperating Charles II., he resolved to deprive her of the charter which his father had granted in 1629. To carry out the king's design the highest English court, in 1684, declared the charter of Massachusetts null and void.* (Examine 1629, ¶ I., and connect with 1692, ¶¶ I., II.)

Death of Pierre Corneille, French dramatic poet, aged 78 years.

1685. New York became a royal province on the accession of James II.

Accession to the throne of England of James II., brother of King Charles II.; born in 1633, deposed 1689, and died in 1701.

Revocation of the Edict of Nantes by Louis XIV. (See foreign history, 1598, ¶ I.)

1686. The tyrannical Sir Edmund Andros was appointed Governor of all New England by James II. The charters of the New England colonies were revoked, except in the case of Massachusetts, whose charter had been annulled in 1684 by Charles II. (Connect with 1687, ¶ I.)

Governor Colleton's oppression in South Carolina led to the rebellion which ended in his deposition and exile in 1690. (Connect with 1695.)

1687. *The Connecticut Charter concealed in the famous "Charter Oak."* Governor Andros entered the Legislative Assembly of Connecticut and demanded their charter. The Assembly, in order to gain time, prolonged the discussion until night. During the debate the lights were extinguished, and, in the confusion which followed, the charter was seized by Captain Wadsworth, who secreted it in the hollow of an old oak-tree. Andros, notwithstanding, assumed the government, and ruled until

* "On the 18th of June, 1684, the charter of Massachusetts was conditionally adjudged to be forfeited. The judgment was confirmed on the first day of the Michaelmas term." (See "Bancroft's History of the United States," vol. i., p. 480.)

the dethronement of James II. The charter was then brought from its hiding-place, and the former government restored.*

La Salle, aged 44 years, murdered in Texas by one of his associates.

Death of Waller, English poet, aged 82 years.

1688. REVOLUTION IN ENGLAND.—The illustration on the Chart represents the escape of the Queen of England (Mary of Modena, wife of James II.) to France in the disguise of a peasant, at the outbreak of the revolution which placed William and Mary on the throne of England.

1689. *King William's War.* The King of France, Louis XIV., having afforded protection to James II. when driven from England in 1688, a war was kindled between the two nations in 1689, which extended to their colonies in America. It was called King William's War, and lasted eight years. The Indians from Canada and Maine aided the French, and those of the Five Nations the English. (Connect with 1690, and also with foreign history, 1697, ¶ I.)

Accession to the English throne of William III., Prince of Orange † (born 1650, died 1702), and Queen Mary II. (born 1662, died 1694), daughter of James II. and Lady Anne Hyde.

Alexander VIII. ascended the Papal throne.

1690. During King William's War, Schenectady, New York, was destroyed by the French and Indians, and most of the inhabitants cruelly massacred. The assault was made one bitter night in February, and so little had the garrison within apprehended danger, that they had left the gate of the palisade unguarded, merely posting on either side snow images for sentinels.‡ Later

* The old tree, called the "Charter Oak" in memory of this event, remained standing until 1856, when it was blown down during a violent storm.

† The mother of William III. was the sister of James II., consequently William and Mary were first-cousins.

‡ See illustration on the Chart.

in the season the settlements on Salmon Falls River, N. H., and on Casco Bay, Maine, also Dover, the oldest place in New Hampshire,* presented scenes of similar atrocities.

These repeated outrages arousing the colonists to a sense of danger, they resolved, as a means of defense, to carry the war into the enemy's country. Massachusetts organized a naval expedition, which, under Sir William Phipps, was to ravage the French settlements. Phipps captured Port Royal in Acadia and obtained considerable booty.† After this success a plan was formed for the conquest of Canada. Troops from New York and Connecticut were sent against Montreal, and a naval force from Massachusetts sailed against Quebec. Both expeditions proved failures.

Battle of the Boyne, July 1, gained by William III. over his father-in-law and uncle, James II. James II., aided by Louis XIV. of France, had landed in Ireland in the hope of regaining his crown. After his defeat he returned to France.

1691. Jacob Leisler, the leader of a popular party in New York, and his son-in-law, Milborne, were arraigned

* Dover was settled in the spring of 1623 by the Laconia Company, organized by Mason and Gorges. Major Walderne settled on the site of the present town of Dover, which is about four miles northwest of the early settlement, and built a strong garrison-house. Here, in 1676, during a time when peace reigned in this region, he was visited by four hundred Indians; two companies of troops being with him. He won the confidence of the Indians, and arranged a sham-fight between them and the colonial soldiers. When the guns of the Indians were discharged, the troops rushed in and disarmed them, after which two hundred were sent to Boston as prisoners. Several of these were executed on Boston Common, and the remainder were sold into slavery in the West Indies. During the first year of King William's War, a powerful Indian force seized Dover by night, and destroyed four garrisons, killing twenty-three persons and capturing twenty-nine. Walderne, then 74 years old, and commander of the forces of New Hampshire, they captured and placed in a chair on a table within his own hall, where they slowly slashed him to death. Dover was the object of other disastrous attacks during the Indian wars, but was never abandoned by its intrepid people. (See Osgood's "New England.")

† By the Treaty of Ryswick, in 1697, Port Royal was restored to the French. (See 1710, ¶ I.)

for high treason, and hanged, by order of Governor Sloughter.*

King William III. deprived Lord Baltimore of his proprietary rights, and Maryland was made a royal province. It so remained until 1715, when the proprietary government was restored in the person of the fifth Lord Baltimore. (Connect with 1715, ¶ II.)

Innocent XII. ascended the Papal throne.

The Bank of England was projected by William Paterson, a Scotch merchant, to meet the difficulty experienced by William III. in raising the supplies for the war against France. By the influence of Paterson and Michael Godfrey, forty merchants subscribed £500,000 toward the sum of £1,200,000 to be lent to the government at eight per cent., in consideration of the subscribers being incorporated as a bank. The scheme was violently opposed in Parliament, but the bill obtained the royal assent April 25, 1694, and the charter was granted July 27th following. The bank commenced active operations January 1, 1695, at Grocers' Hall, Poultry. (See 1791, ¶ II., p. 249.)

Deaths:—Louvois, aged 50 years, war minister of Louis XIV. Tyrconnell (Richard Talbot), a devoted adherent of James II. He was created earl in 1685 by James II.; was made Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland in 1687; received James there in 1689 with an army of nearly forty thousand men, and was then created duke. After the battle of the Boyne he accompanied his exiled monarch to France, and returned in 1691 with succors to Limerick, where he died August 14.†

1692. The Massachusetts Bay Colonies and Plymouth were united into one royal province. When the news of the English Revolution of 1689 reached America, the people of Boston seized and imprisoned Andros, and resumed their old form of government. They then petitioned William III. to restore their former charter. This the king refused to do, but, instead, he granted a new one,

* For particulars see Appendix, p. viii.

† "His Grace married Frances (the Belle Jenyns of the court of Charles II.), widow of George, Count Hamilton, and sister to Sarah, Duchess of Marlborough. Her ladyship, after the duke's death, was permitted to erect a house (still standing in 1866) in King's Street, Dublin, as a nunnery for poor Clares, and in this obscure retirement, burying all the attractions and graces which once so adorned the court of England, she died in 1730, at the age of 92 years." (Sir Bernard Burke's "Extinct Peerages.")

which extended the limits of Massachusetts, but restricted its privileges. By the terms of the new charter, the province of Massachusetts embraced the colony of Plymouth, Maine, and Nova Scotia as far north as the St. Lawrence River; also the Elizabeth Islands, the islands of Nantucket and Martha's Vineyard. Sir William Phipps was appointed royal governor.

The Salem Witchcraft. A strange delusion prevailed in Massachusetts at this time, known as the Salem Witchcraft. It was generally believed that certain persons exercised a diabolical influence over whom they pleased. To these witches, as they were called, all misfortunes and accidents were attributed, and the fear of them amounted to a frenzy. A special court was appointed by the government of Massachusetts to try the accused; within a few months twenty persons were tried and executed. Accusations fell upon persons of the highest respectability, clergymen, magistrates, and even the governor's wife.*

Penn was deprived of his proprietary rights, and his provinces were annexed to New York by William III. till 1694. (Connect with 1694, ¶ I.)

May.—The naval battle off Cape La Hogue, France. James II. having obtained a fleet from Louis XIV., prepared to invade England. He was, however, anticipated, and his fleet, under the gallant Tourville, was defeated with great loss by Admirals Russell and Rooke. This was the last attempt made by James to reinstate himself on the throne of his ancestors. He retired to St. Germain's, where he passed the remainder of his life in seclusion and practices of piety. It was not, however, till 1697 that the King of France acknowledged, by the Treaty of Ryswick, William III. as King of England.

The massacre of the Macdonalds, at Glencoe, Scotland.†

---

* The illustration on the Chart represents the children of Parson Parris, of Salem, terrified in the presence of their old Indian servant, reputed a witch.

† For details, see Lingard's "History of England."

1693. The illustration on the Chart represents Governor Fletcher, of New York, and Captain Wadsworth, of Connecticut, contending for power. Governor Fletcher, who had received a commission from William III. to take command of the Connecticut militia, was thwarted by the people in a most ludicrous manner. Appearing suddenly at Hartford, Fletcher called out the militia. Meanwhile Captain Wadsworth, the hero of "Charter Oak," collected the standing bands of Hartford on the parade-ground, ostensibly for military drill. Fletcher approached the militia and prepared to take command, ordering his secretary to read the king's commission. "Beat the drum!" cried Wadsworth, as the secretary commenced reading. "Silence! silence! Listen!" vociferated the incensed Fletcher. "Drummers, do your duty, and let the drill continue!" shouted Wadsworth. Again these conflicting commands were repeated, when Wadsworth, turning to Governor Fletcher, said, "If you interrupt our exercises again, I will make the sun shine through you!" The stern tone of the leader and the threatening looks of the soldiers frightened Fletcher, who thought it prudent to return to New York. Thus a second time Wadsworth saved the liberties of Connecticut.

William and Mary College at Middle Plantation (Williamsburg, Virginia) was chartered in 1692, but the buildings were not erected until 1693. Rev. James Blair was the first president.

1694. Penn's proprietary rights were restored by William III.

The capital of Maryland was transferred from St. Mary's to Providence, named afterward Annapolis, in honor of Queen Anne.

Death of Queen Mary II., of England, at the age of 32 years.

1695. Madagascar rice-seed was brought to South Carolina. This cereal has since formed the chief staple of the State.*

Deaths: Huygens, Dutch natural philosopher, aged 66 years; La Fontaine, French fabulist, aged 74 years.

1696. Deaths: Mme. de Sévigné, French epistolary writer, aged 70 years; La Bruyère, French author, aged 50 years.

1697. King William's War continued to afflict the colonies till the fall of 1697, when the Treaty of Ryswick brought about a cessation of hostilities, both in Europe and in America. In March of 1697, an attack upon Haverhill, Mass., was memorable for the subsequent exploit of Hannah Dustin, who, with an infant only a few days' old, her nurse, and a boy named Samuel Leonardson, was carried off to an Indian camp on an island in the Merrimac River, near Concord, N. H. The poor infant was killed with the usual savage cruelty. The sight of this prepared the mother's heart for her bloody reprisal. One day when the boy was at work chopping for the Indians, he casually asked one of the savages how and where he struck a man with a hatchet. The Indian, pleased to show that bit of sylvan skill, told him. That night the three captives, with hatchets, slew the ten sleeping guards, and Hannah, remembering her infant, scalped them. Then they dropped down the river in a canoe to Haverhill.† A monument erected on the spot (now Boscawen, N. H.) commemorates the deed. It consists of a massive granite pedestal, on which is a statue of the heroine, seven and a half feet high, holding a tomahawk in one hand and a bunch of scalps in the other.

1697. The Peace of Ryswick,‡ signed September 22, ended King William's War.

---

* See Appendix, p. xxix.

† See Bryant's "History of the United States," vol. iii., p. 110.

‡ Ryswick, in Holland.

Charles XII., aged 15 years, ascended the throne of Sweden upon the death of his father, Charles XI.

1699. D'Iberville, a Canadian, conducted a colony from France to Biloxi. It was the first European settlement within the present State of Mississippi.

Capital of Virginia removed from Jamestown to Middle Plantation.

Northern alliance against Charles XII. of Sweden.

Frederic IV., aged 23 years, ascended the throne of Denmark upon the death of his father, Christian V.

Death of Racine, French dramatic poet, aged 60 years.

1700. Clement XI. ascended the Papal throne.

Charles II., the last King of Spain of the Hapsburg line, dying without issue, bequeathed his crown to his kinsman, the Duke d'Anjou, grandson of Louis XIV. of France. The duke was proclaimed King of Spain, under the title of Philip V. (born 1683, died 1746).

Death of Dryden, English poet, aged 69 years.

A LIST

Of some of the most Prominent Men who closed their Career during the Seventeenth Century.

1601. Tycho Brahe, Danish astronomer (55).
1616. Shakespeare, English poet and dramatist (52).
1616. Cervantes, Spanish novelist (69).
1626. Bacon, English philosopher (65).
1630. Kepler, German astronomer (59).
1632. Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden (38).
1634. Wallenstein, Austrian general (51).
1635. Lope de Vega, Spanish poet and dramatist (73).
1637. Ben Jonson, English dramatist (63).
1640. Rubens, Flemish painter (63).
1641. Sully, French statesman (81).
1641. Van Dyck, Flemish painter (42).
1642. Galileo, Italian astronomer (78).
1642. Guido, Italian painter (67).
1657. Harvey, English physician (79).
1660. Velasquez, Spanish painter (61).
1662. Pascal, French philosopher (39).
1665. Poussin, French painter (71).
1667. Jeremy Taylor, English divine (54).
1667. Cowley, English poet (49).
1669. Rembrandt, Dutch painter (63).
1672. De Witt, Dutch statesman (74).
1673. Molière, French dramatist (51).
1673. Salvator Rosa, Italian painter (58).
1674. Milton, English poet (66).
1675. Turenne, Marshal of France (64).
1680. Butler, English poet (68).

1682. Murillo, Spanish painter (64).
1682. Claude Lorraine, Italian landscape painter (82).
1684. Corneille, French dramatist (78).
1686. Condé, French general (65).
1686. Carlo Dolci, Tuscan painter (70).
1695. Huygens, Dutch philosopher (66).
1695. La Fontaine, French fabulist (74).
1699. Racine, French poet (60).
1700. Dryden, English poet (69).

EUROPEAN SOVEREIGNS OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

Roman Pontiffs.

1592. Clement VIII.
1605. Leo XI.
1605. Paul V.
1621. Gregory XV.
1623. Urban VIII.
1644. Innocent X.
1655. Alexander VII.
1667. Clement IX.
1670. Clement X.
1676. Innocent XI.
1689. Alexander VIII.
1691. Innocent XII.
1700. Clement XI. till 1721.

Sovereigns of Russia.

Romanoff.

1613. Michael.
1645. Alexis.
1676. Feodor.
1682. Ivan V. and Peter.
1689. Peter the Great alone—till 1725.

Sovereigns of Spain and Portugal.

Austrian or Hapsburg.

1598. Philip III. of Spain.
1621. Philip IV. of Spain. In 1640 he loses Portugal,* but continues to rule Spain until 1665.
1665. Charles II.

Anjou-Bourbon.

1700. Philip V.† until 1746.

Sovereigns of France.

Bourbon.

1589. Henry IV.
1610. Louis XIII.
1643. Louis XIV. till 1715.

Sovereigns of Denmark.

Oldenbury.

1588. Christian IV.
1648. Frederic III.
1670. Christian V.
1699. Frederic IV. until 1730.

Sovereigns of Portugal.

Braganza.

1640. John IV.
1656. Alfonso VI.
1668. Pedro II.‡ till 1706.

Sovereigns of Sweden.

Vasa.

1592. Sigismund.
1604. Charles IX.
1611. Gustavus Adolphus.
1632. Christina.

Deux-Ponts.

1654. Charles X.
1660. Charles XI.
1697. Charles XII. till 1718, when he was killed while besieging Fredericshal.

Sovereigns of England.

Tudor.

1558. Elizabeth.

Stuart.

1603. James I.
1625. Charles I.
1649. The Commonwealth until the Restoration in 1660.
1660. Charles II.
1685. James II. till the Revolution in 1688.
1689. William III. and Mary. Mary died December, 1694, and William governed alone until 1702.

Emperors of Germany.

Hapsburg.

1576. Rudolph II.
1612. Matthias.
1619. Ferdinand II.
1637. Ferdinand III.
1658. Leopold I. till 1706.

Sovereigns of Scotland.

Stuart.

1567. James VI.

In 1603 Scotland was united to England under James VI., who assumed the title of James I. of England.

Stadtholders of the Dutch Republic.

Nassau-Dillenburg.

1587. Maurice of Orange.
1625. Frederic Henry.
1647. William II.
1650. Stadtholdership vacant till 1672.
1652. John de Witt Grand Pensionary of Holland until his assassination in 1672.

Stadtholdership restored in 1672 to William III.

In 1689 William ascended the throne of England under the title of King William III. He died in 1702. ‖

* Portugal, which was united to Spain in 1580, threw off the Spanish yoke in 1640, and declared its independence under John IV., Duke of Braganza.

† Philip V. of Spain (Duke of Anjou) was the grandson of Louis XIV. of France. In 1724 he abdicated the throne in favor of his son Louis, who died after a reign of seven months; Philip then resumed the crown, which he retained until his death in 1746.

‡ Pedro II. was made Regent of Portugal in 1668, after his brother's deposition, which took place late in the year 1667. Alfonso VI., the deposed monarch, died in 1683, when Pedro II. was crowned king.

‖ (See note ‡ on p. 262.)

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

A PROMINENT feature of the eighteenth century is the establishment of American independence. Many influences contributed, under the direction of Divine Providence, to the success of the English colonies in their struggle with the mother-country; but the final triumph was mainly due to the moral strength which the patriots derived from the consciousness that their cause was just, and from their unconquerable determination not to submit to the tyranny of England. Yet, considering the vast power and almost limitless resources of Great Britain, it may be doubted whether the efforts of the colonies would have resulted in independence, had not other powerful influences operated in their favor. Among these influences may be mentioned the encouragement extended to them by France, Spain, and Holland. Becoming embroiled with those countries, England was constrained to divide her military strength and naval resources, so that, when the final test came in 1781, she was unable to cope single-handed with the indomitable spirit of the youthful republic, aided as it was by the armaments of France. Of special avail, too, was the experience the colonists had acquired in the wars between France and England, when America was the theatre of operations. Among the Continentals of 1776 were sons of the men who had been

trained in Queen Anne's War (1702–1713). Many of the patriots had seen service during King George's War (1744–1748), and during the French and Indian War (1754–1763). They had stood side by side with the regular troops of the mother-country, and had met in battle the veterans of France. Their officers had made themselves competent in actual warfare to conduct regular military operations, and were skilled in the strategy of Europe. Their common soldiers, already qualified by the hardships of a pioneer life to undergo the privations of war, had been trained in the strictest discipline of camp and field. And, more than this, the colonies, in their efforts to defend their homes against the common enemy, had augmented their military power, and had become united into one brotherhood, on account of mutual interest; and thus were better prepared to enter upon a prolonged struggle against one of the strongest powers of the Old World.

1701. Detroit founded by the French. (Examine 1702, ¶ IV.)

The Collegiate School of the Colony of Connecticut was chartered in 1701, and opened at Saybrook. (In 1718 it was removed to New Haven, and was then named Yale College. Connect with 1716, ¶ I., and 1718, ¶ I.)

Prussia became a kingdom, under the Elector of Brandenburg, who assumed the title of King Frederic I.* This honor was secured through the influence of the Emperor of Germany, in return for Prussia's promise of a vigorous support to the Austrian claimant of the Spanish throne.

The War of the Spanish Succession begun. It was caused by the rival claims of an Austrian and a French prince to the throne of Spain—the Archduke Charles, son of the Emperor Leopold I., and the Duke of Anjou, grandson of Louis XIV. of France. The Emperor began hostilities against France and Spain, and was joined in 1702 by England and Holland. (Connect with foreign history, 1703, ¶ I.)

Death of James II.† at St. Germains, aged 68 years. His son, known in history as "The Pretender," was acknowledged by Louis XIV. as King James III. of England. (Connect with foreign history, 1708, ¶ III.)

---

* Frederic I., through his mother, was first cousin to William III. of England, and by his marriage with Sophia Charlotte, only daughter of the Electress Sophia, he became the brother-in-law of George I. (first English monarch of the Brunswick line). Queen Sophia Charlotte died in 1705, leaving an only son, Frederic William I. (See foreign history, 1713.)

† James II. of England and Louis XIV. of France were first cousins, Henrietta Maria (the mother of James) and Louis XIII. (the father of Louis XIV.) being brother and sister.

The "Grand Alliance" at the Hague, between England, Holland, and the Empire, was to prevent a Bourbon prince from ascending the throne of Spain.

1702. The War of the Spanish Succession engaged almost all the states of Europe—the "Grand Alliance" on one side, against France and Spain on the other. England's special cause for grievance against France was that France had acknowledged the claims of the son of James II. to the English throne. This war involved the English, French, and Spanish colonies in America in what is called Queen Anne's War.

In America hostilities were begun by Governor James Moore, of South Carolina, who led an expedition against the Spaniards in Florida. The town of St. Augustine was captured and plundered, but, the fortress proving too strong for an assault, Governor Moore raised the siege and returned to Charleston. (Connect with 1705.)

The Jerseys were united in one royal province. (See Appendix, page xxviii., and connect with 1738.)

Mobile founded by the French. It was the original seat of French colonization in the Southwest, and the capital of the colony of Louisiana until 1723, when the seat of the colonial government was transferred to New Orleans. (See 1712, ¶ I., and 1718, ¶ II.)

Queen Anne (born 1664, died 1714), daughter of James II. and Lady Anne Hyde, ascended the throne of England upon the death of her brother-in-law, William III.*

May 4.—England, joining the "Grand Alliance" in the War of the Spanish Succession, declared hostilities against France and Spain.

1703. The people of Delaware, being dissatisfied with their connection with Pennsylvania, were allowed by Penn to establish a separate Legislature; they had, however, the same Governor as Pennsylvania until the

* See third note on page 262.

Revolution. (Examine 1682, ¶ 1, and Appendix, page xxiv., ¶ 1.)

During the War of the Spanish Succession the Archduke Charles (second son of the Emperor Leopold I.) assumed the title of Charles III., King of Spain, and prepared to take possession of that kingdom. He was supported by the English, Dutch, and Portuguese. (Connect with foreign history, 1705, ¶¶ I. and III.; 1711, ¶ I.; 1712, ¶ I.)

Marlborough (John Churchill), commander-in-chief of the allied forces against France and Spain, began his successful military career on the Continent. (Connect with foreign history, 1704, ¶ I.)

Peter the Great of Russia laid the foundation of St. Petersburg, for the future capital of his empire. (See foreign history, 1709, ¶ I.)

1704. During Queen Anne's War, Deerfield, in Massachusetts, was destroyed by the French and Indians. Just before dawn, after the sentinels had retired from their post, the savages crept stealthily along, till they were within gunshot of the garrison, and then by means of the heavy snow-drifts, which served as a ladder, they scaled the palisades, and, before an alarm could be given, they had already begun their murderous work of scalping men, women, and children. All who survived the massacre were carried as captives to Canada.* (Connect with 1707, ¶ I.)

The "Boston News Letter" was the first newspaper published in America. (See 1710, ¶ II.)

Battle of Blenheim, in Bavaria, gained by Marlborough and Prince Eugène of Savoy over the French and Bavarians. (Examine

* "Among the captives were Mr. Williams, the minister of Deerfield, his wife and five children. They were driven many miles through the snow; and at last Mrs. Williams, who was sick, sank from exhaustion, and was killed before her husband's eyes. After remaining a prisoner many months, Mr. Williams was ransomed and returned to his friends, with all his children but a daughter seven years old. Years rolled on, and Deerfield was rebuilt. One day, a woman dressed like a squaw entered the town. Her face was unlike an Indian's, and the people asked her who she was. She answered that she was the lost daughter of Mr. Williams; that she was married to an Indian, and had several children in Canada. The people begged her to stay with them; but she would not leave her husband and children, and went back to Canada."—Quackenbos's "History of the United States."

foreign history, 1736, ¶ II., and connect with foreign history, 1706, ¶ II.)

The important fortress of Gibraltar surrendered to Sir George Rooke, who commanded the English fleet on the Spanish coast. (Connect with foreign history, 1779, ¶¶ I. and II., pages 226, 227.)

Stanislaus Leczinski, aged 27 years, through the influence of Charles XII. of Sweden, became King of Poland upon the deposition of Frederic Augustus I., Elector of Saxony. (See foreign history, 1709, ¶ I.)

Deaths—Bossuet, aged 77 years, and Bourdaloue, aged 71 years, French pulpit orators; Locke, aged 72 years, English philosopher.

1705. A second warlike expedition, undertaken by the South Carolinians, terminated more successfully than that of 1702. Governor Moore, aided by the Creeks, attacked the Apalachee Indians in Georgia—allies of the Spaniards—and after defeating them and desolating their villages, made their beautiful lands tributary to the English. (Connect with 1706.)

Joseph I., aged 27 years, ascended the throne of Germany, upon the death of his father, Leopold I. (Connect with foreign history, 1711, ¶ I.)

Queen Anne visited Cambridge and conferred knighthood on Isaac Newton. (Connect with foreign history, 1727, ¶ III.)

The Earl of Peterborough * and Sir Cloudesley Shovel proceeded to Spain. The earl pursued a rapid course of conquest in Catalonia and Valencia, in which provinces Charles III. was received as king. (Connect with foreign history, 1707, ¶¶ II. and III.)

Death of Catharine of Braganza, aged 67 years, widow of Charles II. of England. She was the daughter of John IV. of Portugal, and sister of Pedro II., the monarch then on the Portuguese throne.

1706. Spanish and French vessels from Havana attempted to capture Charleston, South Carolina, but were repulsed with loss. The attempt on Charleston was in retaliation for the injuries inflicted on the Spaniards and their Indian allies in the South by the Carolinians. (See years 1702, ¶ II., and 1705.)

Death of D'Iberville, Canadian navigator, aged 64 years. (See 1699, ¶ I.)

* Charles Mordaunt, first Earl of Monmouth and third Earl of Peterborough.

John V., aged 17 years, ascended the throne of Portugal upon the death of his father, Pedro II.

May 23.—Battle of Ramillies, in the Netherlands; Marlborough's victory over Villeroi, Marshal of France, and Maximilian Emanuel, the Elector of Bavaria. (Connect with foreign history, 1708, ¶ I.)

Death of Pierre Bayle, French philosopher and critic, aged 59 years.

1707. During Queen Anne's War an expedition which was fitted out against Port Royal, in Acadia, by Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and New Hampshire, proved a failure. (Connect with 1710, ¶ I.)

The union of England and Scotland took effect May 4th. The Scottish Parliament ceased, and both countries were included under the common title of Great Britain. (See f. h., 1801, ¶ I.; note *, p. 274.)

April 25.—Battle of Almanza, Spain. The Earl of Galway, with English, Portuguese, and Dutch troops, was totally defeated by the Duke of Berwick (James Fitz James, Marshal of France*), commander of the French and Spanish armies.

Sir Cloudesley Shovel, English admiral, returning from the siege of Toulon, was wrecked on the rocks of the Scilly Islands, during the night of October 22.

1708. July 11.—Battle of Oudenarde, in the Netherlands, gained over the French, by Marlborough and Prince Eugène. (Connect with foreign history, 1709, ¶ II.)

Incorporation of the British East India Company.† (Connect with foreign history, 1751, ¶ III.)

The Pretender sailed from Dunkirk with a French army. He

---

* See foot-note to foreign history, 1734, page 164.

† The British East India Company was originally an association of English adventurers, to whom, on the last day of the sixteenth century, Queen Elizabeth granted a charter for trading in the East Indies. At first each member of the company managed his affairs on his own account, and was bound only to conform to certain general regulations. In 1612 they obtained a license from the Great Mogul to establish a factory at Surat, north of Bombay, and the following year, uniting their capital, they intrusted the management of their business to a board of directors. In 1640 an English settlement was made at Madras, and the fortress of St. George built the next year. Bombay, which in 1662 was ceded to Charles II. as a part of the dowry of his Portuguese queen, Catharine of Braganza, was transferred to the East India Company in 1669. In 1698 the English obtained another grant of land, on which they built Fort William, and thus laid the foundation of Calcutta. These formed eventually the three presidencies, each having a president and a council, appointed by a court of directors. The East India Company, during the first century of its existence, was simply commercial, and gradually acquiring great wealth and influence, lent large sums of money to the British Government, and received corresponding charters and privileges. The contentions of rival companies

arrived on the coast of Scotland, but was driven back by Sir George Byng, and obliged to abandon the enterprise. (Connect with foreign history, 1719, ¶ II.)

Death, at Kensington, of Prince George of Denmark,* aged 55 years, consort of Queen Anne.

1709. Battle of Pultowa, Russia; total defeat of Charles XII. of Sweden by Peter the Great of Russia. Frederic Augustus I., Elector of Saxony, was restored to the throne of Poland. (Connect with foreign history, 1733.)

September 2.—Battle of Malplaquet in the Netherlands. Marlborough and Prince Eugène defeated the French. (Connect with foreign history, 1711, ¶ II., and 1712, ¶ II.)

Steele published, under the name of "Isaac Bickerstaff," the first number of the "Tatler," April 2.

Death of Père la Chaise, Jesuit, aged 75 years. He was confessor of Louis XIV. for thirty-four years.

1710. A second expedition sent out by the New England colonists against Port Royal, in Acadia, captured that town, which, in honor of Queen Anne, was called Annapolis. Acadia, under the name of Nova Scotia, became a British province. (Examine 1713, 1748,† 1755, ¶ III.)

The first Post-Office in America was established in New York. (See 1704, ¶ II.)

1711. *Indian Massacre in North Carolina.* The Tuscaroras in North Carolina, exasperated by the unjust encroachments of the colonists upon their lands, attacked the plantations along Pamlico Sound and the Roanoke with such fury that in one night one hundred and thirty of the inhabitants were slain. (Connect with 1712, ¶ II.)

Death of the Emperor Joseph I. without male heirs. He was succeeded by his brother, Charles VI., who, under the title of Charles III., was the competitor of the Bourbon prince for the Spanish throne.

---

led to a union in 1702, and in 1708 a new charter was granted, incorporating them under the name of "The United British East India Company." A formidable rival arose during the reign of Louis XIV., in a French East India Company. This company had a station at Chandernagore, on the Hoogly, and another station on the coast of the Carnatic, where their fort was called Pondicherry. (See foreign history, 1751, ¶ III.)

* Prince George of Denmark was the maternal uncle of Charles XII. of Sweden.

† See foot-note, page 97.

"It could now be no longer the interest of the foreign powers to add the territories of Spain to those of Austria, and thus to establish the supremacy of the house of Hapsburg in Europe." A truce between England and Spain was the forerunner of the Peace of Utrecht.* (Connect with American history, 1713.)

December 7.—The great Duke of Marlborough, accused of peculation, lost the royal favor, and was dismissed, December 31, from all his offices. He was restored to favor, however, in 1714, by George I. (Connect with foreign history, 1722.)

The discovery of the ruins of Herculaneum was made by well-diggers about this date.†

Addison issued the first number of the "Spectator," March 1. (Connect with foreign history, 1715, ¶ II.)

The Dauphin Louis, aged 50 years, only legitimate son of Louis XIV., died of small-pox, April 14. His eldest son, Louis, Duke of Burgundy, took the title of Dauphin. (Connect with foreign history, 1712, ¶ I.)

1712. Louisiana, named in honor of Louis XIV., was granted by that monarch to Anthony Crozat, with a monopoly of trade. Crozat established a colony at Fort Rosalie, the site and name of which had been selected by D'Iberville in 1700. This was the beginning of the present city of Natchez. Disappointed in the financial results of his schemes, Crozat transferred his rights to Louisiana, in 1717, to the Mississippi or West India Company, originated by John Law in 1716. This company held the monopoly of trade in Louisiana for a term of twenty-five years. (Connect with 1717, page 158; and 1729, ¶ III., page 162.)

The Tuscaroras continued the war in North Carolina. They were finally overthrown in 1713, by Colonel Moore, son of Governor James Moore, with troops from South Carolina. The Indians who survived escaped northward, and, joining the Iroquois, formed the sixth nation of that confederacy.

* A city of Holland.

† Herculaneum, an ancient city of Southern Italy, was destroyed A. D. 79 by an eruption of Mount Vesuvius. The date of the discovery of its remains varies—some historians assign the year 1709, others 1711, and others again 1713.

Great consternation pervaded the court of France, occasioned by the sudden death, in less than a month (Feb. 18 to March 8), of the Dauphiness, the Dauphin, and of their eldest son, the Duke of Brittany. These melancholy events had an important bearing on the course of public affairs in Europe. At the death of the only son of Louis XIV., ten months previous, the Duke of Burgundy, the eldest son of the deceased Dauphin, became the acknowledged heir to the French throne. He was a prince whom the nation idolized, and of whom, as the pupil of the admirable Fénelon, the highest expectations had been formed. The young Dauphiness, his cherished wife, was the daughter of Victor Amadeus II., Duke of Savoy, and Mary Anne of Orleans.* The personal charms of this princess, enhanced by rare loveliness of character, had made her the idol of the old king and his whole court. Suddenly she was attacked by malignant fever (the small-pox), which carried her off Feb. 12; within a week (Feb. 18) her husband (aged 30 years), struck by the same fatal contagion, followed her to the tomb, and their oldest child, the Duke of Brittany, died eighteen days later (March 8). "The life of a sickly infant of a year old (the future Louis XV.) now alone interposed between Philip V. of Spain and the French throne; and unless peace should be concluded without delay, the allies saw that the two crowns might be, after all, united, and thus the main object for which they had expended so much blood and treasure be frustrated. This argument, together with the recent triumphs of Villars,† and the known determination of Great Britain to secede from the league, at length prevailed, and, after much tedious opposition, peace was agreed upon, to be signed the following year.‡

July 24.—A detachment of Prince Eugène's army, commanded by Lord Albemarle, was signally defeated at Denain (department of Nord, in France), by Villars, Marshal Duke of France. This celebrated victory of the French marshal saved France, and greatly contributed to the Peace of Utrecht. (For Eugène, see 1717, page 159; for Villars, see 1734, ¶ II., page 164.)

Death of Boileau-Despreaux, aged 75 years, French poet, satirist, and critic.

1713. Peace of Utrecht ended Queen Anne's War in Europe and in America. Result: Spain and her American colonies were left to the Bourbon king Philip V.,

* Mary Anne of Orleans, the mother of the young Dauphiness of France, was the daughter of the beautiful and fascinating Henrietta, of England, and Philip, Duke of Orleans. Her maternal grandparents were Henrietta Maria and Charles I. of England; her paternal ones, Anne of Austria and Louis XIII. of France. It is through this princess that Don Carlos of Spain claims to be descended from the blood royal of England.

† See foreign history, 1712, ¶ II.

‡ "Student's History of France."

under the condition that the crowns of France and Spain were never to be united; England received from France Nova Scotia and other possessions in North America, and, from Spain, Gibraltar, and certain commercial advantages*; the Duke of Savoy (Victor Amadeus II.) received the Island of Sicily, with the title of king. (See foreign history, 1720, ¶ I.)

Frederic William I., aged 25 years, ascended the throne of Prussia upon the demise of his father, Frederic I. George I. of England was his maternal uncle and also his father-in-law; he having married, in 1706, Sophia Dorothea, the only daughter of that monarch. (See foreign history, 1740, ¶ III.)

1714. Accession of George I. of England (born 1660, died 1727), first king of the house of Brunswick; he was the son of Ernest Augustus, Duke of Brunswick-Lunenburg, Elector of Hanover, and Princess Sophia, granddaughter of King James I.

Treaty of Rastadt,† between France and Germany.

1715. *A general Indian War in South Carolina.* The Yamassees joined by the Catawbas, Cherokees, and Creeks, were defeated by Governor Craven and driven into the swamps of Florida. (See 1729, ¶ III.)

Maryland ceased to be a royal province. Benedict Leonard Calvert, fifth Lord Baltimore, was restored to his proprietary rights. At his death, which occurred during this year, his rights passed to his son and heir, Charles Calvert, sixth baron. (Examine 1691, ¶ II.)

Louis XV., aged five years, succeeded to the throne of France upon the demise of his great-grandfather, Louis XIV.

"The Spectator" was brought to a close in August.

Le Sage, French novelist, published "Gil Blas de Santillane."

Death of Archbishop Fénelon, aged 64 years, French prelate and author.

Death of Malebranche, aged 77 years, French philosopher.

1716. The trustees of Saybrook College, Connecti-

* Among the commercial advantages acquired by Great Britain "was the odious privilege of the *asiento*, or monopoly for providing the Spanish colonies with slaves from Africa."—"Student's History of France." (See note, page 165, relating to war with Spain, 1739.)

† Rastadt, a city in the grand duchy of Baden.

cut, voted for its removal to New Haven. (Connect with 1718, ¶ I.)

John Law, Scottish financier, projected his banking and Mississippi schemes, the origin of the West India or Mississippi Company. (Connect with 1717—.)

Austro-Turkish War (1716–1718) was carried on by Austria and their allies the Venetians, to recover the Morea (the southern peninsula of Greece), which the Turks had wrested from Venice. The theatre of the war was the valley of the Lower Danube. Prince Eugène, commander of the imperial forces, defeated the Turks at the battle of Peterwardein,* August 5. (Connect with foreign history, 1717.)

Lady Mary Wortley Montagu † accompanied her husband on his embassy to Constantinople. (Connect with foreign history, 1721, ¶ II.).

Death of Leibnitz, German philosopher, aged 70 years.

1717. Law obtained extended privileges for his bank. Crozat resigned his rights to Louisiana to the Mississippi or West India Company, originated by Law in 1716. (Connect with foreign history, 1718, ¶ II., and 1720, ¶ III.)

* A fortress and town of Austria in the Slavonian military frontier, on the right bank of the Danube.

† Lady Mary Wortley Montagu (born 1690—died 1762), a lady distinguished for her literary attainments, was the eldest daughter of Evelyn Pierrepont, Duke of Kingston, and Lady Mary Fielding, daughter of the Earl of Denbigh, the great-uncle to Fielding the novelist. The remarkable wit and beauty of Lady Mary Pierrepont secured her access, even in childhood, to the society of the most cultivated men in England. At the age of eight years she passed what she deemed the happiest day of her life in the Kit-Cat club, into which she had been elected in a frolic. In 1712 she married Mr. Edward Wortley Montagu, who, upon the accession of George I., was appointed a Commissioner of the Treasury. Lady Mary's personal beauty and charms of conversation were at that period unrivaled, and elicited the enthusiastic admiration of the courtly and polished circles into which she was introduced. In 1716 she accompanied her husband in his embassy to Constantinople; while in this city she corresponded with Pope, Addison, and other eminent *literati* of the time, to whom she communicated many interesting and curious facts respecting the manners of the Turks. She is also memorable for having introduced the practice of inoculation into England (1721). Her "Letters" place her at the head of female epistolary writers of Great Britain, though frequently their "moral tone is not high, for the career of Lady Mary had not been such as to cherish a very scrupulous delicacy."

Prince Eugène defeated the Turks and took Belgrade.* (Connect with foreign history, 1718, ¶ II.)

1718. The Saybrook College was removed to New Haven and named Yale College, in honor of its benefactor, Elihu Yale.

New Orleans founded by the French under Bienville. (Connect with 1728.)

Death of William Penn, founder of Pennsylvania, aged 77 years.

Law's Company was declared the Royal Bank in France. (Connect with foreign history, 1720, ¶ III.)

The Peace of Passarowitz,† January 24, ended the war of Austria and Venice against the Turks.‡

King Charles XII. of Sweden (36) killed at the siege of Frederickshald, Norway.# (Connect with foreign history, 1719, ¶ I.)

1719. Proprietary government in Carolina overthrown by the rising of the people, who deposed Governor Johnson and elected in his stead Colonel James Moore. (Connect with 1729, ¶ I.)

The states of Sweden restored the ancient Constitution, and elected as queen, Ulrica Eleanora, aged 31 years, sister of Charles XII. (Connect with foreign history, 1720, ¶ II.)

Marriage of the Pretender, James Edward, to Clementina Sobieski, granddaughter of John Sobieski, King of Poland, who in 1683 had saved Europe from the Turkish invasion, by raising the siege of Vienna. (Connect with 1745, foreign history, ¶ III.)

Daniel De Foe published his "Robinson Crusoe."

Deaths: Madame de Maintenon, aged 84 years, widow of Louis XIV., and foundress of St. Cyr, an institution for the education of the daughters of the nobility of France; Addison, English essayist, aged 47 years.

1720. The hereditary Duke of Savoy, Victor Amadeus II., had received in 1713 the title of King of Sicily, which he now renounced

---

* A city in Servia, Turkey, on the right bank of the Danube.

† A city in Servia, Turkey.

‡ This war proved a mortal blow to the power of Venice in the East. The Turks retained the Morea, but ceded to Austria the Banat, Servia, and a portion of Wallachia, Bosnia, and Croatia.

"The result of the career of Charles XII. was the overthrow of Swedish ascendency in North Germany, to be replaced by Prussia, and of Swedish control of the Baltic, to be replaced by that of Russia."—*Prof. Goodyear.*

for that of King of Sardinia. Sicily, reunited to Naples, was confirmed to the Emperor Charles VI. (For Sardinia, see 1730, ¶ III., page 163; for Naples, 1734, ¶ I., page 164.)

With the consent of the states, Queen Ulrica Eleanora transferred the crown of Sweden to her husband, Frederic of Hesse-Cassel. (Connect with foreign history, 1751, ¶ II.)

The rage for speculative schemes terminated disastrously—in France, by the explosion of the Mississippi Scheme, or Law's Bubble*; in England, by the bursting of the South Sea Bubble.† (Connect with foreign history, 1721, ¶ III.)

---

* "John Law, of Edinburgh, was made Comptroller-General of the Finances of France, upon the strength of a scheme for establishing a bank, and an East India and a Mississippi Company, by the profits of which the national debt of France was to be paid off. The bank, under the protection of the Duke of Orleans, Regent of France, began its operations at Paris in 1716, and the deluded rich subscribed for shares both in the bank and the companies. In 1718 Law's was declared a royal bank, and the shares rose to upward of twenty-fold the original value; so that, in 1719, they were worth more than eighty times the amount of all the current specie in France. In 1720 this fabric of false credit fell to the ground, spreading ruin throughout the country. Law was obliged to quit France, for fear of a violent death. He died in poverty at Venice in 1729."—Hayden's "Dictionary of Dates." It may be further remarked that "the Mississippi scheme was considered by many to have had something of a solid basis. Connected with a bank, and patronized by large grants of land in Louisiana and the country watered by the Mississippi, it was expected that immense sums would be realized by agriculture and commerce. An exclusive trade with Louisiana also promised considerable advantage; and the frustration of the hopes of the projector may be attributed, in a great degree, to the frantic eagerness of the people, who, in the hope of gain, had been induced to pay for the stock such an exorbitant premium as to give promise of return only to the wildest enthusiasm."

† The South Sea Bubble was a stock-jobbing scheme devised by Sir John Blunt, one of the directors of the South Sea Company. That company, which was regarded as a sort of rival of the Bank of England, was first proposed in 1711, by the Lord Treasurer, Robert Harley, as a means to provide for the floating debt of Great Britain, then amounting to nearly ten millions sterling. The resources of the new corporation were to be derived principally from its trade to the South Seas and to Peru, of which it was to enjoy the monopoly. Government consented to Harley's project, and the company was organized, and prospered. Unfortunately, the example of Law's Mississippi scheme in Paris created a rage for speculation even in England; and, "in 1720, the directors of the South Sea Company made an offer to the British Government to buy up the irredeemable annuities, amounting to £800,000 per annum, which had been granted during the reigns of William and Anne. They, moreover, pledged themselves to pay off the entire national debt, if the different public securities were reduced to one fund in their hands, and if certain commercial privileges were guaranteed to them. They offered, besides, to provide the Government with seven million and a half sterling, if their terms were accepted." The min-

1721. Dr. Boylston, of Massachusetts, introduced inoculation into Boston, with the most successful results, after its introduction into England. (See foreign history, 1721, ¶ II.)

Innocent XIII. ascended the Papal throne.

Inoculation for small-pox introduced into England by Lady Mary Wortley Montagu. (See foot-note to foreign history, 1716, page 158, and connect with foreign history, 1796, ¶ II.)

The estates of the directors and others engaged in the South Sea Scheme, amounting to more than two millions sterling, forfeited for the relief of the sufferers.

Death of Matthew Prior, English poet, aged 57 years.

1722. Death of Marlborough, English general, aged 72 years.

1723. The Emperor Charles VI. obtained from his hereditary states their acknowledgment of his Pragmatic Sanction,* which secured the succession to his daughter, Maria Theresa. (Connect with foreign history, 1731, ¶ I., and 1740, ¶ IV.)

Death of Sir Christopher Wren, English architect, aged 91 years.

1724. Benedict XIII. ascended the Papal throne.

Philip V. of Spain abdicated the throne in favor of his son Louis, and retired to the monastery of San Ildefonso. After reigning about seven months (January 18 to August 31), King Louis, aged 17 years, died of small-pox. Philip V. was then forced to resume his crown. (Connect with foreign history, 1746, ¶ IV.)

1725. Accession to the throne of Russia of Catherine I. upon the death of her husband, Peter the Great.

1726. November 2.—Death of Sophia Dorothea of Zelle, aged 60 years, consort and first cousin of George I., and mother of George

---

istry consenting to all the conditions proposed, the company, in order to raise the gigantic capital needed to meet its obligations, at once issued circulars, setting forth the incredible advantages of its trade to the South Seas, and invited annuitants to exchange their government stock for those of the South Sea Company. Meanwhile, the most absurd rumors were circulated, to enhance the value of the shares, such as that Gibraltar and Port Mahon were to be exchanged for Peru. The shares soon rose from 130 to 1,000; public delusion was at its height. "Days were not long enough, nor counting-rooms large enough, to accommodate the eager crowd; but desks were ranged along the streets, and lined with a host of clerks, to receive subscriptions. So uncurbed was the mania for speculation, that the most outrageous schemes were started in all directions, and taken up with equal avidity by the deluded public. But at last a crisis came, and the bubble burst. The company was unable to fulfill more than a very small fraction of its promises to pay; and multitudes who had dreamed themselves rich, awoke to beggary." (See foreign history, 1721, ¶ III.)

* For explanation of the term "Pragmatic Sanction," see foreign history, 1740, foot-note, p. 167.

II. She had been repudiated by her husband, and confined in the castle of Ahlen in 1694, and was never acknowledged as queen.

1727. Accession of George II. of England (born 1683, died 1760) son of George I. and Sophia Dorothea of Zelle.

Accession of Peter II. to the throne of Russia, aged 12 years—the last male of the Romanoff dynasty. He was the son of the disinherited prince Alexis, only son of Peter the Great. (Connect with foreign history, 1730, ¶ IV.)

Death of Sir Isaac Newton, English philosopher, aged 85 years.

1728. The French built Fort Niagara. (Connect with 1731, ¶ II.)

Behring, a Danish navigator, in the service of Russia, was the first to explore the Sea of Kamtschatka. He discovered the existence of a strait between Asia and America in 1728, but did not enter it until 1741. (Connect with foreign history, 1741, ¶ IV.)

1729. King George II. of England purchased the Carolinas from the proprietors for eighty thousand dollars, and they became separate royal provinces, under the title of North and South Carolina.

The city of Baltimore founded. In 1729 the Assembly of Maryland passed an act entitled "An act for erecting a town on the north side of the Patapsco, in Baltimore County." On January 12, 1730, a town of sixty acres was laid out by the county surveyor and commissioners west of Jones's Falls, and called Baltimore, in honor of Cecilius Calvert, Lord Baltimore.*

The French at Fort Rosalie massacred by the Natchez Indians. This fort, on the site of Natchez, was built by Crozat in 1712. The tribe of the Natchez Indians dwelt chiefly in a single village near Fort Rosalie. Alarmed by the encroachments of the French at Fort Rosalie, who demanded their village as a site for plantations, the Natchez, whose temple of worship was there, began to grow hostile; and this feeling was stimulated by the

* According to Bryant, the city was laid out in 1729 on lands belonging to Charles Carroll, and Frederick was founded sixteen years later. (See "Bryant's History of the United States," vol. iii., p. 80.)

Chickasaws, who lived north of them, on the same side of the Mississippi. Around Fort Rosalie a French settlement had been planted. Encouraged by their neighbors, the Natchez fell upon this settlement (November, 1729) and massacred two hundred men, and made captives of the women and children. The negro slaves joined the Indians.* (Examine 1712, ¶ I., and connect with 1730.)

1730. *The Natchez Indians exterminated by the French.* The frightful massacre that occurred at Fort Rosalie, late in 1729, "gave great alarm to the inhabitants of New Orleans and its vicinity, who numbered, at that time, about six thousand, a third of whom were negro slaves. The settlers were in fear of an insurrection among the negroes, as well as Indian forays, and were in great distress. The adults fortified the little town; and a military leader, with a body of seven hundred Choctaw warriors, surprised the Natchez while feasting over their victory. Other forces from New Orleans soon arrived, and the Natchez were dispersed (1730), some fleeing to the Chickasaws, and others across the Mississippi. Only a few made their escape. The great chief—'Child of the Sun'—and four hundred of his people were sent to Santo Domingo, and sold as slaves. Thus that ancient tribe was destroyed." †

Clement XII. ascended the Papal throne.

Accession of Christian VI., King of Denmark, aged 31 years, upon the death of his father, Frederic IV.

Accession of Charles Emanuel, King of Sardinia, upon the abdication of his father Victor Amadeus II.

Accession of Anne, aged 37 years, to the throne of Russia, upon the death of Peter II. She was the niece of Peter the Great.

1731. The West India, or Mississippi Company, re-

* See Lossing's "Cyclopædia of United States History."

† Lossing's "Cyclopædia."

signed Louisiana to the French crown. (Connect with 1751 and 1762, ¶ II.)

The French built a fort at Crown Point, on Lake Champlain, which they called Fort Frederic. (Connect with 1749, ¶ II., and 1753, ¶ II.)

Treaty of England with the Emperor Charles VI. to guarantee the Pragmatic Sanction. (Connect with foreign history, 1740, ¶ IV., and see foot-note, page 167.)

Death of Daniel De Foe, English author, aged 70 years.

1732. George Washington, son of Augustine Washington, and Mary Ball (his second wife), was born in Westmoreland County, Virginia, February 22d (February 11th, old style). (Connect with 1743.)

1733. GEORGIA, *the last of the thirteen original colonies, founded.* George II., in 1732, had granted all the land between the Savannah and Altamaha Rivers to twenty-one trustees; in 1733, James Oglethorpe, with one hundred and twenty emigrants, founded Savannah, at the mouth of the Savannah River. (For events relating to Georgia, see following year-squares on the chart, and their corresponding dates in the Chronological Index, 1740, 1742, ¶ I., and 1752, ¶ II. For the explanation of the initial G. on the chart, and a connected outline history of Georgia, see Appendix, page xxxiv.)

War of the Polish Election, caused by the rivalry between Stanislaus Leczinsky and Frederic Augustus II. of Saxony. (Connect with foreign history, 1735.)

1734. Philip V. of Spain, having wrested Naples from the house of Hapsburg, erected it into a separate kingdom for his third son, Don Carlos, who was crowned at Palermo King of the Two Sicilies, July 3, 1734; the following year his claims were recognized by the Treaty of Vienna. (See foreign history, 1735, and connect with foreign history, 1759, ¶ II., 1799, ¶ I., 1806, ¶ III.)

Death of the Duke of Villars, French marshal, aged 81 years. James Fitz-James, Duke of Berwick,* and Marshal of France, was

* The Duke of Berwick was a natural son of King James II. of England. The great Duke of Marlborough was his maternal uncle.

killed at the age of 64 years, at the siege of Philipsburg, a fortress on the Rhine.

1735. End of the War of the Polish Succession. Preliminaries of peace signed at Vienna, October 3d. Conditions: Augustus of Saxony acknowledged King of Poland; Lorraine and Bar given to Stanislaus during his life, to revert to France at his death. (Connect with 1766.) Francis, Duke of Lorraine, received, in compensation for his duchy, the right of succession to Tuscany. Don Carlos, third son of Philip V. of Spain, was acknowledged King of Naples or of the Two Sicilies.

1736. Marriage of Maria Theresa, Archduchess of Austria (daughter of the Emperor Charles VI.), to Francis, Duke of Lorraine. Upon the death of John Gaston, the last of the Medici, July 9, 1737, the Duke of Lorraine became Grand Duke of Tuscany. (See foreign history, 1745, ¶¶ I. and II.)

Death of the great Austrian general, Prince Eugène of Savoy-Carignan, aged 73 years, son of the Count of Soissons and Olympia Mancini, a niece of Cardinal Mazarin. He ranks as one of the five greatest generals of modern times—the other four being Marlborough, Frederic the Great, Napoleon, and Wellington. "In many of his political opinions the prince was far in advance of his age. He saw the error of the house of Austria in encouraging the growth of Prussia, and in conferring on her chief the royal title."* (See foreign history, 1701, ¶ I., and 1871.)

1737. Richmond, Virginia, founded by William Byrd. (Connect with 1742, ¶ II.)

Open rupture between George II. and his son Frederic, Prince of Wales. (Connect with foreign history, 1751, ¶ IV.)

Death of Pergolese, Italian musical composer, aged 27 years.

1738. New Jersey, which, in 1702, had been made a royal province, under the Governor of New York, but with a distinct Legislative Assembly, was granted, in 1738, a separate governor appointed by the king.

Definitive Treaty, confirming the preliminaries of 1735, was signed at Vienna, November 18.

1739. The Spanish Intercolonial War† was caused

* See "Appletons' Cyclopædia."

† This was purely a commercial war. The celebrated Asiento treaty between England and Spain, which was signed at Utrecht in 1713, secured to England for thirty years, among other privileges, "the right of sending a *permission* or *asiento* ship, as it was called, of five hundred tons every year with all sorts of merchandise to the Spanish colonies in America, and also the right of importing negro slaves from the coast of Africa." The

by England's refusal to accede to the measures adopted by Spain to prevent contraband trade with the Spanish-American colonies. (Connect with 1740 and 1742, ¶ I.)

During the first year of the Spanish War, Admiral Vernon, of the British navy, captured the town of Porto Bello, on the Isthmus of Darien, in retaliation for depredations committed by the Spaniards. The next year, Vernon resolved to attack Carthagena,* the strongest place in South America. Captain Lawrence Washington held a commission in one of the American regiments sent in 1741 to the aid of the admiral, and during the expedition, which, however, proved unsuccessful, a strong friendship sprang up between the youthful officer and his veteran commander. (Connect with 1743.)

1740. During the war between England and Spain † General Oglethorpe, receiving orders to invade the Spanish territory, marched into Florida, and laid siege to St. Augustine. Sickness and other causes soon compelled him to raise the siege and return to Georgia. (Connect with 1742, ¶ I.)

Benedict XIV. ascended the Papal throne.

Ivan VI., an infant aged two months, was declared Emperor of Russia, upon the death of his maternal great-aunt, the Empress Anne. (Connect with foreign history, 1741, ¶ II.)

May.—Accession, at the age of 28 years, of Frederic II. (afterward the Great) to the throne of Prussia. He was the son of Frederic William I., the late king, and Sophia Dorothy, only daughter of George I.; consequently George II. was his maternal uncle. (See foreign history, 1713.)

October.—Death of the Emperor of Germany, Charles VI. (58),

---

abuses and contraband trade growing out of these privileges produced acts of violence, which finally culminated in open hostilities. The term *asiento* is the Spanish for *treaty*. "After continuing about five years with no important result in America, the Spanish Intercolonial War became merged into King George's War." (See American history, 1744.)

* Carthagena (on the Caribbean Sea) is a seaport of New Granada, now the United States of Colombia.

† See 1739, ¶ I.

without male issue. As early as 1723 Charles VI. had obtained from his hereditary states their acknowledgment of the PRAGMATIC SANCTION,* which, in default of male heirs, guaranteed the succession to his eldest daughter, Maria Theresa. The great European powers had pledged themselves to support this arrangement. Nevertheless, after the death of the emperor, the Elector of Bavaria (afterward Emperor Charles VII.), the Elector of Saxony, and the Kings of Spain and Prussia, repudiating the Pragmatic Sanction, and claiming to have greater rights to the inheritance than Maria Theresa, declared war against her. This war is known in the history of Europe as that of the AUSTRIAN SUCCESSION. (Connect with foreign history, 1741, ¶ I.; 1742, ¶¶ I. and II.; 1744, ¶¶ I., II., and III., and with American history, 1744.)

December.—Frederic II. of Prussia began his first Silesian War.† (Connect with foreign history, 1742, ¶ I., and 1744, ¶ III.)

1741. Final separation of New Hampshire from Massachusetts, one hundred years after its first union with the latter province. It remained under the jurisdiction of its own governor until the American Revolution.

The Negro Plot in New York. It was a supposed conspiracy to burn the city of New York and massacre the inhabitants.

* See foreign history, 1723. "Pragmatic Sanction is a technical term which has been applied to several other instruments besides that drawn up by Charles VI. The literal meaning of *pragmatic* may be deduced from its etymology, which is from a Greek word signifying "business," so that the terms *pragmatic sanction* literally imply nothing more than *a sanction of the business*, or a *business sanction*. It may be added that the forces raised to secure the succession of Maria Theresa are sometimes called "*the* pragmatic army."

† Frederic II. advanced, as a pretext for this war, the claims of his ancestors to four principalities in Silesia, which had been relinquished to Austria under the pressure of circumstances. The real motive was his desire to strengthen Prussia by the augmentation of territory, and thus raise her to the rank of a first-class power. In anticipation of the war, he quietly increased his army to 100,000 men; meanwhile, he dispatched an embassador to Maria Theresa, promising his support to the Pragmatic Sanction, provided she would relinquish to him certain lands in Silesia. This proposition was of course indignantly rejected, whereupon Frederic II. immediately invaded Lower Silesia (December 13), in order to occupy it as a security for his claims. In six weeks he returned to Berlin in triumph. Rejoining his army in the spring (1741), the fate of Silesia was decided by the victory the Prussians gained over the Austrians on April 10 at the battle of Mollwitz (a hamlet of Silesia). Frederic's invasion of Silesia was the signal for the general European war of the Austrian Succession.

The illustration on the year-square 1741 represents Maria Theresa before the Hungarian Diet. Finding that all others had deserted her cause, she appealed to her Hungarian subjects to place her on the throne of Austria. They responded by brandishing their sabers and shouting, "We will die for our King Maria Theresa!" (Connect with foreign history, 1742, ¶¶ I. and II.)

By a revolution in Russia, the infant emperor, Ivan VI., was deposed, and Elizabeth (aged 31 years), daughter of Peter the Great, was placed on the imperial throne. Her unfortunate predecessor was brought up as an idiot, in a miserable imprisonment, and eventually murdered.

Death of Rollin, aged 80 years, French historian.

Death, on Behring Island, of the Danish navigator Behring, aged 61 years. (Connect with foreign history, 1728.)

1742. The disastrous failure of Admiral Vernon's fleet before Carthagena, in 1741, encouraged the Spaniards to send an expedition from Havana for the invasion of Georgia and South Carolina. By means of an artful stratagem, Oglethorpe repelled the attack and saved Georgia, after which the Spanish armament returned to Cuba. Charleston was greatly alarmed by this threatening force, and, had the Spaniards been aware of its weakness, they might have captured it with ease.

Richmond, the present capital of Virginia, incorporated by law as a town. (Connect with 1779, the last paragraph of American history.)

George II. of England mediated peace between Maria Theresa of Austria and his nephew, Frederic II. of Prussia. (Connect with foreign history, 1744, ¶ III.)

Charles Albert, Elector of Bavaria, refused to acknowledge the Pragmatic Sanction, and accepted the imperial throne of Germany, with the title of Charles VII. He continued the War of the Austrian Succession until his death in 1745. (See foreign history, 1745, ¶ I.).

Death of Massillon, French pulpit orator, aged 79 years.

1743. Lawrence Washington, half-brother of George Washington, having married the beautiful Anne Fairfax, retired with his bride to his estate on the Potomac, which, in honor of his friend Admiral Vernon, he named Mount Vernon. (Connect with 1739, ¶ II., and 1752, ¶ III.)

George II., who up to this period of the War of the Austrian Succession had assisted Maria Theresa only by subsidies, now engaged more actively in the struggle. Without any formal declaration of war, the King of England, accompanied by his second son, the Duke of Cumberland, crossed over to the Continent, and, fighting in person at the head of his army, defeated the French under the marshal-duke of Noailles, at the battle of Dettingen,* a village of Bavaria. (Connect with foreign history, 1644, ¶¶ I., II., and III.)

January 20.—Death of Cardinal Fleury, aged 90 years, prime minister of Louis XV. from 1726 until his death in 1743.

Death of Richard Savage, aged 45 years, English poet.

1744. *King George's War.* The war known in the Old World as that of the Austrian Succession extended to the English and French colonies in America as soon as the news crossed the Atlantic that England, in support of the Pragmatic Sanction, had openly engaged in hostilities against France. In America, this war was called King George's War—or the Anglo-French War. (Connect with foreign history, 1744, ¶ I., and American history, 1745.)

March 20.—War declared by France against Great Britain. March 31.—Great Britain, retaliating, declared war against France. The cause of this formal declaration of hostilities by France was that Great Britain had not only for six years contributed to the War of the Austrian Succession by largely subsidizing Maria Theresa, but had recently taken a direct part in it, by invading the Continent, and defeating the French army at Dettingen. A series of battles, both by land and by sea, then followed between the two nations. (See foreign history, 1745, ¶ III.)

Louis XV. declared war against Maria Theresa and the United Provinces.

Frederic II., after his unprincipled seizure of Silesia, had concluded a treaty with Maria Theresa, by which, in return for the cession of the conquered province, he engaged to observe a strict neutrality during the rest of the war. Notwithstanding his solemn engagements, the King of Prussia renewed hostilities against Maria Theresa, took Prague, and entered upon a second Silesian war. (Examine foreign history, 1740, ¶ V.; 1742, ¶ I., and connect with 1756).

---

* Historians differ as to the precise date of this battle—some saying it was fought on the 16th of June; others, on the 27th of that month.

Commodore Anson,* English navigator, who, in September, 1740, had sailed from England with a squadron of six vessels for the purpose of inflicting damage upon the commerce of Spain, returned to Spithead (off the south coast of England) in June, 1744, having completed a voyage around the world. (Examine Chronological Index, page 60, 1520, ¶ II., and page 71, 1579.)

Death of Pope, aged 56 years, English poet.

1745. During King George's War, Louisburg, on Cape Breton, off the coast of Nova Scotia, was captured from the French, by New England colonists, under Sir William Pepperell, aided by Commodore Warren. The capture of this fortress, which was of such strength as to be called the Gibraltar of America, was the most important event of the war in America. The stronghold, however, was restored to the French, in 1748, by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. (Connect with 1748, and with 1758, July 26.)

Upon the death of the Emperor Charles VII., his son, Maximilian Joseph, made peace with Maria Theresa, and secured his hereditary states of Bavaria by voting for her husband, Francis, as emperor.

Accession of Francis I., aged 37 years, to the imperial throne of Germany. (Connect with foreign history, 1736, ¶ I.)

April 30.—Battle of Fontenoy.† The allied army of England, Holland, and Austria, under the Duke of Cumberland, second son of George II., was defeated by the French, under Marshal Saxe.‡

September.—Rebellion in Scotland in behalf of the young Pretender Charles Edward.# The English army was defeated by the Highlanders at Preston Pans.‖ (Connect with foreign history, 1746, ¶ I.)

Death of Dean Swift, aged 78 years, English author.

1746. The first college in New Jersey was founded at Elizabethtown. (Examine 1665, ¶ III., p. 125, and connect with 1757, ¶ II.)

* Read Walter's narrative of Lord Anson's voyage, and Byron's narrative of his adventures, in the ship Wager.

† Fontenoy, a village of Belgium.

‡ See foreign history, 1750, ¶ III.

France, as a direct means of annoying her adversary, had not only prompted the rebellion, but gave to it material aid.

‖ Preston Pans, a village in Scotland, near Edinburgh.

The battle of Culloden * ended the Stuart Rebellion in Scotland. Charles Edward concealed himself for a time, in the mountains, and eventually escaped to France. (See foreign history, 1745, ¶ IV.)

An earthquake occurred in Lima (Peru), October 28; in three minutes the city was in ruins. Callao, a town near Lima, was submerged by the sudden elevation of the sea, caused by the earthquake, and, of twenty-three ships in the harbor, nineteen were sunk, and the other four carried to a considerable distance inland.

Frederic V., aged 23 years, was crowned King of Denmark upon the death of his father, King Christian V.

Ferdinand VI. (Bourbon), at the age of 23 years, succeeded his father, Philip V., on the throne of Spain.

1747. William IV. (aged 36 years), Prince of Orange-Nassau Diez, and son-in law of George II. of England, was elected hereditary Stadtholder of the Dutch Republic by the Orange party, which had regained its former ascendency. (See note, p. 262, and connect with foreign history, 1751, ¶ I., p. 172.)

1748. Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle ended King George's War of the Austrian Succession. It was agreed that all conquests made during this war should be restored. Accordingly, Louisburg was given back to the French. (Connect with 1745, and also with 1758, July 26.)

Death of Thomson, English poet, aged 48 years.

Death of Isaac Watts, English sacred poet, aged 74 years.

1749. George II. of England granted to the Ohio Company, composed of London merchants and Virginia and Maryland land speculators, 500,000 acres of land west of the Alleghanies, on and near the Ohio River.† The

* This celebrated battle derives its name from its proximity to Culloden House, a family seat in Inverness, Scotland. The English troops were led by the Duke of Cumberland; the Highlanders were commanded by Charles Edward in person. "Lochiel's Warning," by Thomas Campbell, has reference to this battle.

† The right to make this assignment was based on the old claim—the Cabot discovery. At this period the English colonies dotted the Atlantic seaboard from Newfoundland to Florida, and, assuming as their western boundary the Pacific Ocean, they naturally advanced a title to the unexplored intervening regions. It was this last pretension especially that brought them into collision with the French, who claimed all the interior of the country adjacent to the rivers St. Lawrence and Mississippi, and their tributaries, upon the ground that they had explored and occupied it. In addition to their colonies of long standing in Canada and Nova Scotia, and their military, religious, and commercial stations along the Great Lakes and at other points northward and westward, the French had, in 1718, planted a

conflicting claims of the French and English to this region or territory was the cause of hostilities even before the formal declaration, in 1756, of the war known as the Old French and Indian War. (Connect with 1753, ¶ I.; 1754, ¶¶ I., II., and III.; 1755, ¶¶ I. and II.; and 1756, ¶ I.)

The important fort, Presque Isle,* on Lake Erie, near the present site of Erie, was built in 1749 by the French under Jean Cœur. (See 1753 and 1763.)

1750. Joseph Emanuel (aged 36 years) succeeded to the throne of Portugal upon the death of his father, John V.

Death of S. Bach, German musical composer, aged 55 years.

Death of Marshal Saxe, Marshal of France, aged 57 years. Count Maurice, of Saxony, so celebrated as Marshal Saxe, was a natural son of Frederic Augustus I., 15th Elector of Saxony and King of Poland. He was considered one of the ablest officers in the French service. (See foreign history, 1745, ¶ III.)

1751. The sugar-plant was brought from the island of Hayti by Jesuits, and cultivated in Louisiana.

William V., son of William IV., succeeded, at the age of three years, to the office of Stadtholder of the Dutch Republic. During his minority, his mother governed as regent. (Connect with foreign history, 1795, ¶ I.)

Adolphus Frederic, Duke of Holstein-Gottorp, and Bishop of Lubeck, aged 41 years, became King of Sweden on the death of Frederic of Hesse-Cassel. (See foreign history, 1771, ¶ II., p. 187.)

Clive, by his victory at Arcot, secured the supremacy of his countrymen in India. The rivalry existing between the French and

---

colony at New Orleans, and even at an earlier date had established trading-posts within the surrounding territory, to which, in 1682, La Salle had given the name Louisiana. They now designed to connect their Canadian settlements with those at the South, by a chain of forts extending from Lake Ontario to the Ohio, and down that river and the Mississippi to New Orleans. This project, carried into effect, would not only have facilitated trade between Canada and Louisiana, but would also have proved a barrier to the extension of English colonization beyond the Alleghany Mountains. George II.'s grant of lands to the Ohio Company interfering with the magnificent schemes of the French, soon led to open warfare. (See Chronological Index, 1753.)

* Soon after the close of the Old French and Indian War (1763), the fort being deserted, fell into decay. General Wayne renovated it in 1794, and in 1796 died there.

British East India Companies led to frequent acts of hostilities. In 1746, during the War of the Austrian Succession, Madras was seized by the Governor of Pondicherry; and, although it was restored at the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, the French, by intrigues with the native princes, still endeavored to extend their empire in India, at the expense of the English. The Nabob of Arcot, the capital of the Carnatic, alone held out against the French, and he was closely besieged in his last stronghold. In 1751 Robert Clive,* a poor clerk in the employ of the English Company, having obtained a commission, raised a force of five hundred men, most of whom were Sepoys or native soldiers, and, suddenly advancing against Arcot, a city of 100,000 inhabitants, he defeated the French and their native allies, and established the supremacy of the English. (Connect with foreign history, 1757, ¶ III.)

Death of Frederic, Prince of Wales, aged 44 years, father of George III. (See foreign history, 1737, ¶ I.)

1752. June 15.—Franklin, by his electrical kite, ascertained the nature of lightning, after which he invented the lightning-rod. (See illustration on the Chart.)

Georgia became a royal province. (See 1733, and Appendix, p. xxxv.)

Death of Lawrence Washington, aged 34 years. "Lawrence left a wife and an infant daughter to inherit his ample estates. In case his daughter should die without issue, the estate of Mount Vernon, and other lands specified in his will, were to be enjoyed by her mother during her lifetime, and at her death to be inherited by his brother George." † It was by the provisions of this

* "Clive was indeed, as Chatham once called him, a heaven-born general, who, with no military training, had shown consummate military genius. With nearly as little study of polities, he displayed nearly as great abilities for government. Energy—which, perhaps, of all human qualities is the one most conducive to success—energy and fearlessness were peculiarly his own. Whatever gratitude Spain owes to her Cortes, or Portugal to her Albuquerque, this, and in its results more than this, is due from England to Clive. Had he never been born, I do not believe that we should, at least in that generation, have conquered Hindostan; had he lived longer, I doubt if we should, at least in that generation, have lost North America." (Lord Mahon's "History of England," vol. iv, p. 339.) In the latter part of his life, Clive became a prey to melancholy, under the morbid influence of which he put an end to his existence, in 1774, at the age of 50 years.

† Irving's "Life of Washington."

will that George Washington came into possession of Mount Vernon.

Great Britain adopted the Gregorian Calendar, or New Style, by omitting eleven days after September 2, and dated the next day September 14, instead of September 3. January 1 was made the commencement of the legal year, instead of March 25. (See 1582.)

Death of Cardinal Alberoni (88). In 1715 he was made Prime Minister of Spain, but afterward fell into disgrace, and was banished.

1753. *Major Washington's Journey to the French Forts.* The French regarded the English grant to the Ohio Company as an encroachment upon their possessions. They therefore strengthened Fort Niagara, and also Fort Presque Isle, on Lake Erie, and established posts at Le Bœuf* and Venango.† A remonstrance was sent by Governor Dinwiddie, of Virginia, to the French commander, demanding his withdrawal from the Ohio Valley. This mission was intrusted to George Washington, then a young man of two-and-twenty, who started from Williamsburg, October 31, on a perilous journey of more than five hundred miles. On his arrival at the French fort (Le Bœuf), he was politely received by the commander, St. Pierre, who, however, positively refused to withdraw his troops. (See illustration on the Chart. Connect with 1754.)

Death of Sir Hans Sloane, British physician and naturalist, aged 93 years.

1754. *Fort Du Quesne.* The French having refused to abandon the Ohio Valley, a party of laborers, under the protection of militia, was sent out by the Ohio Com-

* Fort Le Bœuf, on French Creek, fifteen miles south of Lake Erie, now the town of Waterford, Pennsylvania.

† Fort Venango, at the junction of French Creek and the Alleghany River, on the present site of Franklin, Pennsylvania. After the surrender of Canada, in 1760, these four forts, as well as all others that had been built by the French, were garrisoned by English troops, and during Pontiac's war, in 1763, they became points of special attack by the infuriated Indians. (See foot-note under 1763, ¶ II., p. 183.)

pany to build a fort at the junction of the Alleghany and Monongahela Rivers. Virginia troops were enlisted to garrison it under Colonel Frye, with Washington second in command. While they were still on the march, they learned that the French had captured the unfinished fort and completed it for themselves, giving it the name of Fort Du Quesne, in honor of the Governor of Canada. (See plan of this fort on the Chart.)

Washington's First Battle. Washington, with a reconnoitering party, having advanced as far as Great Meadows, about forty-five miles from Fort Du Quesne, learned that a party of French was near at hand with hostile designs. He hastily threw up a rude stockade (afterward called Fort Necessity), and advancing to meet the French, May 28, defeated them. This was the first blood shed in the war.

While at Fort Necessity, Colonel Frye died, and the command devolved on Washington. A large body of French troops having been sent from Fort Du Quesne to attack him, he was forced, after a severe conflict, to surrender, July 4.

Death of Fielding, English novelist, aged 47 years.

1755. *Braddock's Defeat and Death.* In the spring the British Government sent out two regiments under General Braddock, as commander-in-chief. These were to be strengthened by militia from the colonies. General Braddock proceeded against Fort Du Quesne at the head of twenty-five hundred men, with Washington as aid-de-camp. When within seven miles of the fort, his army fell into an ambuscade of French and Indians, and was utterly routed, July 9. Braddock was slain, and his troops fled in a panic.

The disastrous overthrow of Braddock's army was

partly atoned for by the defeat of the French at the battle of Lake George,* in which their commander, General Dieskau, was wounded and taken prisoner.

Acadia, or Nova Scotia, was invaded by the English, and the innocent Acadians were driven with barbarous cruelty from this province.† (See 1710, ¶ I.)

The great earthquake of Lisbon occurred on the 1st of November, 1755. "The rumbling sound below the surface was immediately followed by the shock which threw down the principal portions of the city. In the short space of six minutes it is believed that 60,000 persons perished. Multitudes of people sought safety from the falling buildings by crowding upon the marble quay which had just been constructed at great expense. It suddenly sank with them like a ship foundering at sea; but, when the waters closed over the place, no fragments of the wreck, none of the boats and vessels near by, that were drawn into the whirlpool, and not one of the thousands of bodies carried down, reappeared upon the surface. Over the spot the water stood 600 feet deep; and beneath this, locked in the fissured rocks, in chasms of unknown depth, lie the relics of what was the life and wealth of this portion of the earth's surface in the middle of the eighteenth century."‡ The shock of this awful earthquake extended 5,000 miles; it was felt on the Alps, on the coast of Sweden, and even in Scotland. In Spain, a large part of Malaga was reduced to ruins. One half of Fez, in Morocco, was destroyed, and more than 12,000 Arabs perished there. About half of the Island of Madeira became waste, and 2,000 houses on the Island of Mitylene (in the Grecian Archipelago) were overthrown.#

Death of Montesquieu, aged 66 years, French author.

1756. The Old French and Indian War—the severest of the intercolonial struggles—was caused by the conflicting claims of France and England to territory in America. Although hostilities were not formally proclaimed by England until the spring of 1756, war—foreshadowed as early as 1753, by the imprisonment of

* Near the site of this battle, at the southern extremity of Lake George, William Johnson (commander of the brave colonial troops who defeated Dieskau) erected a fort, which, in compliment to the third son of the late Prince of Wales, he called Fort William Henry. (See 1757, ¶ I.)

† The story of the expulsion of the Acadians is the groundwork of Longfellow's poem of "Evangeline."

‡ See Appletons' "Cyclopædia."

Haydn's "Dictionary of Dates."

English traders found in the contested districts—actually began at the first clashing of arms in the Ohio Valley in 1754, and continued, with little intermission, until the period of its formal declaration in the Old World. (Consult years 1753, 1754, and 1755.)

The only success of the colonial forces during the year 1756 was the chastisement of the Indians, who had desolated the frontier settlements of Pennsylvania, and killed or carried into captivity nearly a thousand of the inhabitants. Colonel John Armstrong, with about three hundred men, surprising the Indians at Kittanning, their chief town on the Alleghany River, killed their principal warriors, and left their stronghold a smoking ruin. Lord Loudoun, who had been appointed by the British Government commander-in-chief of all the troops in the English colonies, at length arrived in America, but attempted nothing of consequence, except to make preparations for the campaign of the next year.

Meanwhile, the French, under their energetic commander, the Marquis de Montcalm, captured Fort Oswego,* on Lake Ontario. The possession of this fort secured to the French the command of Lakes Ontario and Erie, and of the country of the Six Nations.

Seven Years' War in Europe, or the Third Silesian War. The cause of this war may be traced, first, to Maria Theresa, who, unable to resign herself to the permanent severance of Silesia from her empire, resolved at all hazards to recover it; secondly, to the dislike borne Frederic II. by most of the crowned heads of Europe, and their desire to see him reduced to the condition of an Elector of Brandenburg. The belligerent parties were: Austria, allied with France, Russia, Saxony, Bavaria, and the rest of the empire, on the one side; and on the other, Prussia allied with England and four of the smaller German states—Hesse-Cassel, Brunswick, Gotha, and Lippe. (Connect with foreign history, 1757, 1758, 1759, ¶¶ I.)

* Fort Oswego was built and garrisoned by Governor Shirley, of Massachusetts, about the period of Braddock's defeat and death.

1757. August 9.—The French under Montcalm captured Fort William Henry.*

The college which in 1746 was founded at Elizabethtown, New Jersey, was removed in 1757 to Nassau Hall, Princeton. (See 1746.)

Record of the Seven Years' War in Europe: Battle of Kolin, Bohemia, gained by Austria or her allies; a victory before the walls of Prague (capital of Bohemia), at Rossbach (in the province of Saxony (Prussia), and at Leuthen (Silesia), gained by Prussia or her allies. Sweden became an ally of Austria in 1757.

William Pitt (afterward Earl of Chatham) was placed at the head of the British ministry.

Lord Clive's victory at the battle of Plassey† (near Calcutta) laid the foundation of the British Empire of India. (See foreign history, 1751, ¶ III. and 1876.)

Death of Colley Cibber, aged 87 years, English dramatic author and actor. For a time he was poet laureate.

Death of Allan Ramsay, Scottish poet, aged 71 years, author of "The Gentle Shepherd."

1758. *War Record in North America.*—Three expeditions were planned by the English: one, against Louisburg; another, against Ticonderoga, at the outlet of Lake George; a third, against Fort Du Quesne.

English Disasters.—July 6.—In a skirmish near Ticonderoga, between the French and the advanced guard of Abercrombie's army, Lord Howe was killed. July 8.—

* See foot-note under 1755, ¶ II., p. 176.

† In 1756, while Great Britain was engaged in hostilities on the Continent of Europe, the Nabob of Bengal, Surajah Dowlah, surprised and captured Calcutta, the chief seat of British commerce in India. Contrary to a promise of kind treatment, one hundred and forty-six Englishmen, who comprised the garrison, were thrown into a dungeon called the Black Hole of Calcutta. It was but eighteen feet square, and miserably ventilated; the next morning only twenty-three of the prisoners were found partially alive; the horrors endured during that night are without a parallel. When the news of these atrocities reached Madras, Clive, with his accustomed energy and dispatch, marched to Calcutta and regained possession of the town and the English fort; then, pursuing the combined forces of France and the native princes, he gained over them the memorable battle of Plassey, June, 1757. This victory, while it mainly contributed to the downfall of French influence in India, firmly established the English dominion in that country. A few years after these events the British East India Company secured the rich and populous district of Bengal.

General Abercrombie was repulsed by the French, under Montcalm, at Ticonderoga.

English Victories.—July 26.—Louisburg was captured by Amherst and Wolfe. (See 1745.) August 27.—Fort Frontenac,* near the outlet of Lake Ontario, was captured and destroyed by a detachment from General Abercrombie's army, under Bradstreet. November 25.—Fort Du Quesne† was captured by Washington, commander of the advanced guard of Forbes's army, and its name changed to Fort Pitt, in compliment to William Pitt (afterward Earl Chatham), who had recently been placed at the head of the British ministry. (See foreign history, 1757, ¶ II.)

Record of the Seven Years' War in Europe.—Frederic II. of Prussia recovered Schweidnitz, a fortress in Silesia; besieged Olmütz, in Moravia; retired into Bohemia; took Königgrätz, a Bohemian town; defeated the Russians near Zorndorf, a village in Pomerania, Prussia; was defeated by the Austrian Marshal Daun, October 14, at Hochkirchen, a village in the present kingdom of Saxony; and concluded a new treaty with England, December 7.

Clement XIII. ascended the Papal throne.

1759. The campaign of this year had for its object the reduction of Canada, and the entire expulsion of the French from America. Three expeditions were planned: the first and most important, against Quebec,‡ was intrusted to General Wolfe; the second, against Ticonderoga and Crown Point, was given to General Amherst,

* Fort Frontenac, now Kingston, was built in 1673, by Count de Frontenac, Governor of Canada. (See Chronological Index, 1673, ¶ II.)

† Soon after the capture of Fort Du Quesne or Fort Pitt, Washington returned to Virginia, and was elected to the House of Burgesses, as the Legislature of the colony was called. When he took his seat in that body, the Speaker rose and thanked him in the name of his country for his distinguished services. Washington rose to reply—blushed—stammered—trembled—but could not say a word. "Sit down, Mr. Washington," said the Speaker; "your modesty equals your courage, and that surpasses the power of any language I possess." (Quackenbos's "History of the United States.")

‡ See 1608, ¶ II.

who had superseded Abercrombie; the third, against Niagara,* was placed in command of General Prideaux.

The siege of Niagara was begun on the 6th of July; Prideaux being killed by the bursting of a shell, the command devolved upon Sir William Johnson, to whom the French garrison surrendered a few days after. Ticonderoga was captured by Amherst in July, and Crown Point in August.

Siege and Surrender of Quebec. On the 26th of June General Wolfe, with 8,000 troops and a large fleet, arrived opposite Quebec, which was strongly fortified and held by Montcalm. Taking possession of Point Levi,† across the river, Wolfe opened a severe cannonade upon the town; but little injury was inflicted, however, on account of the distance of his guns. He then changed his post, and landed his troops below the Montmorency,† where he attempted to storm the French camp; his efforts being a second time frustrated, he formed the bold design of scaling the Heights of Abraham,† above the town. This his troops accomplished at night, by means of a narrow path up the cliffs, and on the morning of September 13, to the consternation of Montcalm, the English were drawn up in battle array on the plains above. The engagement which followed was short, bloody, and decisive. Wolfe, thrice wounded, died in the moment of victory, as the French were beginning to flee. Just before he expired, he was roused by the cry, "They fly, they fly!" "Who fly?" exclaimed the dying general. Being told that it was the enemy, he replied, "Now, God be praised, I die happy!" And so he perished, having gained the proudest victory yet won by English arms in the New World. The brave Montcalm was carried off the field mortally

* See 1728, p. 162. † Examine the Map on the Chart.

wounded. When told that he must die, he replied, "So much the better, for then I shall not live to see the surrender of Quebec."* Five days later, September 18, the city was surrendered to the English commander, General Townshend, leaving Montreal the only place of importance in Canada in possession of the French.

Record of the Seven Years' War in Europe. The battle of Kunersdorf (Brandenburg) was gained by the Austrians, who also recaptured Dresden† and the greater part of Saxony. The battle of Minden, in Westphalia, was a Prussian victory, upon which occasion Ferdinand of Brunswick drove back the French over the Rhine, and saved Westphalia and Hanover.

Don Carlos, who, in 1734, was crowned King of the Two Sicilies, now (1759) succeeded his brother, Ferdinand VI., on the throne of Spain, under the title of Charles III. He then transferred the kingdom of the Two Sicilies to his third son, Ferdinand IV. (For Spain, see 1788, ¶ I., p. 246; for Naples, 1799, ¶ I., p. 258.)

Death of Handel, German musical composer, aged 75 years.

1760. *All Canada surrendered to England.* After the capitulation of Quebec in September, 1759, the French troops intrenched themselves at Montreal. Early in 1760 they made an attempt to recapture Quebec; but, after gaining some signal advantages, they were forced to retire before a British fleet sent by Pitt to the relief of the city. In September an overwhelming force under General Amherst appeared before Montreal. Vaudreuil, the governor-general, deeming the enemy too strong to be resisted, immediately surrendered not only the city of Montreal, but the whole of Canada, together with Detroit and Mackinaw. (Connect with 1763, ¶ I.)

Accession to the English throne of George III. (Brunswick)—born 1728, died 1820—son of Frederic Lewis, Prince of Wales, and Augusta of Saxe-Gotha.

Record of Seven Years' War in Europe. Prussia was victorious

* "A small column on the Plains of Abraham marks the spot where Wolfe received his death-wound, and in the government gardens at Quebec there stands an obelisk 60 feet in height erected in honor of himself and his gallant enemy Montcalm." (Appletons' "Cyclopædia.")

† Dresden, the capital of Saxony.

at the battle of Pfaffendorf (Silesia), and at the battle of Torgau (in the province of Saxony), Prussia. (Connect with foreign history, 1761, ¶ III.)

1761. The Cherokees, who had been ravaging Carolina, in 1760 and 1761, were finally defeated.

The Family Compact, concluded by the Bourbons of France, Spain, and Naples, was followed by an immediate declaration of war on the part of England. (Connect with American history, 1762, ¶ I.)

Marriage of George III. of England to Charlotte, Princess of Mecklenburg-Strelitz.

Frederic the Great, of Prussia, when reduced almost to the last extremity in his military operations, was saved by the death of Elizabeth, Empress of Russia. (Connect with foreign history, 1762, ¶ I.)

Death of Richardson, aged 72 years, English novelist.

1762. During the war between England and Spain, Havana, on the Island of Cuba, was captured by a British armament, aided by colonists from New England and New York. (See foreign history, 1761, ¶ I.)

Louisiana, by a private convention at Fontainebleau, was ceded by France to Spain, in whose possession it remained till 1800. (Connect with 1800, ¶ II.)

Accession of Peter III. to the throne of Russia, upon the death of the Empress Elizabeth, his maternal aunt. He was the first emperor of the dynasty of Holstein-Gottorp. Being a warm friend of Frederic the Great, he withdrew the Russian forces from Germany, and, on April 7, concluded peace with Prussia, which was immediately followed by a treaty between Prussia and Sweden. A few months later (July), the Emperor of Russia was deposed and murdered, at the instigation of his wife, who ascended the throne, under the title of Catherine II.

Death of Lady Mary W. Montagu (72), English authoress.

1763. The Peace of Paris ended the old French and Indian War* in America. By the treaty, France relinquished all her claims and possessions in North America, except two small islands south of Newfoundland, retained as fishing-stations. "Great Britain acquired all

* The result of this war was, that England became the ruling power in North America.

Canada, Acadia, Cape Breton, and its dependent islands, with Eastern Maine," * and all the lands on the eastern side of the Mississippi, except the city and island of Orleans; lastly, the tract between the Ohio and the St. Lawrence, on which the French had erected their forts, and which had been a proximate cause of the war. To Spain, France yielded the island and city of New Orleans, and confirmed to her that portion of Louisiana west of the Mississippi which had been assigned her in 1762, at Fontainebleau. Spain, on her part, surrendered to Great Britain the Floridas, in exchange for Havana. (Connect with 1762, ¶ II., and 1783, ¶ IV.)

Pontiac's Conspiracy. The Indian tribes, still friendly to the French, saw with dismay the transfer of their lands to the English, whom they hated. Hardly had the English taken possession of the posts at the West and around the Lakes, when Pontiac, a famous chief of the Ottawas, organized a formidable conspiracy for their destruction. So secret and well concerted was the plot, that all the posts west of Fort Niagara, with the exception of Detroit and Fort Pitt, were surprised, and their garrisons made prisoners or massacred.† Finally, in 1764, the Indians,

* Bancroft, "History of the United States."

† "At Fort Presque Isle was an unusually strong block-house, with a courageous and skillful garrison. On the morning of the 15th of June it was surrounded by two hundred Indians. The garrison at once retired to the block-house, where they held out against an assault that had no cessation for two days and a half. At last the savages resorted to mining. The mine reached the house of the commanding officer, which the assailants set on fire, nearly stifling the garrison with the smoke and heat. When it became evident that the mine had reached a point beneath the feet of the besieged, and that further resistance would be hopeless, they surrendered, but only on condition that they should be permitted to depart unmolested. The promise, however, was broken; they were all bound and taken prisoners to Pontiac's camp. Three days later Fort Le Bœuf was surrounded and set on fire. The garrison of thirteen men cut a hole through the rear wall of the block-house and escaped, while the savages in front believed them to be perishing in the flames. About half of the thirteen reached

being overawed by the English, sued for peace. (See illustration on the Chart.)

The Treaty of Hubertsburg,* between Austria and Prussia, ended the Seven Years' War in Europe. The result of this war was to raise Prussia to the rank of one of the five great European powers. The other four were Great Britain, Austria, Russia, and France. (See foreign history, 1756.)

1764. The royal assent given to the Grenville Act for taxing the American colonies. (Connect with 1765, ¶ I.)

Through the influence of Prussia and Russia, Stanislas Augustus, Count Poniatowski, was chosen King of Poland by the Diet.†

Joseph, son of the Emperor Francis I. and Maria Theresa, was elected King of the Romans.

Birth of Bernadotte, afterward King of Sweden, and of Sidney Smith, afterward Sir Sidney Smith.

Death of Hogarth, English painter, aged 67 years.

1765. *The Stamp Act.* At the close of the French and Indian War, England, finding herself oppressed with a heavy debt, had determined upon a system of colonial taxation. The Americans denied the right of Parliament to impose taxes upon them, inasmuch as they had no representative in the House of Commons; and asserted that

Fort Pitt, the remainder dying of hunger by the way. Fort Venango, still farther southward, was captured by a band of Senecas, who gained admittance on some pretext of friendship. They butchered the entire garrison at once, tortured Lieutenant Gordon to death by slow process, and then laid the whole work in ashes. Soon afterward the same band made a futile demonstration against Niagara. . . . Pontiac's conspiracy had failed in its grand object. But it had resulted in the capture and destruction of eight out of the twelve fortified posts attacked, generally in the massacre of their garrisons; it had inflicted upon the English the wreck of several costly expeditions, and had carried terror and desolation into some of the most fertile valleys on the frontiers of civilization. This able chief afterward succeeded in rallying some of the tribes of the Illinois country, and was joined by a considerable number of French traders; but his followers gradually fell away, and in 1766 he gave in his formal submission to Sir William Johnson. In 1769 a Kaskaskia Indian, being bribed by an English trader with a barrel of liquor and the promise of additional reward, followed the great chief into the forest where East St. Louis now stands, and assassinated him." (Bryant's "History of the United States.")

* A village in the kingdom of Saxony. † See for. his., 1772, ¶ I., p. 188.

their own expenditures and losses during the war had been as great as they could bear. Remonstrances were sent to the king from the various colonies, but without effect. The climax of their grievances was reached by the passage of the Stamp Act, March 22. This act imposed a duty on all deeds, notes, and other legal instruments used in the colonies, declaring all writings on unstamped materials to be null and void.

A general uprising of the colonies followed the passage of the Stamp Act. The Virginia Legislature was in session when the news arrived; the leaders of the House being overawed, Patrick Henry, a young lawyer, presented five resolutions declaring that the right of taxation belonged to the colonies alone, and that the Stamp Act was destructive of liberty. These resolutions he supported with such resistless eloquence that they were carried, notwithstanding powerful opposition. This action of Virginia was followed by public meetings and protests in the other colonies. (See illustration on the Chart.)

The first Colonial Congress, therefore, composed of twenty-eight delegates, met at New York, October 7, and agreed upon a Declaration of Rights, a memorial to both Houses of Parliament, and a petition to the king.

Accession of Joseph II., aged 24 years, to the imperial throne of Germany, upon the demise of his father, Francis I.

Death of Young, English poet, aged 81 years.

1766. March 18.—Great Britain repealed the American Stamp Act, but at the same time issued a decree asserting the right of Parliament to bind the American colonies in all cases whatever. (See specimens of the stamps, and connect with 1767, ¶ I.)

Christian VII., aged 17 years, ascended the throne of Denmark, upon the death of his father, Frederic V.

The great statesman, William Pitt, created Earl of Chatham, August 4.

Death of Stanislas Leczinski, former King of Poland, aged 89 years. The duchy of Lorraine was then annexed to France. (Connect with 1735.)

1767. A tax was laid on glass, paper, tea, and painters' colors by the British Parliament. (See illustration, and connect with 1768.)

The boundary-line separating Maryland and Pennsylvania, which had always been a point of dispute between the two colonies, was finally amicably adjusted by Mason and Dixon, English surveyors.*

1768. Orders were issued to General Gage, the commander-in-chief of the British troops in America, to station a military force in Boston, that, by overawing the people, the magistrates might be assisted in maintaining peace, and the custom-house officers in enforcing the odious taxation acts. Accordingly, two regiments arrived from Halifax late in September. Their presence greatly increased the public excitement. (Connect with 1770, ¶¶ I., II., and III.)

Death of Laurence Sterne, English author and divine, aged 55 years.

1769. Clement XIV. ascended the Papal throne.

Watt obtained the first patent for his steam-engine. Richard Arkwright received a patent for his spinning-frame.

The "Letters of Junius"—a series of political letters which still hold their place among the standard works of the English language—appeared at intervals, from January 21, 1769, to January 21, 1772, in the "Public Advertiser," one of the leading London journals, the printer of which was Mr. Woodfall. They were leveled against the ministers and other great public men of the day, and were so severe

* In 1849, eighty-two years after the adjustment of the boundary between Maryland and Pennsylvania by Mason and Dixon, the stone at the northeast corner of Maryland having been removed, and a desire being manifested to have the former surveys revised, commissioners were appointed by the States of Delaware, Maryland, and Pennsylvania, who called to their aid Lieutenant-Colonel James D. Graham, of the United States Topographical Engineers. Colonel Graham corroborated in all important points the work of the old surveyors. He, however, detected some errors, and published an interesting report of his survey. (See Appletons' "Cyclopædia.")

that, for one of them (a letter to the king), the printer was prosecuted. "Who Junius was, still remains a mystery. Burke, Hamilton, Francis, Lyttleton, and Lord George Sackville have been fixed upon successively as their author. The preponderance of evidence seems to point toward Sir Philip Francis." (See foreign history, 1818, ¶ V.)

Corsica was ceded to France in 1768 by the Genoese. After a brave struggle, under the patriot Pasquale Paoli, to secure independence, the Corsicans were finally subjugated, and their island annexed to France in 1769. Paoli, becoming an exile, sought refuge in England.

The year 1769 was remarkable for the birth of men of note, among whom were Napoleon Bonaparte; Arthur Wellesley, afterward Duke of Wellington; of Soult and Ney, afterward marshals; Alexander von Humboldt, German naturalist; George Cuvier, French naturalist; Brunel, the civil-engineer; Chateaubriand, French author; Thomas Lawrence, English portrait-painter; Robert Stewart, afterward Lord Castlereagh and Marquis of Londonderry, British statesman; Tallien, French revolutionist; and Mehemet Ali, Viceroy of Egypt.

Falconer, Scottish poet, author of "The Shipwreck," was himself shipwrecked in the frigate Aurora.

1770. The first outbreak of the American Revolution took place in New York. The British soldiers stationed in that city provoked the "Sons of Liberty" by cutting down their liberty-pole, and a riot followed, January 17.

March 5.—An affray, known as the Boston Massacre, occurred between the citizens of Boston and some of the king's soldiers, in which the people were fired upon, three of their number killed, and several wounded.

On the same day (March 5) the British Parliament issued an act abolishing all duties which had been imposed upon the American colonies by the act of 1767, except that on tea. (Connect with 1773.)

Marriage of the Dauphin of France to Marie Antoinette, daughter of Maria Theresa of Austria. (See 1774, foreign history, ¶ I.)

Death of Akenside, English poet, aged 49 years.

1771. First publication of the "Encyclopædia Britannica," projected and edited by William Smellie.

Accession of Gustavus III., aged 25 years, to the throne of Sweden, upon the death of his father, Adolphus Frederic.

Birth of Sir Walter Scott, and of Lingard, English clergyman and historian.

Death of Thomas Gray, English poet, aged 55 years; of Smollett, British novelist and historian, aged 50 years.

1772. The British schooner Gaspée, while cruising in Narragansett Bay, and harassing the American marine, ran aground, and was burned by a party from Providence, Rhode Island.

First partition of Poland by Russia, Austria, and Prussia. (Connect with foreign history, 1793, ¶ II.)

Warren Hastings was appointed Governor of Bengal. (Connect with foreign history, 1786, ¶ III.)

Birth of Louis Antoine Henri de Bourbon, Duke d'Enghein. He was executed in 1804, by order of Napoleon.

Deaths: Swedenborg, aged 83 years, Swedish philosopher and theosophist. James Brindley (56), projector of the Duke of Bridgewater's Canal.

1773. *The "Boston Tea Party."* It was the *right* of taxation, claimed by the British Parliament, that the colonies resisted. The contest reached its climax when the East India Company was permitted to ship to America cargoes of tea free of the English duty, in order to sell the commodity, even with the addition of the odious American duty, at a rate much below the London prices. At Charleston, South Carolina, the tea was landed, but stored in damp cellars, where it quickly spoiled. At Philadelphia and New York, the vessels not being permitted to cast anchor, were forced to return with their cargoes to England. At Boston, the people would not allow the tea to be brought ashore, while the royal governor, Thomas Hutchinson, forbade the ships to leave the port. The difficulty was soon settled by a party of men, disguised as Indians, who boarded the ships at the wharf, drew up the chests of tea from the holds, and emptied their contents into the water. This prompt and decisive measure is known in history as the "Boston Tea Party." (See illustration on the Chart.)

Accession of Victor Amadeus (46) to the throne of Sardinia, upon the death of his father, Charles Emanuel.

The Order of Jesuits abolished by Clement XIV.*

Death of Philip Dormer Stanhope, the celebrated Lord Chesterfield—fourth earl—aged 78 years.

1774. *The Boston Port Bill passed.* When intelligence of the tea-riot reached England, the anger and indignation of the king and his ministry knew no bounds. Retaliatory measures were at once resolved upon. Penal laws framed by the British Parliament, and following each other in quick succession, were dispatched to America, with stringent orders for their enforcement. The first of the series, the "Boston Port Bill," closed that harbor to all commerce and navigation, and "transferred the board of customs to Marblehead, and the seat of government to Salem." Another act took from the General Court, and gave to the Crown or to the royal governor, the appointment of the Council and of all other officials, even the selection of jurors; this law was a direct subversion of the charter of Massachusetts. A third act prohibited town-meetings to be held, without the governor's consent. A fourth act ordained that all persons accused of murder committed in support of the Crown should be sent to England for trial. An additional act authorized the quartering of troops at the people's expense.

To carry out these obnoxious acts, General Gage was appointed royal Governor of Massachusetts in the place of Governor Hutchinson. Four more regiments arrived in Boston, so that the town was now strongly garrisoned, and the people found themselves virtually under martial law. Gage began his operations by fortifying Boston Neck, meanwhile seizing the arsenals and magazines of

* See foreign history, 1814, ¶ II., and note, p. 303.

the province, and carrying off all the military stores he could find.

It was then evident that the British Government expected to reduce the Americans to submission by coercive means, and that the rights of the latter could be secured only by offering an armed resistance. Accordingly, it was resolved to prepare for the emergency, and in this resolution Massachusetts was nobly sustained by all the colonies. In less than three weeks after the news of the "Port Act" had reached Boston, "the continent, as one great commonwealth, made the cause of Boston its own." To keep the different colonies advised of one another's proceedings, and to render their actions harmonious, committees of correspondence were organized in various localities, and friendly assistance in the form of grain, cattle, money, etc., was promptly forwarded to the relief of the needy in Boston. Salem and Marblehead, scorning to enrich themselves at the expense of a sister town, generously offered to the merchants of Boston the free use of their wharves and warehouses.

Preparations for the impending conflict went on quietly but energetically. Men capable of bearing arms were formed into companies, and daily exercised in military drills; while others were busily engaged in collecting supplies of arms and ammunition. Later in the year a large body of men were enrolled, who pledged themselves to be ready for action at a moment's notice; hence their name, "minute-men." The proposal for a general convention of colonial delegates was seconded with enthusiasm. Accordingly, on September 5, the first Continental Congress met in Carpenter's Hall, Philadelphia, all the colonies being represented except Georgia, whose governor had prevented the election of delegates. Pey-

ton Randolph, of Virginia, was chosen president, and Charles Thomson, of Pennsylvania, secretary. Among other distinguished members were Washington, Richard Henry Lee, and Patrick Henry, of Virginia; Rutledge, Gadsden, and Middleton, of South Carolina; John Jay, of New York, the first Chief-Justice of the United States; the two Adamses, of Massachusetts, and others of like standing. Early in the session a resolution was adopted commending the people of Massachusetts for their opposition to the offensive and unjust laws of Parliament. Those laws were then enumerated, and the repeal of them declared to be "essentially necessary to restore harmony between Great Britain and the colonies." Finally, Congress drew up a formal Bill of Rights, issued Addresses to the People of Great Britain and to the Anglo-American Colonies, and an affectionate Petition to the King.* "These able state papers glow with the love of liberty; they display a determination too firm to be shaken, to defend and preserve it at every hazard; they contain the strongest professions of attachment to the mother-country and of loyalty to the king. A desire of independence is expressly disavowed." Patrick Henry was the chief orator of the assembly. "It is well known that he and John Adams were even then of opinion that the conflict must ultimately be decided by force; and that Washington and Lee thought that the measures adopted would obtain a redress of grievances." After a session of fifty-one days, Congress adjourned on the 26th

* When the state papers reached London, the Earl of Chatham pronounced upon them the following eulogium in the House of Lords: "For solidity of reason, force of sagacity, and wisdom of conclusion under a complication of difficult circumstances, no nation or body of men can stand in preference to the General Congress at Philadelphia. The histories of Greece and Rome give us nothing equal to it, and all attempts to impose servitude upon such a mighty continental nation must be in vain."

of October, to meet the 10th of the ensuing May, 1775, if the difficulties with England were not previously adjusted.

Chatham, exhausting the power of his eloquence, strenuously urged the Government to recede at once from its wrong position, and to adopt a conciliatory policy toward the American colonies. His views, replete with wisdom, were seconded by Burke, Camden, Fox, Barré, Dunning, and other enlightened statesmen in Parliament; but George III. throughout the discussions remained inflexible, and would listen to no terms of conciliation short of the absolute and almost servile submission of the colonies; hence the Revolution, forced upon them, as it were, was inaugurated when the first collision with arms took place at Lexington the following year. (See 1775.)

Louis XVI., aged 20 years, succeeded his grandfather, Louis XV., upon the throne of France.

Deaths: Oliver Goldsmith (43), English author. Robert, first Lord Clive (49), British general and statesman. (See foot-note to foreign history, 1751, ¶ III.)

1775. *The Revolutionary War.* All hopes of an accommodation seemed well-nigh extinguished, when Parliament not only scornfully rejected the petitions for redress of grievances drafted by the Continental Congress of 1774, but, pronouncing the American colonies to be in a state of rebellion, voted that military force might be used to bring them into subjection. General Gage's army at Boston was then re-enforced by six thousand troops. Meanwhile the Americans, though fully resolved to maintain a purely defensive attitude until their adversaries should strike the first blow, delayed not to prepare for the approaching conflict. They secured the forts, arsenals, and magazines within their reach, and encouraged the militia and minute-men to exercise themselves in the use of arms.

Skirmish at Lexington. General Gage, learning that the patriots had a large amount of ammunition stored at Concord, a town twenty miles from Boston, detailed eight hundred picked soldiers to proceed thither by night and destroy the magazine. When, at dawn on the 19th of April, 1775, the royal forces reached Lexington, a town about half-way between Boston and Concord, they found, to their surprise, a company of volunteers already drawn up to oppose them. Major Pitcairn, who commanded the British advance, riding forward, cried out: "Disperse, ye rebels, disperse! throw down your arms and disperse!" Being unheeded, he ordered his grenadiers to fire. A slaughter rather than a battle followed; eight of the patriots being killed and several wounded. This was the first blood shed in the War of the American Revolution. The British proceeded to Concord and destroyed the stores; but on their return they were closely pursued by the minute-men, who poured upon them a galling fire from behind every fence and house and barn, and from every thicket. Their retreat became a rout, during which they sustained a loss of two hundred and seventy-three men, while the Americans lost forty-nine killed and thirty-four wounded. "With one impulse, the whole country now sprang to arms; with one spirit, the colonies pledged themselves to each other, to be ready for the extreme event." With one heart the continent cried, "Liberty or death!" * General Gage soon found himself closely besieged in Boston by an army of twenty thousand volunteers.

The forts at Ticonderoga and Crown Point were posts of great importance, not only on account of their position on the great highway to Canada, but also because they

* Bancroft's "History of the United States."

contained a large amount of cannon and other military stores. On the 10th of May, Ethan Allen and Benedict Arnold, with a band of brave volunteers, known as the "Green Mountain Boys," succeeded, without striking a blow, in capturing Ticonderoga, and two days later Seth Warner took peaceable possession of Crown Point. The ammunition thus secured proved of infinite value to the provincial army.

Battle of Bunker Hill. Shortly after these events (May 25) a large re-enforcement of British troops under Generals Howe, Clinton, and Burgoyne arrived in Boston. To render the blockade of that city complete, the Americans determined to fortify Bunker's Hill, on the peninsula of Charlestown; accordingly, on the evening of the 16th of June, a detachment of a thousand men, under Colonel Prescott, began their secret march; but, instead of Bunker's Hill, they took possession of Breed's Hill, an eminence nearer Boston. By early dawn their defenses were already far advanced. As soon as the formidable redoubt which had arisen in the night as if by magic became visible to the enemy, a brisk cannonade was opened from a British ship in the harbor, without, however, preventing or retarding the work. Later in the day a land-force of three thousand regulars, under Howe and Pigot, was sent from Boston to carry the works by storm. Twice the British ascended the hill, and twice were they driven back by the murderous fire of the patriots. The scene was appalling. The village of Charlestown, having been fired by order of Gage, was burning furiously; the hill was covered with the bodies of the "red-coats." The brave provincials were making ready to meet a third attack, when it was discovered that their ammunition was nearly exhausted,

so that the third assault of the British proved successful, and the colonial troops were forced to retreat. Thus ended, on the evening of the 17th of June, the celebrated battle of Bunker Hill, as Breed's Hill is still called. The royal forces secured possession of the battle-field, "but, if a victory, it was more disastrous and humiliating than an ordinary defeat; the real advantage remained with the provincials." The courage displayed by the Americans during the engagement raised their spirits, imparted self-confidence, and prepared them for approaching conflicts. The loss of the British in killed and wounded amounted to one thousand and fifty-four men, that of the Americans to about four hundred and fifty, the lamented General Joseph Warren being of the number.* In October of this year, General Gage was relieved of his command, and was succeeded by General Howe.

May 10. A few hours after the capture of Ticonderoga, the second Continental Congress met, according to agreement, in Carpenter's Hall, Philadelphia. Even at this late date all hope of reconciliation was not extinct, and committees were appointed to draw up a final petition to the king. At the same time, the delegates, being resolved, at all hazards, to maintain "their chartered rights," took measures to raise money and troops, preparatory to war, should war be forced upon them.

The troops around Boston were adopted as the Continental army, and on June 15 Washington was unani-

* "His enemies recognized his worth by their exultation at his fall. By his countrymen he was most sincerely and universally lamented; his mother would not be consoled. His death, preceded by that of his wife, left his children orphans, till the continent, at the motion of Samuel Adams, adopted them in part at least as its own."—Bancroft's "History of the United States."

mously elected commander-in-chief.* On July 2 he reached his headquarters at Cambridge, and the next day assumed command. During the remainder of the year he devoted his energies to converting the undisciplined militia, amounting to fifteen thousand men, into an efficient army, with which he kept the British besieged in Boston.

Meanwhile the people in other provinces were not inactive. Preparations for the impending struggle with England were going on everywhere. The patriots of North Carolina, taking the initiative, had met at Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, May 31, and proclaimed their independence of Great Britain. This proclamation is known in history as the "Mecklenburg Declaration." In July, Georgia, which had not before taken part in the movement, joined her sister colonies and sent delegates to Congress.

Campaign in Canada. The year 1775 closed with the

---

* First Continental Army, 1775.

		Date of appointment.
COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.		
George Washington	Virginia	June 15, 1775.
MAJOR-GENERALS.		
Artemas Ward	Massachusetts	June 17, 1775.
Charles Lee	England	June 17, 1775.
Philip Schuyler	New York	June 19, 1775.
Israel Putnam	Connecticut	June 19, 1775.
BRIGADIER-GENERALS.		
Seth Pomeroy	Massachusetts	June 22, 1775.
Richard Montgomery	New York	June 22, 1775.
David Wooster	Connecticut	June 22, 1775.
William Heath	Massachusetts	June 22, 1775.
Joseph Spencer	Connecticut	June 22, 1775.
John Thomas	Massachusetts	June 22, 1775.
John Sullivan	New Hampshire	June 22, 1775.
Nathanael Greene	Rhode Island	June 22, 1775.
ADJUTANT-GENERAL.		
Horatio Gates	Virginia	June 17, 1775.

invasion of Canada. Its object was not to molest the inhabitants, but to drive the British out of the province, and thus prevent them from using it as a base of operations. Two expeditions were organized: one, under General Montgomery, descending Lake Champlain, captured Fort St. John's, on the Sorel, and entered Montreal November 13; the other, under Benedict Arnold, traversed the woods and marshes of Maine, and, being joined by Montgomery, undertook the siege of Quebec. The assault was made December 31, when Montgomery was slain and Arnold severely wounded. The Americans continued the siege till May, 1776, when, British reenforcements arriving, they were compelled to abandon their enterprise and leave Canada.

Pius VI. ascended the Papal throne.

1776. *Second Year of the Revolutionary War.* Before the close of 1775, most of the royal governors had already sought refuge on board English ships; Dunmore, of Virginia, being of the number. This despotic official had embroiled himself with the people as early as April, 1775, by seizing their powder, stored in the magazine at Williamsburg. Having been compelled by Patrick Henry to pay for the powder, and becoming justly alarmed for his personal safety, Dunmore fled from the province. On New-Year's-day, 1776, he reappeared in a British man-of-war and wreaked his vengeance on Virginia by burning Norfolk, then her richest and largest town, containing seven thousand inhabitants.

The prominent event of 1776 was the formal declaration of American independence. The chief military operations were: 1. The siege of Boston by Washington's army, and the evacuation of the city by the British, March 17. 2. An unsuccessful attack by the royal forces

on Charleston, South Carolina, June 28. 3. Washington's campaign in New York and New Jersey.

Siege and Evacuation of Boston. From the day of Washington's arrival at Cambridge (June 2, 1775) to March 17, 1776, Boston, with its ten thousand British soldiers, was a closely beleaguered city. Early in the spring of 1776, Washington, learning that a large body of troops was coming direct from England to the relief of Howe and his army, resolved to attack the besieged before they should become strengthened by a re-enforcement. Accordingly, on the night of the 4th of March, the American general sent a detachment to fortify Dorchester Heights, a situation that gave him complete command of Boston. Howe, realizing the impossibility of dislodging the provincials, deemed it expedient to evacuate the city. On the 17th of March he embarked with his whole army for Halifax, taking with him fifteen hundred loyalists, and on the same day Washington entered Boston amid the joyous acclamations of the inhabitants.

Attack on Charleston. Several weeks before Howe evacuated Boston, he had dispatched southward an expedition by sea, under Sir Henry Clinton. Washington rightly conjecturing that its destination was New York, immediately sent General Charles Lee * to the defense of

* Charles Lee, an Englishman by birth, died in Philadelphia, 1782, aged fifty-two years, is said to have held a commission in the British army when but eleven years of age. His first practical experience of warfare was in America in 1755 (during Braddock's expedition to Fort Duquesne), and again at Ticonderoga in 1758, where he was severely wounded. In 1760 he returned to England; two years later he accompanied the British army to Portugal, and distinguished himself during that campaign, but failed to secure further promotion. Disappointed ambition caused him to leave England, and to become a "soldier of fortune," serving in Germany, Poland, and Russia. He twice returned to England, and endeavored to secure advancement and actual service. His failure to accomplish his ends soured his disposition; he violently opposed the ministry, and at the breaking out of the Revolution in America he espoused the cause of freedom.

that city. Lee reached New York the same day (February 4) that the British arrived in its harbor. Thus foiled, Clinton sailed to the Carolinas. Late in May he was joined by Sir Peter Parker and Lord Cornwallis, who had come directly from England with the avowed purpose of invading the Southern provinces. On the 4th of June the whole fleet appeared off Charleston. The entrance to the harbor was defended by a fort built of sand and palmetto-logs, which had been hastily thrown up on Sullivan's Island; it was afterward called Fort Moultrie, in honor of its brave commander. On the 28th of June the combined fleet and land forces of the British made a desperate attack upon the works, but, after ten hours' fighting, were compelled to retire with heavy loss.* The fleet, shattered and disabled, after a brief delay for refitting, sailed for New York, carrying Clinton's army on board. The Southern colonies had now a respite from the horrors of war till December, 1778. (Connect with 1778, ¶ XI., page 220.)

Congress assigned him an important position in the Continental Army, but his military talents, though of a high order, were often obscured by petty ambition and intense selfishness, which on certain occasions carried him almost to the verge of treason. After the battle of Monmouth in 1778, being court-martialed for misconduct and disrespect to the commander-in-chief, he was suspended from command for a year. Finally, for an impertinent letter he addressed to Congress, he was dismissed from the service. He then retired to a plantation in Virginia, where his only companions were his books and his dogs. While on a visit to Philadelphia in 1782, he was attacked by fever and died after a few days' illness. (See note under ¶ VIII., 1776, page 203.)

* "Many heroic deeds, that will live in history, were performed that day. The first republican flag unfurled in the South waved over the palmetto fort. Early in the action it was cut down by a cannon-ball, and fell upon the beach. Sergeant Jasper leaped over the parapet, recovered the flag, fastened it to a staff, and again set it up amid a shower of balls from the British fleet. Governor Rutledge rewarded the hero by presenting him his own sword and a lieutenant's commission. The former he accepted, but modestly declined the latter, saying that since he could neither read nor write, he was not fit to be an officer." (Quackenbos's "History of the United States.")

Declaration of Independence, July 4, 1776. At the commencement of the conflict with Great Britain, the American colonies had sought only a redress of grievances; but, now that all hopes of peace upon honorable terms had vanished, they were heartily prepared to sever their connection with the mother-country and to assert their independence. The Continental Congress was in session in Philadelphia, and there, on the 7th of June, Richard Henry Lee, of Virginia, offered a resolution that "these united colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States." After an earnest debate, the resolution was adopted by Congress, and on the 4th of July a "Declaration of Independence," written by Thomas Jefferson, of Virginia, was published to the people, proclaiming "the United States of America absolved from all allegiance to the British crown." The old Liberty Bell,* in the State-House of Philadelphia, rang out the glad tidings, which were received with joy all over the land.

Washington's Campaign in New York and New Jersey. Soon after the evacuation of Boston, Washington, taking care to leave several regiments behind for the defense of that place, moved the greater part of his army to New York, where he fixed his headquarters. He had

* "The bell had been imported from London twenty-three years previously, and by a strange coincidence it bore the following text inscribed on the metal: 'Proclaim liberty throughout the land unto all the inhabitants thereof.' The old bell-ringer stood at his post all day, ready to announce the Declaration by a joyous peal, and his boy was stationed below to give him the signal as soon as the resolution was adopted. As time went on, the story is that the old man shook his head, and repeated, 'They will never do it! they will never do it!' At last the boy appeared, clapping his hands and shouting, 'Ring! ring!' Then the bell 'proclaimed liberty,' and the whole city was filled with rejoicing. The Liberty Bell is still preserved at Independence Hall in the old State-House at Philadelphia, the same room in which the Declaration was adopted." (Hassard's "History of the United States.")

justly surmised that this city, on account of its important central position, would be the next point of attack. Early in July, General Howe arrived from Halifax and took possession of Staten Island. Four days afterward (July 12) he was joined by his brother, Admiral Lord Howe, and later by the mercenaries from Germany.* Sir Henry Clinton and Lord Cornwallis arrived in August with the regiments that had been repulsed at Charleston. The disparity between the forces of the British and those of the Americans, in regard to number, to experience, and equipment, was of course very great. The design of the invaders was to get possession of New York. After trying to bring the revolted colonies to terms without fighting, Howe resolved to assume the offensive, by making an immediate assault upon their troops already drawn up on Long Island, under General Putnam. A bloody engagement, known as the battle of Long Island, took place August 27, 1776. The Americans lost about two thousand men, of whom eleven hundred were prisoners. Among the captured were Generals Sullivan and Stirling.

Under the cover of a dense fog, Washington drew off his shattered forces from Long Island to New York,† but

* These were the Hessians, the Waldeckers, Brunswickers, etc., that their respective rulers had hired to George III. for service in the American war.

† "After the retreat of the army from Long Island, when it was all-important to understand the plans of the enemy, Washington applied for a discreet and practiced officer to enter the enemy's lines and procure intelligence. Nathan Hale, a young officer of twenty-one years of age, a graduate of Yale College, volunteered for the service. He penetrated the British camp in disguise, and made drawings and memoranda conveying all the desired information; but on his way back he was apprehended and taken before Howe, by whom he was ordered to execution the next morning (September 22). He was refused a Bible and the aid of a clergyman; the letters he had written to his mother and sister were destroyed, and he was hanged. The youthful patriot said with his last breath, 'I only regret that I have but one life to lose for my country.' Hale's burial-place is unknown, and

as he could no longer retain this post without imminent danger of being surrounded, he retired to Harlem Heights,* and on September 15 the British took possession of the city.† Pursued by Howe, the colonial army retreated farther northward to White Plains, where, being overtaken, a partial engagement occurred (October 28), in which the enemy again had the advantage. Washington withdrew his forces,‡ under the cover of night, to an impregnable position among the hills of North Castle.# Instead of following up his victory, Howe made a retrograde movement toward Fort Washington, ‖ on the Hudson.

Washington, who apprehended that the design of the enemy was to enter New Jersey and proceed to Philadelphia, resolved, at all hazards, to forestall his manœuvres. Leaving a force, under Charles Lee, at North Cas-

no monument has been erected to him by the nation in whose service he met an ignominious death. Like André, he was a gentleman of education and high character; if by the laws of war both equally merited the death, the risk of which they took, there is this marked difference in their fates—that to André was given a fair and impartial trial upon the evidence, and that his countrymen remembered, after the lapse of a century, to give his body a grave and his memory a monument among the most honored of England's dead." (Bryant's "History of the United States.")

* In the northern part of New York Island.

† They retained it as their permanent headquarters till its evacuation, November 25, 1783, a period of seven years and two months.

‡ Washington, knowing that his troops were in no condition to cope with the well-disciplined army of the British, determined to confine his tactics to harassing and wearing out his adversary, without risking a pitched battle. This policy, adopted by the Roman tactician Fabius Maximus, had saved Rome when, in the third century before the Christian era, Italy was invaded by Hannibal, the great Carthaginian general. Washington's characteristic prudence and caution won for him the appellation of the American Fabius.

North Castle is five miles north of White Plains.

‖ Fort Washington, on the eastern side of the Hudson, was situated in New York Island, eleven miles above the city, and contained a strong garrison of two thousand men, under Colonel Magaw. On the Jersey side of the river, nearly opposite Fort Washington, stood Fort Lee, likewise well fortified, and commanded by General Greene.

tle, the American commander crossed over to the western side of the Hudson with the main body of his army, which he posted behind the Hackensack, in the vicinity of Fort Lee, till the approach of Cornwallis obliged him to begin his masterly retreat into Pennsylvania. Meanwhile, however, he had witnessed from Fort Lee the assault made upon Fort Washington and the surrender of its garrison (November 16), after which he had advised the evacuation of Fort Lee. The retreat across New Jersey—from Hackensack, through Newark, New Brunswick, Princeton, and Trenton, to the Pennsylvania side of the Delaware River—was made under circumstances of the deepest depression and gloom;* many of the provincials, being without shoes, left blood-stained tracks on the frozen ground. So close was the chase that oftentimes the van of Cornwallis's army could descry the rear of the retreating one. On the 8th of December,† Washington put an end to the pursuit ‡ by crossing the Dela-

* "While retreating through the Jerseys, Washington had sent several urgent orders to General Charles Lee, whom he had left in command of the garrison at Northcastle, to hasten his march to the Delaware and join the main army, which at that time sadly needed to be re-enforced; but, for reasons of his own, Lee, instead of yielding a ready obedience, at first delayed, and then advanced leisurely. Having imprudently taken quarters at a distance from the main body of his troops, he was captured by the British and put in close confinement. General Sullivan, who had been made a prisoner at the battle of Long Island, and recently exchanged, then succeeded in the command, and immediately conducted the forces to Washington's camp behind the Delaware, arriving there about the middle of December."

† On the day that Washington crossed the Delaware (Dec. 8), an expedition under Clinton and Sir Peter Parker took possession of Rhode Island without resistance. (See 1778, ¶ VII., page 218, and 1779, ¶ IX., page 226.) On Dec. 12, Congress left Philadelphia, and retired to Baltimore.

‡ "It is undoubtedly true that Washington gave evidence of superior generalship in this retreat through the Jerseys; and it is not less true that he proved himself to be possessed of the nobler endowments of exalted patriotism. Painful, indeed, it is to see what trials and perplexities and humiliations waited upon his every step. But trials are not sent without design. Washington was formed of that material which is purified and strengthened by trial. Bravely did he endure; profoundly learned and wise did he become by endurance; and no man of his day ever attained

ware and securing all the small craft that plied up and down the river for many miles.

Meanwhile, Cornwallis having cantoned his army in detachments at different posts in New Jersey, was awaiting the freezing of the river, to enable him to seize his prize. The American chief, however, anticipated him, and by a bold stroke retrieved the fortunes of the campaign. On Christmas-night he recrossed the Delaware into New Jersey, and the next morning (December 26), falling suddenly upon the Hessians at Trenton, gained a signal victory. With his prisoners and spoils, he hastened back into Pennsylvania, resolved to renew the conflict at an early date.

Death of David Hume, aged 65 years, Scottish historian.

1777. *The Third Year of the Revolutionary War.* The campaign of Washington in New Jersey and Pennsylvania, and that of the British general, Burgoyne, in Northern New York, were the great events of this year.

*Campaign in New Jersey.** Encouraged by his recent success, Washington, on the 2d of January, again took post at Trenton. Cornwallis appeared next day ready to join battle, but, as his army far outnumbered that of the patriots, Washington, eluding the attack, retreated during the night, leaving his camp-fires burning, and marched to Princeton, where he won another victory, which was saddened, however, by the loss of the gallant General Mercer. As soon as the British commander heard the report of musketry and saw the deserted camp—divining the cause—he hurried off in pursuit of the foe, but, being

such vast influence as he did by the irrefragable proofs which he exhibited of the purity, integrity, and decision of his character and conduct." (Spencer's "History of the United States.")

* It was a continuation of the campaign begun the preceding year.

unable to overtake them, he soon gave up the chase, and, proceeding to New Brunswick, retired into winter quarters. Meanwhile the Americans had intrenched themselves in an unassailable position at Morristown; here Washington occupied himself in recruiting his forces and in sending out detachments to harass the British, who, before the return of summer, were driven from all their posts in New Jersey except Amboy,* New Brunswick, and Paulus Hook.† Near the end of May, the Continental army moved from Morristown to a strong position at Middlebrook.‡ Wishing to draw Washington from his stronghold and thus bring on a general engagement, Howe left New York on the 12th of June and concentrated the main body of his troops at New Brunswick, within ten miles of Middlebrook. Baffled in his designs, the British commander, on the 30th of June, crossed over with his entire force to Staten Island, leaving the Americans in undisputed possession of New Jersey. "Thus ended a campaign glorious to the fame of Washington."#

Military Expeditions to Connecticut, Long Island, and Rhode Island (*1777*). While the main armies of New Jersey were in a state of comparative inactivity, General Howe sent two thousand men from New York to destroy a large quantity of stores which the Americans had col-

* Now Perth Amboy, on Raritan Bay, at the mouth of Raritan River, and at the south end of Staten Island Sound.

† Paulus Hook was on the west bank of the Hudson, and opposite New York. The site is now occupied by Jersey City, which in 1820 was chartered under the name of the City of Jersey, but by a subsequent charter (1838) it received its present name—Jersey City.

‡ A village on the Raritan River.

"Washington's military glory now rose to its meridian. Indeed, nothing in the history of war shows a leader in a more advantageous point of light than the last events of this campaign did the commanding general.—Hannibal made war for revenge; Cæsar and Napoleon for ambition; Washington for justice, for the rights of his country and of mankind."—Willard's "History of the United States."

lected at Danbury, Connecticut. The expedition was confided to the Tory general Tryon, ex-Governor of New York, and is known as "Tryon's first raid into Connecticut." The stores were destroyed and the town was burned, but Tryon's troops were finally worsted and driven back to their vessels by the militia.* Retaliation soon followed. Valuable supplies, arms, and ammunition belonging to the British, were deposited at Sag Harbor, on the east end of Long Island; in May, Colonel Meigs, with a party of Connecticut militia, crossed the sound, destroyed the stores, burned several British vessels, and carried off ninety prisoners, without the loss of one of his men. Another interesting episode of the period was the capture of General Prescott, the commander of the royal forces in Rhode Island. The feat was accomplished in the silence of the night of July 10, by Colonel Barton and forty daring volunteers, who, surprising the general in bed, at his headquarters near Newport, carried him off a prisoner. Prescott was afterward exchanged for Charles Lee,† whose capture by the British had been effected much in the same way.

Campaign in Pennsylvania. It began in the summer of this year (1777), and was undertaken by the British to secure possession of Philadelphia. Leaving Clinton to guard New York, Howe embarked eighteen thousand men from Staten Island and sailed southward; finding the navigation of the Delaware obstructed, he entered the Chesapeake, and on August 25 landed at the head of Elk River.‡ Meanwhile Washington, on learning the

* The Americans had to deplore the loss of the brave General Wooster, a veteran in his sixty-eighth year, who, with General Sullivan, aided by Arnold as a volunteer, commanded the militia.

† See first note under ¶ VIII., 1776, page 203.

‡ The place of anchorage was fifty-four miles south of Philadelphia.

destination of the British fleet, had crossed the Delaware, and by forced marches reached Philadelphia, "resolved to protect the city, which was the seat of Congress, and in some measure was regarded as the capital of the country." Here he met for the first time the brave young nobleman, the Marquis de Lafayette, who, in sympathy with right and justice, had left his native France to fight for American freedom. Congress, justly appreciating the disinterestedness and generosity of the illustrious foreigner, had already conferred upon him the honorary commission of major-general in the Continental army.*

In order to intercept Howe's progress, and thus the more effectually thwart his designs upon Philadelphia, Washington moved his troops southward.† The belligerent armies met at Chad's Ford ‡ on Brandywine Creek, where, on September 11, a severe battle was fought, in which the Americans were signally defeated;#

* "Lafayette from the first attached himself to Washington with an affectionate reverence, the sincerity of which could not be mistaken, and soon won his way into a heart which, with all its apparent coldness, was naturally confiding, and required sympathy and friendship; and it is a picture well worthy to be hung up in history—this cordial and enduring alliance of the calm, dignified, sedate Washington, mature in years and wisdom, and the young, buoyant, enthusiastic Lafayette."—Irving's "Life of Washington."

† "It was about this time that Henry Lee, of Virginia, of military renown, made his first appearance. He was in his twenty-second year, and in the preceding year had commanded a company of Virginia volunteers. . . . His adventurous exploits soon won him notoriety, and the popular appellation of 'Light-horse Harry.' He was favorably noticed by Washington throughout the war. Perhaps there was something besides his bold, dashing spirit which won him this favor. There may have been early recollections connected with it. Lee was the son of the lady who first touched Washington's heart in his school-boy days, the one about whom he wrote rhymes at Mount Vernon and Greenway Court—his 'lowland beauty.'"—Irving's "Life of Washington." "Light-horse Harry" was the father of General Robert E. Lee, of equal military renown—whose death occurred in 1870.

‡ Chad's Ford was thirty miles west-southwest of Philadelphia.

This battle is rendered memorable as being the first in which Lafayette and the brave Pulaski, a native of Poland, were engaged, the former of whom was wounded.

their loss in killed, wounded, and prisoners was full twelve hundred men; that of the enemy about five hundred. During the night after the battle Washington retreated to Chester, the next day to Philadelphia, and finally to Pottsgrove on the Schuylkill, that he might the better protect his military stores at Reading. A little over a week after the battle of Brandywine, General Wayne, who with a detachment of fifteen hundred men had been sent to get in the rear of Howe's advancing army and cut off his baggage-train, was surprised by a midnight attack (September 21), when near Paoli,* and defeated with great loss. The British entered Philadelphia on September 26.† Eight days before the capture of the city, Congress had adjourned, to meet first at Lancaster and afterward at York; at the latter place they continued to hold their sessions till the recovery of Philadelphia the following year.

The principal events of the remainder of this campaign were: 1. An attack made by the American commander (October 4), on a detachment of the enemy at Germantown, six miles from Philadelphia, which, though at first promising victory, terminated in defeat. 2. The opening of the Delaware to the British fleet, by the capture (November 16) of Forts Mifflin and Mercer.‡ A few weeks previous (October 22) an unsuccessful assault had been made upon these forts by a body of Hessians under Count Donop, during which the Hessians were repulsed with great loss, and their gallant leader killed.

As the season advanced, both armies took up winter-

* Paoli, nineteen miles west by north of Philadelphia.

† They held possession of the city only eight months and three weeks—evacuating it on June 18, 1778.

‡ These forts were on opposite sides of the Delaware River. Fort Mifflin was at Mud Island, near the Pennsylvania shore, and the other, Fort Mercer, was at Red Bank, on the Jersey side.

quarters—the British in the city and suburbs of Philadelphia; the Americans first at White March, fourteen miles from Philadelphia, from which, on December 11, they moved to Valley Forge.* The condition of the American army, at this date, was deplorable in the extreme. Ill-fed, scantily clad, and unpaid, these worn and weary but brave and patriotic men were encouraged to endure the toils of the march and the hardships of Valley Forge by the noble example of their matchless commander, who, though he never lost confidence in the God of battles,† was, on account of the circumstances of his position, a greater sufferer than his suffering men. (Connect with 1778, ¶ III., page 214.)

The Campaign in Northern New York. While Washington was struggling with adverse fortune in Pennsylvania, events, with more fortunate results to the Americans, were going on in New York. During the spring of 1777, General Burgoyne had arrived in Canada with a

* Valley Forge was on the Schuylkill River, twenty-two miles from Philadelphia.

† "While at Valley Forge, Washington occupied the house of Isaac Potts. One day, while Potts was on his way up the creek, he heard a voice of prayer. Softly following its direction, he soon discovered the general upon his knees, his cheeks wet with tears. Narrating the incident to his wife, he added with much emotion, 'If there is any one to whom the Lord will listen, it is George Washington, and under such a commander our independence is certain.'" But strange as it may now appear, at the very time this great and good man was struggling amid grief and care to keep his army together, "an intrigue was set on foot to prejudice the minds of the people against him, and thus to get his office for General Gates. This movement is known as the *Conway cabal*, from its chief promoter, General Conway, a cunning, restless Irish adventurer, who, before coming to America, had served thirty years in the French army. Even Congress so far gave way as to appoint this man inspector-general. Washington, in the calmness of his righteous mind, turned not aside from his public duties to notice his private enemies. But the people took his part; and, the more for this magnanimity. The army were so indignant, that at length, all who had been engaged in the plot, whatever had been their former services, were now afraid of their resentment and kept out of the way. General Conway's office was given to Baron Steuben." (For an account of Baron Steuben, see note under ¶ III., page 214.)

re-enforcement of seven thousand, thus increasing the British army to ten thousand men. With this force he was to invade New York, the object of the invasion being to effect a junction with Clinton's army, and thus cut off all communication between the Middle and New England colonies. The plan of operations was that Colonel St. Leger, with detachments of Canadians, Tories, and Indians, should proceed to the valley of the Mohawk, by way of the St. Lawrence and Fort Oswego, and, after capturing Fort Schuyler, on the Mohawk River, continue his march to Albany; while Burgoyne, descending Lake Champlain and the Hudson River, was to meet St. Leger at Albany, where they would be joined by Clinton, who was to ascend the Hudson from New York City.

St. Leger's expedition proved a miserable failure. The siege of Fort Schuyler* was begun August 3, 1777. Colonel Gansevoort, the commander of the garrison, made a gallant resistance, but General Herkimer, who was advancing to the aid of the colonel, fell into an ambuscade at Oriskany,† and, during the conflict that ensued, was mortally wounded. St. Leger continued the siege with vigor, until rumors greatly and purposely exaggerated by the scouts and spies of Arnold, who was now approaching with relief for the garrison, spread alarm in the British camp, especially among the Indian allies. These at once began to desert, and St. Leger soon found himself obliged to retire to Canada (August 22). His retreat was made in such disorder that most of his stores were left in the hands of the Americans.

* This fort, at the period of its investment by St. Leger, was known as Fort Stanwix. It was built in 1758, by General Stanwix, in whose honor it received its first name, which was changed to that of Schuyler after St. Leger's unsuccessful assault upon it.

† Oriskany, seven and a half miles southeast of Fort Schuyler.

Meanwhile Burgoyne had conducted his army up Lake Champlain, and on July 1 invested Ticonderoga, then garrisoned by three thousand men under General St. Clair. This prudent commander, conscious of his inability to defend the place, made a hasty retreat on the night of July 5, but his rear-guard, being overtaken at Hubbardton, Vermont, was routed with considerable loss. After a tedious march, St. Clair, with the remnant of his garrison, reached Fort Edward, on the Hudson, the headquarters of General Schuyler, commander of the Army of the North. Schuyler and St. Clair, whose united forces numbered not more than five thousand men, evacuated Fort Edward a week before the arrival of the British, and finally took post on the islands at the mouth of the Mohawk. Burgoyne's pursuit was slow and difficult, for Schuyler, before retreating, had sent out detachments to destroy bridges and to obstruct the roads over which the British had to pass, and it was not until the 30th of July that they reached Fort Edward.*

Battle of Bennington, Vermont. While at Fort Edward, Burgoyne became greatly in need of supplies; he therefore dispatched Colonel Baum to Bennington to seize the valuable stores the Americans had collected in that place. On the morning of the 16th of August, Baum was met and totally defeated by General Stark, who, on

* "The atrocities committed by Burgoyne's Indians brought great odium on the invading army. Jane Mac-crea (M'Crea), a young woman of twenty, betrothed to a loyalist in the British service, and esteeming herself under the protection of British arms, was riding from Fort Edward to the British camp at Sandy Hill, escorted by two Indians. The Indians quarreled about the reward promised on her safe arrival, and, at a half-mile from Fort Edward, one of them sank his tomahawk in her skull. The incident was not of unusual barbarity, but this massacre of a betrothed girl on her way to her lover touched the hearts of all who heard the story. Burgoyne threatened the assassin with death, but pardoned him, from fear of the total defection of the Indians."—Bancroft's "History of the United States."

addressing his men previous to the battle, said: "Now, my men, there are the red-coats; by night they must be ours, or Molly Stark's a widow!" In the afternoon, both the British and the Americans being re-enforced, a second engagement took place, in which the latter were again victorious. By these two victories on the same day, and the raising of the siege of Fort Schuyler* a week later (August 22), the patriots were much encouraged, and their forces greatly increased.

Soon after these events, General Gates, whom Congress had appointed to supersede General Schuyler, assuming command, moved his army to Stillwater, and was followed thither by Burgoyne. The first battle of Stillwater was fought September 19, at Bemis Heights. The day was indecisive. The British held the field, but their progress to Albany was checked. The expected aid from New York City, under Clinton, not arriving, Burgoyne, about two weeks later (October 7), making a desperate effort to force his way through the American lines, brought on the second battle of Stillwater (also known as the battle of Saratoga), which was a decided victory for the Americans. Burgoyne now attempted to return to Fort Edward, but, finding himself surrounded and cut off from all supplies, he was compelled to surrender. The remnant of his grand army—about six thousand men, with all their accoutrements—fell into the hands of the victors, October 17.† The effects of this victory were most important. All fear of invasion from Canada van-

* See note to ¶ IX., under 1777, page 210.

† "Had Burgoyne known what Gates knew, or had he been able to hold out a few days longer, fortune might have taken a very different turn; for Clinton (October 6) had captured Forts Clinton and Montgomery, which commanded the Highlands. On hearing the news of Burgoyne's surrender, Clinton dismantled the forts and hastily returned to New York."

ished, the courage of the patriots revived, and Washington's army was greatly increased by the number of volunteers who now presented themselves for enlistment.

Acts of Congress in 1777. On June 14, the Stars and Stripes were adopted as the national banner. The banner presented thirteen stars, on a blue ground, and thirteen alternating red and white stripes. The stars, arranged in the form of a circle, represented the thirteen original States, the circle being the emblem of perpetuity. A new star was afterward added at the admission into the Union of each new State, and the disposition of the stars was changed. On the 17th of November, Congress sent out for adoption Articles of Confederation. These articles were to form the Constitution, or general government, for the United States, provided they proved acceptable to all the States. (Examine 1781, ¶ X., page 242; 1787, ¶ I., page 245; and 1788, ¶ I., page 246.)

Upon the demise of King Joseph I., of Portugal, his daughter, Maria da Gloria I. (or Maria Francesca), aged 42, and his brother, Pedro III., aged 60, succeeded as joint sovereigns of that kingdom. (Connect with foreign history, 1786, ¶ II., page 246.)

1778. *Fourth Year of the Revolutionary War.* American affairs now assumed a new aspect in Europe. For some time past, three commissioners from Congress, Dr. Franklin, Silas Deane, and Arthur Lee, had been urging France to recognize the independence of the United States, and although that Government had secretly aided the cause of American freedom, by sending over supplies, arms, and ammunition, it was not until after Burgoyne's surrender that his most Christian Majesty, yielding to the arguments of Dr. Franklin, openly acknowledged the new republic as a sister nation, and guaranteed her independence by a triple treaty of friend-

ship, commerce, and alliance, which was signed February 6.* (See foreign history, 1778, ¶ I., page 220.)

Alarmed by the disastrous campaign of her troops in New York, and dreading the consequences of the French alliance, Great Britain sent commissioners to America, who were empowered to concede to the colonies all that had been asked in the beginning of the controversy, if, even at this date, the people would return to their allegiance. The concessions came too late and were rejected; nothing short of absolute independence could now satisfy the republic.†

As spring approached, Washington's army at Valley Forge was much improved; it had been re-enforced by four thousand troops from Gates's army in New York, and in February a most welcome volunteer presented himself at the camp; it was Baron Steuben,‡ a veteran of consum-

* "While the object of France in acceding to an alliance with the revolted American colonies was to humble Great Britain, it may undoubtedly be affirmed that the day upon which Louis XVI. affixed his seal to the treaty he decided his own fate; for the war to which it gave rise (from 1778 to 1782, and which cost France nearly three hundred million dollars), accustomed the nation and the army to republican ideas, and produced a hapless deficiency in the finances. This led to the Assembly of Notables, to the meeting of the States-General, and finally to the fall of the monarch and the monarchy." (See foreign history, 1789, ¶ I. and its note, page 248; 1793, ¶¶ I. and III., page 251.)

† The commissioners having failed by direct and honorable means to secure the object of their mission, at last resorted to bribery and corruption. A sum of ten thousand pounds sterling, with the highest office in the colonies within the gift of the crown, was promised to General Reed, if he would espouse the royal cause, but Reed replied, "I am not worth purchasing, but, such as I am, the King of England is not rich enough to buy me."

‡ Baron Steuben, b. 1730, in Prussia, d. near Utica, N. Y., 1794. He was educated in the Jesuits' colleges of Neisse and Breslau, in Prussian Silesia (the latter is the capital of the province), and, when only 14 years old, served as a volunteer under his father, who was an officer in the army of Frederic the Great. In course of time he was the hero of many European battles. Arriving in America, Dec. 1, 1777, he immediately tendered his services to Congress as a volunteer in the Revolutionary War, and went into camp at Valley Forge the February following. He served till the close of the war, received a pension and tracts of land from the Government, and settled in Oneida County, N. Y., in 1789, where he passed the remainder of his life.

mate skill, who, having learned the art of war on the battle-fields of Frederic the Great, was now "prepared to introduce the perfect drill of the Prussian army" and to convert the raw American recruits into well-disciplined and efficient soldiers. There were other experienced officers from abroad, who rendered important service to the cause of independence; among the number were two Polish noblemen, Kosciusko * and Pulaski,† and the brave Alsatian, Baron de Kalb;‡ the latter, the friend and companion of Lafayette in his voyage to America.

Philadelphia Evacuated by the British, June 18. Battle of Monmouth, June 28. In April, it was rumored that a French fleet, under Count d'Estaing,# was about to

* "Kosciusko was a Pole of noble birth. While in France, he formed the acquaintance of Franklin, who recommended him to Washington. He came to America and offered himself to fight as a volunteer for American independence. 'What can you do?' asked the commander. 'Try me,' was Kosciusko's laconic reply. Washington made him his aide. He became a colonel in the Engineer Corps, and superintended the construction of the works at West Point." After the war he returned home and led the Poles in their struggles for independence. His death, which occurred in 1817, while he was an exile in Switzerland, was caused by a fall from his horse over a precipice. At West Point there is a monument to his memory erected by the cadets.

† "Count Pulaski was a Polish patriot, who first served in the cause of American independence as a volunteer. He distinguished himself by his bravery at Brandywine, after which he commanded an independent corps of cavalry, lancers, and light infantry, called 'Pulaski's Legion,' with which he did effectual service. He fell, mortally wounded, at the siege of Savannah, in 1779."

‡ Baron de Kalb, born about 1732, in Alsace, a German province in the possession of France, was educated in the art of war in the French army. In 1777 he accompanied Lafayette to America, and, receiving from Congress the commission of major-general, he joined the main army under Washington, and was active in the events near Philadelphia which preceded the encampment at Valley Forge. He served in New Jersey and Maryland. Afterward, in April, 1780, he was sent to re-enforce General Lincoln, then besieged in Charleston, but arrived too late to render that service. He was second in command under General Gates; he fell, August 16, 1780, at the battle of Camden, pierced with eleven wounds. A monument was erected to his memory at Camden, Lafayette, in 1825, laying the corner-stone.

See ¶ VII., under 1778, page 218.

sail for America, its principal object being to blockade the British fleet in the Delaware. Sir Henry Clinton, who had succeeded Lord Howe as commander-in-chief, fearing for the safety of his army should he expose it to be hemmed in by Washington's land-forces on the one side and the French fleet on the other, prepared to evacuate Philadelphia. Accordingly, after the British fleet had sailed for New York, Clinton began his march toward that city by crossing through New Jersey. Washington, who from Valley Forge was watching the movements of the enemy, pursued and overtook them in the vicinity of Monmouth Court-House, New Jersey,* June 28. Early in the action which followed, the disorderly retreat of General Charles Lee † came near being fatal to the Americans; but Washington by his exertions restored order, and turned defeat into victory. Re-enforcements came up, and the fighting continued till nightfall, ‡ without decisive result, except that the patriots held the field and were prepared to renew the battle in the morning; but, under the cover of darkness, Clinton made a precipitate retreat, and, further pursuit being abandoned, Washington marched his forces across the Hudson and took position, temporarily, near his former encampment at White Plains. When winter approached, after distributing his

* Monmouth Court-House is now Freehold, twenty-five miles east of Trenton.

† See note under ¶ IV., under 1776, page 198.

‡ "Molly Pitcher's heroic conduct in this battle has made her name famous. She was a gunner's wife, and already renowned for her bravery at Fort Clinton, where, when her husband threw down his match at the sight of the British mounting the rampart, she had caught it up and fired the last shot at the approaching foe. At Monmouth, during the thickest of the fight, she busied herself carrying water to the soldiers. Seeing her husband struck by a ball, and no one to take his place, she sprang to the gun, and served it so well that the next day she was commissioned as sergeant, and afterward went by the name of Captain Molly."—(Quackenbos's "American History.)

army in a line of cantonments, from Long Island Sound to the Delaware, he again selected as his headquarters Middlebrook, New Jersey. Meanwhile Congress had returned to Philadelphia, in which city Benedict Arnold had been appointed to the chief military command. On the 6th of August M. Gerard was publicly received as the accredited representative of Louis XVI. to the United States, and in September Benjamin Franklin was appointed by Congress minister plenipotentiary to the court of France.

Massacres at Wyoming, Pa., July 3, 1778, and at Cherry Valley, N. Y., November 12. "During this year the British troops and their allies displayed, in several instances, a degree of barbarity seldom equaled in contests between civilized nations." Early in July a band of Tories and Indians, under the Tory, Colonel John Butler, made a descent from Western New York, into the valley of Wyoming, along the Susquehanna, and, after slaughtering the helpless inhabitants, old men, women, and children, laid waste the entire settlement. The following November, Cherry Valley, in New York, was the scene of similar atrocities.

Early in the year 1778 an expedition under Colonel George Rogers Clark was sent out by Patrick Henry, Governor of Virginia, to secure possession of the British posts north of the Ohio River, and at the same time to repress the cruelties of the Indians and Tories on the western frontier.* That bold venture resulted in the

* The whole country north of the Ohio River and south of the Great Lakes was within the chartered limits of Virginia; here the British held outposts, from which they sent out detachments to harass and despoil the people; they even offered a price for the scalp of every white foe—neither women nor children were spared. Furthermore, a conspiracy had already been formed by Hamilton, royal Governor of Detroit, to effect a general rising, early in 1779, of the various Indian tribes, for "the reduction of all

capture of Kaskaskia,* on the 4th of July, and later of Cahokia † and Fort Vincennes, ‡ and finally, before the close of 1780, of all the important posts on the Illinois and Wabash Rivers.

Arrival of the First French Fleet in 1778. Its Unsuccessful Expedition to Rhode Island. The expected French fleet, under Count d'Estaing, appeared off Delaware Bay, July 8, just ten days too late to intercept the British fleet, now safely anchored in New York Harbor. Washington then suggested that D'Estaing should proceed to Newport Harbor, to co-operate with a land-force, under General Sullivan, for the recovery of Rhode Island, which the British had captured near the close of the year 1776,# and still occupied as a military depot. Shortly before the land and naval forces were ready to begin an assault upon Newport, the British fleet under Admiral Howe was seen approaching to relieve the town. Allured by the hope of a victory, D'Estaing, leav-

Virginia west of the mountains. Colonel George Rogers Clark, one of the hardy and brave pioneers of Kentucky, determined to strike at the source of this evil, and, on making known his bold plan to Governor Patrick Henry, received his approbation and aid. To the success of Clark's expedition was due that, in the negotiations for peace between the powers in 1782, the Mississippi River, and not the Alleghany range, was made the western boundary of the United States." (See Bryant's "History of the United States," vol. iii, p. 611.)

* "Kaskaskia, in Illinois, on the west bank of the Kaskaskia River, about a mile east of the Mississippi River. It was settled by the French about 1673, and was the first capital of Illinois Territory."

† "Cahokia, a post-village of St. Clair County, Illinois, on the Mississippi River, four miles from East St. Louis. It was settled by the French in 1682. In its vicinity are many remarkable mounds of prehistoric date."

‡ Fort Vincennes, which had so willingly acknowledged allegiance to the United States, was captured by the British under Hamilton, on December 17, 1778. In February, 1779, Clark appeared before the place, and, after a sharp resistance, Hamilton and his garrison, hopeless of succor and destitute of provisions, surrendered as prisoners of war. Vincennes, a city of Indiana, is situated on the east or left bank of the Wabash River, 148 miles east of St. Louis. It was settled about 1735, by French emigrants from Canada, and, from 1800 to 1813, was the capital of Indiana Territory.

See second note under ¶ VIII., 1776, page 203.

ing his American allies to press the siege alone, sailed out to offer battle; but a furious storm, separating the fleets, not only prevented an engagement, but so dismantled the French ships that, instead of aiding in the reduction of Rhode Island, D'Estaing put into port at Boston to refit.

Battle of Quaker Hill. Sullivan, thus deserted, was compelled to make a hasty retreat to the northern part of the island; being overtaken by a British detachment, a sharp conflict ensued at Quaker Hill, Rhode Island, August 29, in which the Americans had the advantage. Resuming his retreat, Sullivan crossed over to the mainland, just in time to escape an encounter with Clinton, who had landed on Rhode Island with a large re-enforcement.

Vexed on account of his failure to capture Sullivan's army, Clinton returned to New York and converted his reenforcement of troops into marauding expeditions, which, under Sir Charles Grey, he sent to ravage the coast to the eastward, and destroy American shipping. New Bedford,* Fairhaven,† and Martha's Vineyard ‡ were laid waste; and later, a band led by Ferguson, after destroying the shipping in Little Egg Harbor, on the New Jersey shore, penetrated into the surrounding country to burn the houses and desolate the lands of the patriots.

Early in September, Admiral Howe was superseded in his command by Admiral Byron,# and returned to England. Byron, wishing to bring on an engagement with

* New Bedford in Massachusetts, on the west bank of the Acushnet River, near its mouth, is fifty-five miles south of Boston.

† Fairhaven, in Massachusetts, on Buzzard's Bay, at the mouth of the Acushnet River, one mile east of New Bedford, with which it is connected by a long bridge.

‡ Martha's Vineyard, an island in the Atlantic Ocean, four miles off the coast of Massachusetts. It is twenty-one miles long.

Admiral Byron was the paternal grandfather of Byron the poet. He embarked with Commodore Anson in his voyage around the world; the vessel was wrecked, but Byron made his escape; an account of his adventures,

the French fleet, left New York and steered for Boston Harbor. D'Estaing, however, eluded his adversary, and on the 3d of November sailed to attack the British possessions in the West Indies. "The same day, General Grant, with a detachment of six thousand men from the British army, convoyed by six sail-of-the-line under Commodore Hotham * followed to aid in their defense."

Capture of Savannah by the British, Dec. 29, 1778. The season for active military operations in the Northern and Middle States having terminated, Clinton resolved to strike a blow at the South. Accordingly, late in November, he sent two thousand men under Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell, escorted by a small squadron under Admiral Hyde Parker, to invade Georgia. On the 29th of December the armament having landed without much opposition, made an assault upon the city of Savannah, which was garrisoned by about nine hundred men under the American general, Robert Howe. The patriots and their brave commander made a gallant resistance, but, being overpowered by superior numbers, were defeated with great loss. The remnant of men who escaped retreated into South Carolina. The British retained possession of Savannah until July, 1783. (See ¶ II., page 243.)

On receiving official notification of the treaties which Louis XVI. had concluded with the United States, Great Britain declared war against France. (See foreign history, 1779, ¶ I., p. 226.)

Sandwich Islands† discovered and named by Captain Cook, English navigator.

---

as given by himself, will be found in a book bearing the title "Byron's Narrative of his Adventures in the Ship Wager." (See note under foreign history, p. 170.)

* See Spencer's "History of the United States," vol. ii., p. 26.

† Sandwich Islands in Polynesia, Pacific Ocean. These islands comprise the kingdom of Hawaii. Honolulu, on the Island of Oahu, is the capital. The government is a limited monarchy, with a native king. There is a constant decrease in the number of the inhabitants. Population in 1823, 140,000; in 1873, 57,000.

Deaths: William Pitt, first Earl of Chatham, aged 69 years; J. J. Rousseau, French philosopher, aged 66 years; Linnæus, Swedish botanist, aged 71 years; Voltaire, French philosopher, aged 84 years.

1779. Fifth year of the Revolutionary War, the events of which may be classified thus: 1. The campaign at the South. 2. Military operations at the North and at sea.

Campaign at the South. The Southern provinces had happily escaped the ravages of the enemy, from the date of the spirited defense of Fort Moultrie by the Americans (June 28, 1776)* to that of the capture of Savannah by the British (December 29, 1778)*—a period of two years and six months—but the scene of warfare shifted, and those fertile lands were doomed to be the theatre of fierce and unrelenting hostilities throughout the remainder of the contest. The opening of the new year found Campbell and the royal army securely quartered in the capital of Georgia. Early in the month General Prevost, accompanied by the British troops from St. Augustine, Florida,† crossed the intermediate wilderness, captured Sunbury‡ on his route, and, proceeding to Savannah, assumed command, January 9. He then sent Colonel Campbell with a detachment to occupy Augusta,# with the view of making it a rallying-point for the Tories in the vicinity.‖ A band of adventurers, eight hundred

* See pages 199 and 220.

† Florida was at that time a British province, it having been ceded by Spain in 1763 to Great Britain, by which power it was retained till 1783, when it was retroceded to Spain. (See illustrations on the Chart, 1763 and 1783.)

‡ Sunbury, southwest of Savannah, on the Atlantic seaboard—it was the only post in Georgia remaining to the Americans.

Augusta, on the Savannah River, 231 miles from its mouth.

‖ "The back settlements of Georgia and the Carolinas abounded with renegades and Tories, who had been compelled by the patriots to withdraw into those wilds from the more settled parts of the country." Emissaries were sent out from Augusta to encourage the rising of these disreputable allies.

strong, under the Tory Colonel Boyd, having signalized their march toward Augusta by a series of atrocities, were overtaken on the 14th of February, at Kettle Creek, Georgia, and completely routed, by Colonel Andrew Pickens and three hundred volunteers. Boyd fell in the battle, and many prisoners were taken.

Encouraged by this success, General Lincoln, who had superseded Robert Howe in command of the Southern Department, detailed Colonel Ashe, with fifteen hundred men, to drive the British from the frontiers and interior of Georgia, and confine them to the sea-coast. Ashe encamped near the mouth of Brier Creek;* but on the 3d of March he was surprised by General Prevost, and defeated, with the loss of the greater part of his army—only a small number of the militia succeeded in regaining the American camp. Prevost then advanced upon Charleston, South Carolina; but the timely arrival of Lincoln forced him to make a hasty retreat in May, 1779.†

Unsuccessful assault upon Savannah, Oct. 9, 1779. On account of the excessive heat, both armies remained in a state of inactivity during the summer. Early in Septem-

* Brier Creek, Georgia, drains part of Richmond County, runs southeast, intersects Burke and Scriven Counties, and enters the Savannah in the latter county. It is about one hundred and forty miles in length.

† "The invasion of South Carolina by the army of General Prevost proved nothing more than a raid through the richest plantations of the South. The British forced their way into almost every house in a wide extent of country; sparing in some measure those who professed loyalty to the king, they rifled all others of their money, rings, personal ornaments, and plate, stripped houses of furniture and linen, and even broke open tombs in search of hidden treasure. Objects of value not transportable by land or water were destroyed. Porcelain, mirrors, windows, were dashed in pieces; gardens carefully planted with exotics were laid waste. Domestic animals which could not be used or carried off were wantonly shot, and in some places not even a chicken was left alive. A thousand fugitive slaves perished of want in the woods, or of fever in the British camp; about three thousand passed with the army into Georgia."—Bancroft's "History of the United States."

ber, however, preparations for hostilities were resumed, when D'Estaing appeared with his fleet off the coast of Georgia. He had come to co-operate with Lincoln for the recovery of Savannah, which the British had held for the last eight months. The siege of the city having lasted nearly three weeks, already promised success, when D'Estaing, becoming apprehensive that a longer delay on the coast would expose his fleet to the hurricanes of the season, insisted upon carrying the place by storm. The assault, made prematurely on the 9th of October, proved a complete failure. Here, at the head of his legion, fell the brave Pulaski. The celebrated Sergeant Jasper was also among the slain. Lincoln retreated into South Carolina; D'Estaing set sail for France. The Southern campaign of 1779 was thus brought to an end, and "England could once more boast of a royal province among her former colonies."

Military operations at the North (*1779*). 1. General Matthew's invasion of Virginia. 2. Clinton's expedition up the Hudson River. 3. Tryon's second raid into Connecticut. During the short period that the royal cause was apparently gaining ground in the South, Clinton had attempted nothing at the North, beyond strengthening his position in New York, and sending out marauding parties to plunder the patriots, destroy their towns, and seize all public property. Meanwhile, Washington could do little more than watch the movements of his foe, and, by acting on the defensive, prepare to hold him in check.

Early in May, General Matthew was sent from New York by sea with a force of twenty-five hundred men to devastate the coast of Virginia, and plunder and harass the people. An immense amount of public and private

property was destroyed, especially in Norfolk,* Portsmouth,* Gosport,† and Suffolk.‡ 2. The marauders, upon their return to New York, joined Sir Henry Clinton in his military expedition up the Hudson, the result of which was the seizure of the two half-finished American forts, Stony Point and Verplanck's Point (May 31 and June 1), then only feebly garrisoned. 3. In July (5th to the 12th) another pillaging expedition to Connecticut was intrusted to that active Tory, General Tryon. The devastation of the country was wide-spread, and its details abound in instances of cruelty and barbarism.

In August, 1779, the Americans met with another disaster. About 650 British soldiers from Nova Scotia had taken possession of the New England settlement Castine,# at the mouth of the Penobscot River (Maine), and began to erect fortifications. Massachusetts, indignant at this invasion of her territory, sent a fleet and army to dislodge the intruders. The expedition failed in its object, for, while the patriots were investing the fort, five heavy British ships of war arrived, and destroyed or captured the whole American flotilla (August 13). Most

* Norfolk, a city and port of entry of Norfolk County, Virginia, on the right or west bank of Elizabeth River, eight miles from Hampton Roads, thirty-two miles from the sea, and one hundred and six miles by land southeast of Richmond. It has more foreign commerce than any other place in the State, and, together with Portsmouth, is the most important naval station in the Union. The entrance of the harbor is defended by Forts Calhoun and Monroe.

† Gosport, Virginia, is a part of the city of Portsmouth, and is adjacent to the United States Navy-Yard.

‡ Suffolk, a post-village of Nansemond County, Virginia, on the Nansemond River, eighteen miles west-southwest of Norfolk, and one mile from the Dismal Swamp.

Castine, a pretty village and port of entry of Hancock County, Maine, is situated on the narrow peninsula, Pentagoet, which projects into Penobscot Bay. The early history of the place is very interesting—for which, see Osgood's "New England," page 302.

of the Massachusetts men escaped, and made their way back to their homes through the wilderness.

The above reverses were partially counterbalanced by four notable achievements by the Americans. These were: 1. The gallant recapture of Stony Point, July 16, by General Wayne.* It was a midnight attack, planned by Washington himself, and was executed with such intrepidity that it formed one of the most brilliant exploits of the war. 2. The surprise and capture, August 19, of the British garrison at Paulus Hook (now Jersey City, New Jersey) by Major Henry Lee (Light-horse Harry). 3. General Sullivan's expedition into Western New York, for the chastisement of the Indians. The battle of Chemung, or Newtown (now Elmira), broke forever the power of the Iroquois.† 4. A naval victory off the British coast, September 23, won by John Paul Jones, commander of the American ship Le Bon Homme Richard, over the English frigate Serapis, was the crowning event of this year.‡

* Familiarly called Mad-cap Anthony on account of his great bravery, which at times amounted to almost reckless daring.

† The object of Sullivan's expedition was not only to punish the Indians in New York for having participated the previous year in the massacres at Wyoming and Cherry Valley, but also to give them a lesson that would serve in the future to curb their cruelty toward the whites. Sullivan, aided by Colonel James Clinton, from Albany, penetrated northward and westward, and in the course of a few weeks he destroyed forty Indian villages, "which denoted a higher state of civilization than had ever before been witnessed in the North American wilderness. The houses were commodious, the apple and peach trees numerous, and the crops of corn then growing abundant. All was destroyed; not a vestige of human industry was permitted to exist." (Hale's "History of the United States.")

‡ John Paul Jones, a Scotchman by birth, had received from Congress a captaincy in the United States Navy. At the time of the victory alluded to, he commanded a small fleet of French and American vessels. Meeting two English frigates off the British coast, on September 23, he immediately prepared for an engagement, it being then 7 P. M. The American flag-ship Le Bon Homme Richard and the British frigate Serapis approached so near each other that Jones, seizing the opportunity, lashed them together. "The battle now became furious and the carnage horrible. The Serapis was on fire not less than ten times; and often both frigates were on fire at the same moment, presenting a sublime and dreadful spectacle. At ten o'clock

*Rhode Island evacuated by the British.** Clinton's preparations to move southward. In the autumn of 1779 Clinton apprehended that New York would ere long be attacked by D'Estaing's fleet, and therefore to strengthen his main army he ordered the royal troops that had been stationed in and around Newport for nearly three years* to evacuate Rhode Island and proceed to New York. When, however, it became known that the French fleet had returned to Europe, "Sir Henry Clinton, in whose breast his failure before Charleston, in 1776,† still rankled, resolved to carry out in person the order for its reduction. . . . Accordingly, leaving the command in New York to the veteran Knyphausen, the British commander-in-chief, in the extreme cold of the severest winter, embarked eighty-five hundred officers and men, and on the day after Christmas set sail for the conquest of South Carolina." (Bancroft's "History of the United States.")

At the close of the season the main division of Washington's army retired into winter-quarters at Morristown, New Jersey, while several detachments were left in the vicinity of West Point, already an important post on the Hudson.

In May the Virginia Legislature passed an act removing the seat of government from Williamsburg to Richmond. (See ¶ III., under 1782, page 242.)

July 13. Spain, urged by France, and impelled by the desire of regaining Gibraltar, Jamaica,‡ and Florida, declared war against Great Britain. (See foreign history, 1780, ¶ IV., page 234.)

---

the Serapis surrendered." Finding his own ship sinking, Jones transferred his crew to the captured frigate. The other English frigate, the Countess of Scarborough, had been already captured by the Pallas, one of Jones's ships.

* See second note under ¶ VIII. of 1776, page 203.

† See page 199, ¶ IV., 1776.

‡ Jamaica, an island in the West Indies, was discovered by Columbus,

The siege of Gibraltar (which lasted three years—1779–1782) was begun by the Spanish fleet.

Death of David Garrick, aged 53 years, English poet, actor, and dramatist.

1780. *Sixth Year of the Revolutionary War. Campaign of the British in the South.* Siege and surrender of Charleston, South Carolina, and reduction of the State. After a stormy and dangerous passage from New York to South Carolina, Sir Henry Clinton's land-forces, aided by Admiral Arbuthnot's fleet, were prepared to begin the siege of Charleston on April 1. To render the blockade complete, Clinton fortified the neck of land in rear of the city, and then sent out detachments to intercept all troops that might attempt to relieve the besieged. On the 14th of April, one of these companies, commanded by Tarleton, a cruel and bloodthirsty officer, surprised and completely routed a body of American cavalry under General Huger, whom General Lincoln had posted at Monk's Corners* to keep open his communication with the interior of the country, and at the same time to annoy the foraging parties of the British. A few days later (April 19) Clinton's army was re-enforced by the arrival of three thousand men from New York, under Lord Cornwallis. The siege of Charleston was then pressed with renewed vigor, and the situation of the inhabitants became every day more and more distressing. Finally, after having made a gallant resistance for forty-two days, General Lincoln was forced to capitulate, May 12. Thus, five thousand men, the hope of the South, became prisoners of war.

The British followed up their victory by stationing

May 4, 1494, and named St. Iago. It was conquered from the Spaniards by Admiral Penn, with land-forces commanded by Venables, May 3, 1655. (Hayden's "Dictionary of Dates.")

* Monk's Corners, on the Cooper River, thirty miles above Charleston.

garrisons in various parts of South Carolina, and dispatching expeditions into the interior, to encourage the loyal and punish the disaffected. Augusta, Ninety-six,* and Camden,† were soon reduced. On May 29, a regiment of Virginians, under Colonel Buford, while retreating into North Carolina, after the fall of Charleston, were overtaken at Waxhaw Creek ‡ by the notorious Tarleton, who massacred or maimed the most of them, after they had surrendered their arms and were asking quarter. A number of Tories now joined the British standard, and the work of subjugation seemed complete. Clinton, satisfied that the submission of South Carolina was final, transferred to Cornwallis the task of subduing North Carolina and Virginia, and on the 4th of June set sail for New York with a large part of his army. The course pursued by Cornwallis, after entering upon an independent command, served only to embitter the people and rouse them to a more determined resistance. He imprisoned some of the leading patriots, broke faith with others, and allowed his troops to devastate the country.#

* A village in Abbeville County, South Carolina, seventy-five miles west by north of Columbia. "The fort Ninety-six was so named because it was ninety-six miles from the frontier fort, Prince George, on the Keowee River, one hundred and forty-seven miles northwest from Charleston." (Lossing's "Cyclopædia.")

† A village in Kershaw County, South Carolina, about a mile east of the Wateree River.

‡ This creek crosses the boundary-line of North and South Carolina.

"But the violence of his measures roused the courage of despair. On hearing of the acts of the British, Houston, the delegate in Congress from Georgia, wrote to Jay: 'Our misfortunes are, under God, the source of our safety. Our captive soldiers will, as usual, be poisoned, starved, and insulted—will be scourged into the service of the enemy; the citizens will suffer pillaging, violences, and conflagration; a fruitful country will be desolated; but the loss of Charleston will promote the general cause. The enemy have overrun a considerable part of the State in the hour of its nakedness and debility, but as their measures seem, as usual, to be dictated by infatuation, when they have wrought up the spirit of the people to fury and desperation, they will be expelled from the country.'" (Bancroft's "History of the United States.")

Partisan Warfare in the South (1780). Battles of Rocky Mount and Hanging Rock. Brave partisan leaders now arose—Marion,* Sumter, Pickens, and others—to whose standards in the woods and swamps flocked the outraged patriots. Small bands, thus formed, harassed the enemy in every way, and kept alive the spirit of patriotism. The gallant Sumter, "whose daring intrepidity, unvarying cheerfulness, and determination under reverses, had secured to him the *sobriquet* of the Carolina Gamecock," experienced his first defeat on July 30, when he made an attempt to surprise the British in their stronghold at Rocky Mount.† Nothing daunted by this failure, Sumter crossed the Catawba River, and a week later (August 6) fell upon the British garrison at Hanging Rock (a few miles eastward), and soon dispersed them. The riotous conduct of his militia, in ransacking the enemy's camp in search of plunder and intoxicating drinks, gave the British the opportunity of rallying, and deprived the partisan commander of the brilliant victory that otherwise would have been his.

Battle of Sander's Creek, or First Battle of Camden, Aug. 16, 1780. General Gates, the victor at Saratoga, had been appointed, after the fall of Charleston, to supersede General Lincoln in the important command of the South.

* Francis Marion, known as "the Bayard of the South," or, as the British styled him, "the Swamp-Fox," was born in South Carolina in 1732, died in 1795. He was one of the most successful of the partisan leaders. Cornwallis said of him, "He has so wrought on the minds of the people, that there is scarcely an inhabitant between the Pedee and the Santee that is not in arms against us." The history of the Revolution in the Carolinas abounds in legends of his daring, skill, and vigilance.

† Rocky Mount was near the right bank of the Catawba River. This river rises at the Blue Ridge, in Western North Carolina. It flows eastward through Burke, Catawba, and Iredell Counties. From the last, it runs southward into York County, South Carolina, and forms the boundary between Chester and Lancaster Counties until it reaches Rocky Mount, South Carolina. Below this point, the stream is called the Wateree River.

Vainly imagining he was marching to certain victory, Gates unexpectedly met, at a little past midnight, near Sander's Creek,* Cornwallis and his army, who were actually on their route to surprise the Americans. The belligerents halted till dawn of day, when a general engagement took place, which terminated in the signal defeat of the patriots. After the battle, "Gates sped to Hillsborough, North Carolina, riding altogether two hundred miles in three days and a half, and running away from his army so fast and so far that he knew nothing about its condition." † The brave Baron de Kalb, who, by heroic valor, had sought to save the day, fell in the thickest of the battle covered with wounds. "Opulent, and happy in his wife and children, this noble-hearted foreigner gave to the United States his life and his example. Congress voted him a monument."

Sumter's Defeat at Fishing Creek, Aug. 18, 1780. On hearing of the disaster at Sander's Creek, Sumter, who just before that battle had captured from the enemy a large amount of valuable stores, hastily retreated with his spoils up the Catawba River and encamped near the mouth of Fishing Creek. Here, on the 18th of August, he was surprised by Tarleton and routed with considerable loss. Sumter himself escaped, but so precipitately, that he made his way into Charlotte, North Carolina, without hat, coat, or saddle.‡

* Sander's Creek, a few miles north of Camden.

† Bancroft's "History of the United States."

‡ "By great exertions, Sumter collected another corps of light troops, and, on November 8, defeated Colonel Wemyss, who had attacked his camp in Chester District, near Broad River. Twelve days later, Tarleton, who attempted to surprise him at his encampment at Blackstocks, on the Tiger River, was compelled to retreat with severe loss. Sumter, having been seriously wounded in this encounter, retired for a while from military service; but, in February, 1781, he again took the field with undiminished activity, and, in concert with Marion, Pickens, and other partisan leaders,

Battle of King's Mountain, Oct. 7, 1780.* About the middle of September, Cornwallis, in prosecution of his plan of conquest, began his projected march into North Carolina, and Ferguson, who had been sent to the uplands of South Carolina to seek recruits, had attracted to his standard a large number of Tories and fugitives of the worst character. With these, after a variety of adventures, he intrenched himself on King's Mountain—preparatory to joining Cornwallis in North Carolina. Meanwhile partisan leaders were alert, and in close pursuit. Colonel William Campbell, of Virginia,† with several bodies of stout-hearted mountaineers and backwoodsmen, succeeded in gaining the summit of the eminence, on October 7, and after a terrific battle, in which Ferguson was killed, the patriot band gained a brilliant victory. The loss of the British in killed, wounded, and prisoners, was eleven hundred; the total loss of the Americans was twenty-eight killed and sixty wounded. Disconcerted at this unexpected disaster to the British arms, Cornwallis deemed it prudent to retrace his movements into South Carolina. Thus ended his first attempt to penetrate to Virginia.‡

carried on a harassing warfare against the enemy's scattered posts in the low country. He subsequently served with great credit in the battle of Eutaw Springs, September 8, 1781." He died in 1832, aged about ninety-eight years.

* "King's Mountain, an elevated land, sixteen miles long from north to south, and 1,650 feet high, is situated in Gaston and Cleveland Counties, North Carolina, and partly in York County, South Carolina. (See Lippincott's "Gazetteer.")

† He was the brother-in-law of Patrick Henry, of Virginia.

‡ "The victory at King's Mountain, which in the spirit of the American soldiers was like the rising at Concord, in its effects like the successes at Bennington, changed the aspect of the war. The loyalists of North Carolina no longer dared to rise. It fired the patriots of the two Carolinas with fresh zeal. It encouraged the fragments of the defeated and scattered American army to seek each other and organize themselves anew. It quickened the North Carolina Legislature to earnest efforts. It encouraged

Early in December, 1780, General Greene assumed command of the army at the South, in place of General Gates.

The Army at the North (1780). No military operations were undertaken in the Northern States this year, beyond a few unimportant predatory expeditions from New York to New Jersey, instigated by the Hessian, General Knyphausen, chiefly with the design to stir up dissensions in Washington's camp, and entice his famished, half-clothed, and suffering men to seek relief by rallying under the British standard. "Instead of men eager to return to their old allegiance, the British encountered a people risking all to preserve their independence"; therefore, after experiencing "losses all the day from such determined troops," the enemy were glad to beat a retreat. In their third invasion of New Jersey, the marauders were met by General Greene at Springfield,* where a sharp engagement took place, June 23, resulting in the defeat of the British. This was the last time the enemy entered New Jersey.

Arrival at Newport of a Second French Fleet, July 10, 1780. A fleet under Count de Rochambeau, sent over from France through the influence of Lafayette, arrived off Rhode Island, July 10. With this fleet, Washington was preparing to co-operate in an attack on New York, when a new arrival of British ships blockaded the

Virginia to devote her resources to the country south of her border. The appearance on the frontiers of a numerous enemy from settlements beyond the mountains, whose very names had been unknown to the British, took Cornwallis by surprise, and their success was fatal to his intended expedition. He had hoped to step with ease from one Carolina to the other, and from these to the conquest of Virginia, and he had now no choice but to retreat." (Bancroft's "History of the United States.")

* Springfield, a post-village in Union County, New Jersey, on the Rahway River, and about seven miles west-northwest of Elizabeth, and eight miles west by south of Newark.

French in Narragansett Bay. Therefore, the aid of Rochambeau was of no avail during 1780.*

The capture of Major André led to the discovery of Benedict Arnold's treason. André was executed as a spy, October 2, but the traitor escaped.† (See illustration on the Chart.)

January 16. Admiral Sir George Rodney gained a signal victory over the Spanish fleet off Cape St. Vincent, southwestern point of Portugal.

Lord George Gordon's "No Popery Riots," directed against the Roman Catholics of Great Britain, suppressed.

July 9 and August 1. First conventions for the coalition styled the "Armed Neutrality," between the leading nations of Europe against the pretensions of Great Britain as mistress of the seas. Its object was to support the claims of neutrals, if necessary, by force of arms.‡ (See foreign history, 1800, ¶ IV., page 260.)

---

* See note on page 236, ¶ III, of 1781.

† Arnold had distinguished himself by his bravery at Quebec, Saratoga, and other places. In 1778, while in command at Philadelphia, he lived extravagantly and became involved in debt; being charged with appropriating the public funds, he was court-martialed and sentenced to be reprimanded by General Washington. In August, 1780, having reinstated himself in Washington's confidence, he obtained the command of West Point, an important fortress on the Hudson. Burning with a desire of revenge, he shortly after renewed his correspondence with Clinton—with whom he had been secretly in communication for many months—and offered to surrender his post to the British for a reward of ten thousand pounds and a general's commission. His treacherous overture being accepted, Major André, a young British officer, was appointed to conduct the negotiation, and on the night of September 21 he met Arnold on neutral ground, six miles below West Point, where the last measures for the conspiracy were concerted. On his return by land to New York André was arrested by three militiamen, who, in searching him, found the plan of West Point concealed in his boots. Arnold, being informed of the capture of André, immediately fled to the British, from whom he received the reward of his treason. André was tried by court-martial, and, although every effort was made to save him, he was hung as a spy, October 2, 1780.

‡ The confederacy known as the "*Armed Neutrality*" grew out of the determination of the northern powers to rid themselves of the insolent claims of England in regard to the "right of search." Catharine II. of Russia was at its head, and Sweden and Denmark immediately joined it. The claims of the confederacy were, that *free ships make free goods.* It was resolved that neutral ships should enjoy a free navigation, even from port to port, and on the coasts of the belligerent powers; that all effects belonging to the subjects of said belligerent powers should be looked upon as free on board such neutral ships, except only such goods as were stipu-

December 20. War was declared by Great Britain against the Dutch Republic, because that nation had extended protection to American privateers, and had actually begun to negotiate a treaty with the United States Congress. "Thus all the more powerful nations seemed now arrayed against Great Britain, if not actively, at all events in a sort of sullen and indirect hostility."

Death of Maria Theresa, Empress of Austria, aged 63 years. (See foreign history, 1741.)

1781. *Seventh and last Year of the Revolutionary War. Troubles in the American Camp.* The hardships of camp-life on the bleak hills of Morristown, New Jersey, had not been mitigated by time. The privations to which Washington's army had been subjected during the last months of 1780 seemed almost beyond human endurance. When the New Year dawned without the least prospect of improvement in their condition, the Pennsylvania line of troops, thirteen hundred strong, waited till nightfall (January 1), and, at a concerted signal, shouldering their arms, marched out of camp, openly avowing their intention to appeal to Congress for a redress of grievances—one of which was that they were detained in the service although the period of their enlistment had expired. At Princeton they were met by emissaries from Sir Henry Clinton, bearing liberal terms for the transfer of their service to the British. Not only was the offer instantly rejected, but the emissaries were seized and

lated to be contraband; and that no port should be considered under blockade unless there should be a sufficient force before it to render the blockade effectual. The other European powers were invited to join this confederacy. France and Spain agreed to do so at once; Portugal hesitated, and declined; and the United Provinces delayed for a time their answer. Meanwhile Henry Laurens having been taken prisoner, on his way to Holland to solicit a loan for the United States, and his papers having made the British ministry acquainted with the fact that overtures for a treaty between Holland and America were under consideration, England, at the close of 1780, resolved upon a war with the States-General. Thus England by this step, without friend or allies, prepared to wage, single-handed, the contest with enemies in every quarter of the globe." (Spencer's "History of the United States.")

finally handed over to the proper authorities, to be dealt with as spies. Congress, meanwhile, sent a committee to investigate the grounds of complaint, and, a part of their demands being granted, the majority of the soldiers returned to their posts of duty.

The mutiny of the Pennsylvania troops, and another that occurred in the Jersey line (which, however, was promptly suppressed by military force),* by revealing the miserable condition of the soldiers, elicited in their behalf universal sympathy, and Congress, with the cooperation of the States, adopted measures for their immediate relief. It was about this time that Robert Morris, a wealthy merchant of Philadelphia, being appointed financial agent of the Government, pledged his private fortune to his country's service, and by adroit management negotiated a loan from France.

Virginia devastated by the British. The beginning of 1781 was signalized by a marauding expedition to Virginia, similar to Tryon's raids into Connecticut. The leader was the traitor Arnold, who, with about sixteen hundred men from Clinton's army in New York, sailed up the James River as far as Richmond, plundering, burning, and destroying at every landing. In the hope

* "The Pennsylvania line of troops was composed in a large degree of new-comers from Ireland, and the Jersey line likewise contained a large proportion of foreigners. To suppress the mutiny of the Jersey line, Washington called in some New England regiments from West Point, which, being composed of 'native Americans and freeholders, or sons of freeholders,' remained true, though they 'had equal reasons for discontent. . . . In spite of their nakedness, they marched through deep snows, over mountainous roads, and suppressed the incipient revolt. The passions of the army were quieted by their patriotism, and order and discipline returned. 'Human patience has its limits,' wrote Lafayette to his wife on this occasion; 'no European army would suffer the tenth part of what the American troops suffer. It takes citizens to support hunger, nakedness, toil, and the total want of pay, which constitute the condition of our soldiers, the hardiest and most patient to be found in the world.'" (Bancroft's "History of the United States.")

of capturing the renegade, Washington dispatched Lafayette to Virginia with twelve hundred men, and, proceeding himself to Newport, induced the commander of the French fleet, still anchoring in that harbor,* to send a naval force to the Chesapeake to co-operate with Lafayette and prevent Arnold's escape by sea. The scheme, however, failed in its object, in consequence of the French vessels being overtaken by a British squadron off the Capes of Virginia, where a sharp engagement took place, resulting in the return of the French to Newport and the entrance of the British into Chesapeake Bay. In March, General Phillips reached Virginia with heavy re-enforcements from the Northern Army, and, assuming command, continued the work of devastation with renewed vigor. Neither Lafayette nor Baron Steuben was strong enough to stem the torrent, and could do little more than watch the enemy and act on the defensive. Phillips died on the 13th of May, and the command again devolved on Arnold till the arrival of Cornwallis within a week (May 20), "when the latter, to free his camp of one whom he despised, ordered the traitor back to Clinton's army." †

Campaign in the Carolinas.‡ Battle of Cow-

* The British fleet that blockaded the French fleet upon its arrival in Newport Harbor, July 10, 1780, had been recently disabled by storms; hence it was that Washington, taking advantage of this accident, urged Rochambeau and Admiral Destouches (the latter the successor of De Ternay, who died five months after he reached America) to sail to the Chesapeake to co-operate in Lafayette's proposed movements.

† This contemptuous dismissal of Arnold from Virginia saved him from the ignominious fate that he would have met had he been found with Cornwallis at Yorktown.

‡ "The direction of affairs in the South had now been intrusted to Major-General Greene, who had always been Washington's first choice for that important duty. Steuben aided him in the organization of an army. Henry Lee, with his famous legion, was detached from Washington's army, to serve under him; and he had the assistance also of General Morgan, an

pens, January 17, 1781.* Soon after General Greene had entered upon command of the Southern Department, he removed his headquarters from North Carolina into South Carolina, and encamped with the main body of his troops on the Great Pedee,† while he sent a detachment under General Morgan to protect the northwestern part of the State. Tarleton, who had been dispatched by Cornwallis to intercept Morgan, overtook the latter at Cowpens, on January 17; a severe battle ensued, in which the British were signally defeated, with the loss of three hundred men in killed and wounded and five hundred prisoners, while the loss of the Americans was less than eighty. Morgan, with his prisoners and spoils, beat a hasty retreat into North Carolina, where, after crossing the Catawba, he was met by Greene, who assumed command. Meanwhile, Cornwallis, stung to the quick by Tarleton's overthrow, started off in hot pursuit of the victors, resolved to punish them and release the prisoners. The race across North Carolina, between the pursuers and pursued, was kept up until February 14, when Greene, having reached the Dan in advance of the enemy, ferried his troops safely across that river into Virginia.‡ Cornwallis, vexed at the

enterprising officer already in South Carolina, with an independent command." (Hassard's "History of the United States.")

* Cowpens, in Spartanburg County, South Carolina, sixteen miles north by east of Spartanburg Court-House, and about three miles south of the northern boundary-line of the State, and not far from King's Mountain.

† The place of encampment was near the northeastern boundary of South Carolina.

‡ It was shortly after Greene's retreat into Virginia that Lee and Pickens were ordered into North Carolina to watch the movements of Tarleton, then engaged in animating the Tories. "Failing to meet Tarleton, the partisan leaders overtook, in a long lane, three or four hundred Tories, who, under Colonel Pyle were on their way to join the British. Pyle mistook Lee for Tarleton, and approaching the patriot commander, "expressed a lively joy at the meeting, at the same time declared his zealous attachment to the royal cause." Lee, hoping to surprise Tarleton who was but a mile distant, forbore to correct the error, but, while he was endeavoring to pass

escape of his adversary, "wheeled about and marched sullenly to Hillsborough." *

Battle of Guilford Court-House,† March 15, 1781. Gen. Greene, having been largely re-enforced in Virginia, recrossed the Dan and marched in pursuit of Cornwallis. On the 15th of March the two armies met at Guilford Court-House, where a severe engagement took place. Each side sustained nearly an equal loss; Cornwallis remained in possession of the field, and hence claimed the victory; but the victory had been won at such a cost that, unwilling to risk another battle, he retreated to Wilmington,‡ near the sea. In a few weeks he left North Carolina, and on May 20 entered upon his campaign in Virginia. (See 1781, ¶ IX., page 240.)

Battle of Hobkirk's Hill,# South Carolina, or Second Battle of Camden, April 25, 1781. After the battle of Guilford Court-House, Greene moved southward, determined to strike a blow for the recovery of South Carolina. Lord Rawdon, one of Cornwallis's best officers, was posted near Camden. Greene, advancing within a mile of the British intrenchments, took up a position at Hobkirk's Hill. Here he was surprised by the enemy on the morning of the 25th of April, and after a hard-fought battle was compelled to yield the field to his ad-

Pyle's men, Pickens's militia came up and engaged their rear. Relinquishing his first project, Lee ordered his cavalry to fall upon the Tories, who were routed with great loss, while still protesting that they were "the very best friends of King George."

* Hillsborough, capital of Orange County, North Carolina, on the Eno River, and on the Richmond and Danville Railroad, forty miles northwest of Raleigh.

† Guilford Court-House in Guilford County, North Carolina, and near the present town of Greensborough.

‡ Wilmington, now a city and port of entry, and capital of New Hanover County, North Carolina, is situated on the east or left bank of the Cape Fear River, about thirty miles from its mouth.

Hobkirk's Hill was about two miles from Camden, South Carolina.

versary. Lord Rawdon derived but little advantage from his victory, for, in about two weeks after the battle, the partisan leaders having cut off his supplies, he was forced to leave Camden and retreat southward.

The partisan troopers were still doing good service. Within a few months all the British posts in South Carolina fell into their hands, except Ninety-six, Eutaw Springs, and Charleston. On the 22d of May General Greene, with Kosciusko for his engineer, undertook the siege of Ninety-six, but the approach of Rawdon, with a large re-enforcement from Ireland, compelled him to raise the siege. Not being able to hold the post, the British soon evacuated it.

Battle of Eutaw Springs, S. C., September 8, 1781.* Early in July, military operations being suspended on account of the excessive heat, Greene refreshed his worn-out troops on the high hills of the Santee, and by September he was prepared to resume the offensive. Marching down the right bank of the Santee, he overtook the enemy at Eutaw Springs. They were commanded by Colonel Stewart, the successor of Lord Rawdon, who had sailed for England in July. A terrible battle followed, more bloody, perhaps, than any other which had occurred during the war. There were two successive engagements on the same day. "In the first, Greene won a brilliant victory, and with little loss; in the second, he sustained a defeat, with the death or capture of many of his bravest men. In the two engagements the Americans lost in killed, wounded, and missing, five hundred and fifty-four men; they took five hundred prisoners, includ-

* Eutaw Springs, a small affluent of the Santee River, in South Carolina. Near it, in Charleston County, sixty miles northwest of Charleston, was fought the bloody battle in 1781.

ing the wounded; and the total loss of the British approached one thousand."* The enemy retained possession of the field, but the advantage of the battle was decidedly with the Americans. Thus ended the campaign in the Carolinas. It restored three States to the Union, and elicited from Washington the highest praise of Greene's fortitude and ability.†

Final Campaign of the Revolutionary War. Siege of Yorktown,‡ September 28. Surrender of Cornwallis, October 19, 1781. As has been stated,# Cornwallis reached Virginia on the 20th of May, 1781, and, taking command, was chiefly occupied—as had been Arnold and Phillips—in devastating the country and destroying property. In August, Cornwallis fortified himself at Yorktown, as Clinton had ordered him to take position near the sea, that he might be at hand should the allied French and American troops, then on the Hudson, make a descent upon New York. Washington had indeed designed an assault upon Clinton's headquarters, but, on learning that a French fleet under Count de Grasse would soon reach the Chesapeake, he determined to transfer the field of his operations to Southern Virginia, with the view to entrap Cornwallis. So secret and rapid were the movements of

* Bancroft's "History of the United States."

† "Greene said of himself, 'We fight, get beaten, and fight again'; and, if his career was not marked by victories, he always gained the object for which he risked an engagement. He had been in command less than nine months, and in that time the three Southern States were recovered, excepting only the cities of Wilmington (which was soon after evacuated), Charleston, and Savannah. In the opinion of his country he gained for himself, as a general in the American army, the place next to Washington." (Bancroft's "History of the United States.")

‡ Yorktown, a post-village, capital of York County, Virginia, is situated on the right bank of York River, nearly ten miles from its mouth, and thirty-six miles north-northwest of Norfolk. Gloucester Point, a hamlet in Gloucester County, Virginia, is on the left bank of York River, and almost opposite to Yorktown.

See ¶¶ III. and V., under 1781, pages 236 and 238.

the American commander that his forces, accompanied by the French allies under Rochambeau, were well on their way to Virginia before Clinton became aware of their destination. Pursuit at that late hour being useless, Clinton, as a stratagem to recall Washington for the defense of Connecticut, sent Arnold to invade that State. New London* was pillaged and burned; Fort Griswold, on the opposite side of the river, after a brave resistance, was captured, and half the garrison, with their commander, Colonel Ledyard, were cruelly massacred. These barbarous deeds failed to arrest the march of Washington. On the 28th of September the allied army encamped before Yorktown, and the French fleet blocked up the Chesapeake. The siege was pushed vigorously, and at the end of three weeks Cornwallis, finding further resistance useless, surrendered his entire army of seven thousand men as prisoners of war (19th of October, 1781).† This victory may be regarded as virtually closing

* New London, at present a city and port of entry, and semi-capital of New London County, Connecticut, is situated on the west bank of the Thames River, three miles from its entrance into the ocean, fifty miles east of New Haven, and sixty-two miles southwest of Providence. Its harbor is one of the best in the United States. The city is defended by Fort Trumbull and Fort Griswold.

† "The scene of the surrender was imposing. Thousands of patriots assembled from the surrounding country to witness it. . . . Cornwallis would not appear, but sent his sword by General O'Hara. Lincoln was selected by Washington to receive this token of submission, as a solace for the mortification he had experienced in surrendering Charleston the previous year. . . . On the very day of the surrender Clinton set out from New York for the relief of Cornwallis. Off the coast of Virginia he learned to his dismay that he was too late, and that nothing was left him but to retrace his course. News of the success at Yorktown rapidly spread through the country. One of Washington's aides bore the glad tidings to Philadelphia. Arriving at night, he proceeded at once to the house of the President of Congress, and knocked so loudly that a watchman was on the point of arresting him for disturbing the peace. He was forgiven, however, on announcing his joyful news. The bell of the old State-House soon pealed forth in exulting tones. Some were speechless with delight, while others wept; and the aged door-keeper of Congress died from excessive joy. Congress

the mighty struggle for American independence, which had now lasted six years and six months (April 19, 1775, to October 19, 1781). New York, Charleston, and Savannah, were the only important places still held by the British. King George was unwilling to yield the cause, but the people of England demanded peace.

On the 1st of March, 1781, Maryland, following the example of her twelve sister States, ratified the Articles of Confederation that were drawn up by Congress in 1777, and the Federal Union of thirteen independent States was thereby consummated.

Death of Lessing, German critic and author, aged 52 years.

1782. *The Independence of the United States of North America* was acknowledged by Great Britain. A preliminary Treaty of Peace was arranged by Franklin, at Paris, November 30.

John Adams was received at the Hague, as the accredited Minister of the United States, April 19.

Richmond, the capital of Virginia, was incorporated as a city. (Examine 1737, page 165; 1742, page 168; and 1779, page 226.)

Pope Pius VI. visited Vienna, with the view of arresting the innovations of the Emperor Joseph II.

Death of Charles Watson-Wentworth, second Marquis of Rockingham, Prime Minister of Great Britain, aged 52 years.

1783. The final Treaty of Peace between the United States and Great Britain was signed at Paris, September 3. The boundaries of the United States were agreed upon as extending northward to the Great Lakes,

voted the highest honors to all who had aided in gaining this important victory. Washington celebrated the occasion by releasing those who were under military arrest. Religious services were performed in several brigades, and the troops were invited to unite in returning thanks to that Divine Power who had crowned their labors and sufferings with success." (Quackenbos's "History of the United States.")

and westward to the Mississippi River. The territory west of this river was recognized as belonging to Spain. At the same time, Great Britain made peace with France, Spain, and Holland, and restored to Spain East and West Florida. (See 1763, ¶ I., page 183, and 1819, ¶ III., page 310.)

On the 25th of November, the British evacuated New York, the last city held by them in the United States. They had evacuated Charleston, South Carolina, December 14, 1782, and Savannah, Georgia, July 11, 1783.

December 23.—Washington resigned his commission to Congress, at Annapolis, Maryland.*

---

* CONTINENTAL ARMY IN 1783.

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

	State.	Date of Commission.
George Washington	Virginia	June 15, 1775.

MAJOR-GENERALS.

Israel Putnam	Connecticut	Sept. 19, 1775.
Horatio Gates	Virginia	May 16, 1776.
William Heath	Massachusetts	Aug. 9, 1776.
Nathanael Greene	Rhode Island	Aug. 9, 1776.
William Lord Stirling	New Jersey	Feb. 19, 1777.
Arthur St. Clair	Pennsylvania	Feb. 19, 1777.
Benjamin Lincoln	Massachusetts	Feb. 19, 1777.
M. de Lafayette	France	July 31, 1777.
Robert Howe	North Carolina	Oct. 20, 1777.
Alexander McDougall	New York	Oct. 20, 1777.
Baron Steuben	Prussia	May 5, 1778.
William Smallwood	Maryland	Sept. 15, 1780.
William Moultrie	South Carolina	Nov. 14, 1780.
Henry Knox	Massachusetts	Nov. 15, 1780.
Le Chevalier du Portail	France	Nov. 16, 1780.

BRIGADIER-GENERALS.

James Clinton	New York	Aug. 9, 1776.
Lachlan McIntosh	Georgia	Sept. 16, 1776.
John Patterson	Massachusetts	Feb. 21, 1777.
Anthony Wayne	Pennsylvania	Feb. 21, 1777.
George Weeden	Virginia	Feb. 21, 1777.
P. Muhlenburg	Virginia	Feb. 21, 1777.
George Clinton	New York	Mar. 25, 1777.
Edward Hand	Pennsylvania	April 1, 1777.

Deaths: D'Alembert, French mathematician, aged 66 years; Leonard Euler, Swiss mathematician, aged 76 years.

1784. In consequence of the imbecility of King Christian VII. of Denmark, his son, the Crown-Prince Frederic, became Regent of the kingdom. (See foreign history, 1808, ¶ II., page 286.)

Deaths: Diderot, French philosopher, aged 71 years; Samuel Johnson, English lexicographer, aged 75 years.

1785. John Adams, of Massachusetts, first Minister of the United States to Great Britain, was received by George III., June 1.

Death of General Oglethorpe, founder of Georgia, aged 97 years.

La Pérouse, French navigator, embarked on his voyage to explore the Northern Pacific.

1786. *Shay's Rebellion in Massachusetts.* The Articles of Confederation gave power to Congress to incur debts, but not to levy taxes as a means of paying them; it could only appeal to the States to raise each its rightful proportion of the heavy debt resulting from the war. In some of the States, the system of taxation

---

BRIGADIER-GENERALS—(*continued*).

Charles Scott	Virginia	April 2, 1777.
Jedediah Huntington	Connecticut	May 12, 1777.
John Stark	New Hampshire	Oct. 4, 1777.
Jethro Sumner	North Carolina	Jan. 9, 1779.
Isaac Huger	South Carolina	Jan. 9, 1779.
Mordecai Gist	Maryland	Jan. 9, 1779.
William Irvine	Pennsylvania	Jan. 9, 1779.
Daniel Morgan	Virginia	Oct. 13, 1780.
Moses Hazen		June 29, 1781.
C. H. Williams	Maryland	May 9, 1782.
John Greaton	Massachusetts	Jan. 7, 1783.
Rufus Putnam	Massachusetts	Jan. 7, 1783.
Elias Dayton	New Jersey	Jan. 7, 1783.

Major-General le Chevalier du Portail, Chief Engineer.
Major-General Baron Steuben, Inspector-General.
Colonel Walter Stewart, Inspector of the Northern Department.
Brigadier-General Hand, Adjutant-General.
Colonel Timothy Pickering, Quartermaster-General.
John Cochran, Esq., Director-General of Hospitals.
Thomas Edwards, Judge-Advocate General.
John Pierce, Esq., Paymaster-General.

adopted met with powerful opposition. An alarming insurrection directed against the collection of taxes, and headed by Daniel Shays, broke out in Massachusetts, December, 1786; a strong force under General Lincoln was sent against the insurgents, and the rebellion was quelled in January, 1787, without much bloodshed. These disturbances showed the necessity of a stronger and more centralized government for the safety and preservation of the Union, and led ultimately to the framing of the Constitution. (See 1787, ¶¶ I. and III.)

Frederic William II., aged 42 years, succeeded his paternal uncle, Frederic the Great, on the throne of Prussia. (See foreign history, 1797, ¶ IV. page 256.)

Maria da Gloria I., after the demise of her husband, Pedro III. of Portugal, reigned alone till 1792, when, in consequence of her mental incapacity, her son, Prince John, became Regent of the kingdom. (Connect with foreign history, 1792, ¶ IV., page 250.)

Impeachment of Warren Hastings moved by Burke. (See 1772, ¶ II. of foreign history, page 188.)

Deaths: Pedro III., King of Portugal, aged 69 years; Frederic the Great of Prussia, aged 75 years. He had reigned 45 years—1740–1786.

1787. *Constitution of the United States.* A convention, composed of the ablest men of the country, met at Philadelphia for the purpose of revising the Articles of Confederation that were drawn up by the Congress of 1777.* Washington was unanimously chosen presiding officer. It soon became evident that the articles were too defective to admit of remodeling; accordingly, after four months' deliberation, a new Constitution was adopted, and submitted to the individual States, with the agreement that, if it should receive the assent of nine out of the thirteen, it was to go into operation on the 4th of March, 1789.

United States Congress organized "The Northwest

* See 1777, ¶ XIII., page 213.

Territory" out of unsettled lands ceded by several States to the General Government. It embraced the region that lay between the Ohio River and the Great Lakes, and extended from Pennsylvania to the Mississippi River.

Shays's Rebellion in Massachusetts suppressed. (See 1786.)

Death of Glück, aged 73 years, German musical composer.

1788. Constitution of the United States adopted by all the States, except North Carolina and Rhode Island.*

First permanent settlement in Ohio was made at Marietta, by a party of New-Englanders.

Cincinnati founded, in December, by a party from New Jersey.

Death of Count de Grasse, aged 65 years, French admiral who served in the cause of American Independence.

Charles IV. (Bourbon), aged 40 years, ascended the throne of Spain upon the death of his father, Charles III. (See foreign history, 1808, ¶ I., page 286.)

First English colony in Australia founded at Sydney.

Deaths: Buffon, French naturalist, aged 81 years; Gainsborough, English painter, aged 61 years.

1789. *First President of the United States, George Washington,† of Virginia (born 1732; died, 1799).*

* See November, 1789, ¶ II.; and May, 1790, ¶ III., page 248.

† George Washington, the leader of the American Revolution, and first President of the United States, was born in Westmoreland County, Virginia, February 22, 1732. His early education and the formation of his character chiefly devolved upon his mother, who was left a widow when George was a little more than eleven years of age; she took great care to cultivate his mind, his manners, and his heart. "The boy is father to the man." Whatever he did was well done. At the age of sixteen he left school, a man in character and nearly one in stature. As a surveyor in his own colony, he became early inured to hardships. The thorough knowledge of the forests and Indian character acquired at this time proved of immense value to him. At the age of nineteen he was already one of the prominent men

Elected by all the people. His inauguration took place in the city of New York, April 30. Administration eight years—1789–'97. Vice-President, John Adams, of Massachusetts. Secretary of State, Thomas Jefferson, of Virginia.

of Virginia, and was employed by that colony in the military service during the French and Indian War. He was for some time a member of the Virginia House of Burgesses. An ardent advocate of his country's freedom, he was sent as delegate to the first Continental Congress, in 1774. The following year he was elected by that body commander-in-chief of the American forces, which with signal ability he led to the achievement of their country's independence. He was chosen president of the convention which was to form the Constitution, and was finally unanimously elected first President of his country, 1789, which office he held till 1797, when he retired to the peaceful shades of Mount Vernon, where he died in 1799, after a short illness, in the sixty-eighth year of his age. Though married in 1759 to Mrs. Martha Custis, a distinguished Virginia lady, he had no offspring, but, as an able writer has remarked, "Providence left him childless, that he might be the Father of his Country."

In November.—North Carolina accepted the Constitution of the United States.

Outbreak of the French Revolution.* Meeting of the States-General. The Bastile taken.

1790. In January, Alexander Hamilton, Secretary of the Treasury, brought forward his system of finance. The national debt, amounting to fifty-four million dollars, was to be paid in full, and the State debts, estimated at twenty-five million, were to be assumed by the nation. To raise the necessary funds, duties were to be imposed on foreign goods and distilled spirits. The plan at first met with much opposition, but was finally approved. (Connect with 1794, ¶ II., page 251.)

Indian War in the Northwest; defeat of General Harmar. (Connect with 1791, ¶ I., page 249.)

May.—Rhode Island adopted the Constitution, and the Confederacy then embraced all of the thirteen original States.

First Monday in December, the National Capital was temporarily transferred from New York to Philadelphia. (Connect with 1800, ¶ I., page 259.)

First census of the United States (1790)—population, 3,929,214.

Death of Benjamin Franklin, American philosopher and statesman, aged 85 years.

* Among the various causes which have been assigned as the origin of the French Revolution, the following stand conspicuous: 1. The oppression of the lower classes by a haughty nobility; 2. A general corruption of morals and contempt for religion caused by the infidel writings of such men as Voltaire; 3. The dissemination of republican principles throughout France, which followed the return of the French officers and soldiers who had fought in the War of American Independence; 4. The public debt, caused by the reckless extravagance of the French court, and in part, also, by the assistance given to the people of the United States: this, necessitating heavy taxation, created great discontent among the people. (See note * under 1778, page 214.) These and other circumstances led to that fearful storm which, bursting at length in 1789, deluged France with blood and convulsed the entire continent.

Leopold II., aged 43 years, son of Francis I. and Maria Theresa, ascended the imperial throne of Germany upon the death of his brother, Joseph II.

Death of Howard, English philanthropist, aged 63 years.

1791. Indian War in Ohio; defeat of General St. Clair. (Connect with 1794, ¶ I., page 251.)

By Act of Congress, the first National Bank was chartered in Philadelphia for twenty years, under the name of Bank of the United States. (See 1816, ¶ I., page 307.)

Coal was accidentally discovered in 1791, on Mauch Chunk (*mawk chunk*) Mountain, in Pennsylvania, near the Lehigh River, by a hunter in pursuit of game.*

Vermont, the fourteenth State, was admitted into the Union March 4.

Flight and arrest of Louis XVI. of France.

Convention of Pilnitz (near Dresden, Saxony), between the Emperor Leopold II. and the King of Prussia, Frederic William II.†

Death of Mozart, German musical composer, aged 36 years.

1792. The National Mint of the United States established in Philadelphia, by Act of Congress, April 2.

The coast of Oregon and the Columbia River were discovered by Captain Gray, of Boston, in May. (Connect with 1804, ¶ III., page 278.)

Kentucky, the fifteenth State, previously a part of Virginia, was admitted into the Union, June 1.

Francis II. of Germany, aged 24 years, ascended the throne upon the death of his father, Leopold II. He was the last Emperor of Germany of the house of Austria. (Connect with foreign history, 1804, ¶ II., page 278, and 1806, ¶ VII., page 282.)

---

* The discovery of this valuable mineral contributed greatly to the prosperity, not only of Pennsylvania, but also of the whole nation; for, by the increased supply of fuel, the iron deposits were rendered vastly more profitable, and the production of the metal became a leading source of industry and wealth.

† The articles drawn up declared the readiness of Austria and Prussia to adopt measures for the emancipation of Louis XVI., and appealed to the other powers to support an armed intervention for the purpose of re-establishing the monarchical government, with all its rights and prerogatives, in the hands of the deposed king.

France became a republic. (Connect with foreign history, 1793, ¶ I., page 251.)

Gustavus IV., aged 13 years, ascended the throne of Sweden, upon the assassination of his father, Gustavus III. (See foreign history, 1809, ¶ I., page 288.)

John, Prince of Brazil, aged 25 years, son of Pedro III. and Maria da Gloria I., was made Regent of Portugal, in consequence of the mental derangement of his mother, the queen. (See foreign history, 1807, ¶ V., page 285.)

Death of Sir Joshua Reynolds, English painter, aged 67 years.

1793. Washington's second inauguration took place in Philadelphia, March 4. Vice-President, John Adams. Secretaries of State—Thomas Jefferson, of Virginia; Edmund Randolph, of Virginia; and Timothy Pickering, of Pennsylvania.

M. Genet, whom the French Republic sent as embassador to the United States, was received with honors by a grateful people. France being then at war with England, Genet, shortly after his arrival, began to fit out privateers against English commerce, notwithstanding the proclamation of neutrality which had been issued by the President. This conduct, imperiling the peace of the United States, displeased Washington, and forced him to demand the recall of Genet by his Government. The request was, of course, promptly complied with. (Connect with 1798, ¶ I., p. 256.)

Invention of the Cotton-Gin. The cultivation of cotton had been limited on account of the great difficulty of separating the fiber from the seed, which was done entirely by hand.* In 1792 a young schoolmaster of Massachusetts, Eli Whitney, then residing in Georgia, having

* The separation of one pound of cotton from the seed was considered an excellent day's work. On hearing the news of the invention of the wonderful machine which would do the work of a thousand women in a day, planters hastened from all parts to see it. Whitney's model was stolen, his patent violated, and he was long defrauded of the fruits of his labor. The entire cotton-crop of 1791 did not exceed 2,000,000 pounds; in 1801, with the stimulus given by the cotton-gin, it had increased to 48,000,000 pounds. "The crop of the fiscal year 1883–'84—the largest ever gathered—was 3,405,070,410 pounds gross weight."

displayed much inventive genius, was asked to devise a machine which would remove the seeds. The cotton-gin, which was patented in 1793, was the result of his labor. (See illustration on the Chart.)

The Reign of Terror inaugurated in France. (Connect with foreign history, 1794, ¶ I., page 252.)

Second partition of Poland. (See foreign history, 1772, ¶ I., page 188, and 1795, ¶ III., page 253.)

January 21, King Louis XVI., and, October 16, Marie Antoinette, of France, guillotined. The decapitation of the king led to the grand coalition against France. All the European powers (except Sweden, Denmark, Turkey, and the Swiss), headed by England, took up arms against the French Republic. The object of the war, which lasted three years, was the restoration of the Bourbons to the French throne. (Connect with foreign history, 1795, ¶ II., page 253.)

1794. General Wayne ended the Indian War which was begun in the year 1790.

Whisky Insurrection. The tax on whisky was obnoxious, especially in Western Pennsylvania, where secret societies were organized among the people to resist its payment. The officials were boldly attacked, and at last the insurgents, taking up arms, arrayed themselves in open rebellion. Washington was compelled to call out troops against them, and, on the appearance of fifteen thousand militia, the "Whisky Insurrection" came suddenly to an end. (See 1790, ¶ I., page 248.)

Causes of Complaint against England. Measures adopted to avert War. The war between France and England, in 1793, brought on serious troubles between the latter country and the United States. American commerce and property suffered from British vessels cruising against France, and American ships were continually exposed to injury and insult from British men-of-war claiming the right to search for British subjects. Thus many men who had become naturalized in America, and sometimes even native Americans, were impressed into the British serv-

ice. These measures, together with the fact that England still retained the forts in the Northwest, which, by the Treaty of 1783, she had agreed to surrender, naturally fostered a spirit of bitterness against her, and a strong disposition in favor of war was openly manifested, while, in the Republican or Jeffersonian party, unconcealed sympathy with France prevailed. In order to avert the impending war, Chief-Justice Jay was sent by Washington as special envoy to London. A treaty was negotiated by him in 1794, settling some of the causes of dispute, but it was not ratified till after great opposition. The important question of impressment was omitted, only to become the cause of greater trouble in the future. France, being greatly incensed by this treaty, commenced in turn to prey upon American vessels.

Death of Baron Steuben, Prussian-American general, aged 64 years. (See note ‡ on page 214.)

Count d'Estaing, French-American admiral, aged 65 years, was guillotined. (See ¶ VII., under 1778, page 218, and ¶ IV., under 1779, page 223.)

Fall of Robespierre. End of the Reign of Terror.

Revolt of the blacks in St. Domingo under Toussaint L'Ouverture.

Kosciusko, dictator of Poland, encouraged the Poles to resist their oppressors; after a noble struggle, he was defeated, wounded, and taken prisoner. (Connect with foreign history, 1817, ¶ I., page 309.)

Deaths: Edward Gibbon, English historian (57); Sir William Jones (48), English Orientalist; Count Kaunitz (83), former Chancellor of Austria.

Robespierre (36), French revolutionist, and Lavoisier (51), natural philosopher and chemist, guillotined.

1795. Four important treaties secured by the United States signalize this year: 1. Jay's Treaty of Commerce with Great Britain was ratified by Congress on June 24.* 2. The Indians whom General Wayne had conquered

* See American history, 1794, ¶ III., page 252.

were compelled to sign a treaty giving up the territory that now constitutes Ohio and a part of Indiana. 3. A treaty with Algiers,* by which American captives were released, and the commerce of the Mediterranean was opened to our vessels. 4. A treaty with Spain, which fixed the boundaries between the Spanish possessions of Louisiana and Florida and the United States, and conceded to our vessels the free navigation of the Mississippi.

The Batavian Republic founded. Early in 1795 Holland was invaded by the republican army of France, under Pichegru. The Stadtholder, William V., with all the Orange family, took refuge in England. A new republic was organized upon the model of the French Republic, and, from the ancient name of the country, was called the Batavian Republic. (Connect with foreign history, 1806, ¶ V., page 282.)

The French Directory was organized October 28. (See foreign history, 1799, ¶ II., page 259.)

The final partition and extinction of Poland. Courland was annexed to Russia. (See foreign history, 1772, ¶ I., page 188, and 1793, ¶ II., page 251.)

Deaths: Boswell, aged 55 years, English writer and biographer of Dr. Johnson; Barthélemy, French writer, aged 80 years.

1796. Washington, though urged to serve a third term, refused a re-election, and published his Farewell Address to the nation—a document which has ever been regarded by the people of the United States as one of their most valuable treasures.

Tennessee, the sixteenth State, previously a part of North Carolina, admitted into the Union, June 1.†

Death of General Anthony Wayne, aged 51 years.

Napoleon Bonaparte was appointed commander-in-chief of the army in Italy, February 23, 1796. March 8, he married Josephine Tascher, widow of Viscount Beauharnais. Twelve days after that event, he repaired to Nice, where the republican army awaited

* "The terms of the treaty of Algiers were humiliating, but necessary, as the United States had no navy. Eight hundred thousand dollars were to be paid to the Dey for the release of American captives held as slaves, and an annual tribute of twenty-three thousand dollars was promised in return for his engagement to leave our merchant-ships unmolested." (Connect with 1815, ¶ III., p. 304.)

† See note under ¶ II. of 1802, p. 276.

him, preparatory to the invasion of Italy. The Italian campaign was marked by a series of victories over the Austrians so rapid and brilliant as to startle the allies and dazzle all Europe. By the famous battle of the Bridge of Lodi, the French became masters of Lombardy. Mantua alone remained to the Austrians. (Connect with foreign history, 1797, ¶ I., page 255.)

Vaccine inoculation, or vaccination, discovered by Dr. Jenner, May, 1796.* (See foreign history, 1721, ¶ II., page 161.)

Charles Emanuel IV., aged 45 years, was crowned King of Sardinia upon the death of his father, Victor Amadeus III. (See foreign history, 1802, ¶ II., page 276.)

Paul I., aged 42 years, son of Peter III. and Catharine II., ascended the throne of Russia upon the death of his mother. (See foreign history, 1801, ¶ V., page 275.)

Death of Robert Burns, Scottish poet, aged 37 years.

1797. *Second President of the United States, John Adams,† of Massachusetts (born, 1735; died, 1826).* Elected by the Federalists. His inauguration took place in Philadelphia. Administration four years—1797–1801. Vice-President, Thomas Jefferson, of Virginia. Secre-

* Dr. Jenner's first experiment was made in May, 1796, by transferring the *pus* from the pustule of a milkmaid (who had caught the cow-pox from a cow) to a healthy child. He subsequently published the result to the world, and the cure became general in 1799.

† John Adams, the second President of the United States, was born in Braintree, Massachusetts, October, 1735. He was a graduate of Harvard College, and became a distinguished lawyer. In 1764 he married Abigail Smith, a woman of great intellectual ability. Adams was one of the most energetic and eloquent members of the Continental Congress; it was he who proposed Washington as commander-in-chief of the armies. In alluding to the Declaration of Independence, Jefferson said of him that "he was the pillar of its support, its ablest advocate and defender." In 1779 Mr. Adams was sent as Minister Plenipotentiary to Europe, and so successful was his mission to Holland that he was styled by some "the Washington of negotiation." He returned home in 1788, having enjoyed the glorious triumph of hearing George III. declare the independence of the United States. In 1789 he was chosen Vice-President, to which office he was re-elected in 1793. In 1797 he was elected President. In 1800 the seat of government was transferred to Washington, then a city only in name, as remarked Mrs. Adams, the first lady who occupied the "White House." Mr. Adams retired to private life (March 4, 1801), after twenty-six years of untiring devotion to his country. Like Washington, he was "a gentleman of the old school," reserved and stately. He died at the age of ninety, July 4, 1826, during the administration of his son John Quincy Adams. His friend and rival, Thomas Jefferson, expired the same day, an hour or so before him. Jefferson, in speaking of Adams, once said, "A more honest man never issued from the hands of his Creator."

taries of State—Timothy Pickering, of Pennsylvania, and John Marshall, of Virginia.

Mantua, held by the Austrians, was besieged by the French; two Austrian armies sent to the relief of the city were met by Bonaparte and defeated—the one at Arcola, November, 1796, the other at Rivoli, January, 1797—and Mantua finally surrendered February, 1797.

The Cisalpine * and Ligurian Republics were established by the French—the former in North Italy, which, under the empire, became the kingdom of Italy; the latter comprised the province of Genoa, and in 1805 was incorporated in the empire. (See foreign history, 1802, ¶ I., page 276.)

Treaty of Campo Formio, October 17, between France and Austria. By this settlement, France acquired possession of the Belgic provinces and the Rhine boundary, and of the Ionian Islands; Milan, Mantua, and Modena were ceded to the Cisalpine Republic; and Venice was assigned to the emperor.

---

* The Cisalpine Republic comprehended Lombardy, Parma, Modena, the Papal Legations, and the Venetian territory to the line of the Adige.

Frederic William III., aged 27 years, ascended the throne of Prussia upon the death of his father, Frederic William II. He was the father of William I., Emperor of Germany—the first monarch of the second German Empire. (See foreign history, 1871, ¶ I., page 480.)

Deaths: Edmund Burke, aged 67 years, English statesman and orator; John Wilkes, aged 70 years, English political agitator.

1798.— *War with France threatened.* The difficulty between France and the United States, which began in Washington's administration, nearly culminated in open warfare soon after Mr. Adams came into office. In addition to the irritation caused by the neutral attitude assumed by our Government, the French Republic found another pretext for displeasure in the treaty of commerce Jay had recently negotiated with England. Consequently, the United States flag was insulted, her ships were seized by French war-vessels, and the American minister was ordered to leave France. President Adams, with a view to avert war, which now appeared inevitable, sent three commissioners to Paris to effect an adjustment of the difficulties. The Directory refused to receive them, but in an informal interview with Talleyrand, the Minister of Foreign Affairs, it was intimated that accommodation could be secured by a bribe of $240,000 for the private use of the members of the Directory. The bait was indignantly rejected, with the prompt retort, "Millions for defense, not one cent for tribute!" and the United States prepared at once for war. The Department of the Navy was established by Congress (May 21), appropriations were made for the defense of the coasts, a provisional army was organized, and Washington, called once more from his retirement, was appointed commander-in-chief. (Connect with 1800, ¶ II., page 260.)

The Alien and Sedition Laws passed by the United States Congress (1798). By the Alien Act, the President

had power to expel from the country all foreigners whom he regarded as dangerous to the Government; by the Sedition Act, any one libeling Congress, the President, or the Government, could be fined or imprisoned. "These laws were advocated on account of efforts that foreign emissaries were then making to embroil the United States in European difficulties, but, as they abridged personal liberty and freedom of speech, and consequently were unconstitutional, they met with violent opposition, especially from the Republican party, with Mr. Jefferson, the Vice-President, at their head."

The Irish rising in 1798, under the direction of the United Irishmen (organized in 1791), was suppressed at the battle of Vinegar Hill, and afterward punished with relentless cruelty.

Pope Pius VI. expelled from Rome by the French, February 15, and carried a prisoner to France. Rome proclaimed a republic. (See foreign history, 1799, ¶ IV., page 259.)

The ancient Swiss Confederacy abolished, and the Helvetian Republic proclaimed by France.

In May, Bonaparte set out on his Egyptian campaign.* He seized Malta on his way, June 12; † captured Alexandria July 3; and on the 21st defeated the Mamelukes in the battle of the Pyramids; this victory opened to him the city of Cairo, and made him master of Egypt. Meanwhile, the French fleet, anchored in Aboukir Bay, at the mouth of the Nile, was destroyed by the English fleet under Admiral Nelson, at the battle of the Nile, August 1. (Connect with foreign history, 1799, ¶ III., page 259.)

Death of Galvani, Italian physician, aged 61 years. He discovered that branch of electricity which bears his name.

1799. *Death, at Mount Vernon, Virginia, December 14, of George Washington*, the Father of his Coun-

* The invasion of Egypt was undertaken as a means of crippling the commerce and power of Great Britain in the East, Egypt being the great commercial highway to India.

† Malta was still in possession of the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, to whom it had been ceded in 1530 by the Emperor Charles V. Russia declared itself the protector of the order—the Czar Paul being made grand-master—but, after the loss of their stronghold, the gallant Knights of Malta, who on more than one occasion had been chiefly instrumental in saving Europe from the Turks, soon ceased to exist as a military body.

try, "first in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen." *

The Kingdom of Naples, or of the Two Sicilies, was seized by the French and erected into the Parthenopean Republic.†

June 22.—War of the second coalition against France, by Great Britain, the Emperors of Germany and Russia, the Kings of Naples

---

* On the 14th of December, 1799, after an illness of one day only, General Washington expired. Intelligence of this event, as it rapidly spread, produced spontaneous, deep, and unaffected grief, suspending every other thought, and absorbing every different feeling.

Congress, then in session at Philadelphia, immediately adjourned. On assembling the next day, the House of Representatives resolved "that the Speaker's chair should be shrouded in black, and the members wear black during the session; and that a joint committee should be appointed to devise the most suitable manner of paying honor to the memory of 'the man first in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen.'"

The Senate, on this melancholy occasion, addressed a letter of condolence to the President of the United States. "This event," they observe, "so distressing to all our fellow-citizens, must be particularly heavy to you, who have long been associated with him in deeds of patriotism. Permit us, sir, to mingle our tears with yours. On this occasion it is manly to weep. To lose such a man, at such a crisis, is no common calamity to the world. Our country mourns a father. The almighty Disposer of human events has taken from us our greatest benefactor and ornament. It becomes us to submit with reverence to Him who maketh darkness his pavilion.

"With patriotic pride we review the life of our Washington, and compare him with those of other countries who have been pre-eminent in fame. Ancient and modern names are diminished before him. Greatness and guilt have been too often allied, but his fame is whiter than it is brilliant. The destroyers of nations stood abashed at the majesty of his virtues. It reproved the intemperance of their ambition, and darkened the splendor of victory.

"Such was the man we deplore. Thanks to God, his glory is consummated. Washington yet lives on earth in his spotless example—his spirit is in heaven. Let his countrymen consecrate the memory of the heroic general, the patriotic statesman, and the virtuous sage; let them teach their children never to forget that the fruits of his labors and of his example are their inheritance."

† The reigning monarch, Ferdinand IV. (or I.), had joined the grand confederacy against France at an early period of the war. He afterward made his peace, but, again joining in the war, the French made themselves masters of Naples in January, 1799, and the royal family were compelled to take refuge in Sicily. The government of Naples was modeled on the plan of the French Republic, and received the name of the Parthenopean Republic, but within a few weeks, Admiral Nelson appearing upon the coast, the French capitulated, the democratic system was overturned, the old monarchy and government were restored, and the king was welcomed back to his throne. (See foreign history, 1806, ¶ III., page 281.)

and Portugal, Turkey, and the Barbary States. It was caused by the aggrandizing policy of the Directory, as exhibited in the seizure of Rome, Switzerland, etc., in 1798. (See foreign history, ¶¶ II. and III., page 257.)

In February, Bonaparte began the invasion of Syria. Having captured Gaza and Jaffa, he laid siege to Acre, March 18, but, being repulsed by Sir Sidney Smith, he raised the siege, May 20, and, returning to Egypt, he defeated the Turks at Aboukir, July 24. At this crisis, deeming his presence in Paris necessary to check the misrule of the Directory, Bonaparte resigned the command of his army to Kléber, and embarked for France. By the aid of military force, he succeeded in effecting a change in the government of the republic. The Directory was overthrown, and the consulate established. Bonaparte received the appointment of first consul, December 13. (See foreign history, 1802, ¶ I., page 276.)

Pius VI. died an exile in France.

1800. *Seat of Government removed permanently from Philadelphia to Washington, District of Columbia.** The illustration on the Chart represents the north wing of the Capitol, the only portion completed in 1800. The corner-stone was laid in 1793 by President Washington.

* "In 1790, an act was passed by Congress, locating the national capital on the hills of Conococheague (the present site of Washington City), and President Washington purchased the requisite land from the four resident farmers. As early as 1663 the domain was called Rome, the traversing water-course the Tiber, and the chief eminence (on which the Capitol now stands) was known as the Capitoline Hill—not, as has been intimated, on account of prophetic intimations of its future greatness, but because it was owned by a Mr. Pope, who facetiously desired to be called the Pope of Rome. In 1755, Washington (then Major Washington) had encamped on the present site of the Naval Observatory with Braddock's troops, and probably had studied the surrounding topography. . . . General Washington named the new capital 'The Federal City'; but the commissioners entitled it 'The City of Washington.' Jefferson detested the old Babylonian plan of rectangular squares (as exemplified at Philadelphia), and under his influence the surveyors (L'Enfant and Ellicott) introduced a system of grand Versaillaise avenues. The commissioners ordered the founding of an ornate itinerary column in the present Lincoln Square (like the *Umbilicus* in the Roman Forum), whence all American distances should be computed, and the national roads should depart. A grand national church (non-sectarian) was to be founded on the present Patent-Office site, and fifteen squares were to be given to the States for adornment. In 1788–'89, Maryland and Virginia ceded a domain of one hundred square miles to the United States (of which the Virginia portion was unfortunately retroceded in 1846)."—Osgood's "Middle States."

Treaty of Peace between France and the United States secured by Bonaparte. Hostilities with the French had commenced in 1798, although a formal declaration of war had been deferred. Vessels had been captured on both sides, and the Directory, seeing the dignified position Congress had assumed, at last made proposals for peace. President Adams responded by sending three envoys to France to adjust affairs. On their arrival, they found the Directory overthrown, and Bonaparte first consul. A satisfactory arrangement was soon made, and Bonaparte signed a treaty of peace on the 30th of September. Since that time, amicable relations have generally existed between the two countries.

Bonaparte succeeded in inducing the Spanish Government to retrocede Louisiana to France. (Connect with 1803, ¶ I., page 276.)

Second census of the United States (1800)—population, 5,308,483.

Pius VII. ascended the Papal throne.

Napoleon crossed the Alps and gained the battle of Marengo, June 14, and, on December 3, Moreau attacked the Austrians at Hohenlinden (east of Munich), and gained a complete victory, which enabled him to invade the very heart of Austria.*

Malta was captured by the English, in whose possession it still remains.

December 16.—A treaty of "Armed Neutrality" was ratified between Russia, Denmark, and Sweden, to cause their flags to be respected by the belligerent powers. (See foreign history, 1780, ¶ III., and the note relating to it, page 233.)

Death of William Cowper, aged 69 years, English poet.

---

* See Campbell's "Lines upon the Battle of Hohenlinden."

EUROPEAN SOVEREIGNS OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

Roman Pontiffs.

1700. Clement XI.
1721. Innocent XIII.
1724. Benedict XIII.
1730. Clement XII.
1740. Benedict XIV.
1758. Clement XIII.
1769. Clement XIV.
1775. Pius VI.*
1800. Pius VII.* till 1823.

Kings of Denmark.

Oldenburg.

1699. Frederic IV.
1730. Christian VI.
1746. Frederic V.
1766. Christian VII. till 1808.

Sovereigns of Sweden.

Deux-Ponts.

1697. Charles XII.
1719. Ulrica Eleanora, abd. in 1720 in favor of her husband.
1720. Frederic of Hesse-Cassel.

Holstein-Gottorp.

1751. Adolphus Frederic.
1771. Gustavus III.
1792. Gustavus IV. till 1809.

Sovereigns of Russia.

Romanoff.

1689. Peter the Great alone.
1725. Catharine I.
1727. Peter II.
1730. Anne.
1740. Ivan VI.
1741. Elizabeth till 1762.

Holstein-Gottorp.

1762. Peter III. and Catharine II.
1762. Catharine II. alone.
1796. Paul I. till 1801.

Kings of France.

Bourbon.

1643. Louis XIV.
1715. Louis XV.
1774. Louis XVI.
1789. French Revolution
1792. France a Republic
1799. France a Consulate till 1804.

Kings of Spain.

Anjou-Bourbon.

1700. Philip V.
1724. Louis, 7 months.
1724. Philip V. again.
1746. Ferdinand VI.
1759. Charles III.
1788. Chas. IV. till 1808.

Sovereigns of Portugal.

Braganza.

1683. Pedro II.
1706. John V.
1750. Joseph Emanuel.
1777. Maria I. da Gloria and Pedro III.
1786. Maria I. da Gloria alone—till 1792.†
1792. John, Regent.
1799. John assumed sovereign power till 1816, when, at his mother's death, he became king.

Stadtholders of the Dutch Republic.

Nassau-Dillenburg.

1672. William III. to 1702.‡
1702. The republic governed by States-General, and they by Hensius, Grand Pensionary, till 1747.

House of Nassau-Dietz.‡

1747. William IV.
1751. William V. to 1795.
1795. The Dutch Republic converted into the Batavian Republic till 1806.

Sovereigns of England.

Stuart.

1694. William III. alone.
1702. Queen Anne.

Brunswick.

1714. George I.
1727. George II.
1760. George III. till 1820.

Sovereigns of Germany.

Hapsburg.

1658. Leopold I.
1705. Joseph I.
1711. Charles VI. to 1740.
1740. Contest for the throne between Maria Theresa of Austria, and Charles, Duke of Bavaria, till 1745.
1742. Charles VII. of Bavaria till 1745.

Lorraine-Hapsburg.

1745. Francis I.
1765. Joseph II.
1790. Leopold II.
1792. Francis II., the last Emperor of Germany till 1806, when he assumed the title of Emperor of Austria.

Kings of Poland.

1697. Frederic Augustus I., Elector of Saxony.
1704. Stanislas Leczinski.
1709. Frederic Augustus I. restored.
1733. Frederic Augustus II. till 1763.
1763.§ Anarchy; interference of Russia and Prussia.
1764. Stanislas Augustus Poniatowski.
1772. First partition of Poland.
1793. Second partition.
1795. Third partition and final extinction of the kingdom.

EUROPEAN SOVEREIGNS OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

(*Continued.*)

Kings of Prussia.	Kings of Sardinia.	Kings of Naples, or the Two Sicilies. ‖
Hohenzollern.	*Savoy.*	*Bourbon.*
1701. Frederic I.	1720. Victor Amadeus II.	1734. Carlos.
1713. Frederic William I.	1730. Charles Emanuel.	1759. Ferdinand.
1740. Frederic II., the Great.	1773. Victor Amadeus III.	1799. Parthenopean Republic.
1786. Frederic William II.	1796. Charles Emanuel IV. till 1802.	1799. Ferdinand, after a banishment of a few weeks only, was restored to his kingdom, which he retained till 1806.
1797. Frederic William III. to 1840.		

* Pope Pius VI. was expelled from Rome, February 15, 1798, by the French Republic, and carried a prisoner to France. He died at Valence, August 29, 1799. His successor, Pius VII., was elected by a conclave at Venice, March 13, 1800.

† Queen Maria I. da Gloria being afflicted with a mental derangement, her son John became Regent of Portugal in 1792. He assumed sovereign power in 1799, and upon the death of his mother, in 1816, he took the title of King John VI.

‡ On the death, in 1702, of King William III., of England, who was likewise William III., Stadtholder of the Dutch Republic, the anti-Orange party prevailing, no stadtholder was appointed except in Friesland, where the hereditary claim of John William Friso, of Nassau-Dietz (cousin of the deceased William III.), was recognized. The republic was governed by the States-General, and they by Hensius, Grand Pensionary of Holland, from 1702 to 1747. John William Friso (1702 to 1711) was accidentally drowned July 14, 1711, and his son, the Prince of Orange Nassau-Dietz, who, under the title of William IV., succeeded as hereditary Stadtholder of Friesland, was elected the same of Groningen in 1718, and of Dutch Gelderland in 1722. In 1734 he married Anne, Princess Royal of Great Britain, daughter of George II. The stadtholdership being restored by all the provinces in 1747, William IV. was elected as the hereditary ruler of the republic. He died in 1751, leaving as his successor a son aged three years, William V., during whose minority the regency devolved first upon his mother, and, at her death, upon Louis Ernest, of Brunswick. William V. married the sister of Frederic William II., of Prussia, and, upon being expelled from the republic by the anti-Orange party, he was brought back by a Prussian army supported by a British fleet (1787). In 1795, when the Dutch Republic was conquered by France, and converted into the Batavian Republic,

and William V. was expelled for a second time, he took refuge in England, where he remained till his death, in 1806.

The Principality of Orange reverted to the crown of France in 1713. This principality, formerly an independent seigniory, twelve miles in length by nine in breadth, in the southeast of France, is now included in the Department of Vaucluse. Its origin is traced back to the ninth century, and it was held in succession by four houses: 1, that of Giraud-Adhemar, which became extinct in 1174, and a member of which, Count Raimbault (Rimbaldo), figures among the heroes of Tasso's "Jerusalem Delivered"; 2, that of Baux (1185–1373); 3, that of Châlons, which ended in 1530 with the celebrated Philibert, one of the greatest warriors of the age; 4, that of Nassau-Dillenburg, which acquired full possession in 1570, and kept it until the death of William III., King of England, without issue (1702). Many competitors claimed the vacant estate—Frederic I. of Prussia and Prince John William Friso of Nassau-Dietz being the foremost. Each of the several pretenders assumed the title of Prince of Orange; but after a protracted contest the principality was ceded to France by the Treaty of Utrecht (1713), and has since been a part of that country. The princes of Nassau-Dietz, nevertheless, were allowed to style themselves princes of Orange, and, since their accession to the throne of Holland (Netherlands) in 1814, that title is given to the heir-apparent to the crown. (See "Appletons' Cyclopædia.")

§ Upon the demise of Frederic Augustus I. (February 13, 1733), Stanislas Leczinski, through the influence of France, was elected (September 12) King of Poland. Austria and Russia supported an opposite faction in the choice of Frederic Augustus II., son of the deceased king, and Stanislas retired to Dantzic. The rivalry of the two candidates led to the war known as that of the Polish Succession, 1733 to 1735. Spain and Sardinia assisted France; Great Britain and Holland remained neutral. (Refer to Chronological Index, foreign history, 1735 and 1738, page 165.)

‖ Under the Aragonese and Spanish kings, Naples was ruled by viceroys till the Peace of Utrecht (1713), when it was ceded to the house of Hapsburg, in the person of the Emperor Charles VI. In 1734 it passed by conquest to the Spanish crown. Philip V. (Bourbon), King of Spain, uniting Naples and Sicily, erected them into the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, or the Kingdom of Naples, and conferred the crown upon his third son, Don Carlos, who was crowned at Palermo, July 3. The Bourbon dynasty founded by Don Carlos continued to occupy the Neapolitan throne (except during the period of the French supremacy and the reign of Murat, 1806–1815) until September 7, 1860, when Naples was seized by Garibaldi, in behalf of Victor Emanuel II., King of Sardinia.

A LIST

Of some of the most Prominent Men who closed their Career during the Eighteenth Century.

1704. Locke, English philosopher (72).
1704. Bossuet, French bishop and orator (77).
1706. Bayle, French philosopher and critic (59).
1715. Fénelon, French prelate and author (64).
1715. Malebranche, French philosopher (77).
1716. Leibnitz, German philosopher and mathematician (70).
1719. Addison, English essayist and poet (47).
1721. Prior, English poet (57).
1722. Marlborough, Duke of, English general (72).
1727. Newton, English philosopher and mathematician (85).
1729. Steele, English essayist (58).
1731. Defoe, English author (70).
1734. Villars, Marshal of France (81).
1736. Prince Eugène of Savoy-Carignan (73).
1737. Pergolese, Italian musical composer (27).
1741. Rollin, French historian (80).
1744. Pope, English poet (56).
1745. Swift, British author (78).
1750. Saxe, Marshal of France (57).
1750. Bach, German musical composer (65).
1753. Sloane, British physician and naturalist (93).
1754. Fielding, English novelist (47).
1755. Montesquieu, French jurist and philosopher (66).
1756. Collins, English poet (36).
1758. Ramsay, Scottish poet (72).
1759. Handel, German musical composer (75).
1761. Richardson, English novelist (72).

1762. Crébillon, de, P. J., French dramatist (88).
1764. Hogarth, English painter and engraver (87).
1765. Young, English poet (81).
1771. Gray, English poet (55).
1772. Swedenborg, Swedish philosopher (83).
1774. Goldsmith, Irish poet, historian, and novelist (43).
1776. Hume, Scottish historian and philosopher (65).
1778. Pitt, English statesman and orator (69).
1778. Linnæus, Swedish botanist (71).
1778. Voltaire, French writer (84).
1779. Garrick, English actor, poet, and dramatist (63).
1779. Cook, Captain, English circumnavigator (51).
1780. Blackstone, Sir William, English jurist (57).
1781. Lessing, German author and critic (52).
1783. D'Alembert, French mathematician (66).
1783. Euler, Swiss mathematician (76).
1784. Johnson, Samuel, English lexicographer, philosopher, critic (75).
1788. Buffon, French naturalist (81).
1790. Franklin, American philosopher and statesman (85).
1791. Mozart, German musical composer (36).
1792. Reynolds, English painter (69).
1794. Gibbon, English historian (57).
1794. Lavoisier, French chemist (51).
1794. Jones, Sir William, English Orientalist (48).
1796. Burns, Scottish poet (37).
1797. Burke, Edmund, British statesman and orator (67).
1798. Galvani, Italian discoverer of galvanism (61).
1799. Washington, General, first President of the United States (67).
1800. Cowper, English poet (69).

TOPICS

Suggested for Oral Explanation and Discussion in Class, or for Written Essays by Pupils.

1. European wars of the eighteenth century.
   Balance of power.
   Marlborough's career. Prince Eugène of Savoy.
2. Rise of kingdoms.
   I. Prussia in 1701. Career of Frederic the Great.
   II. Sardinia, 1720.
   III. Naples, or the Two Sicilies, 1734.
3. Career of Charles XII. and decline of Sweden.
4. Career of Peter the Great, Catharine II., and growth of Russia.
5. Great Britain's supremacy shaken in America, but established in India. Lord Clive.
6. Spain in the eighteenth century. Cardinal Alberoni (he died 1752).
7. Portugal in the eighteenth century. Earthquake at Lisbon.
8. Denmark in the eighteenth century.
9. Decline of Turkey—of Germany. Career of Maria Theresa of Austria, and of her son, Joseph II.
10. Extinction of Poland.
11. Revolution in France, causes and results.
12. Commencement of Napoleon's career.
13. Republics: The Dutch Republic converted into the Batavian Republic, recognizing the supremacy of France. The Cisalpine, Ligurian, Helvetian, and Parthenopean Republics.
14. Treaty of Utrecht, 1713; of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748; of Paris and Hubertsburg, 1763; of Paris, 1783.

15. The Pragmatic Sanction, 1723; the Family Compact,* 1761; the Armed Neutrality, 1780.
16. Great inventors of the eighteenth century: Brindley, Watt, Hargreaves, Arkwright. In America, Eli Whitney.
17. Musicians, painters, philosophers, scientists, and writers of the eighteenth century.

---

* The Bourbon Family Compact—a defensive alliance between the kingdoms of France, Spain, Naples or the Two Sicilies, and the Duchy of Parma—was suggested by the Duke of Choiseul (Minister of Foreign Affairs in France), and concluded at Versailles (August 15, 1761). "Louis XV. of France and Charles III. of Spain guaranteed their respective possessions in all parts of the world; whatever power might be hostile to the one was henceforth to be treated as an enemy by the other, and peace was never to be made but by mutual consent. No power external to the house of Bourbon was to be admitted as a party to the treaty. . . . This famous alliance, however, by no means realized the sanguine expectations entertained by its author. It soon became known to Pitt, who resigned his office because his colleagues would not consent to an immediate rupture with Spain. Nevertheless, his successor, Lord Egremont, found it necessary to adopt the same views, and war was proclaimed by Great Britain against Spain on the 4th of January, 1762."—("Student's History of France.")

NINETEENTH CENTURY.

NINETEENTH CENTURY.*

The history of the United States in the nineteenth century is one of active growth and development, unparalleled in the history of any other nation. From a line of States, stretching along the Atlantic coast, we see the area of the country increased, until the Pacific is made its boundary, and this vast expanse of territory becomes peopled as if by magic. Under the shadow of peace, with the most liberal government the world has ever seen, the nation attains a proportionate degree of prosperity. Commerce and manufactures flourish; science, literature, and art are fostered and encouraged; valuable inventions and discoveries rapidly succeed one another, the result of the enterprise of American citizens.

We see the strength and solidity of the new government tested in two foreign wars, from each of which the country emerges triumphant; and from a still greater conflict—one of the most stupendous in the annals of the world, the culminating struggle of two grand opposing parties on her own soil—she comes forth still one and inseparable, and takes a front rank among the great powers of the world.

* For method of using the Nineteenth Century Chart for oral instruction, see Exercise IX., page 536.

CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX.

NINETEENTH CENTURY.

YEAR-SQUARE 1801.

1801. *Third President of the United States, Thomas Jefferson,* of Virginia; born 1743, died 1826.* Elected

* Thomas Jefferson, author of the Declaration of Independence, and third President of the United States, was born in Virginia in 1743. At

by Anti-Federalists (Republicans). He was the first President inaugurated in Washington. Administration, eight years, 1801 to 1809. Vice-President, Aaron Burr, of New York. Secretary of State, James Madison, of Virginia.

Tripoli declares war against the United States. The Barbary * pirates were at this time the terror of Christian merchantmen; they claimed the coast of Africa, and exercised a sort of supremacy on the Mediterranean. Cruising in its waters, these sea-robbers preyed upon the commerce of all nations, capturing their vessels, and reducing the

William and Mary College, and afterward in the legal profession, he obtained the success merited by close and untiring application. Bancroft says: "Whatever he had to do, it was his custom to prepare himself for it carefully; and in public life, when others were at fault, they found that he had hewed out the way; so that in council men willingly gave him the lead, which he never appeared to claim, but was always able to undertake." Jefferson commenced his public career in 1769, as member of the Virginia House of Burgesses. In 1772 he married Mrs. Martha (Wayles) Skelton, of Virginia—a woman "remarkable for her beauty, her accomplishments, and her solid merit." The following year he, together with Patrick Henry and other patriots, devised for the benefit of the colonies the celebrated Committee of Correspondence, becoming himself one of its most able and influential members. He was elected to Congress in 1775. In 1776 he drew up the Declaration of Independence, which, Edward Everett says, "is equal to anything ever born on parchment or expressed in the visible signs of thought." Jefferson served his State as Governor during the most gloomy period of the Revolution. The war ended, he was appointed Minister to France, where he resided several years, during which time he published his "Notes on Virginia." On his return to the United States, in 1789, he accepted a seat in Washington's Cabinet as Secretary of State. Jefferson is regarded as the founder of the great Democratic party. His position as such secured him an amount of influence second, perhaps, only to that of Washington, but at the same time was the cause of bitter political rivalry with Adams, Hamilton, and other distinguished men. He was chosen Vice-President in 1796, and four years later President of the United States. On retiring to private life in 1809, he took a prominent part in founding the University of Virginia, in which he held the position of rector till his death, July 4, 1826—the fiftieth anniversary of the Declaration of Independence. His manuscripts were purchased by Congress in 1848, and published under the title of "The Writings of Thomas Jefferson."

* Barbary, in the northern part of Africa, includes Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Barca, a dependency of Tripoli, and the Beled-el-Jerid, or Land of Dates.

crews to slavery. To secure immunity from the depredators, the European powers paid an annual tribute, and for a time the United States adopted this humiliating policy; but, the Bashaw of Tripoli becoming exorbitant in his demands and insulting in his manner, our government finally refused to continue the payment of a tribute; whereupon Tripoli issued a formal declaration of war. (Examine 1795, ¶ I., page 253, and connect with 1803, ¶ II., page 277.)

January 1.*—The legislative union between Great Britain and Ireland took effect this year (1801), when the two islands acquired the name of "the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland." Henceforth the Church of England was to be considered as the national church of Ireland. The cross of St. Patrick was then combined with those of St. George and St. Andrew on the union-jack, "the meteor flag" of England. George III., at the same time, dropped the empty title of "King of France," and removed from the royal arms the quartering of the lilies. (Examine foreign history, 1420–1422, ¶ I., page 33; 1707, ¶ I., page 153; and 1869, ¶ II., page 476.)

February 9.—Peace of Luneville (France) concluded between the French Republic and the Emperor of Germany, confirming the cessions made by the Treaty of Campo Formio in 1797. Moreover, by this treaty, the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, taken from Ferdinand III. (brother of the Emperor Francis II.), was erected into the King-

* "A new century! The commencements of another year, of another decade, of another century, are rarely marked by any corresponding changes in the affairs of nations; but they are suggestive of comparisons with other similar eras." "At the commencement of the eighteenth century, William III, from his death-bed, recommended the completion of a firm and entire union between England and Scotland; and, within seven years, the Act of Union was passed. At the commencement of the nineteenth century the union between Great Britain and Ireland was perfected." "At the commencement of the eighteenth century William III. accomplished the Grand Alliance of the powers of Europe against the ambitious designs of the despotic head of the French monarchy. At the commencement of the nineteenth century George III. was the sole sovereign of Europe who had not succumbed to the military despotism of the French Republic. The two centuries seem separated by a vast chasm. History bridges over the gulf; and, rightly considered, shows how one series of events is essentially connected with a preceding series—how great moral causes are ever steadily molding the future of mankind, while the reign of violence and injustice endures but for a season."—Knight's "Popular History of England," vol. vii., page 397.

dom of Etruria,* and bestowed upon Louis, hereditary Prince of Parma. The estates of Parma were then united to France.

British victories.—Battle of Alexandria (Egypt) gained by Sir Ralph Abercrombie over the French. An engagement off Copenhagen (Denmark) gained by Admiral Nelson over the Danes, allies of France,

The concordat between Napoleon and Pope Pius VII., signed at Paris, July 15, re-established the Catholic Church and the Papal authority in France. (See foreign history, 1798, ¶ II., page 257; 1799, ¶ IV., page 259; and 1800, ¶ I., page 260.)

Alexander I. (aged 24 years) ascended the throne of Russia, upon the murder of his father, the Emperor Paul I. (See foreign history, 1825, ¶ I., page 315.)

Death of Cimarosa, aged 47 years, Neapolitan musical composer.

1802. The United States Military Academy at West Point (on the Hudson) was founded by act of Congress, March 16, constituting the Corps of Engineers of the army a Military Academy, with fifty students, or cadets, who were to receive instruction under the senior engineer officer, as superintendent.† (Examine 1845, ¶ III., page 340.)

* The Kingdom of Etruria had but an ephemeral existence; it was annexed, in 1807, to the French Empire, of which it formed a constituent until 1815, when Ferdinand III. was reinstated in his hereditary dominions as Grand-duke of Tuscany.

† "Later acts established professorships of mathematics, engineering, philosophy, etc., and made the Academy a military body, subject to the rules and articles of war. In 1815, a permanent superintendent was appointed, and, a year later, an annual board of visitors was provided for, to be named by the President, the Speaker of the House, and the President of the Senate. In 1843, the present system of the appointment of cadets was instituted, which assigns one cadet to each congressional district and Territory in the Union, to be named by the Representative in Congress for the time being, and ten appointments-at-large, specially conferred by the President of the United States. The number of students is thus limited to 312. A large proportion of those appointed fail to pass the examination, and many others to complete the course, the proportion being stated at fully one half hitherto. The course of instruction requires four years, and is largely mathematical and professional. The discipline is very strict, even more so than in the army, and the enforcement of penalties for offenses is inflexible rather than severe. Appointees to the Military Academy must be between seventeen and twenty-two years of age, at least five feet in height, and free from infirmity, and able to pass a careful examination in various branches of knowledge. Each cadet must bind himself to serve the United States eight years from the time of admission to the Academy. By act of Congress, 1876, the pay of cadets (formerly fifty dollars per

Ohio, the seventeenth State, was admitted into the Union, November 29. It was the first State formed out of the great Northwest Territory.* Fourteen years previous to its organization as a State, permanent settlements within its limits were made at Marietta and at Cincinnati. (See 1788, ¶¶ II. and III., page 246.)

Death of Daniel Morgan (66), Revolutionary general, the hero of the battle of Cowpens. (See page 236.)

January 26.—Napoleon remodeled the Cisalpine into the Italian Republic,† of which he was made President; he confirmed the treaty of peace between France and England, signed at Amiens (France), March 25; was elected Consul for ten years, May 6, and for life, August 2; he instituted the Legion of Honor, May 19; and, September 11, annexed Piedmont to France.

Victor Emanuel I. (aged 43 years) ascended the throne of Sardinia, upon the resignation of his brother, Charles Emanuel IV. Through their mother, Marie Antoinette, they were the grandsons of Philip V. of Spain. (Connect with foreign history, 1821, ¶ III., page 312.)

The first number of the "Edinburgh Review" was published October 1, 1802.

1803. *The Louisiana Purchase.*‡ The Territory of Louisiana, extending westward from the Mississippi River

month and rations) was fixed at $540 per year, with no allowance for rations."—A. R. Spofford, Librarian of Congress.

* Several of the thirteen original colonies, in virtue of their charters, claimed the Pacific Ocean as their Western boundary, until, by the treaty of 1783, this boundary was restricted to the Mississippi River. One after another of those colonies, after their consolidation into the Federal Republic, ceded to the General Government their unsettled Western territory, and that portion situated north of the Ohio River was organized, in 1787, as the Northwest Territory, out of which five States have been successively formed: Ohio, in 1802; Indiana, in 1816; Illinois, in 1818; Michigan, in 1837; Wisconsin, in 1848. "The region south of the Ohio River, although never organized under one territorial government, was generally known as the Southwest Territory." From it have been formed four States: Kentucky (previously a part of Virginia), in 1792; Tennessee (previously a part of North Carolina), in 1796; Mississippi, in 1817; and Alabama, in 1819 (both the latter being a part of Georgia till 1802, when that State likewise ceded to the General Government her Western territory).

† See foreign history, 1805, ¶ I., page 279.

‡ Out of the "Louisiana Purchase" have been carved all of the present States of Louisiana (1812); Missouri (1821); Arkansas (1836); Iowa (1846); Nebraska (1867), and the whole of the Territory of Dakota (1861); all of

to the Rocky Mountains, and northward to British America, and embracing more than a million square miles, was purchased by the United States, from Napoleon Bonaparte, for $15,000,000. This purchase not only secured to our people the free navigation of the Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico, but it nearly doubled the extent of the republic. (Examine 1541, ¶ II., page 65; 1682, ¶ II., page 131; 1712, ¶ I., page 155; 1731, ¶ I., page 163; 1762, ¶ II., page 182; and 1800, ¶ III., page 260.)

United States at War with the Barbary Powers. In 1803 Commodore Preble was sent with a naval force to the Mediterranean, to protect American commerce. One of the ships, the Philadelphia, commanded by Captain Bainbridge, struck on a rock while reconnoitring the harbor of Tripoli, and was immediately captured by the Tripolitans, who reduced the officers and crew to ignominious servitude. (Connect with 1804, ¶ I.)

The Treaty of Amiens ended abruptly. England declared war against France and against the Batavian Republic, the ally of France.

Insurrection in Ireland. After its suppression, the youthful and noble-hearted Irish patriot, Robert Emmet, aged 23 years, on account of his participation in the outbreak, was executed.

Deaths: Beattie, Scotch poet (68); Klopstock, German poet (79); Herder, German writer (59); La Harpe, French writer (64).

1804. February 15. — The United States frigate Philadelphia was recaptured and destroyed by Lieutenant Stephen Decatur. "This exploit, so perfect in its plan and execution, was the basis of Decatur's after-fame, and secured for him from Congress a captain's commission, and the gift of a sword."

the State of Minnesota (1858), except the region east of the Mississippi, which belonged to the original territory of the United States; the greater part of Kansas (1861); the greater part of the Territory of Montana (1864); a small portion of the State of Colorado (1876), of the Territory of Wyoming (1868), and most of the Indian Territory (1834).

In August, Tripoli was bombarded by blockading ships under Commodore Preble and military operations on land began to be organized. It being discovered that the reigning bashaw had usurped the rights of Hamet, his exiled brother, to the government of Tripoli, the United States, as an expedient to oblige the despot to release our prisoners, authorized Captain Eaton, American consul at Algiers, to aid Hamet to recover his former station. (Connect with 1805, ¶ II., page 279.)

In 1804 Jefferson sent an overland exploring expedition to the Northwest, under the command of Captains Meriwether Lewis and William Clark.* They traced the Missouri River to its sources, and, crossing the Rocky Mountains, penetrated to the mouth of the Columbia River, which empties into the Pacific. The record of this expedition, which occupied two years and some months, is replete with wild and interesting adventures. (See 1792, ¶ II., page 249.)

Deaths in 1804: The great American statesman, Alexander Hamilton, aged 47 years, was killed in a duel (July 11) by Vice-President Aaron Burr. Dr. Priestley, the discoverer of oxygen gas, was an English chemist and dissenting divine; he died at the age of 71 years, in Pennsylvania, the home of his adoption from 1794.

France was constituted an empire under Napoleon (born 1769, died 1821), who was elected "hereditary Emperor of the French." †

Francis II., in order to preserve his existing rank, consented to annul *the elective title* of Emperor of Germany, and to add to the title "Emperor of Germany" that of "Hereditary Emperor of

---

* Captain William Clark was a younger brother of George Rogers Clark, who, in 1778, was sent by Patrick Henry to secure possession of the British posts north of the Ohio. (See note from Bryant's "History of the United States" on pages 217, 218.)

† For changes in the government of France examine foreign history, 1814, ¶¶ I. and II., page 303; 1830, ¶ III., page 320; 1848, ¶ I., page 350; 1852, ¶ I., page 359; 1870, ¶ I., p. 478.)

Austria."* (Connect with foreign history, 1806, ¶ VII., page 282.)

Deaths: The Duke d'Enghien, a Bourbon prince (aged 32 years), falsely accused of conspiring against the existing government of France, was seized in the Duchy of Baden by French soldiers, and, after a mock trial, was murdered at Vincennes. Pichegru, who, under a similar accusation, had been cast into prison, was found strangled in his bed.

1805. March 4.—*Second Inauguration of President Jefferson.* Administration from 1805–1809. Vice-President, George Clinton, of New York. Secretary of State, James Madison, of Virginia.

Treaty of Peace concluded between the United States and Tripoli. Captain Eaton, acting under orders, concerted a plan with Hamet to expel the usurper from the government of Tripoli. At the head of about three hundred men, mostly Arabs, Eaton marched from Alexandria, across a wild desert, to the Tripolitan port of Derne, which, with the assistance of two vessels of the American squadron, he soon obliged to surrender. This success, and the bombardment of Tripoli, alarmed the bashaw, who gladly consented to make peace, and restore to liberty the American prisoners, sixty thousand dollars ransom-money being paid by the United States. (Examine 1803, ¶ II., page 277, and connect with Algerine War of 1815, ¶ III., page 304.)

Michigan, a part of the Northwest Territory, was organized as a Territory. (Connect with 1837, ¶ I., page 329.)

Napoleon transformed the Italian Republic (of which he had been made President in 1802) into a monarchy, and assumed the additional title of "King of Italy." His coronation took place in the Cathedral of Milan, on the 26th of May, the celebrated iron crown of the ancient Lombard kings being used on the occasion.†

---

* In the Treaty of Presburg, 1805, he was called Emperor of Germany and Austria.

† The iron crown of Lombardy is so called from a narrow band of iron within it, said to be beaten out of one of the nails used at the Crucifixion.

Eugène Beauharnais was then invested with the dignity of Viceroy of Italy.

The Duchies of Bavaria and Würtemberg (already electorates) were raised by Napoleon to the rank of kingdoms. Maximilian I. (49) was crowned King of Bavaria;* and Frederic I.† (54), King of Würtemberg. (See foreign history, 1816, ¶ I., page 307.)

October 21.—Battle of Trafalgar, off the coast of Spain, gained by Nelson over the combined fleets of France and Spain. The English hero fell in the moment of victory, "but not until he had twice baffled the greatest projects of Napoleon: at Aboukir, where he had dispelled the gorgeous vision of Eastern conquest; and at Trafalgar, where he established the dominion of England on the seas, and, by annihilating the navy of France, rendered an invasion impossible."

Meanwhile Napoleon invaded Austria, forced the surrender of thirty thousand Austrians under Mack, at Ulm (Würtemberg), October 20; and, on December 2, he defeated the Austrians and Russians at Austerlitz, Moravia.

Deaths: William Paley (62), English philosopher; Schiller (46), German poet.

1806. While the Continent of Europe was convulsed by incessant warfare, it had been the policy of the United States to preserve its neutrality. This course, as long as

This band is about three eighths of an inch broad and one tenth of an inch in thickness. According to tradition, the nail was first given to Constantine by his mother, St. Helena, who discovered the cross. The outer circlet of the crown is of beaten gold, and set with precious stones. The crown was preserved with great care at Monza, a town near Milan, and Napoleon, like his predecessor Charlemagne, was crowned with it, after which he instituted the Order of the Iron Crown. Upon the overthrow of the French Empire, that portion of Italy called the Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom reverted to the Emperor of Austria, who admitted the Iron Crown among the orders of the house of Austria. After the war between Austria and Italy, known as the Austro-Sardinian War (1859–1861), which resulted in the cession of Lombardy to Sardinia, the iron crown was delivered by the Emperor of Austria to Victor Emanuel.

* See foreign history, 1806, ¶ II., page 281, and 1825, ¶ II., page 316.

† Frederic of Würtemberg's first wife, Charlotte of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel, was the sister of the ill-starred Princess of Wales, wife of the Prince Regent of England, afterward George IV. The two sisters were equally unfortunate and miserable in married life, and both came to an untimely end —the Duchess of Würtemberg, it is supposed, died by the hands of an executioner (1788); the wife of George IV. died (1821) of a broken heart. The second wife of Frederic I. was Charlotte Augusta, Princess Royal of Great Britain, and sister of George IV. She died (1828) without issue. (See Miss Pardoe's "Episodes of French History—An Evening at La Malmaison.")

its continuance was permitted, proved highly advantageous to the republic, which, in virtue of its neutrality, being at peace with all nations, enjoyed a lucrative trade with all. But, finally, "the Continental System"* of France, and the retaliatory measures of Great Britain —the blows and counter-blows hurled most unsparingly by those two great nations against each other—rebounded heavily upon all neutrals, especially upon America, the annihilation of whose commerce was seriously threatened, every one of her vessels engaged in foreign trade being exposed to capture and confiscation by one or the other of the arch-belligerents. In May, 1806, Great Britain declared all the ports and rivers, from the Elbe, in Germany, to Brest, in France, to be in a state of blockade; thus preventing the entrance of any American vessel into those ports. In November, Napoleon retaliated by issuing his "Berlin Decree," by which he pronounced the British Islands in a state of blockade, and prohibited all commerce, intercourse, and correspondence with them.

1806. January 1.—The "Revolutionary Calendar," introduced into France, November 24, 1793, ceased to be used, and the "Gregorian Calendar" was restored. (Examine foreign history, 1582, ¶ I., page 72.)

January 14.—The nuptials of Eugène Beauharnais, Viceroy of Italy, and Princess Amelia, daughter of King Maximilian I. of Bavaria, were celebrated at Munich, Napoleon honoring the occasion by his presence. The following March the Emperor annexed Venice to Italy, and conferred upon Beauharnais the additional title of "Prince of Venice."

February 15.—Under the pretext that the Neapolitan court, in not forcibly resisting the anchoring of an Anglo-Russian fleet at

* "The 'Continental System,' the most gigantic political project ever attempted, was devised by Napoleon to exclude England from all intercourse with the Continent of Europe. He looked upon her as his most inveterate and personal foe, and his object in cutting off all communication with her was thereby to inflict a severe blow upon the trade and manufactures by which she had been enriched." But, whatever amount of damage this system had inflicted upon others, it was more than counterbalanced by the harm it did its projector, since, finally, it brought about his ruin.

Naples, had violated its treaty of neutrality with France, Napoleon declared that the "house of Bourbon had ceased to reign at Naples." He then proclaimed his brother, Joseph Bonaparte, king of that country. (Examine foreign history, 1799, note under ¶ I., on page 258, and connect with 1808, ¶ I., page 286, and 1815, ¶ VII., page 306.)*

May 6.—British "Orders in Council" declared the French coast to be in a state of blockade. (Connect with foreign history, 1806, ¶ VIII., page 283.)

June 5.—Napoleon transformed the Republic of Batavia into the Kingdom of Holland, which he bestowed upon his brother, Louis Bonaparte.† (Examine foreign history, 1795, ¶ I., page 253, and connect with 1810, ¶ IV., page 289.)

July 12.—Confederation of the Rhine formed; Napoleon declared Protector.‡ (See foreign history, 1815, ¶ III., page 305.)

August 1.—Formal dissolution of the German Empire. Francis II., who, in 1804, had added to his existing titles that of "hereditary Emperor of Austria," now solemnly relinquished the titles of Emperor of Germany and King of the Romans, retaining simply his recently-adopted one, hereditary Emperor of Austria. This was the beginning of the Austrian Empire.#

Napoleon's campaign in Prussia. Prussia, from motives of

---

* The deposed King of Naples was Ferdinand IV., third son of Charles III. of Spain, and grandson of Philip V. He had worn the Neapolitan crown forty-seven years, it having been conferred upon him by his father, in 1759, who, in that year, renounced the throne of Naples for that of Spain. Ferdinand's queen, a princess of the house of Hapsburg, was the daughter of the Empress Maria Theresa of Austria, and sister of Marie Antoinette, Queen of France. (See foreign history, 1825, ¶ III., page 316.)

† Louis Bonaparte's wife was Hortense Beauharnais, the step-daughter of Napoleon, and sister of Eugène, Viceroy of Italy. The third and only surviving child of Louis and Hortense was Louis Napoleon, who became President of France in 1848, and Emperor of the French in 1852, under the title of Napoleon III.

‡ The Confederation of the Rhine, or Rhine League, of which Napoleon was acknowledged Protector, was composed of the Kings of Bavaria and Würtemberg, the Grand Dukes of Baden and Hesse-Darmstadt, and several other minor princes in the south and west of Germany, who declared themselves separated forever from the ancient empire of Germany, and united with France by a strict treaty of offensive and defensive alliance. This proceeding amounted to an entire disruption of the German Empire. The Rhine League was dissolved in 1815, when the Germanic Confederation was organized.

"Thus, without a battle, and after the duration of one thousand and six years (800 to 1806), the empire founded by Charlemagne (800), and reconstituted by Otho the Great (936 to 973), came to an unhonored end. It had been long since reduced to a shadow by internal dissension and a powerless supreme head." (For Second German Empire, examine foreign history, 1871, ¶ I., page 480.)

policy, had hitherto maintained its neutrality, but the insolent and overbearing conduct of France made her assume a hostile attitude, whereupon Napoleon invaded her territory, and, after gaining several signal victories over the Prussians, he captured Berlin, October 28, and, from his imperial camp, he issued, November 21, the famous "Berlin Decree," declaring the British Islands in a state of blockade. (See foreign history, 1806, ¶ IV., page 282, and 1807, ¶ I., page 284.)

December 2.—Frederic Augustus, eighteenth Elector of Saxony, received from Napoleon, with an increase of territory, the title "King of Saxony." (See foreign history, 1807, ¶ III., page 285, and connect with 1827, ¶ II., page 317.)

Deaths: William Pitt (47), Charles James Fox (58), distinguished English statesmen; Kirke White (21), English poet; William V., Prince of Orange (58), the expelled Stadtholder of the Dutch Republic.

1807. The first steamboat, the Clermont, built by Robert Fulton, started on a successful trial trip on the Hudson, amid the cheers of excited spectators congregated on the banks of the noble stream to witness the novel scene. This was the first successful application of steam to the purposes of navigation. (See 1819, ¶ I., page 310.)

In consequence of the right which England claimed of searching American vessels, and impressing into her service all persons of English birth, the United States frigate Chesapeake was attacked off the coast of Virginia (June 22) by the British frigate Leopard. Four of the Chesapeake's crew were impressed, eighteen wounded, and three killed. The President of the United States immediately issued a proclamation ordering all British armed vessels to leave American waters, until suitable reparation for the outrage should be offered by Great Britain.

The Embargo Act. December 22, 1807.—The course pursued by France and England (see foreign history, 1807, ¶ VI., page 285) had so seriously damaged the commerce of the United States that Congress finally passed the noted "Embargo Act," which forbade any vessel, wheth-

er American or foreign, then anchored in a port of the United States, to leave port, and ordered home all American vessels that were abroad. The "Act" was designed not only as a retaliation upon the belligerent parties thus crippling commerce, but also as a means of placing our country in a better state of defense by preparing both vessels and seamen for an expected war. The expedient, however, proved more hurtful to the United States than to foreign powers, and therefore was violently opposed by our people. (Connect with 1809, ¶ I., page 286.)

July 7.—The Treaty of Tilsit brought to a close Napoleon's campaign in Prussia.* (Examine foreign history, 1806, ¶ VIII., page 282.)

Jerome Bonaparte, the youngest brother of Napoleon, was elevated to the throne of the newly-formed Kingdom of Westphalia, and on August 17 he espoused the Princess Frederica, daughter of Frederic I., King of Würtemberg,† and the unfortunate Princess

---

* At Friedland (a town of Eastern Prussia), Napoleon gained a signal victory (June 14) over the allied Russians and Prussians. On the 7th of July, peace was signed at Tilsit (a town of Eastern Prussia, on the left bank of the Niemen) between the Emperors of France and Russia, to which his Prussian Majesty acceded the following day. "The first interview between Napoleon and Alexander took place on a raft constructed for that purpose, on the river Niemen, where two tents had been prepared for their reception. The two emperors landed from their boats at the same time, and embraced each other. A magnificent dinner was afterward given by Napoleon's guard to those of Alexander and the King of Prussia, when they exchanged uniforms, and were to be seen in motley dresses, partly French, partly Russian, and partly Prussian." By the terms of the treaty, the Czar acknowledged the kings of Napoleon's creation, and the Confederation of the Rhine; he was also required to signify his adhesion to the "Continental System." The conditions imposed upon the unfortunate King of Prussia were excessively severe, obliging him to yield to France nearly half of his dominions, whereupon the territory between the Elbe and the Rhine was erected into the Kingdom of Westphalia and given to Jerome Bonaparte. (See foreign history, 1807, ¶ II.) The greater part of the portion of Poland which at its dismemberment in 1795 had fallen to Prussia, was erected into the Grand Duchy of Warsaw, and bestowed by Napoleon upon his new ally, the King of Saxony. (See foreign history, 1807, ¶ III., page 285.)

† Jerome Bonaparte was already a married man and a father. While he was in the United States, he had wedded a lovely and highly-accomplished American lady, Miss Elizabeth Patterson, the daughter of a wealthy gentleman of Baltimore. The son by this marriage bore his father's name,

Charlotte, of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel. (See page 280, second note to ¶ II. of 1805, foreign history.)

In 1807 Napoleon restored Great Poland* to political independence, and, erecting it into the Grand Duchy of Warsaw, appointed King Frederic Augustus of Saxony its sovereign, with grand-ducal title. (Connect with foreign history, 1815, ¶ II., page 305.)

September, 1807.—Copenhagen was bombarded by the British, to whom the Danish fleet surrendered.†

France seized Portugal, and the Lisbon court took refuge in Brazil (1807). These events may be considered as forming the prelude to the "Peninsular War," a war that arose out of Napoleon's insane determination to enforce his "Continental System," 1808 to 1814. Portugal and England had long been faithful allies; Napoleon now resolved to act in such a manner as either to stir up war between those two nations, or to secure for himself a pretext for seizing Portugal. Accordingly, he ordered the Prince Regent—1. To close the ports of his kingdom against British vessels; 2. To detain as prisoners all Englishmen residing within his domains; and, 3. To confiscate all English property. Naturally, the Prince Regent manifested a reluctance to sacrifice his alliance with a friendly power, by carrying out such unjust and unreasonable requirements. A hesitancy to obey was all the emperor desired; immediately he proclaimed, in his usual arrogant style, that "the house of Braganza had ceased to reign in Europe." Junot, the French general, invaded Portugal without delay, and took possession of Lisbon. The Prince Regent, who, in consequence of the mental derangement of his mother the queen, had been at the helm of the Portuguese Government from 1792, sailed with his family for South America, and fixed the seat of his sovereignty in Brazil, where he remained till 1821, when he returned to Portugal. (See foreign history, 1815, ¶ VI., page 306, and 1816, ¶ II., page 307.)

Napoleon's "Berlin Decree" of October, 1806, was followed in January and November, 1807, by the "British Orders in Council," by which all neutral vessels trading with France were forced to stop at a British port and pay a duty. In retaliation, Napoleon pro-

---

but neither the mother nor her child found favor with the haughty emperor, who pronounced the American tie null and void, upon the ground of his brother's minority at the period of its contraction.

* It may still be noticed, with regard to the ancient kingdom of Poland (i. e., as it was previous to 1773), that its northwestern part used to be styled *Great Poland*, its southern or southeastern part *Little Poland*, and the remainder *Lithuania*.

† The English Government, having well-founded grounds for apprehending that Napoleon would seize the Danish navy, demanded of the Danes to lay up their ships-of-the-line in British ports till the termination of the war with France. The haughty demand being rejected, Copenhagen was stormed, and the fleet forcibly seized and conveyed to British harbors.

claimed the "Milan Decree," December 17; by this, all vessels were declared forfeited which submitted to any British exaction. These high-handed measures on the part of England and France were of course a death-blow to the commerce of neutral nations. (See American history, 1807, ¶ III., page 283.)

Deaths: Count de Rochambeau (82), the commander of the French forces sent in 1780 to aid the American Revolution; Cardinal of York (82), grandson of King James II. of England, and the last of the Stuarts.

1808. The act passed by the United States Congress in 1807, prohibiting slave-trade with foreign countries, took effect January 1, 1808.*

Death of Fisher Ames, American orator and statesman.

Charles IV. of Spain signed a compulsory abdication in favor of his son Ferdinand VII. The latter was deposed by Napoleon, who elevated to the vacant throne his brother Joseph, transferring the crown of Naples to his brother-in-law, Joachim Murat.† (For Spain, see for. hist., 1814, ¶ II., p. 303; for Naples, 1815, ¶ VII., p. 306.)

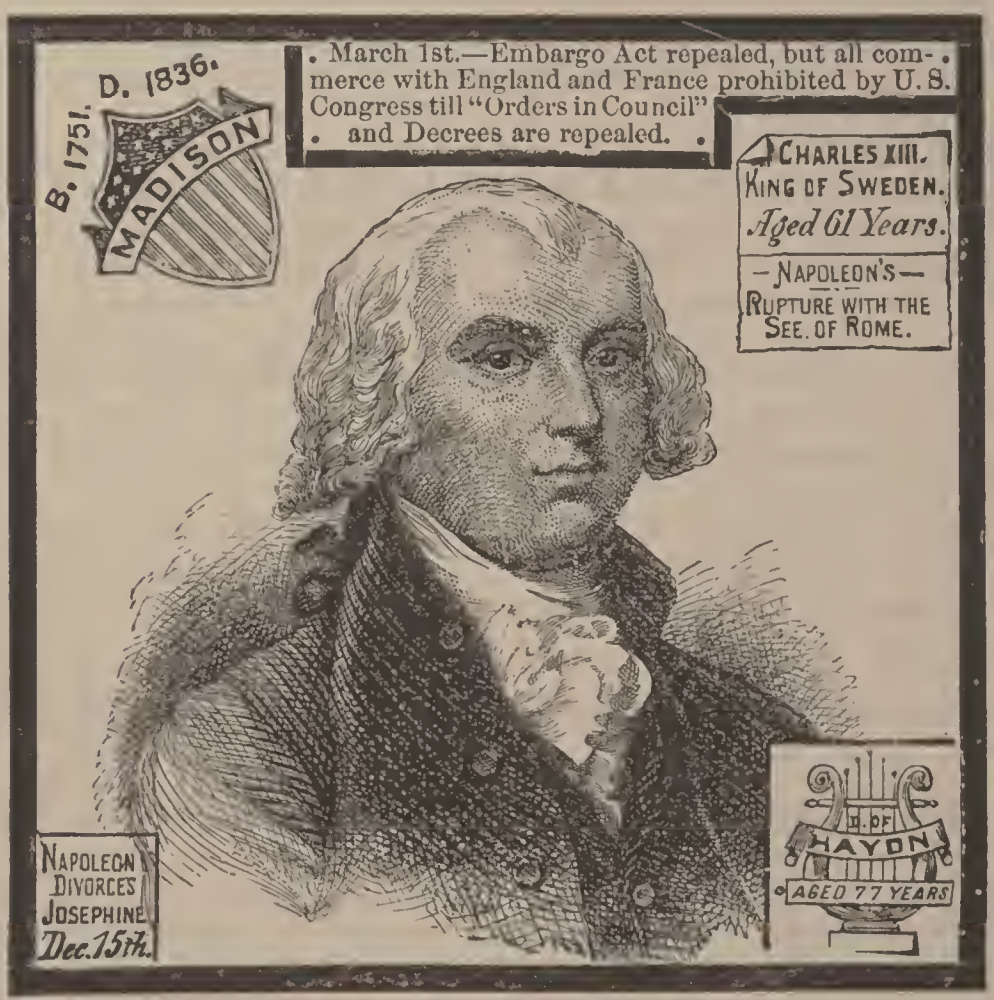
Frederic VI. (40) became King of Denmark upon the demise of his father, Christian VII. (See foreign history, 1839, ¶ IV., page 332.)

1809. March 1.—Just before the close of Jefferson's administration, Congress repealed the Embargo Act, which, on account of its ruinous effects upon the shipping interests of the United States, had met with violent opposition throughout the country, especially among commer-

* Let the illustration on the Chart—two arms of the Maltese cross (symbol of Spain) traversed by an anchor (symbol of the Dutch)—recall the fact that the Spaniards were responsible for the first introduction of negro slaves into America as early as the sixteenth century, and a Dutch trading-vessel for their introduction into Virginia in 1619.

† The Peninsular War now began in all its fury (1808), and continued till December, 1813. The causes of the war may be summed up as follows: 1. The forced flight of the Portuguese royal family and the occupation of Portugal by the French. 2. The entrance of a French army into Spain under pretext of protecting that country against an English invasion. 3. Dissensions between the aged King of Spain (Charles IV.) and his son, the heir-apparent—the final consequence of which was that Charles IV. ceded his rights in Spain to Napoleon, who, sending Ferdinand, Prince of the Asturias, a prisoner to Valençay (France), secured the Bourbon crown to his elder brother, Joseph Bonaparte. The belligerent parties of the war were the Spaniards and Portuguese, assisted by the English, under Wellington, against the French; the latter were finally driven from the peninsula, and Ferdinand VII. was reinstated in his inheritance. (See foreign history, 1814, ¶ II., page 303.)

cial classes. In place of the obnoxious embargo, a Non-intercourse law was passed, prohibiting all trade with France or England, with a proviso that, should either nation revoke her edicts, this non-intercourse law should cease to be enforced against that nation. (See 1810, ¶ I., page 288.)


B. 1751. D. 1836.
MADISON
March 1st.—Embargo Act repealed, but all commerce with England and France prohibited by U. S. Congress till "Orders in Council" and Decrees are repealed.
CHARLES XIII. KING OF SWEDEN. Aged 61 Years.
—NAPOLEON'S— RUPTURE WITH THE SEE OF ROME.
D. OF HAYDN AGED 77 YEARS
NAPOLEON DIVORCES JOSEPHINE Dec. 15th.

Fourth President of the United States, James Madison, of Virginia; born 1751, died 1836.* Elected by Anti-Federalists, or Republicans. Administration, eight

* James Madison, of Virginia, was born in 1751. Graduated at Princeton College at the age of twenty, he adopted the profession of law, and at once took a leading part in the politics of his State. In 1776 he was elected member of the Assembly of Virginia, by which body he was sent to the General Congress in 1779. At the age of forty-three he married Mrs. Dorothy (Payne) Todd. A biographer says of Mrs. Madison, whose earlier life

years, 1809 to 1817. Vice-President, George Clinton, of New York; he died in office, 1812. Acting Vice-President, and President *pro tem.* of the Senate, William H. Crawford, of Virginia, from April 10, 1812, to March 4, 1813. Secretaries of State, Robert Smith, of Maryland, till April, 1811; James Monroe, of Virginia, from April, 1811, to the end of the administration.

Charles XIII. (61) became King of Sweden upon the deposition of his nephew, Gustavus Adolphus IV. (See foreign history, 1810, ¶ V., page 289.)

In April, 1809, Napoleon entered upon a second campaign in Austria, which resulting in his signal victory at Wagram (a village of Lower Austria), he signed a treaty of peace at Schönbrunn, an imperial palace near Vienna. (See 1810, ¶ III., page 289.)

In June, a rupture* occurred between the Emperor of the French and the See of Rome. Napoleon having been placed under the ban of excommunication, he caused the Pope to be seized and carried a prisoner, first to Savona (in the province of Genoa), and then to Fontainebleau (France). (Connect with foreign history, 1810, ¶ II., page 289.)

December 15.—As a preliminary step to a second marriage, Napoleon separated from his faithful wife, the Empress Josephine.

Death of Haydn (77), German musical composer.

1810. Napoleon so modified his offensive edicts that, in November, free trade between the Unites States

had been one of simplicity and comfort, but not of wealth: "When the power was given her to do good she filled the measure of her life with the benedictions of humanity, and reigned in the affections of her friends without a rival. . . . The great secret of her success lay in the innocence which dwelt in her noble nature." Madison may justly be ranked among the most eminent men in the history of the country. He was inclined to be a mediator rather than a partisan in the differences arising among the founders of the Government. Having acquired, as Secretary of State under Jefferson, the confidence and approbation of the nation, he was raised to the presidency in 1809. He retired in 1817 to Montpelier, his country home in Orange County, Virginia, where he died in 1836. R. W. Griswold says of Madison, "His public and private life were above reproach." His "Reports of the Debates of the National Convention of 1783," published by Congress after his death, ranks first among works of political philosophy.

* Among other causes, the breach was occasioned—1. By the protest Pius VII. had made against the "Continental System," which he deemed to be inconsistent with Christian principles; and, 2. By his refusal to grant a divorce between Jerome Bonaparte and his American wife, Elizabeth Patterson.

and France was resumed; but, the "British Orders in Council" remaining in force, all commerce with Great Britain continued to be interdicted. (Connect with American History, 1811, ¶ I.)

Third census of the United States, 1810. Population, 7,239,881.

The Spanish-American colonies began to throw off allegiance to Spain. (Connect with foreign history, 1818, ¶ I., page 309.)

February 17.—The Papal States were incorporated with France, and Rome was declared the second city of the empire.

Napoleon married the Archduchess Maria Louisa (aged 19 years), daughter of Francis I, Emperor of Austria. (Connect with foreign history, 1811, ¶ III., page 290.)

July.—Louis Bonaparte, King of Holland, in the true interests of his subjects, having failed to enforce the "Continental System" with sufficient rigor, Napoleon deposed him and annexed Holland to France. (See foreign history, 1814, ¶ III., page 303.)

May 28.—Charles Augustus, Prince of Schleswig-Holstein-Sondersburg-Augustenburg,* who, in 1809, had been created hereditary Crown-Prince of Sweden, died suddenly, and, the following August, the French marshal, Bernadotte, with the consent of Napoleon, was elected to the dignity of crown-prince. He became a Protestant, and assumed the name of John Charles. (See foreign history, 1818, ¶ IV., page 310.)

1811. The misunderstanding between the United States and Great Britain was greatly increased by an unfortunate encounter between the American frigate President, commanded by Captain Rodgers, and the British sloop-of-war the Little Belt, under Captain Bingham. The President, hailing the Little Belt near Sandy Hook (May 16), was answered by a shot which cut the rigging and entered the mainmast. The President replied with a gun, and a sharp action ensued, in which his Majesty's sloop-of-war was crippled, and thirty-one of the crew killed or wounded.

Indian Hostilities in the West. Battle of Tippecanoe.

* He was a great-uncle of Prince Christian, consort of Princess Helena, of Great Britain.

—Tecumseh, a powerful Indian chief, endeavored to form a league of all the Indian tribes of the West, for the purpose of resisting the further encroachments of the whites. The United States Government sent an army to meet the Indians; the latter, pretending to enter into negotiations, treacherously fell upon the whites. Then ensued the battle of Tippecanoe (November 7), in which General Harrison defeated the Indians under "the Prophet," brother and colleague of Tecumseh.

November 7.—Burning of the Richmond Theatre, Virginia; seventy-two lives lost. The Monumental Church, in Richmond, marks the site of this catastrophe.

In consequence of the hopeless insanity of King George III.,* the Regency Act was passed by the Parliament, February 5, 1811, when the Prince of Wales assumed the executive power as Regent of Great Britain. (See foreign history, 1820, ¶ I, page 311.)

Napoleon, in 1810, added to the French Empire the Hanse Towns, Hamburg, Bremen, and Lubeck, and, in 1811, the Duchy of Oldenburg. The Duke of Oldenburg being a near relation of the imperial family of Russia, the union of his duchy to France completed the alienation of the Czar Alexander from Napoleon. He relaxed his operations against Turkey, to collect his forces for war with France.† (Connect with foreign history, 1812, ¶ I., page 293.)

Birth of the King of Rome, son of Napoleon I. and Maria Louisa of Austria. (Connect with foreign history, 1832, ¶ III., page 323.)

---

* The painful mental condition of the king was further aggravated by total blindness and partial deafness. "He spent the remainder of his life in Windsor Castle, where he passed his time chiefly in roving from room to room, occasionally stopping to play a few bars of music on the pianos and harpischords placed in his apartments. In all his affliction, his piety never forsook him; and it was most affecting to hear him pray and talk of holy things under the impression that he was holding converse with angels."

† The Duke of Oldenburg was the brother-in-law of Alexander I. by his marriage with Catharine of Russia, sister of that monarch; but there was another cause that operated in severing the alliance between Russia and France. Alexander, who, at the Treaty of Tilsit (1807, ¶ I., page 284), had acceded to Napoleon's "Continental System," found it so ruinous to the commerce of his empire that he determined, at all risks, to abandon it.

1812. Louisiana, the eighteenth State, was admitted into the Union April 30. It was the first State formed from the Louisiana Purchase.*

War against Great Britain formally declared by the United States, June, 1812. Causes. England still refused to revoke her "Orders in Council." British cruisers had already captured nine hundred American vessels for alleged violation of these "Orders." England continued also to enforce the "right of search," and frequently impressed sailors from American vessels, claiming that any one born a British subject was always a British subject—a gross infringement of the rights of American citizenship. This conduct on the part of England led to a declaration of war by the United States Congress. The bill was signed by President Madison on the 18th of June, and the following day war was formally proclaimed. General Henry Dearborn, of Massachusetts, was appointed commander-in-chief of the American forces. The invasion of Canada was planned as the first aggressive movement—the city of Montreal being the chief ultimate point of attack.

Military Operations. July 12. General Hull, Governor of Michigan, invaded Canada, with the view of seizing the British posts before the Canadian militia could be armed for their defense. The capture of Fort Malden was already planned, when Hull learned that the British had surprised Fort Mackinaw (an American post, on an island near the outlet of Lake Michigan), and that a large force of British and Indians, under Brock and Tecumseh, was advancing to meet him. Instead of forestalling the enemy, by marching at once upon Fort Malden, Hull made a cowardly retreat to Detroit, where,

* See ¶ I., 1803, page 276.

being followed by Brock, he disgracefully surrendered (August 16). The day before the surrender of Detroit, Fort Dearborn, on the present site of Chicago, was captured by the Indians, and the garrison massacred. (Connect with 1813, ¶ II., page 294.)

A second invasion of Canada, undertaken by General Van Rensselaer in October (1812), likewise failed. Having stormed Queenstown Heights, victory seemed sure, when the British were re-enforced, and, the militia on the New York side refusing to cross the river to aid in the battle,* the American general was overpowered and compelled to surrender.

Victories on the Ocean (*1812*). The reverses on land were more than counterbalanced by a series of brilliant engagements at sea: 1. The American frigate Essex, Captain David Porter, captured the British sloop Alert, August 13, off the coast of Newfoundland. 2. A few days later (August 19) one of the greatest naval victories of the Americans was gained by the Constitution,† Captain Isaac Hull (nephew of General Hull), over the Guerrière, one of the finest vessels of the British navy. The engagement took place off Massachusetts (latitude 41° 40′, longitude 55° 48′). 3. In October (18) the Wasp, an American sloop-of-war under Captain Jacob Jones, after a desperate conflict of three quarters of an hour off the coast of North Carolina, captured the British brig Frol-

* The scene of operations was the country bordering on the Niagara River, which flows from the eastern end of Lake Erie into Lake Ontario. The American headquarters were at Lewiston, New York, on the eastern shore of the Niagara, opposite to which, on the Canada shore, stood Queenstown, a fortified British post. Early in the action General Van Rensselaer (ren'se-lur) was severely wounded, and shortly afterward Brock, the British general, fell mortally wounded.

† The Constitution was a favorite vessel of the Americans, and was popularly called *Old Ironsides.*

ic.* 4. One week later (October 25) Commodore Decatur, commanding the frigate United States, captured the British frigate Macedonian near the Canary Islands.† 5. December 29, the American frigate Constitution, now commanded by Commodore Bainbridge, gained a second victory in the capture of the British frigate Java off Brazil.

Deaths: George Clinton, Vice-President of the United States, aged 73 years; General Gansevoort, of the United States Army, aged 63 years.

Napoleon's Russian Campaign (1812).—Alexander's withdrawal from the "Continental System" was the signal for a renewal of hostilities between Russia and France. Napoleon, as usual, taking the initiative, invaded Russia, and reached Moscow, but this city was immediately fired by the retreating Russians. Napoleon's army, thus deprived of winter quarters, was in turn forced to retreat. The terrible cold of the Russian winter, united with famine and fatigue, rapidly decimated the Grand Army, which during its retreat was constantly beset by flying bands of Cossacks; more than 250,000 men were killed in battle or died from the hardships of the march, and 190,000 were taken prisoners. In December (1812) Napoleon left the phantom of his army in command of Murat, and hastened to Paris, where he arrived on the 18th. All Europe now rose in arms against him. (Connect with foreign history, 1813, ¶ I., page 298.)

The Cortes Assembly in Cadiz projected the liberal Constitution, which is known as "the Constitution of the year '12," and which was to have destroyed forever absolute monarchy in Spain, but owing to its exceeding unpopularity the Constitution was not carried into effect.

1813. March 4.—*Second Inauguration of President Madison.* Administration, four years—1813 to 1817. Vice-President, Elbridge Gerry, of Massachusetts, who died in office, November 13, 1814. Acting Vice-President and President of the Senate, *pro tem.*, John Gail-

* Before the day closed, both the Wasp and her shattered prize the Frolic were seized by a British seventy-four-gun ship and taken into the Bermudas (a group of islands in the North Atlantic Ocean, belonging to Great Britain).

† The Canary Islands, in the Atlantic Ocean, off the northwest coast of Africa, between latitude 27° and 30° north, and longitude 13° and 19° west, belong to Spain.

lard, of South Carolina, from November 14 till March 4, 1817. Secretary of State, James Monroe, of Virginia.

Continuation of the War with Great Britain. Military Operations of 1813. The American forces were stationed on the Northern frontier in three grand divisions: the Army of the West, under General Harrison, was near the western end of Lake Erie; the Army of the Center, under General Dearborn, was at Sackett's Harbor (on Lake Ontario) and on the Niagara frontier; and the Army of the North, under General Wade Hampton, was near Lake Champlain.

Army of the West. Battle of Frenchtown, January 22. Harrison's aim was to recover Michigan from the English, and thus wipe out the disgrace of Hull's surrender.* He had set out for Detroit in October, 1812, but as the season advanced he was compelled to suspend operations till spring. He fixed his headquarters at Franklinton, Ohio, and stationed a division of his army, under General Winchester, at Fort Defiance, on the Maumee River. Early in January Winchester sent forward a detachment to protect Frenchtown (now Monroe), on the Raisin River. This detachment met and routed a body of British and Indians before reaching the town. General Winchester then moved the remainder of his army to that post. Some days later (January 22) he was attacked by a larger force of the enemy, and, after unsurpassed bravery, was compelled to surrender. Proctor, the English general, contrary to his pledge, abandoned

* "The only force in the field for the protection of the Western frontier, after the fall of Detroit, was a body of Kentucky volunteers, who had promptly responded to the call of the Executive, before the news of Hull's surrender was received. The Governor of Kentucky had appointed General Harrison to the command of this force, though he was not a resident of the State."—Quackenbos's "History of the United States."

the sick and wounded Americans to the cruelty of his savage allies, and a frightful massacre followed.

Siege and Battle of Fort Meigs, May 1 to 5. Battle of Fort Stephenson August 2. Harrison's advance was further delayed by the reverse at Frenchtown. Early in May he was besieged at Fort Meigs, on the Maumee Rapids, by Proctor and Tecumseh. The attack was vigorous; but, after several days of hard fighting, re-enforcements arrived for the Americans, and Proctor was forced to give up the siege. The British next turned their arms against Fort Stephenson, at Lower Sandusky (now Fremont, Ohio). Here they were repulsed with great loss by Major Croghan, a youth of twenty-one, who had but one cannon and a garrison of only one hundred and fifty men.

Perry's Victory on Lake Erie, September 10. It was of the utmost importance to the Americans to gain command of Lake Erie. To Oliver Hazard Perry, a young and skillful commander, was intrusted this daring enterprise. Perry built his own ships out of trees growing on the shore, and, mounting fifty-six guns, bade defiance to six British men-of-war, carrying sixty-three guns. The battle raged for three hours. Perry's flag-ship being disabled, the gallant hero sprang into an open boat, and, standing erect, within pistol-shot of the enemy, reached the deck of another vessel uninjured, though balls were flying thick and fast around him. A bold push now through the hostile line, and a raking fire right and left, decided the day. "We have met the enemy, and they are ours," was Perry's dispatch to General Harrison.

Battle of the Thames, October 5. Recovery of Michigan. To cross the lake on Perry's fleet, and to pursue the dismayed enemy, was the immediate work of Harri-

son. He overtook Proctor, October 5, on the Thames River, about eighty miles from Detroit, and gained a complete victory. During the conflict, Tecumseh, the celebrated warrior and determined enemy of the Americans, was killed by Colonel Johnson. By these victories Michigan was recovered, and the war on the Western frontier terminated.

Army of the Center. This division of the army accomplished little beyond, first, an expedition to York* (now Toronto, Canada), April 27; second, the seizure of Fort George,† on Niagara River, May 27; and, third, the repulse of the British from Sackett's Harbor (on Lake Ontario), May 29. 1. Capture of York. Commodore Chauncey had command of a small American fleet on Lake Ontario. On the 23d of April General Dearborn embarked at Sackett's Harbor, and crossed the lake to attack York. General Pike, whom Dearborn appointed to lead the assault, succeeded (April 27) in capturing the stronghold, and with it an immense amount of military stores; but, by the explosion of a British magazine in the moment of victory, the gallent Pike and many of his men were killed. After holding the place four days, the Americans fired the government buildings and departed. 2. Dearborn then conveyed his forces to the Niagara frontier, and on the 27th of May he compelled the British to give up Fort George; the whole country on the Canada side of the Niagara River soon fell into the possession of the Americans. Reverses, however, followed these successes. On the 24th of June a detachment of six hundred

* York was the principal depository of British military stores, from which the Western garrisons were supplied. The place is now Toronto, the capital of Ontario, and is situated on the northwest shore of Lake Ontario.

† Fort George, a British post in Canada, near the mouth of Niagara River, and a short distance north of Queenstown.

men, sent to disperse the enemy at Beaver Dams (a British post in Canada, seventeen miles distant from Fort George), was surrounded and forced to surrender. In December the Americans burned Newark, a thriving village in Canada, after which they evacuated Fort George. The British, in turn, having regarrisoned Fort George, seized the American post at Fort Niagara, and made destructive raids into Northern New York. 3. Sackett's Harbor, the chief naval station of the United States on Lake Ontario, being attacked by the British (May 29), was gallantly defended by a small body of regulars under General Brown, who, rallying the militia, ordered them to direct their march in such a way as to make it appear that they designed to seize the enemy's boats, and thus cut off his retreat. This manœuvre had the desired effect, for the British, apprehending danger, made a rush for their boats and precipitately fled, leaving most of their wounded behind. On the 15th of July General Dearborn, at his own request, retired from active service, and was succeeded by General Wilkinson.

Army of the North. In the autumn of this year (1813) a plan for the invasion of Canada, having for its object the reduction of Montreal by the combined forces of the two armies—that of the North, under Wade Hampton, and that of the Center, under Wilkinson—was devised by General Armstrong, Secretary of State; but it proved a complete failure, owing partly to the want of skill and energy in the two commanders, and partly to their mutual jealousies. The battle of Chrysler's Field,* November 11, between a detachment of Wilkinson's army and the British, in which the Americans maintained their posi-

* Chrysler's Field, near Williamsburg, Canada, on the St. Lawrence River.

tion, is the only action of the campaign worthy of notice.

Indian War in the South. In the summer of 1813, the Creek and Seminole Indians and other Southern tribes, excited by Tecumseh, leagued together and took up arms against the United States. Wetherford, the chief of the Creeks, surprised and captured Fort Mimms, in Southern Alabama, August 30. The savages burned the buildings and massacred several hundred men, women, and children. This was the beginning of the Creek war. (Connect with 1814, ¶ I., page 299.)

Naval Operations and Engagements of 1813. 1. The sloop-of-war Hornet, Captain James Lawrence, sank the British brig Peacock off Guiana,* February 24. 2. The following June, Captain Lawrence, who had been promoted to the command of the frigate Chesapeake, attacked the British brig Shannon off Boston Harbor. In the terrible fight which ensued the Chesapeake was captured and the gallant Lawrence slain. "Don't give up the ship!" was the last order of the dying hero. 3. August 12, the American brig Argus, which had captured more than twenty merchantmen, was taken by the British brig Pelican off England. 4. The American brig Enterprise, Lieutenant Burrows, captured the British brig Boxer, September 5, off the coast of Maine. 5. During the summer the British, under Admiral Cockburn (coburn), committed many depredations along the shores of Virginia and Maryland; but in an attempt upon Norfolk were repulsed with heavy loss. (Connect with 1814, ¶ II., page 299.)

1813. Upon his return to Paris (December, 1812), after the disastrous invasion of Russia, Napoleon, with superhuman energy,

* Guiana lies on the northern coast of South America, east of Venezuela. The western part belongs to England, the eastern to France, and the center to Holland.

marshaled a fresh army of nearly half a million, and in 1813 again took the field. At Lützen* and Bautzen* in May, and at Dresden* in July, he defeated the allied troops. In October he was compelled to fall back to Leipsic.* Here the greatest struggle of the war took place, known as the "Battle of the Nations." After a conflict of three days (October 16 to 18), the French were forced to retreat, and only one fifth of Napoleon's army escaped across the Rhine. The allied armies now advanced upon France from all directions. Wellington had already entered Bordeaux, after gaining brilliant victories in Spain. (Connect with foreign history, 1814, ¶ I., page 303.)

Sir Arthur Wellesley (Duke of Wellington) succeeded in 1813 in driving the French out of Spain, after a long and arduous campaign in that kingdom, during which he had gained victories at Ciudad Rodrigo, January 19; Badajos, April 6; Salamanca, July 22, 1812; Vittoria, June 21; and San Sebastian, September 8, 1813.

1814. *End of the Creek War.* After the massacre at Fort Mimms, Alabama (August 30, 1813), an army of volunteers, under General Andrew Jackson, was immediately sent against the Creek Indians. The savages were defeated in many battles, the last of which, at Tohopeka, on the Tallapoosa River, March 27, brought the Creek war to an end.

Continuation of the War with Great Britain. The military operations on the Niagara frontier during this year (1814) may be summed up as follows: 1. The capture of Fort Erie by the Americans, July 3. 2. Battle of Chippewa, July 5. 3. Battle of Lundy's Lane, July 25. 4. Assault on Fort Erie repulsed, August 15. 5. American sortie from Fort Erie, September 17.—1. General Brown having crossed the Niagara River into Canada, a division of his army under Generals Scott and Ripley took Fort Erie without a struggle (July 3). 2. Proceeding to Chippewa and meeting the British under

* Lützen, a town of Prussian Saxony (see page 110, foreign history, 1632). Bautzen, a town of Saxony, on the Spree, 31 miles by rail east-northeast of Dresden. Dresden, capital of the Kingdom of Saxony, on both banks of the Elbe. Leipsic, a city of Saxony, 64 miles east-northeast of Dresden.

General Riall, the Americans, after an obstinate engagement, were again victorious (July 5). 3. A third time in the same month (July 25) the hostile armies met in deadly conflict. At Bridgewater—called also Lundy's Lane—near Niagara Falls, was fought the most hotly contested battle of the year. After six hours the British withdrew, leaving the Americans in possession of the field. 4. General Drummond, the British commander, laid siege, August 15, to Fort Erie, to which post the American army had retired after the battle of Lundy's Lane. In assaulting the fort, the British lost nine hundred men. 5. The siege being prolonged some weeks, General Brown made a well-devised sortie September 17, captured all the British works, and compelled General Drummond to raise the siege.

Battle of Plattsburg. An attack by land and water on Plattsburg, a naval station on Lake Champlain, was made September 11 (1814). A heavy British squadron, under Commodore Downie, was totally defeated by Commodore McDonough, and forced to surrender on the lake. The land-force of fourteen thousand veterans from Waterloo, under General Prevost, was repulsed by General Macomb with about five thousand troops. The British general, on learning the result of the naval engagement, retreated in disorder toward Canada.

Battle of Bladensburg, and Capture of Washington, D. C. A British fleet, under Admiral Cochrane, entered the Chesapeake in the month of August, and landed five thousand men at a place on the Patuxent River about forty miles from the city of Washington. General Ross, in command of this force, commenced his march upon the capital. At Bladensburg he met and defeated a body of untrained American militia, August 24 (1814),

and proceeded to Washington the same day. After plun- plundering and burning the public buildings, the British betook themselves to their ships. The President and many of the inhabitants had left the city on the approach of the enemy.

Baltimore threatened by the British. Battle of North Point, and Bombardment of Fort McHenry. The next effort of the invaders was a united attack by Cochrane and Ross upon Baltimore. Landing at North Point, fourteen miles below the city (September 12), General Ross, with about nine thousand men, was met by General Stricker with less than half that number. Early in the spirited action which followed, Ross was killed, and was succeeded in command by Colonel Brook. The Americans withdrew to Worthington Mills. The next day the British approached the outworks of the city, but without daring an attack. Meanwhile a fierce bombardment of twenty-four hours from the British squadron upon Fort McHenry (September 13) proved as unsuccessful as the land attack.* The army of Colonel Brook embarked September 14, and the fleet sailed out of the bay. Thus ended the attempt upon Baltimore.

Naval Operations of 1814. 1. The American frigate Essex, under Captain Porter, after a cruise in the Atlantic and Pacific, destructive to English commerce, was captured (March 28) by the British brig Phœbe and the sloop-of-war Cherub, in the harbor of Valparaiso.† 2. The American sloop Peacock, Captain Warrington, captured the British brig Epervier (April 29) off Florida. The

* In the midst of the fire, the national song, "The Star-Spangled Banner," was composed by Francis S. Key.

† Valparaiso, a fortified city of Chili and the capital of a province of its own name, is situated on a large bay in the Pacific, and is the greatest commercial port of the Pacific coast of South America. In 1866 it was bombarded by a Spanish fleet.

Peacock afterward captured fourteen merchantmen. 3. On June 28, the American sloop Wasp, Commander Blakeley, captured the British sloop Reindeer; September 1, she captured the Avon, and, after taking several prizes, was lost at sea.

Movements of Jackson in Florida. In the summer of 1814, the Spaniards in Florida had allowed a British fleet to be fitted out at Pensacola Harbor for the purpose of besieging Fort Bowyer (now Fort Morgan, at the entrance of Mobile Bay). General Jackson marched against Pensacola and compelled the British to leave that port.

Louisiana invaded by the British. A fleet carrying twelve thousand British troops, commanded by Sir Edward Packenham (brother-in-law of the Duke of Wellington), entered Lake Borgne, Louisiana, in December, 1814, with the design of advancing upon New Orleans. After capturing (December 14) the flotilla of American gunboats stationed on Lake Borgne, Sir Edward Packenham conveyed his forces across the shallow lake in small boats, and encamped some miles below New Orleans. General Jackson, who was in command of the city, first checked the advance of the invaders by a night attack upon their camp (December 23). Then, throwing up intrenchments four miles below the city, he twice repulsed the enemy's effort to carry his defenses; first, on the 28th of December, and again on New-Year's-day. (For the final engagement, see January 8, 1815, ¶ I., page 304).

Peace between the United States and Great Britain concluded at Ghent, December 24, 1814. It was not until the result of the battle of Plattsburg (September 11, 1814) was made known in England, that the British Government showed any disposition to make peace. Commissioners then met at Ghent (Belgium), and signed a treaty, Decem-

ber 24. As the news of this treaty was not formally proclaimed in the United States till February 18, 1815, hostilities continued some time longer. (See 1815, ¶ I., page 304.)

The allied armies entered Paris without resistance, on March 31, 1814; two days afterward, Napoleon I. was deposed by a decree of the Senate. He signed his abdication April 4, and, on the 20th, left France for the Island of Elba, which had been assigned to him as a place of exile. (Connect with foreign history, 1815, ¶ I., page 305.)

Louis XVIII.* (59) was placed on the throne of France by the allies, who likewise restored Ferdinand VII. to the Spanish throne. (For France, see 1824, ¶ I., p. 314; for Spain, 1833, ¶ II., p. 325.)

At the same time, Holland and Belgium were united under the title of "Kingdom of the Netherlands"; the crown was bestowed upon William I., son and heir of the Stadtholder William V., dethroned and exiled by the French in 1795. (See foreign history, 1795, ¶ I., page 253; 1806, ¶ V., page 282; 1810, ¶ IV., page 289; and connect with 1830, ¶ IV., page 320.)

Congress of Vienna. After Napoleon had been sent an exile to Elba, the allied powers met at Vienna for the purpose of making such political and territorial regulations as should effectually restore the equilibrium of power in Europe, and afford a more certain prospect of permanent tranquillity. The chief subjects of debate were Italy, the Netherlands, Poland, Germany, England, and Sweden. This Congress remained in session about eight months (September 25, 1814, to June 9, 1815).

The Order of Jesuits was restored by a bull of Pope Pius VII.† (See foreign history, 1773, ¶ II., page 189.)

Death of the ex-Empress Josephine, aged 51 years.

---

* Louis XVIII., the rightful heir to the French crown, was the elder of the brothers of Louis XVI. The only son of Louis XVI., known in history as Louis XVII., did not reign; he died in 1795, aged 10 years, while a prisoner in the Temple, his death being caused by the ill-treatment he had received.

† The Jesuits had been suppressed in 1773 by a brief of Pope Clement XIV. The Roman Pontiff, through a motive of expediency, had yielded, though unwillingly, to the agitation against the Society of Jesus, promoted principally by the Prime Minister of Portugal and the Bourbon courts of France, Spain, Naples, and Parma, to whose despotic tendencies at that time the principles and teachings of the Jesuits were felt to be opposed. In 1814, forty-one years after the suppression of the Society, it was formally reconstituted as a religious order by a bull of Pope Pius VII., with all the rights and privileges of its original constitution. By this solemn act of restoration, the Holy See bore testimony to the world that the charges made against the Jesuits by the governments hostile to their influence had been proved to be unfounded.

1815. *Battle of New Orleans, January 8.* General Packenham again attempted to storm Jackson's fortifications, which were defended by scarcely six thousand troops. So fatal was the aim of the American riflemen that the assailants soon gave way and fled in terror. Generals Packenham and Gibbs and two thousand of their men were killed. During the night the enemy retreated to their ships. The Americans lost in killed and wounded not more than twenty-seven men. This achievement of the Americans at New Orleans was one of the most brilliant victories ever won. It was the last conflict on land of a war which had continued nearly three years.

Final Naval Operations of 1815. But on the ocean several engagements took place before the joyful tidings of peace became known: 1. The American frigate President, Commodore Decatur, was captured January 16, by a British squadron, off Long Island. 2. Captain Stewart, commanding the American ship Constitution, took the British sloops Cyane and Levant, February 20. 3. The American sloop Hornet, Captain Biddle, captured the British brig Penguin, March 23, in the South Atlantic.

War with Algiers, March, 1815. In 1795, by a treaty with Algiers, the United States had agreed to pay an annual tribute to the Dey in order to secure protection for American vessels from the Algerine pirates. Taking advantage of the war between the United States and Great Britain, the Algerines had, in violation of the treaty, committed depredations upon the commerce of the republic. After the ratification of peace with England, Commodore Decatur was sent with a squadron to the Mediterranean to demand satisfaction for the late outrages. Appearing before Algiers, having already capt-

ured two Algerine war-ships, he speedily compelled the Dey to sign a new treaty relinquishing all future claims upon the United States for tribute. This was the first effectual resistance made by any nation to the piratical exactions of the Barbary States. Before leaving the Mediterranean, Decatur compelled Tunis and Tripoli to pay for certain American vessels which the British had seized in their ports during the war.

Death of Robert Fulton (50), American engineer and inventor.

Napoleon, after a sojourn of ten months in Elba, escaped, and, landing in France, February 26, made a triumphal journey to the capital, where he was welcomed with enthusiasm. Louis XVIII. fled to Ghent. The empire was again established.* The period between Napoleon's restoration to power and his second deposition is known as the "Reign of the Hundred Days."

Poland again a kingdom. The Grand Duchy of Warsaw † was erected into the Kingdom of Poland, April 30, 1815, by the Congress of Vienna, and placed under the sovereignty of Alexander, Emperor of Russia, who assumed the additional title, King of Poland. The Grand-duke Constantine (the emperor's brother) was appointed military governor and generalissimo. Cracow was declared an independent republic, or free city. (Connect with foreign history, 1830, ¶ V., page 321.)

The German Confederation was organized June 8, 1815, by the Congress of Vienna (ten days before the battle of Waterloo). ‡ It

---

* The coalition of European powers was now renewed, and their armies, composed of more than a million men, were sent back to France. Napoleon hastily mustered an army of about 125,000. Battles ensued at Ligny and Quatre-Bras, which were followed by the crowning conflict of Waterloo, and the downfall of Napoleon, the remnant of whose army sought safety in flight. (Connect with note under ¶ IV., 1815, page 306.)

† See foreign history, 1807, ¶ III., page 285.

‡ The new Confederation was composed of the Austrian Empire, the Kingdoms of Prussia, Bavaria, Saxony, Würtemberg, and Hanover; the Grand Duchies of Baden, Hesse Darmstadt, Mecklenburg-Schwerin and Strelitz, Saxe-Weimar, and Oldenburg; the Electorate of Hesse-Cassel; the Duchies of Brunswick, Nassau, Saxe Gotha, Coburg, Meiningen, and Hildburghausen, Anhalt-Dessau, Bernburg, and Köthen; Denmark, on account of Holstein; the Netherlands, on account of Luxemburg; the four free cities, Hamburg, Lübeck, Bremen, and Frankfort-on-the-Main; and eleven principalities—making a total of thirty-nine states. "The Act of Union assured to the several states equal rights, independent sovereignty, the peaceful settlement of disputes between them, and representation in a Gen-

controlled the destinies of Europe for full fifty years afterward. (See foreign history, 1866, ¶ I., page 467.)

June 18.—Battle of Waterloo (Belgium) gained by the Duke of Wellington and the allied army over Napoleon. On July 3, Paris surrendered to Wellington and Blücher. Napoleon was banished to St. Helena, and Louis XVIII. restored, for the second time, to the throne of his ancestors.*

The Holy Alliance, ratified at Paris, September 25, 1815, was a compact between Alexander of Russia (its originator), Francis I. of Austria, and Frederic William III. of Prussia, by which the three potentates ostensibly bound themselves, among other things, "to be governed by Christian principles in all their political transactions, with a view of perpetuating the peace they had achieved." All the sovereigns of Europe finally entered into the alliance, with the exception of Pope Pius VII. and the Prince Regent of Great Britain.†

Prince John, Regent of Portugal, reunited Brazil to the mother-country, December 16, 1815. (See foreign history, 1807, ¶ V., page 285, and connect with foreign history, 1816, ¶ II., page 307.)

King Ferdinand I. (or IV.) of Naples, whom Napoleon had deposed in 1806,‡ returned to his dominions after the battle of Waterloo. He then changed his title Ferdinand IV. to Ferdinand I. Murat, the so-called ex-King of Naples, made an attempt to reinstate himself in his former position, but, being seized by the Neapolitans, he was tried by a court-martial, and shot, October 13, aged 44 years.

December 7.—Marshal Ney was tried for treason, and shot, aged 46 years.

Death of Niebuhr, German traveler in Arabia, aged 82 years.

---

eral Diet, which was to be held at Frankfort, under the presidency of Austria."—Taylor's "History of Germany."

* After the battle of Waterloo, Napoleon returned to Paris, where the Chambers immediately demanded his abdication; this he signed on the 22d of June. He then went to Rochefort, intending to set sail for the United States, but, as British cruisers lined the coast, the attempt was impracticable. He surrendered (July 15) to the captain of an English frigate, throwing himself upon the hospitality of the British Government. Sentence of banishment being passed upon him by the allied sovereigns, he was conveyed to the Island of St. Helena, where he arrived in October, 1815. He lived there a prisoner nearly six years. On May 5, 1821, during a terrific thunder-storm, his soul was called to its final account; his last words were, "Tête d'armée!" (head of the army).

† The Holy Alliance, severely censured by many as being opposed to popular liberty, soon drew upon itself the reproach of hypocrisy and the hatred of the people. Its dissolution was coeval with the outbreak of the second French Revolution (July, 1830).

‡ See foreign history, 1806, ¶ III., page 281, and 1825, ¶ III., page 316.

1816. The Bank of the United States was rechartered by Congress for twenty years. (See 1791, ¶ II., page 249, and 1832, ¶ I., page 322.)

Indiana, the nineteenth State, was admitted into the Union, December 11. It was the second State carved from the Northwest Territory.*

William I., aged 35 years, was crowned King of Würtemberg, upon the death of his father, Frederic I.† (See foreign history, 1805, ¶ II., page 280, and connect with 1864, ¶ IV., page 453.)

Prince John of Portugal, who became regent in 1792, ascended the throne under the title of King John VI., upon the demise of his mother, Queen Maria I. da Gloria, or Maria Francesca. (Connect with foreign history, 1821, ¶ IV., page 312.)

Death of Richard Brinsley Sheridan, aged 65 years, English dramatist.

1817. *Fifth President of the United States, James Monroe,‡ of Virginia; born 1758, died 1831.* Democratic

* See note under ¶ II. of 1802, page 276.

† William I. was twice married; first, in 1816, to Catharine, daughter of Paul, Emperor of Russia, and widow of Peter, Prince of Holstein-Oldenbourg. Her Majesty died in 1819, leaving two daughters, the second of whom, Princess Sophie, married, in 1839, the Prince of Orange, who, in 1849, became King William III. of Holland. (See foreign history, 1849, ¶ III., page 353.) The second queen of William I. of Würtemberg, and mother of King Charles, the reigning monarch (1886), was his first-cousin, Princess Pauline, daughter of the Duke of Würtemberg.

‡ James Monroe was a Virginian, born in 1758. At eighteen he left William and Mary College, and entering the Continental army, served in Washington's command till after the battle of Monmouth, 1778. Having studied law under Jefferson, he was elected to the Assembly of Virginia in 1782; to the general Congress in 1783; and to the United States Senate in 1790. Four years afterwards he was appointed minister-plenipotentiary to France, but was recalled in 1796, his manifestations of sympathy with the republicans of that country being deemed imprudent by the home government. He was elected governor of Virginia in 1797. His term ended, he was entrusted with important missions in Europe, after which he was again elected governor, and the same year, 1811, received the appointment of secretary of state under Madison, in which office he remained till 1817. Acting also for a short time as secretary of war, his energetic measures restored the public credit, which had greatly suffered during the disastrous period following the capture of the city of Washington by the British in 1815. Mr. Monroe was elected President in 1816; re-elected in 1820, receiving in the second campaign every electoral vote except one.

He married, in 1785, Miss Kortright, of New York. On retiring from office, in 1825, he resided at Oak Hill, Loudoun County, Virginia. The

or Anti-Federal candidate; elected almost unanimously by the people, all parties uniting in his support. Administration, eight years, 1817 to 1825. Vice-President, Daniel D. Tompkins, of New York. Secretary of State, John Quincy Adams, of Massachusetts, 1817 to 1825.

First Seminole War. The Seminoles of Florida, aided by outlaws from the Creek nation, and fugitive negroes, began a series of depredations on the frontiers of Georgia, the latter part of 1817, and massacres became so frequent that the unprotected settlers were obliged to flee from their homes for security. (Connect with 1818, ¶ I., page 309.)

death of this honored and illustrious statesman occurred in New York City, July 4, 1831. His remains were removed to Richmond, Virginia, in 1858.

Mississippi, the twentieth State, was admitted into the Union, December 10. It was the first State formed out of the territory which Georgia ceded to the United States Government in 1802.*

Kosciusko, the patriotic Pole, who aided the Americans in the Revolutionary War, died, aged 70 years. (See first note on page 215.)

Deaths: Madame de Staël (51), French authoress; Princess Charlotte,† only child of George IV., and wife of Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg. (See foreign history, 1831, ¶ II., page 322.)

1818. General Jackson, who, with a thousand men, was sent against the Seminoles, soon brought the war to an end. Discovering that the Indians had been incited to hostilities by the Spaniards in Florida, and supplied with arms by two British subjects,‡ Jackson summarily hanged the latter, and seized the Spanish forts at St. Mark's and Pensacola. (See 1832, ¶ II., page 322, and 1835, ¶ I., page 327.)

Illinois, the twenty-first State, was admitted into the Union December 3. It was the third State formed from the Northwest Territory.*

Chili, revolting from Spain, became a republic in 1817. Its independence was confirmed by San Martin, the Buenos Ayres general, at the battle of Maypo, April 5, 1818. (See foreign history, 1824, ¶ II., page 314.)

May 29.—Marriage of the Duke of Kent (brother of King George IV.) to Victoria Maria Louisa, Princess of Saxe-Coburg, and widow of the Prince of Leiningen. The only issue of this marriage was the Princess Victoria, who ascended the throne of Great Britain in 1837, under the title of Queen Victoria. (See foreign history, 1837, ¶ I., page 330.)

October 9, a congress of the European powers met at Aix-la-

---

* See note under ¶ II., 1802, page 276.

† Princess Charlotte was the niece of the unfortunate Duchess of Würtemberg, Charlotte of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel, whose mysterious death, in 1788, caused great excitement in the ducal household. Jerome Bonaparte's second wife was the daughter of the ill-fated duchess, and consequently niece of poor Queen Caroline, and first-cousin of Princess Charlotte. (See last note on page 280, and foreign history, 1807, ¶ II., page 284.)

‡ Arbuthnot, a Scotchman, and Ambrister, a native of the Bahamas.

Chapelle (in Rhenish Prussia), to regulate the affairs of the continent, and agree about the withdrawal from France of the allied army.

Upon the demise of Charles XIII. of Sweden, February 5, Charles John Bernadotte, aged 54 years, ascended the Swedish throne as King Charles XIV. (See foreign history, 1844, ¶ I., page 339.)

Deaths: Warren Hastings (86), ex-Governor-General of India; Sir Philip Francis (75), supposed author of the "Letters of Junius." (See foreign history, 1769, ¶ III., page 186.)

1819. *First Steam-Passage across the Atlantic* was made by the Savannah, a steamship that sailed from New York in July and reached Liverpool in twenty-six days. (See 1838, ¶ I., page 331.)

Alabama, the twenty-second State, was admitted into the Union, December 14. It was the second State carved out of the territory ceded to the General Government by Georgia in 1802.*

Florida was ceded to the United States, by Spain, for $5,000,000. (See American history, 1783, ¶ I., page 243.)

New Granada and Venezuela were formed into the Republic of Colombia, in 1819, under the presidency of Bolivar.†

Death of James Watt, Scottish inventor, aged 83 years. (See foreign history, 1769, ¶ II., page 186.)

1820. Maine, the twenty-third State, was admitted into the Union, March 15. By right of purchase, it had been a part of Massachusetts for 143 years. (See 1677, ¶ I., page 129, and 1639, ¶ I., page 115.)

Fourth census of the United States (1820). Population, 9,633,822.

Commodore Decatur, aged 41 years, was killed in a duel by Commodore Barron. Death of Benjamin West, American painter, aged 82 years.

* See note under ¶ II., 1802, page 276.

† "The republic, however, was soon rent by intestine factions, and in November, 1831, a year after the death of Bolivar, it was finally split into the three independent Republics of Venezuela, New Granada, and Ecuador." —"Appletons' Cyclopædia." (See foreign history, 1861, ¶ V., page 389.)

Accession to the throne of England of George IV. (Brunswick), son of George III. and Princess Charlotte of Mecklenberg-Strelitz. Born 1762, died 1830. (See foreign history, 1830, ¶ I., page 320.)

Sir Walter Scott was the first baronet created by George IV.

Assassination of the Duke de Berri (aged 42 years). He was the second son of Charles X. of France, and the father of the Duke of Bordeaux,* Count de Chambord.

1821. *Second Inauguration of President Monroe;* administration, from 1821 to 1825. Vice-President, Daniel D. Tompkins, of New York; Secretary of State, John Quincy Adams, of Massachusetts.

The Missouri Compromise. Missouri having been proposed for admission into the Union in 1820, a long and angry debate ensued in Congress, the North opposing her admission as a slave State, and the South favoring it. This was the beginning of a series of political contests which culminated in the civil war of 1861. The question was settled by the Missouri Compromise, proposed by Henry Clay, in 1820, and passed by Congress, February 27, 1821. By this act, slavery was permitted in Missouri, but prohibited in any other State or Territory north of 36° 30′ north latitude (the southern boundary of Missouri), and west of the Mississippi. (See page 356.)

Missouri, the twenty-fourth State, was admitted into the Union, as a slave State, August 10. It was the second State formed from the "Louisiana Purchase." †

First American Express, from New York to Boston, was established by Harnden.

February 24.—Under the lead of Don Agustin Iturbide, a Mexican colonel, Mexico threw off allegiance to Spain, and declared her independence. (See foreign history, 1822, ¶ I., page 312.)

Greece threw off the yoke of Turkey, and began the struggle for

---

* In 1830, Charles X. and his eldest son, the Duke of Angoulême, renounced their right to the crown of France in favor of the Duke of Bordeaux, then a child aged ten years. (See note to foreign history, 1830, ¶ III., page 320.)

† See note under ¶ I. of 1803, page 276.

her independence. (Connect with foreign history, 1827, ¶ I., page 316.)

March 13.—Victor Emanuel I. resigned the throne of Sardinia to his brother, Charles Felix. (See foreign history, 1831, ¶ I., page 321.)

King John VI., being summoned by the Portuguese Cortes to return to Lisbon, appointed his son, Dom Pedro, aged 23 years, Regent of Brazil, and then set sail for Portugal. (Connect with foreign history, 1822, ¶ II.)

Deaths: May 5, at St. Helena, the ex-Emperor Napoleon I., aged 52 years. (Connect with foreign history, 1840, ¶ VII., page 333); August 7, in London, Queen Caroline, aged 53 years, the ill-fated wife of George IV.

1822. The United States acknowledged the independence of the South American republics.

Boston was lighted by gas. (See 1835, ¶ V., page 328.)

May 19.—Iturbide was proclaimed Emperor of Mexico, under the title of Agustin I. (Connect with foreign history, 1823, ¶ I.)

Brazil an empire; Dom Pedro, the first emperor. In October, of this year, the Brazilians, provoked by the impolitic and oppressive acts of the Portuguese Cortes, proclaimed their independence, and, organizing the empire of Brazil, conferred the imperial crown on the Regent, Dom Pedro, under the title of Pedro I. (For Portugal, see 1826, ¶ I., page 316; for Brazil, 1831, ¶ III., page 322.)

Deaths: Canova, Italian sculptor, aged 65 years; William Herschel, English astronomer (74); Percy Bysshe Shelley, English poet (30).

1823. *The Monroe Doctrine.* The independence of the Spanish colonies of South America that had revolted from Spain, and formed themselves into republics, having been acknowledged by the United States in 1822, President Monroe, in his annual message to Congress (December 2, 1823), made the important declaration that "the American Continents are not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European power." The principle herein involved has since become famous as the Monroe doctrine, and has been recognized as a part of the settled policy of the Republic of the United States.

Iturbide, after a reign of ten months, resigned his imperial dignity to a Mexican Congress, and, on May 11, embarked for Europe. (Connect with foreign history, 1824, ¶¶ III. and IV., page 314.)

Leo XII. ascended the Papal throne. (See foreign history, 1829, ¶ III., page 319.)

Louis XVIII. sent a French army into Spain to aid in restoring to King Ferdinand VII.* the supreme authority of which the Cortes had deprived him. (Connect with foreign history, 1833, ¶ II., p. 325.)

Death of Dr. Jenner (74), English physician and discoverer of vaccination. (Examine foreign history, 1721, ¶ II., page 161, and 1796, ¶ II., page 254.)

1824. Lafayette visited the United States and was entertained as the nation's guest. His tour throughout the twenty-four States was one continued triumphal procession. He was received everywhere with the warmest demonstrations of esteem and affection. As a token of the country's gratitude for his generous services during the Revolutionary War, Congress voted him $200,000 and 23,000 acres of land in Florida. At the period of this visit Lafayette was in the sixty-eighth year of his age. He set sail for France in September, 1825,

* After the downfall of Napoleon, Ferdinand VII. was restored to the Spanish throne by the allied powers, May, 1814. The severe measures he employed against the constitutional party led to a rebellion in 1820. The Cortes having been convened, the king was constrained by the necessity of his situation to take an oath before that body to govern according to the Constitution of the year 1812. Not long afterward an attempt was made by the extreme royalists to restore the absolute power of the throne. In the conflict which ensued, the party of the Constitution were successful, but they abused their victory by putting undue limitations on the royal prerogatives, and by proceeding with the utmost rigor against the adherents of the king. As a consequence, disturbances broke forth, and civil war was again threatened. Meanwhile there had assembled at Verona (Italy) a Congress of representatives from the powers belonging to the Holy Alliance (see 1815, ¶ V., page 306), which at this period had been joined by nearly all the monarchs of Europe. The Congress resolved to intervene in the affairs of Spain, and accordingly the Cortes was commanded to relinquish the Constitution of the year 1812 and restore the royal prerogatives. Upon the refusal of the Cortes to accede to these demands, a French army of 100,000 men was sent into Spain, by order of the Congress, to enforce compliance, April, 1823. The troops assembled by the constitutional party to resist the invasion were overpowered and forced to lay down their arms, and in September of that same year the Cortes restored Ferdinand VII. to absolute power.

in the frigate Brandywine, which was thus named in his honor and placed at his disposal by the United States. (See 1834, ¶ III., and note on page 326.)

Upon the death of Louis XVIII., aged 69 years, his brother, Count d'Artois (67), became King of France, under the title of Charles X. He was deposed in 1830, and died in 1836. (Connect with foreign history, 1830, ¶ III., page 320.)

Peru became a republic. Its independence of Spain was achieved at the battle of Ayacucho, December 9.*

October 4. Mexico was formed into a republic, with nineteen States and four Territories. A Federal Constitution was adopted, similar to that of the United States of America.

Iturbide, ex-Emperor of Mexico, returning from Europe, tried to resume his former power, but was taken prisoner and shot.

First number of the "Westminster Review" was published.

Deaths: Eugène Beauharnais (43); Cambacérès, French statesman (70); Dr. Lemprière, English author (64); Lord Byron, English poet (36); Viotti, Italian violinist (69). He was the connecting link between the early and modern violin schools.

1825. *Sixth President of the United States, John Quincy Adams,† of Massachusetts; born 1767, died 1848.* There were several candidates, but, none receiving the majority of electoral votes, the election devolved on the

* Ayacucho (formerly Guamanga), a town of Peru.

† John Quincy Adams was born at Braintree, Massachusetts, July 11, 1767. At the age of eleven he accompanied his father to France, where he pursued his studies for two years. At the age of fourteen he was appointed private secretary to Francis Dana, American Ambassador to Russia. He made the tour of Europe and reached Paris in time to witness the definitive treaty of 1783. Returning to America, he was graduated at Harvard College in 1787. He then studied law, and soon became distinguished as a political writer. In 1794 he was appointed Minister to the Netherlands, and in 1797 he married Louisa Johnson, daughter of Joshua Johnson, of Maryland, who was then American consul at London. About this time, Washington wrote to the elder Adams, "I give it as my decided opinion that Mr. Adams is the most valuable public character we have abroad." He was Senator from Massachusetts in 1803, and in 1809 was appointed Minister to Russia; his diplomatic services at St. Petersburg laid the foundation of those amicable relations which still exist between Russia and the United States. In 1814 he assisted in negotiating a treaty of peace at Ghent, and in the spring of the following year became Minister to England. Being appointed Secretary of State in 1817, he retained the office until he was elected President in 1824. He was called to a seat in Congress in 1831, a position which he retained until his death in 1848. His last words were: "This is the last of earth! I am content!" Adams's excellence in debate obtained for him the title of the "Old Man Eloquent."

B. 1757
D. 1848.
J. Q. ADAMS
• Francis I. (48), •
. King of Naples. .
NICHOLAS I.
Aged 29 Years.
LOUIS I. AGED 39 YRS. K. OF BAVARIA, ABD. 1848
DEATH OF LETITIA BARBAULD ENG. AUTHORESS, Aged 82 Yr.
D. OF DAVID - FRENCH PAINTER AGED 75 YEARS.
ERIE CANAL OPENED.

House of Representatives. Administration four years, 1825–1829. Vice-President, John C. Calhoun, of South Carolina; Secretary of State, Henry Clay, of Kentucky.

The Erie Canal, 363 miles in length, which connects Lake Erie at Buffalo with the Hudson River at Albany, was completed, at the cost of nearly eight million dollars. The work of construction had occupied eight years.

Accession of Nicholas I.* (29) to the imperial throne of Russia, upon the death of his brother, Alexander I., without issue. (See foreign history, 1855, ¶ II., page 366.)

---

* Nicholas had a brother seventeen years his senior—the Grand Duke Constantine—who, in 1823, formally renounced his hereditary rights to the succession. The first wife of this grand duke (from whom, however, by mutual consent, he separated in 1800, after a union of four years) was the Princess Julienne, of Saxe-Coburg, sister of the Duchess of Kent and aunt of Queen Victoria.

Louis I.* (39) was crowned King of Bavaria, upon the death of his father, Maximilian I. (See foreign history, 1805, ¶ II., page 280.)

Francis I. (48), upon the death of his father King Ferdinand I., succeeded to the throne of Naples or The Two Sicilies. (See foreign history, 1830, ¶ VI., page 321.)

Deaths: Letitia Barbauld, English authoress, aged 82 years; David, French painter, aged 75 years.

1826. *The First Railway in the United States was the Quincy and Boston*, built to convey granite for the Bunker Hill Monument, from the granite-quarries of Quincy, Massachusetts. The cars were drawn by horses.

John Adams and Thomas Jefferson, two of America's noblest patriots, and both ex-Presidents of the United States, expired on the same day, July 4, the fiftieth anniversary of the Declaration of Independence; Adams aged 90 years, and Jefferson 82.

Pedro I., Emperor of Brazil, upon the death of his father, King John VI. of Portugal, in 1826, was the legitimate claimant of the Portuguese crown, but, as the Constitution of Brazil obliged him to reside in the empire, he renounced his rights to Portugal to his daughter, Maria II. da Gloria, a child aged seven years, who was proclaimed queen—first, under the regency of her aunt, Maria Isabella, and secondly, in 1828, under that of her uncle, Dom Miguel. (See note * on p. 494, and connect with for. hist., 1828, ¶ I., p. 317.)

By a treaty signed February 24, 1826, a portion of the territory of Burmah was annexed to British India. This was the result of the war, begun in 1824, between the Burmese Empire and the forces of Great Britain under General Sir Archibald Campbell. (Connect with foreign history, 1843, ¶ I., page 338.)

Death of Carl Maria von Weber (39), German musical composer.

1827. *The Delaware and Hudson Canal Company* constructed a railroad from their coal-mines to Honesdale, Pennsylvania, a locomotive being imported from England. (See 1831, page 321.)

Battle of Navarino,† in which the combined squadrons of Great Britain, France, and Russia annihilated the Turco-Egyptian fleet.

---

* Louis I. abdicated the throne in 1848 in favor of his son, Maximilian II.

† Navarino a seaport of Greece, in the Morea, on a bay of the Mediterranean.

This decisive victory secured the emancipation of Greece from the thralldom of Turkey. It was not, however, till 1830 that the Sultan acknowledged the independence of Greece. (See foreign history, 1828, ¶ II.)

Anthony Clement ascended the throne of Saxony on the death of his brother, Frederic Augustus. (See foreign history, 1836, ¶ I., page 328.)

Deaths: Pestalozzi (82), Swiss educationist; Laplace (78), French astronomer; L. von Beethoven (57), German musical composer.

1828. *The Tariff Bill*, imposing protective duties on imports, was passed by the United States Congress. It was acceptable to the manufacturers of the North, but obnoxious to the cotton-planters of the South. (See 1832, ¶ III., page 323.)

Death of Gilbert Stuart, American painter, aged 72 years.

Don Miguel, whom the Emperor of Brazil had (in 1828) appointed Regent of Portugal, during the minority of Queen Maria II., usurping the rights of the young sovereign, caused himself to be proclaimed king. The Brazilian emperor entered solemn protests against this violation of his hereditary rights, and those of his daughter, whom he dispatched with a royal *cortége* to London (1828). (See note under ¶ III. of foreign history, 1831, page 322, and connect with foreign history, 1833, ¶ I., page 324, and 1834, ¶ I., page 326.)

August 6. A treaty was concluded at Alexandria, by Sir Edward Codrington, on the part of Great Britain, with the Viceroy of Egypt, for the evacuation of Greece by the Egyptians. The representatives of the three powers, England, France, and Russia, met, to settle the limits of Greece and its form of government. The country was organized as a monarchy, and order re-established. The Greek patriot, Alexander Ypsilanti, who had been a prisoner in Austria for six years, was now released, but died soon after his liberation. (See foreign history, 1832, ¶ II., page 323.)

The Corporation and Test Acts were repealed by the British Parliament in 1828.

J. F. Champollion, French Egyptologist, brother of J. J. Champollion Figèac, set out for Egypt, to explore its antiquities.

February 18, Feodora, daughter of the Duchess of Kent by her first husband, Prince of Leiningen, and half-sister of Queen Victoria, married the Prince of Hohenlohe-Langenburg. (See 1881, p. 509.)

Deaths: Dugald Stewart (75), Scottish metaphysician; Dr. Wollaston (62), English naturalist and philosopher; Schubert (31), German musical composer.

1829. *Seventh President of the United States, Andrew Jackson,* of Tennessee; born 1767, died 1845.* Elected by Democrats, a name assumed by the old Re-

* Andrew Jackson was, according to the best authorities, a native of the Waxhaw Settlement, North Carolina. His father dying when Andrew was an infant, the boy's early education was much neglected. In 1781, at the age of fourteen, he took part in the Revolutionary War. He began his career as a lawyer, in the wilds of Tennessee, in 1787, and was first representative in Congress from that State, in 1796. In the War of 1812, he conducted the principal campaign against the Creek Indians, which resulted in their complete subjugation. By his victory at New Orleans he acquired undying fame. He was appointed Governor of Florida in 1821, and became United States Senator the next year. In 1828 he was elected President of the United States, and was re-elected in 1832. His term of office was a very exciting one, and never were the affairs of the republic, either foreign or domestic, more prosperous than at the close of his administration. His great firmness and decision of character, united to strong common sense and shining patriotism, compensated greatly for his deficiency in more refined traits. In 1837 he retired from public life, and died in 1845.

publicans or Anti-Federalists after their formation into a separate party. Administration eight years, 1829 to 1837. Vice-President, John C. Calhoun, of South Carolina, March 4, 1829, till December 28, 1832, when he resigned. Acting Vice-President, and President *pro tem.* of the Senate, Hugh L. White, of Tennessee, from December 28, 1832, till March 4, 1833. Secretaries of State, Martin Van Buren, of New York, till April 7, 1831; Edward Livingston, of Louisiana, from May 24, 1831, till March 4, 1833.

The Catholic Emancipation or Relief Bill was passed by the British Parliament (April, 1829), under the influence of the Duke of Wellington and Sir Robert Peel. By this bill Catholics are eligible to all offices of state, except that of the Lord Chancellor of England, the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, and offices in Protestant universities.*

The Zollverein, a commercial union or customs union of Central Germany, originated (June 1, 1829) by Frederic William III. of Prussia. Gradually nearly all Germany (Austria excepted) joined the union; the members agreeing to levy no duties on merchandise passing from one state to another, but to levy them only at the common frontier. This tariff union was not only a great material advantage to the parties who entered it, but aided in fostering among them a closer political union. It added greatly to the influence of Prussia in Germany.

Pius VIII. ascended the Papal throne. (See foreign history, 1831, ¶ IV., page 322.)

Death of Sir Humphry Davy (50), English chemist.

1830. *Fifth Census of the United States.* Population 12,866,020.

*Among the distinguished men who labored most earnestly to promote the cause of Catholic emancipation, Daniel O'Connell held a conspicuous rank. Associations, of which this gifted barrister was the leader, were formed throughout Ireland to secure the repeal of the laws excluding Catholics from Parliament. To bring matters to an issue, Daniel O'Connell was elected member of Parliament (in 1827) from the county of Clare; upon his declining to take the test-oath, he was refused the seat to which he had been elected; but only to be re-elected by his constituents in Clare the following year. Parliament soon realized that "there was but a choice of alternatives, justice to Ireland, or war with a united and determined people." Accordingly, a bill removing Catholic disabilities was passed, which received the royal assent on the 13th of April, 1829.

William IV. (Brunswick), aged 67 years, ascended the throne of Great Britain upon the death of his brother, George IV. (Connect with foreign history, 1837, ¶ I., page 330.)

Algiers* (on the Mediterranean, east of Morocco) was conquered by a French fleet, and annexed to France.

The Three Days' Revolution† in France was followed by the abdication of Charles X., and the accession of Louis Philippe (of the second House of Orleans), under the title of "King of the French" —he was born 1773, deposed 1848, died 1850. (Connect with foreign history, 1848, ¶ I., page 350.)

Belgium threw off allegiance to King William of the Netherlands, and proclaimed its independence.‡ (See foreign history, 1831, ¶ II., page 322.)

---

* This important conquest has been permanently retained by France, and, under the name of Algeria, constitutes by far the most extensive of her colonial dependencies. For many years the Arabs fought desperately to regain their independence, but without success. The closing contest was in 1847, when the brave Emir, Abd-el-Kader, who had held out with varied fortunes for thirteen years, surrendered to the French under General Lamoricière. Algeria is under the rule of a governor-general appointed by France.

† Causes of the revolution. The *remote cause* may be traced to the contests between the ultra-royalists and the Liberal party, which, after the restoration of the Bourbons, in 1815, had almost perpetually agitated France; but the *proximate cause* was King Charles's rashness in resorting to undue coercion to crush out liberalism. The Chamber of Deputies, as the Legislature was called, had expressed its want of confidence in the policy of the new ministry, of which Prince Polignac was the head. Charles supported the views of his Cabinet, and, dissolving the Chamber, ordered a new election of members to that body. The result was the re-election of the obnoxious deputies, with others still more hostile to the ministry. Polignac, advocating repressive measures, urged the king to act firmly. Charles accordingly published, in the "Moniteur" of July 25, three arbitrary ordinances: The first dissolved the recently elected Chamber of Deputies, which had not yet met; the second restrained the license of the press; and the third violated the charter, by changing the mode of elections. Immediately all Paris was in a state of insurrection. For three days the royal troops held out against the populace, but finally were driven from the city. The king then offered to revoke the obnoxious ordinances, and to summon a popular ministry, but the concessions came too late—his deposition had already been decreed, and he and his only son, the Duke of Angoulême, were forced to sign their abdication and retire, for a third time, into exile. Equally unavailing were the king's efforts to secure the crown to his grandson, the young Duke of Bordeaux, popularly known as the Count of Chambord or Henri V. A provisional government was at once constituted, and Louis Philippe, Duke of Orleans (son of the unprincipled Philippe Égalité, who perished on the scaffold in 1793) was elected as King of the French, or "the Citizen King." (Connect with foreign history, 1848, ¶ I., page 350.)

‡ The Belgic provinces, which, during the French Revolution, were

An insurrection in Poland resulted in the extinction of the kingdom, and its incorporation into the empire of Russia.* (See foreign history, 1815, ¶ II., page 305.)

Ferdinand II. (Bomba), aged 20 years, upon the death of his father, Francis I., was crowned King of Naples or the Two Sicilies. (Connect with foreign history, 1859, ¶ II., page 372.)

1831. *The first locomotive for railroad purposes built in the United States* was constructed at Baltimore by Peter Cooper, of New York, and used for the transportation of passengers on the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad.†

Charles Albert, who, in 1800, had succeeded his father, Charles Emanuel, as Prince of Savoy-Carignan, ascended the throne of Sardinia in 1831, upon the death of his kinsman, Charles Felix.‡

---

wrested from Austria and united to France (1794), had been, by the Congress of Vienna (1814), arbitrarily annexed to the States-General of Holland and merged into one Kingdom of the Netherlands. The Belgians, who differed from the Hollanders in their religion, language, and institutions, were from the first opposed to the union, and the tyranny of their rulers had increased their discontent. Encouraged by the result of the "Parisian July days," they resolved to make an effort to recover their rights. Their attempt proved successful. Through the intervention of the five great powers, whose representatives had met in London, their independence was acknowledged, and, their country being erected into a monarchy, the crown was offered to Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg. (Connect with foreign history, 1831, ¶ II., page 322.)

* The severity of the Russian rule in Poland, with the loss of national existence, had weighed most heavily upon that oppressed people. The successful termination of the revolution in France and of that in Belgium emboldened the Poles to strike another blow for freedom, but their attempt ended most disastrously for themselves—the insurrection, after a succession of bloody conflicts, was quelled the following year (1831); and in 1832 the Kingdom of Poland was declared to be an integral part of the Russian Empire. Since that period, numerous revolts have taken place. "Fresh persecutions, and at length the incorporation of the free state of Cracow with the Austrian Empire (1846), were the consequences of their foolhardy attempts." Nothing daunted by their frequent failures, the Polish patriots again arose in rebellion in 1863. This, their last effort in the cause of freedom, was visited by a merciless retribution on the part of Russia. "The mines of Siberia grew populous with the condemned."

† The Baltimore and Ohio was the first passenger railroad in America, fifteen miles of which were opened in 1830; the cars were drawn by horses, until 1831, when Cooper's locomotive was substituted for horse-power.

‡ Charles Felix was the last male descendant of the direct line of the house of Savoy, and at his death the succession fell to the younger line of Carignan, founded in 1630 by Thomas Francis, son of Duke Charles Emanuel

Leopold I., Prince of Saxe-Coburg (40), uncle of Queen Victoria, and consort of the late Princess Charlotte of Great Britain, after declining the throne of Greece, which was tendered to him in 1830, accepted that of Belgium, to which he was elected in June, 1831. The following year (1832) the King of the Belgians espoused Princess Louise of Orleans, eldest daughter of Louis Philippe of France. (See foreign history, 1865, ¶ I., page 463, and note †.)

Pedro II., aged five years, was proclaimed Emperor of Brazil, upon the forced abdication of his father, Pedro I., April 7, 1831.* (Connect with foreign history, 1840, ¶ IV., page 333.)

Gregory XVI. ascended the Papal throne. (See foreign history, 1846, ¶ III., page 346.)

Deaths: William Roscoe (79), English historian; Mrs. Siddons (75), English actress; Hegel (61), German philosopher; Henry Mackenzie (86), Scottish author; and Niebuhr (55), German historian.

1832. As the charter of the United States Bank, in which the public money was deposited, would expire in 1836, Congress passed a bill in 1832, renewing the charter, but President Jackson vetoed the bill. (Connect with 1833, ¶ II., page 324.)

Black Hawk War. This war was brought on by the refusal of the Sacs and Foxes to surrender certain lands in Wisconsin Territory which they had sold to the United

of Savoy. After several years' reign, King Charles Albert proposed the unification of Italy. He became involved in war with Austria in 1848, and, being defeated at the battle of Novara, March 23, 1849, he abdicated in favor of his son, Victor Emanuel II. (See foreign history, 1849, ¶ II., page 353.)

* The discontent of the Brazilians against the Government, culminating in a popular tumult at Rio Janeiro, compelled Pedro I. not only to yield the imperial crown to his young son, but also to return to his native land. He was accompanied by his daughter, dona Maria II., the young Queen of Portugal, who, in 1829, had been recalled from her residence in London. The first wife of Pedro I. was Leopoldine of Austria, sister of the noted Maria Louisa, Empress of France (1810–1814). Their children were Pedro II., Emperor of Brazil; Maria II. da Gloria, Queen of Portugal; Frances Caroline, wife of the Prince of Joinville (son of Louis Philippe, King of the French); and Maria Januaria, who married the Count of Aquila, brother of Ferdinand II. of Naples. The Empress Leopoldine died in 1826, and in 1829 Pedro I. married Amélie Beauharnais, daughter of Prince Eugène, and sister of Josephine Beauharnais, Queen of Oscar I. of Sweden. The death of Pedro I. occurred in 1834, that of his widow, Amélie Beauharnais, in 1873. The only issue of the second marriage was a daughter, the Princess Amélie, who died (1853) in her twenty-second year, unmarried.

States several years before, but had been permitted to occupy till needed for settlement. "When the march of civilization reached their borders, and Government was disposing of the Territory to settlers," the Indians, upon the plea that the original sale was illegal, not only refused to retire, but began a series of depredations upon the frontier settlements, and it was only by military force, and after the capture of their chief, the famous Black Hawk, that they were subdued and transported farther westward. (See 1834, ¶ II., page 325.)

A new Tariff Bill was passed by Congress, laying heavy protective duties on imported articles. South Carolina resisted and passed the nullification ordinance, by which the Tariff Bill was made null and void in that State. President Jackson then issued a proclamation, declaring that the law would be enforced, on which South Carolina threatened to secede from the Union. (Connect with 1833, ¶ III., page 324.)

Asiatic cholera reached the United States and caused alarming mortality throughout the land.

Deaths in 1832: Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, aged 95 years, the last surviving signer of the Declaration of Independence; Philip Freneau, aged 80 years, American poet and journalist.

The parliamentary Reform Bill, after passing both Houses of the British Parliament, received the royal assent June 7, 1832. By its provisions popular representation in the House of Commons was equalized; all boroughs with less than 2,000 inhabitants were to be disfranchised, and those boroughs with 2,000 and less than 4,000 inhabitants were to have one member each.

Otho, aged 17 years, second son of King Louis I. of Bavaria, was appointed King of Greece by the allies, France, Great Britain, and Russia, whose intervention in 1827 had secured Grecian independence. (Connect with foreign history, 1862, ¶ I., page 422, and note *.)

Deaths: The Duke of Reichstadt (Napoleon II.), aged 21 years,

son of Napoleon I. and Maria Louisa of Austria; * Sir Walter Scott (61), English novelist and poet; Goethe (82), German poet; Cuvier (63), French naturalist.

1833. *Second Inauguration of President Jackson.* Administration from 1833 to 1837. Vice-President, Martin Van Buren, of New York. Secretaries of State: Edward Livingston retained till May 29; Louis McLane, of Delaware, from May 29, 1833, to June 27, 1834; John Forsyth, of Georgia, from June 27, 1834, to March 4, 1837.

Removal of the Government Deposits. The public funds, amounting to about $10,000,000, were removed from the United States Bank, October 1, by order of President Jackson, and placed in certain selected banks in different parts of the country. This measure the President deemed necessary, as he said, in order "to preserve the morals of the people, the freedom of the press, and the purity of the elective franchise. It was the beginning of a contest in Congress respecting the deposits, which continued a long time and created much excitement throughout the country." (Connect with 1836, ¶ I., page 328.)

Clay's Compromise Bill passed by the United States Congress. The act provided for the gradual reduction of duties for the next ten years, when they should sink to the general level of twenty per cent. The compromise restored tranquillity in South Carolina.

Death of John Randolph, of Roanoke, Virginia (aged 60 years), American statesman.

Maria II. da Gloria, aged 14 years, was restored to the throne of Portugal.† In 1835 (January 25) she espoused the Duke of

---

* In 1864 there were four monarchs seated on imperial thrones, who were cousins-german of the Duke of Reichstadt, viz., Pedro II. of Brazil, Francis Joseph of Austria, Napoleon III. of France, and Maximilian of Mexico.

† Having returned to his hereditary domains, Pedro I. immediately took measures to displace his brother from the throne, and establish Dona Maria

Leuchtenberg, son of Prince Eugène Beauharnais and brother of her Majesty's step-mother, Amélie Beauharnais. Two months after their nuptials the duke died, and in 1836 the queen was united to Prince Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, nephew of King Leopold I. of Belgium, and first-cousin of Queen Victoria and her consort Prince Albert. (Connect with foreign history, 1834, ¶ I., page 326, and 1853, ¶ I., page 363.)

Isabella II. (aged three years) was proclaimed Queen of Spain on the death of her father, King Ferdinand VII. By a singular coincidence the claims of the child-queen Isabella, like those of her cousin, Maria II. of Portugal, while upheld by the Liberals, were disputed by a "usurper-uncle" supported by the royalists.* (Connect with foreign history, 1834, ¶ I., page 326, and examine 1868, ¶ II., page 474.)

Death of Hannah More, aged 88 years, English authoress.

1834. *Spoliation Claim against France settled.* President Jackson obliged France to pay to the United States $5,000,000 for injuries or damages inflicted upon American commerce during the wars of Napoleon.

The Indian Territory was organized by act of Congress, June 30, 1834. "It is the policy of the United States to settle the various Indian tribes in this region upon separate reservations, as far as possible, where they

as queen under a regency. By his maladministration and cruelties Dom Miguel had rendered himself odious to the Liberal party, who now eagerly rallied under Pedro; a civil war ensued, in which the queen's cause was aided by volunteers from England and France. The fleet of Miguel was captured, Lisbon surrendered, and the usurper fled to Spain. The queen was confirmed in her rights by the great powers of Europe, and an adequate force was sent from England to maintain her authority.

* In 1830 Ferdinand VII. of Spain, yielding to the persuasions of his fourth wife, Maria Christina of Naples, abolished the Salic law, by which females were excluded from the throne. In consequence of this act, his daughter, the Infanta Isabella, who was born October 10, 1830, became heir to the Spanish crown, to the exclusion of Ferdinand's younger brother Don Carlos, who under the Salic law was entitled to the succession. Upon King Ferdinand's death (September 29, 1833) Don Carlos caused himself to be proclaimed king, under the title of Charles V. Civil war followed. "Maria Christina, the regent, proclaimed Don Carlos a rebel, and concluded with Great Britain, France, and Portugal the so-called Quadruple Treaty or Alliance, the practical effect of which was to expel Don Carlos and Dom Miguel, the champions of absolutism, from Spain and Portugal." In 1845 Don Carlos adopted the name of Count Molina, and abdicated his assumed rights to the Spanish crown in favor of his eldest son, Don Carlos, Count of Montemolin. (See foreign history, 1861, ¶ VII., page 389, and note ‡.)

may be free from the encroachment of the white people, and under the general superintendence and protection of the Government." *

Deaths: Lafayette † (77), French-American Revolutionary general; William Wirt (62), American jurist.

The Quadruple Treaty, or, as it is also called, Quadruple Alliance, guaranteeing the constitutional thrones of Portugal and Spain, was signed by England, France, Portugal, and Spain, April 22, 1834. The usurpers, Dom Miguel (who was still keeping up a partisan warfare in Portugal) and Don Carlos, then received notification of their definitive expulsion—the one from Portugal, the other from Spain. (See notes under foreign history, ¶¶ I. and II., of 1833, pages 324 and 325.)

The year 1834 is memorable for the abolition of slavery throughout all the British colonies. "While humanity was thus consulted, justice was not neglected, since Parliament provided that a sum of twenty millions sterling should be distributed among the proprietors of slaves as a compensation for the loss of their service."

---

* See note under ¶ I., 1803, page 276.

† Lafayette returned to France after the surrender at Yorktown, 1781. In response to Washington's invitation, he revisited the United States in 1784. During the French Revolution, he took part with the advocates of liberty, but with a wise moderation. In 1789, he was appointed commander-in-chief of the National Guard, and, at his suggestion, the tricolor was adopted. After the storming and fall of the Bastile, he sent the main key of that stronghold to Washington, as a trophy of the daring deed. This relic of the despotic ages of the past is still to be seen at Mount Vernon. By fearlessly denouncing the excesses of the Jacobins, Lafayette drew upon himself their avowed hatred, and was forced to seek safety in flight. Captured by the Austrians (then at war with France), he was confined for five years in a dreary dungeon at Olmütz. Twenty-two months of his imprisonment were voluntarily shared by his heroic wife, who had herself narrowly escaped the guillotine in Paris. This excellent lady, during the Reign of Terror, was seized by her husband's enemies and cast into prison; her decapitation was already decreed, when the prestige of a visit from Mrs. Monroe, wife of the American ambassador, brought about the reversal of her sentence. The day following the opportune visit, her prison-doors opened, not, as had been designed, for her passage to the scaffold, but for her happy restoration to liberty. While his parents were suffering all the severities of incarceration in Europe, young George Washington Lafayette found tender sympathy in the United States, and for a while he remained at Mount Vernon, under the guardianship of Washington. Lafayette's release from the Austrian dungeon was demanded and obtained by Napoleon. His second visit to the United States, in 1824, has already been alluded to. His death occurred in Paris on the 19th of May, 1834. "His funeral was a magnificent tribute to his memory as held in the hearts of the French people."

Deaths: Charles Lamb (60), English essayist; * Samuel T. Coleridge (62), English metaphysician and poet.*

1835. *Second Seminole War.* This war originated in an attempt to remove the Seminoles from Florida to lands west of the Mississippi River. Major Dade, with 116 men, having been massacred, and the country ravaged by the Indians under Osceola, their leading spirit, General Scott and General Gaines were sent against them. The Seminoles, though repulsed, still continued hostilities. (Connect with 1839, ¶ I., page 332, and 1842, ¶ II., page 336.)

The announcement of the extinction of the public debt, with a balance on hand of $19,000,000, was made December 7, 1835. (Connect with 1836, ¶ III., page 328.)

Revolution in Texas. Texas, formerly a province of the viceroyalty of Mexico, was united with Coahuila in 1824, to form a State of the Mexican Republic. Its proximity to the United States, added to its great natural advantages of soil and climate, its long sea-coast on the Gulf of Mexico, and its numerous rivers inviting immigration, it had already been largely colonized by Americans, to whom in course of time the Government of Mexico became oppressive. In 1835, after a series of struggles for their rights, the Texans declared their independence. The victory on the San Jacinto achieved the following year by General Sam Houston, and the capture of the Mexican President Santa Anna, ended the contest. (Connect with 1836, ¶ VI., page 328.)

On December 16 a great fire occurred in the city of New York. Five hundred and twenty-nine houses, covering thirty acres, were laid in ashes, and $18,000,000 worth of property were consumed. (See 1836, ¶ V., page 328.)

* See note † under ¶ III. of 1843, page 338.

Philadelphia was lighted by gas. (See 1822, ¶ II., page 312.)

Death of Chief-Justice Marshall, aged 80 years.

Ferdinand I. (42) ascended the imperial throne of Austria upon the death of his father, Francis I. (Connect with foreign history, 1848, ¶ III., page 351.)

Deaths: August Wilhelm von Schlegel (69), German critic and philosopher; Vincenzo Bellini (33), Sicilian musical composer.

1836. The charter of the United States Bank expired by limitation, and the bank ceased to be a national institution. (See 1816, ¶ I., page 307, and connect with 1840, ¶ I., page 333.)

An act was passed by Congress regulating the deposits of the public funds in State banks.

July 11, President Jackson issued the specie circular, which required payment for public lands to be made in gold and silver; and in his last annual message to Congress he announced that a surplus of $41,000,000 would be in the United States Treasury in January 1, 1837.

Arkansas, the twenty-fifth State, was admitted into the Union June 15. It was the third State formed from the "Louisiana Purchase." *

On December 15 a destructive fire occurred in Washington City, D. C. The United States Post-Office, and the Patent-Office, with 7,000 models and 10,000 designs of inventions, were consumed. (See 1851, ¶ V., page 358.)

Texas, which, in 1835, had revolted from Mexico, secured its independence by the battle of San Jacinto. (Connect with 1837, ¶ IV., page 330.)

Frederic Augustus II. (49) ascended the throne of Saxony upon the death of his uncle, Anthony Clement. (Connect with foreign history, 1854, ¶ II., page 365.)

Deaths: John L. Macadam (80), Scottish improver of roads; Nathan Meyer Rothschild (60), London financier; Madame Malibran (*née* Garcia), Italian vocalist, aged 28 years.

---

* See note under ¶ I. of 1803, page 276.

1837. January 26, Michigan, the twenty sixth State, was admitted into the Union. It was the fourth State formed from the "Northwest Territory." *

Eighth President of the United States, Martin Van Buren,† of New York; born 1782, died 1862. Elected

* See note under ¶ II. of 1802, page 276.

† Martin Van Buren was born at Kinderhook, Columbia County, New York, December 5, 1782. He left school at fourteen, and was admitted to the bar at twenty-one. After filling several responsible public positions in his own State, he was sent, when in his thirtieth year (1821), to the United States Senate, where he remained till he was chosen Governor of New York in 1828. In March, 1829, he became a member of President Jackson's Cabinet, as Secretary of State, and in April, 1831, was appointed Minister to England, and entered upon his duties, but the Senate, in its next session (December, 1831), not confirming his nomination, he returned to the United States early in 1832, and was elected the same year Vice-President. In 1836 he was chosen President by a large majority over General Harrison. He was the Democratic candidate for the presidency in 1840, and the "Free-

by the Democrats. Administration, four years—1837–1841. Vice-President, Richard M. Johnson, of Kentucky. Secretary of State, John Forsyth, of Georgia.

The period of Mr. Van Buren's administration was one of continued financial embarrassment to the country, the great commercial crisis of 1837, which was followed by numerous failures, occurring at its very commencement. The establishment of an Independent Treasury, or the sub-Treasury system as it was called, was recommended by the President as a means to meet the exigencies of the Treasury and to provide for the relief of the people. (Connect with 1840, ¶ I., page 333.)

In February (1837) the United States acknowledged the independence of Texas. (Connect with 1845, ¶ IV., page 341.)

A rebellion broke out in Canada in 1837, having for its object the overthrow of the British authority, and the establishment of an independent government. As the movement enlisted the sympathies of a large number of Americans, some of whom went so far as to co-operate with the insurgents, it was apprehended, for a while, that the peaceful relations between England and the United States would be disturbed. The danger was averted by a neutrality proclamation from the President, refusing the protection of the Government to citizens of the United States who should aid the outbreak. (Connect with foreign history, 1838, ¶ I., page 331.)

Alexandrina Victoria—only child of the Duke of Kent, who was fourth son of George III., and next brother to William IV.—ascended

---

Soil" candidate in 1848, in both of which years he was defeated. In 1807 Mr. Van Buren married Miss Hannah Hoes, a lady of his native village, distinguished alike for her beauty and accomplishments. After twelve years of wedded life he was left a widower with four sons to mourn their common loss. In 1853-'55 he made an extensive tour in Europe. He died at Kinderhook in 1862, at the advanced age of eighty.

the throne of Great Britain June 20, 1837, upon the death of her uncle, King William. Her majesty was in the nineteenth year of her age, having been born May 24, 1819, eight months before the death of her father. Her mother was the Princess Louise Victoria of Saxe-Coburg, widow (in 1814) of Prince Emich, of Leiningen.

Hanover was separated from the English crown at the death of William IV., and passed to Ernest, Duke of Cumberland, the late king's next surviving brother.

Death: Hummel (59), German pianist and musical composer.

1838. *First Regular Passages across the Atlantic by Steamships.* "The first steamships that made regular passages across the Atlantic were the Sirius, of London, and the Great Western, of Bristol; the former started from Cork, April 4, and struck boldly and directly across the ocean to New York; the latter, a few days after, started from Bristol for the same destination. The voyage was triumphantly successful; without calling at a single port for assistance or supply, the ships held their course toward America, and at length, on the 23d of April—the Sirius first, and the Great Western a few hours after—entered the harbor of New York. Long before their arrival notice of their coming had been given, and, when the ships approached the shores of the great commercial city of the New World, they were greeted with flags and banners, and with music and ringing of bells, and the acclamations of an unnumbered multitude." *

The United States Exploring Expedition, under Lieutenant Wilkes, U. S. N., sailed from Norfolk, Virginia, August 19 (1838), and, after an absence of nearly four years, cast anchor in New York Harbor June 10, 1842.

The rebellion in Canada was suppressed by Great Britain in 1838. After protracted negotiation, and after concessions had been made by both sides, the breach was healed, and in 1840 the two Canadas were united under one Legislature. (See foreign history, 1867, ¶ I., and note ‡, page 470.)

* Timbs's "Wonderful Inventions."

The Chartists, a political body composed chiefly of the working-classes of England, created disturbances of a serious nature in 1838, and for ten subsequent years occasionally agitated the kingdom.*

Deaths: Talleyrand (84), French statesman; L. E. Landon (Mrs. Maclean), aged 36 years, English author.

1839. The Seminole or Florida War was still going on. On Christmas-day, 1837, Colonel Taylor (afterward President) had severely chastised the Seminoles at the battle of Okeechobee. In May, 1839, he concluded a treaty with them, but they disregarded its obligations, and the Florida War continued till 1842. (See 1842, ¶ II., page 336.)

Charles Goodyear, an American, invented the method of vulcanizing India-rubber.

England, with the view of neutralizing Russia's influence in Asia, invaded Afghanistan, and engaged in a most disastrous and useless war (1839–1842), the saddest episode of which was the wholesale slaughter, at Khyber Pass (January, 1842), of her retreating troops. After the loss of one army, the English took Cabul (the capital of Afghanistan), rescued their surviving captive friends, and evacuated the hostile country (October 12, 1842).† (Connect with foreign history, 1878, ¶ I., page 498.)

The "Opium Dispute" between China and Great Britain began in 1839. It was caused by the illegal efforts of British traders from India to force upon the Chinese the traffic of opium, in violation of the laws of China.† (Connect with foreign history, 1840, ¶ II., page 333.)

Daguerre's photographic invention was announced to the Académie des Sciences, at Paris, on January 29, 1839.

Christian VIII. (53) succeeded his first-cousin, Frederic VI., as King of Denmark. (See foreign history, 1848, ¶ II, page 351.)

Death of Caroline Bonaparte (57), sister of Napoleon I. and widow of Murat; Joseph Michaud (72), French historian.

---

* The object of the Chartists was to obtain a new charter, called the People's Charter, consisting of six points: 1. Universal suffrage. 2. Vote by ballot. 3. The abolition of property qualifications for members of the House of Commons. 5. Annual Parliaments 6. The division of the country into equal electoral districts. The most alarming demonstration of these agitators occurred in 1848, just after the revolution in Paris. The appearance of the military dispersed the rioters, and Chartism gave no further trouble.

† For details of the Afghanistan War, and the Opium War, see Justin McCarthy's "History of Our Own Times."

1840. The "Independent Treasury Bill," or sub-Treasury Bill, was passed by Congress.* "It provided that the public funds should be kept, subject to the order of the Secretary of the Treasury, in the Treasury at Washington, and in sub-treasuries located in some of the principal cities of the nation, under the care of Federal officers called assistant treasurers."

Sixth census of the United States (1840). Population, 17,069,453.

The system of the universal penny post, suggested by Mr. Rowland Hill, first came into operation in Great Britain, January 10, 1840. It authorized the sending by post a letter not weighing more than half an ounce upon the prepayment of one penny, and this without any regard to the distance which the letter had to travel.

Difficulties which arose in China in 1839, on account of the illicit introduction of opium into that country by British trading-vessels, culminated (1840) in open warfare between Great Britain and China. (See foreign history, 1842, ¶ I., page 337.)

William II., aged 48 years, ascended the throne of Holland upon the abdication of his father, William I. (See foreign history, 1849, ¶ III., page 353.)

Pedro II., aged 15 years, began his independent reign as Emperor of Brazil.

Frederic William IV., aged 45 years, succeeded to the throne of Prussia, upon the death of his father, Frederic William III. (See foreign history, 1861, ¶ I., page 388.)

Marriage of Queen Victoria, of Great Britain, to her cousin-german, Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg.

The remains of Napoleon I. were removed from St. Helena and received with funeral honors at Paris.

Deaths: Madame d'Arblay (Miss Burney), aged 88 years, English novelist; Lucien Bonaparte (66), brother of Napoleon I.; Sir William Sidney Smith (76), English admiral (see foreign history, 1799, ¶ III., page 259); Paganini (60), Italian violinist.

1841. *Ninth President of the United States, William Henry Harrison,† of Ohio; born 1773, died April*

* The bill was repealed in 1841, during Tyler's Administration, but the "Independent Treasury" was again established in 1846, during Polk's Administration.

† William Henry Harrison, the son of Benjamin Harrison, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, and afterward Governor of Virginia, was born at Berkeley, Charles City County, Virginia, February,

4, 1841. Elected by the Whigs. Administration, one month. Vice-President, John Tyler, of Virginia. Secretary of State, Daniel Webster, of Massachusetts.

President Harrison's death occurring one month after

1773. He was educated at Hampden Sidney College, and commenced the study of medicine, but soon abandoned it for a military life. He was with St. Clair and Wayne in the war with the Indians of the Northwest in 1792–'94. While on duty at the North Bend, on the Ohio, he married Anna, daughter of Judge Symmes, an extensive land-owner. In 1801 he was appointed Governor of Indiana Territory, and in the course of his administration made several important treaties with the Indians. He defeated the Indians at the battle of Tippecanoe, November 7, 1811, and served with distinction in the War of 1812. After the war he was a member of the Ohio Senate, and subsequently became United States Senator. In 1828 he was sent as Minister to Colombia, South America, but was recalled in 1829, when he retired to private life. He was the Whig candidate for the presidency in 1836, but was defeated by Van Buren, over whom he gained a splendid victory in the presidential campaign of 1840. He died April 4, 1841, one month after his inauguration.

his inauguration, he was succeeded in office, according to the provisions of the Constitution, by the Vice-President, John Tyler,* of Virginia, who thus became the tenth President of the United States (born 1790, died 1862). Administration three years and eleven months, 1841–1845. Acting Vice-President, and President *pro tem.* of the Senate, first, Samuel L. Southard, of New Jersey, from April 6, 1841, till May 31, 1842; second, Willie P. Mangum, of North Carolina, from May 31, 1842, till March 4, 1845. President Tyler had retained the Cabinet of his predecessor, but within a few months they all re-

* John Tyler, son of the distinguished patriot of the Revolution bearing the same name, was born in Charles City County, Virginia, in 1790. At the age of seventeen he was graduated at William and Mary College; two years later (1809) he was admitted to the bar; in 1811, when only twenty-one years of age, he was elected to the Virginia Legislature, and in 1816 he took his seat in the United States Congress as a representative of his State; in 1825 he became Governor of Virginia, and in 1827 United States Senator. He was a firm supporter of State supremacy, and, sympathizing with the South Carolina nullifiers, he stood alone in the Senate in voting against the "Force Bill." "He voted for the resolution of censure against General Jackson for removing the deposits, considering the President's action to have been arbitrary and illegal, though in his opinion the establishment of the United States Bank had been contrary to the Constitution. The Legislature of Virginia, in 1836, instructed their Senators to vote for the expunging of this resolution, and Mr. Tyler in consequence resigned his seat." In 1840 he was elected Vice-President, and, on the death of Harrison in 1841, became President of the United States. For the position of Vice-President Mr. Tyler was indebted to the electoral vote of the Whigs, although his past acts proved most unmistakably that he had never fully indorsed their political views. Elevated thus unexpectedly to the office of Chief Magistrate, he refused to carry out all the measures of the Whig party, because of his unwillingness to violate his long-standing and well-known principles. His course displeased the Whigs, and gained no support from the Democrats.

He was President of the Peace Convention held at Washington in 1861. This convention failing in its object, he espoused the Southern cause, and at the time of his death, in 1862, was a member of the Confederate Congress. Mr. Tyler was twice married: first, in 1813, to Miss Letitia Christian, of Virginia, whose death occurred at the Executive Mansion in Washington, September 10, 1842. Seven devoted children of this union were left to mourn the loss of a devoted mother. The second Mrs. Tyler was Miss Julia Gardiner, of New York. Her nuptials took place eight months before Mr. Tyler retired from the presidential chair.

signed except Daniel Webster, who was engaged in negotiating an important treaty with England. The cause of this disaffection was President Tyler's opposition to the re-establishment of a National Bank. He twice used the power of the veto to defeat bills passed by Congress for chartering such an institution. Upon the resignation of Daniel Webster as Secretary of State, in May, 1843, the following gentlemen rapidly succeeded one another in that important post: Hugh Legaré, of South Carolina; Abel P. Upshur, of Virginia; and John C. Calhoun, of South Carolina.

The sub-Treasury Act, passed in 1840, was repealed in 1841, and a bankrupt law was passed, which freed from their obligations to creditors insolvent persons, and enabled them to recommence business.

Daniel O'Connell was elected Lord Mayor of Dublin October, 1841.

1842. *The Webster-Ashburton Treaty.* The question relating to the northeastern boundary of the United States, or the boundary-line between Maine and the neighboring British province, New Brunswick, had been the subject of unsuccessful negotiation for many years. It was finally settled (August 9) by Daniel Webster, on the part of the United States, and Lord Ashburton, on the part of Great Britain.*

The second Seminole or Florida War was brought to a close in 1842. It had been a long and very expensive war, waged at the sacrifice of a large number of lives, and costing the United States nearly $40,000,000.

The insurrection in Rhode Island known as the "Dorr

* Notice on the chart the difference between the symbol used to designate a treaty of peace after war and that used for a treaty of commerce, of boundaries, of friendship, etc. (See Treaties of Peace after War, on year-squares 1805–1814–1848; for boundary and other treaties, see 1842–1844–1846–1854, 1868, 1871–1880.)

Rebellion" occurred in 1842. It would have plunged the State into civil war had not the President of the United States promptly called upon the military to restore order.*

Croton water was introduced into New York city in 1842, at the cost of about $12,500,000.†

The United States Exploring Expedition, under Lieutenant Charles Wilkes, U. S. N., cast anchor in New York Harbor June 10, 1842, after a cruise of nearly four years, chiefly in the Pacific and Antarctic Oceans. The most important result of the expedition was the discovery of an Antarctic Continent.

England's inglorious opium-war with China was brought to a close in 1842. The cession of Hong-Kong to the British and the opening of five principal Chinese ports to commerce were the result. (See foreign history, 1857, ¶ II., page 369.)

Death of Cherubini (82), Italian musical composer; Ferdinand Philippe, Duke of Orleans (32), eldest son of Louis Philippe, King of the French, who was killed by attempting to leap from his carriage, July 13, 1842.‡

---

* The cause of the disturbance was the conflicting views of the people regarding the manner of obtaining a new Constitution. Rhode Island was still governed under the old colonial charter granted by Charles II. in 1663; but, as one of the provisions of that document restricted the privilege of voting to property-holders, it became obnoxious to the masses, who were striving to secure a more liberal Constitution. Two distinct parties arose, each aiming to attain the same end, but differing as to the method of so doing. One—the "Suffrage party," under the leadership of Dorr, whom they elected Governor—"attempted to introduce the desired reforms regardless of existing laws. The other, called the "Law and Order party," wished to accomplish their purpose under the sanction of established authority." The Law and Order party prevailed, and finally a free-suffrage Constitution was adopted.

† The water is conducted in the Croton Aqueduct. This aqueduct surpasses in extent and magnificence all modern constructions of the kind, its whole length, from its source at Croton River to the distributing-reservoir on Fifth Avenue and Fortieth Street, being 40½ miles. The capacity of the distributing-reservoir is twenty million gallons; it is a stone structure forty-five feet above the streets and four hundred and twenty-five feet square at the top, covering a little more than four acres. (See, in "Appletons' Cyclopædia," article on "Aqueducts.")

‡ The Count of Paris, son of the Duke of Orleans, and representative of the younger branch of the Bourbon dynasty, has become *undisputed* claim-

1843. *The electro-magnetic telegraph* had been invented as early as 1832 by Professor Samuel F. B. Morse, of Massachusetts. To test the invention, the United States Congress, in 1843, appropriated $30,000 for the construction of a line from Washington, District of Columbia, to Baltimore, Maryland.*

Deaths: Noah Webster (84), American lexicographer; Washington Allston (64), American painter and poet.

The annexation of Sinde to the British dominions in India was effected by Lord Ellenborough, after the defeat of the Ameers by Sir Charles Napier. (Connect with foreign history, 1846, ¶ II., page 346.)

The Thames Tunnel, commenced in 1825, was opened for foot-passengers March 25, 1843.

Deaths: Hahnemann (88), German physician and founder of the homœopathic system; Robert Southey (68), English poet of the Lake school,† who, upon the death of Mr. Pye in 1813, was appointed poet-laureate.

1844. A treaty of friendship and commerce between the United States and China was negotiated (July 3) by Caleb Cushing, of Massachusetts.‡

The first public dispatch ever sent over the telegraphic wires announced at Washington, D. C. (May 29), Polk's nomination by the Baltimore Convention.

The anti-rent difficulties broke out in Rensselaer Coun-

ant of the throne of France since the death, in 1883, of the Duke of Bordeaux, Count de Chambord, grandson of Charles X., who represented the elder line of Bourbon.

* Facts connected with the progress of this wonderful invention are noted on the chart, within *double border-lines*, which, being easily seen at a distance, assist in fixing in the memory of the pupil both the event alluded to and its corresponding date. Examine year-squares 1843–1844–1857–1858–1866.

† The other poets of the Lake school were Coleridge (died 1834) and Wordsworth (died 1850), "so called because they resided in the Lake district of Cumberland and Westmoreland and sought inspiration in the simplicity of Nature." The term was first used in the "Edinburgh Review." Charles Lamb, Lloyd, and Professor Wilson (Christopher North) are sometimes placed in the list of "Lakers."

‡ See note under ¶ I. of 1842, page 336.

ty, New York, August, 1844, and for a while greatly disturbed the peace of the community.*

Mormon agitation in Illinois. Joe Smith (the "Mormon Prophet") and his brother were killed by a mob.†

Oscar I. (46) ascended the throne of Sweden and Norway upon the death of his father, Charles XIV. (Bernadotte).‡ (See foreign history, 1859, ¶ III., page 372.)

Deaths: Joseph Bonaparte (76), ex-King of Naples and of Spain; Thorwaldsen (74), Danish sculptor.

1845. March 3. Florida, the twenty-seventh State, was admitted into the Union. (See 1819, ¶ III., page 310.)

Eleventh President of the United States, James K. Polk,# of Tennessee (born 1806; died 1864). Elected by

* These outbreaks were caused by the refusal of certain tenants to pay the small rent due upon lands held under lease from large landed proprietors, the obligation of which had been contracted in perpetuity by their ancestors of many previous generations. The rent, though trifling—merely a few bushels of wheat or a few fat fowls per year—was resisted upon the plea of its illegality. Peace was restored only at the point of the bayonet; but, the difficulty being referred to the courts, "the State Constitution of 1846 abolished all feudal tenures, and forbade the leasing of agricultural lands for a period exceeding twelve years."

† The Mormons were a set of fanatics, followers of Joe Smith, who, in 1830, pretended to have received a revelation from heaven, appointing him the founder of a new religion. They made a settlement first in Ohio, but, desiring a wider field for the growth of their church, removed to Missouri. Being driven thence, in 1840, they established themselves in Illinois, where they built the town of Nauvoo. From this place, likewise, they were banished on account of their irregularities, and in 1847 they emigrated, under Brigham Young, to the far West, near Great Salt Lake, which then belonged to Mexico. (Connect with 1857, ¶ II., page 368.)

‡ Charles XIV. and Joseph Bonaparte married own sisters, daughters of Mr. Clary, of Marseilles, France. Oscar I. married Josephine Beauharnais, daughter of Prince Eugène Beauharnais.

James Knox Polk, born in Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, November 2, 1795, was the son of J. K. Polk, a farmer in moderate circumstances, who in 1806 removed his family to Tennessee. The son, returning to his native State for a collegiate course, was graduated at the North Carolina University in 1818, and was admitted to the bar in 1820. In 1822 he married Miss Sarah Childress, daughter of Captain Joel Childress, of Tennessee. Elected member of Congress in 1824, Mr. Polk was twice Speaker of the House of Representatives. In 1839, refusing a re-election to Congress,

the Democrats. Administration four years, 1845 to 1849. Vice-President, George M. Dallas, of Pennsylvania; Secretary of State, James Buchanan, of Pennsylvania.

The United States Naval Academy, designed to train midshipmen for the navy, was opened at Annapolis, Maryland, October 10, 1845. In May, 1861 (during the civil war), it was removed to Newport, Rhode Island, but was re-established at Annapolis in September, 1865, where it now occupies lands formerly known as Fort Severn.

with which he had been connected for fourteen years, he was chosen Governor of Tennessee. In the presidential campaign of 1844 the principal issue presented to the people was the annexation of Texas, which Mr. Polk was pledged to promote. He was elected, and the annexation of Texas involved the country in a war with Mexico. He died in 1849, three months after he had retired from the presidential chair.

The Academy is under the direct supervision of the Navy Department.*

Texas, the twenty-eighth State, was admitted into the Union December 29.

Sir John Franklin sailed May 26, 1845, from Sheerness (a seaport town of England), on his third Arctic expedition of discovery and survey, in search of a Northwest passage to India.† (See United States history, 1851, ¶ IV., page 358.)

December, 1845. A revolution in Mexico raised Paredes to the head of the Government, displacing Herrera, for want of vigor on the subject of the annexation of Texas to the United States.

Death of Rev. Sydney Smith (74), English essayist.

---

* "Since March 3, 1873, the course of instruction occupies six years, the last two of which are spent at sea. There are to be allowed in the Academy one cadet-midshipman for every member or delegate in the House of Representatives, appointed at his nomination, one for the District of Columbia, and ten appointed at large by the President. The number of appointments which can be made is limited by law to twenty-five each year, named by the Secretary of the Navy after competeut examinations, the cadets being from fourteen to eighteen years of age. The successful candidates become students of the Academy, and receive the pay of cadet-midshipmen, $500 per annum. Besides the cadet-midshipmen, twenty-five cadet-engineers, from sixteen to twenty years of age, may be appointed each year on competitive examination, involving a higher standard of knowledge. The course of instruction is thorough, embracing mathematics, steam-engineering, physics, mechanics, seamanship, ordnance, history, law, etc."—A. R. Spofford, Librarian of Congress.

† As Franklin's official instructions required his return to England in 1847, intense anxiety arose on account of his protracted absence, and several expeditions were sent from America as well as from England in search of him. The first reliable tidings of Sir John and his party were obtained in 1854 by Dr. Rae, of the Hudson Bay Company, who "reported to the Admiralty that he had purchased from a party of Esquimaux a number of articles which had belonged to Sir J. Franklin and his party—namely, Sir John's star or order, part of a watch, silver spoons, and forks with crests, etc. . . . Dr. Rae arrived in England October 22, 1854, with the relics, which have since been deposited in Greenwich Hospital." (Haydn's "Dictionary of Dates.") A more recent and much more satisfactory account of the fate of Franklin was obtained in 1859, through an expedition sent out at Lady Franklin's expense: Captain McClintock, the commander of this expedition, learned the tidings of the commander's death from a document left in a cairn on the shores of King William's Land by the survivors of Franklin's party. The paper, dated April 25, 1848, stated that Sir John Franklin died June 11, 1847; that his ships, the Erebus and Terror, were abandoned April 22, 1848, when the survivors, one hundred and five in number, started for the Great Fish River. Many relics were found of this party, who perished on their journey soon after they left the vessels.—"Appletons' Annual Cyclopædia."

1846. *The Smithsonian Institution*, "for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men," a handsome building at Washington, D. C., was founded by means of a legacy of $515,169—bequeathed for the purpose to the United States Government by James Smithson, an English physicist, who died in 1829. In April (1846) Congress passed an act for organizing the Institution, and on May 1, 1847, the corner-stone of the building was laid.*

The Oregon Treaty. This treaty between the United States and Great Britain (signed at Washington, June 15, 1846) established the forty-ninth degree of north latitude as the Northwestern boundary-line of the United States.†

The Wilmot Proviso. This was a bill for excluding slavery from all future Territories of the United States; it was introduced into Congress August 8, by David Wilmot, Representative from Pennsylvania. It passed the House, but was rejected by the Senate. It was the basis of the organization known as the "Free-Soil party" in 1848, and of the "Republican party" in 1856.

* For further details of the Institution and its founder, see "Appletons' Cyclopædia."

† The contest between the United States and Great Britain concerning this boundary had for a time threatened to end in war. Both countries, in fact, claimed the same territory—the English, on account of the operations of the British fur-traders within the region, while the United States based her claims on several grounds: on discovery, in 1792 (see 1792, ¶ II., page 249); on exploration in 1804 (see 1804, ¶ III., page 278); and on occupation, as early as 1811, when the Pacific Fur Company, organized by John Jacob Astor, of New York, established a trading-post at the mouth of the Columbia River, known as Astoria. The fourth claim was based on "the cession made by Spain, in the Florida Treaty (1819–1821), of whatever rights she had through her early navigators who reached those parts." The Democratic party were for accepting as the boundary nothing short of 54° 40′, and, during the presidential canvass which resulted in the election of President Polk, their popular cry was, "Fifty-four forty or fight." Fortunately, the compromise proposed by the President, of fixing the line at 49°, was accepted, and war was averted. Out of the original Oregon lands have been carved the State of Oregon (1859), and the Territories of Washington (1853) and Idaho (1863). (See ¶ III. of 1872, and note *, page 482.)

Mexican War, 1846. The annexation of Texas and the dispute about its western boundary-line were the immediate causes of this war—the region between the Rio Grande and the Nueces River being claimed by both Mexicans and Texans. Hostilities seemed imminent as early as the spring of 1845; accordingly, General Zachary Taylor, who was sent by the United States to defend the new State of Texas against Mexican inroads, took post (August, 1845) at Corpus Christi, near the mouth of the Nueces. In compliance with subsequent orders, Taylor led his "Army of Occupation" farther into the disputed territory, and encamping (March 28, 1846) on the bank of the Rio Grande, opposite Matamoras, began to construct a fortress, known afterward as Fort Brown. The Mexicans, regarding these movements as equivalent to a declaration of war, made vigorous preparations to check them. The first outbreak of hostilities was the defeat and capture (April 24) of a small reconnoitring party of American dragoons under Captain Thornton. On May 8 General Taylor encountered and defeated the Mexicans under General Arista at Palo Alto,* and the next day attacked them in their intrenchments at Resaca de la Palma,† where he completely routed them, driving them back across the Rio Grande; he then crossed that river and took possession of Matamoras‡ (May 18) without opposition. (Connect with 1846, ¶ VIII., page 345.)

Formal Declaration of War, May 13, 1846. On learning the capture of Thornton's party, Congress declared

* Palo Alto, a prairie near the southern extremity of Texas, about nine miles northeast of Matamoras.

† Resaca de la Palma, a ravine in Texas, on the route from Point Isabel to Brownsville, about four miles north of Brownsville.

‡ Matamoras, a town of Mexico, on the southern bank of the Rio Grande, forty miles from the Gulf of Mexico, opposite Brownsville, Texas.

that "war existed by the act of Mexico." The plan of operations devised at Washington, for the invasion of Mexico, was eventually as follows: One squadron of the navy (under Commodore Stockton) was to join the fleet (under Commodore Sloat) already in the Pacific, in an attack upon the Mexican ports of California; another (under Commodore Conner) to co-operate in the Gulf of Mexico; Taylor's "Army of Occupation" was to hold the line of the Rio Grande; the "Army of the West," under General Kearny, was to invade New Mexico, and, after reducing that Territory, to proceed to the Pacific coast to aid Stockton in the conquest of California; the "Army of the Center," under General Wool, was to march from San Antonio, Texas, into the heart of Mexico and take possession of the rich country of Chihuahua; lastly, General Scott was to advance from Vera Cruz to the capture of the city of Mexico.

Operations on the Pacific Coast. California was declared independent of Mexican rule as early as July, 1846. This was effected by the joint exertions of Captain Fremont, U. S. A., and Commodores Sloat and Stockton.* (Connect with 1847, ¶ I., page 346.)

Army of the West. Conquest of New Mexico, August, 1846. General Stephen W. Kearny, with eighteen hundred men, set out from Fort Leavenworth, on the Missouri (June, 1846), and, after a toilsome march of nine

* Some time prior to the war, Fremont had been engaged in surveys and explorations of the regions lying between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific. In May, 1846, he received orders from Government to protect the interests of the United States in California, and had already obtained some advantages over the Mexicans, when in June, 1846, Commodore Sloat, of the Pacific fleet, captured Monterey, a seaport town of California. Before the end of the month, Commodore Stockton arrived at Monterey and assumed command. With the co-operation of Fremont he soon reduced the whole of California. (Connect with 1847, ¶ I., page 347.)

hundred miles, reached Santa Fé (the capital of New Mexico) in August, and, without striking a blow, took possession of the entire province. Having organized a new government, he left the main body of his army at Santa Fé (October 6), under the command of Colonel Doniphan, and pushed on with a small cavalry force toward the Pacific. He had not gone far when he learned that California was already occupied by United States troops; thereupon he sent back to Santa Fé a part of his escort, and with the remainder continued his march westward. (Connect with 1847, ¶ I., page 346.)

Taylor's Operations. Monterey captured September 24.* For several months the "Army of Occupation" had remained encamped at Matamoras, awaiting re-enforcements, which only arrived the latter part of August. General Taylor being then prepared to advance, began his march toward Monterey. This stronghold of the Mexicans, garrisoned by ten thousand men under General Ampudia, after sustaining a series of assaults during a siege of several days, was carried (September 24) by the American army, only six thousand strong. Taylor agreed to an armistice of eight weeks, at the close of which he sent a detachment, under General Worth, to take possession of Saltillo, seventy-five miles southwest of Monterey. In December another detachment, under General Patterson, occupied Victoria.† The port of Tampico, on the Gulf of Mexico, was previously seized by the Gulf squadron, under Commodore Conner. (Connect with 1847, ¶ II., page 347.)

* Monterey, a city in the interior of Mexico, seventy-five miles from Saltillo, twenty-five miles from the Rio Grande, and seven hundred miles from the city of Mexico.

† Victoria, an inland town of Mexico, also called Nuevo Santander, is one hundred and twenty miles northwest of Tampico.

The Army of the Center. General Wool, the commander of this division of the American forces, having at San Antonio * thoroughly drilled his men, three thousand in number, started on the 20th of September, 1846, for his Mexican campaign. His original design was to penetrate the province of Chihuahua (che-wä′wä), † but, after crossing the Rio Grande, and learning that Monterey had been captured by the Americans, he abandoned the idea of a separate invasion, and, by the advice of General Taylor, united his forces with those of General Worth, at Saltillo.

Iowa, the twenty-ninth State, was admitted into the Union December 28, 1846. It was the fourth State carved from the "Louisiana Purchase." ‡

Another revolution in Mexico, August 6, recalled ex-Dictator Santa Anna from his exile in Cuba, placed him in the presidency, after the deposition and imprisonment of President Paredes. Santa Anna then assumed the command-in-chief of the Mexican armies.

The year 1846 was signalized in Great Britain by the repeal of the Corn Laws, and in British India by Sir Hugh Gough's great victory over the Sikhs. (Connect with foreign history, 1849, ¶ V., page 354.)

Pius IX. ascended the Papal throne.

Death of Louis Bonaparte (68), ex-King of Holland, husband of Hortense Beauharnais, and father of Louis Napoleon, afterward Napoleon III., Emperor of the French.

1847. *Final Operations of the Army of the West.* As has been stated,# General Kearny, in the fall of 1846, sent back to Santa Fé what he considered a supernumerary escort, and, accompanied by only one hundred men, continued his long and perilous march to California.

* A town in Texas, eighty miles southwest of Austin.

† Chihuahua, a State of Mexico, bounded on the north by New Mexico, and on the east, in part, by Texas. It is an important mining district.

‡ See note under ¶ I., of 1803, page 276.

See 1846, ¶ VII., page 345.

Though more than once narrowly escaping being cut off by the enemy, he finally reached the headquarters of Commodore Stockton in time to assume command at the battle of San Gabriel * (January 8). This battle established permanently the authority of the United States in California. Meanwhile, Colonel Doniphan, acting under Kearny's instructions, had proceeded southward with the main body of the army to effect a junction with General Wool. After a march of one thousand miles through the enemy's country, and two victories over superior forces —one at Bracito,† on Christmas-day, 1846, the other at the Pass of Sacramento,‡ February 28, 1847—he secured peaceable possession of the rich city of Chihuahua, and the province of which it is the capital. In this salubrious climate Doniphan allowed his men to recuperate till the month of May, when he marched them to Saltillo, then the headquarters of General Wool. (See 1846, ¶ IX., page 346.)

General Taylor's Army. Battle of Buena Vista, February 22, 23, 1847. Late in 1846 General Taylor learned that he had been superseded in command by General Winfield Scott, to whom the campaign against the city of Mexico had been assigned. In January, 1847, General Scott made a requisition for about ten thousand of Taylor's troops, which left the brave old commander not quite seven thousand men. Santa Anna being informed of the movement, at once prepared "to strike while his enemy was divided and weak," but Taylor, ever the "Rough and Ready," proved equal to the emergency. With not more than five thousand men he awaited in a

* San Gabriel, a village in the southern part of California, on the Southern Pacific Railroad, and nine miles east of Los Angeles.

† Bracito, on the Del Norte.

‡ Pass of Sacramento, eighteen miles from Chihuahua.

narrow pass, at Buena Vista,* the approach of the Mexicans, twenty thousand strong. The battle began on the afternoon of the 22d of February, and raged furiously on that and on all the next day. The second night closed in, and the Americans slept on their arms, expecting to renew the contest in the morning. "General Wool, who at the earliest dawn was astir to reconnoitre, descried the enemy in full retreat. Hastening with the news to the tent of Taylor, the two commanders embraced and wept, while the glad shouts of victory rang over the battle-field." This was the end of Taylor's campaign, which had been in every respect most glorious. The northern provinces of Mexico were now secured to the Americans.

General Scott's Campaign against the City of Mexico, March 9 to September 14, 1847. General Scott, with twelve thousand troops, assisted by the Gulf squadron under Commodore Conner, appeared before Vera Cruz on the 9th of March. This ancient city, situated on the Gulf of Mexico, was defended by the strong fortress of San Juan de Ulloa. After a heavy bombardment the city was taken on March 27. Scott then advanced into the interior of the country. A series of victories awaited him. At the impregnable mountain-pass of Cerro Gordo he found Santa Anna with a large force prepared to dispute his passage. After a hard-fought battle (April 17) the Mexicans were completely routed, Santa Anna escaping from the battle-field on a mule. Onward the brave soldiers now bent their course—Perote and La Puebla surrendered without resistance. At this latter city Scott

* This celebrated battle-field of Mexico is ninety miles southwest of Monterey, and ten miles frem Saltillo. It consists for the most part of mountain-ridges, narrow defiles, and impassable ravines. The action that took place here is sometimes called the battle of La Angostura, from the name of a pass occupied by a detachment of Taylor's army at the commencement of the battle, one and a half mile northeast of Buena Vista.

waited three months for re-enforcements, which arriving August 7, he resumed his march toward the city of Mexico. The 20th of August was signalized by three notable triumphs: first, the strongly fortified camp of Contreras was assaulted and carried; then followed the storming and capture of the Castle San Antonio; and, lastly, the brilliant victory of Churubusco. On the 8th of September, General Worth took by assault Molino del Rey * [Mo-le'no del rā] (King's Mill), and five days later (September 13) the Stars and Stripes proudly waved over Chapultepec, "the monarch fortification of the valley of Mexico," and the last defense of the capital. On the 14th of September, General Scott took peaceable possession of the city of Mexico, and thus achieved the object of his campaign.† The war was now virtually at an end. (Connect with 1848, ¶ I., page 350.)

Postage-stamps were first used in the United States in 1847. (Connect with 1851, ¶ III., page 358.)

One of the great inventions of the nineteenth century is the sewing-machine. Elias Howe, of Massachusetts, took out a patent in 1846 for his invention, and

* Molino del Rey was a fortified stone building, the site of a large foundry, at which the church-bells of Mexico were being cast into cannon. Scott had been deceived as to the enemy's strength, which was five times that of the Americans. The important victory here won was gained at great cost to the forces of the United States. Of the fourteen American officers engaged in the battle, eleven fell.

† "General Scott's campaign, from the attack on Vera Cruz to the surrender of the city of Mexico, in a military point of view, must be considered one of the most brilliant of modern times. It is true, however, that the Mexicans were not ranked with the great nations of the earth; . . . their government was inefficient; the people were divided among themselves; and their soldiers, though fighting bravely, were badly officered. While, therefore, we may consider the conquest of so extensive and populous a country in so short a time, and attended with such constant superiority even to the greater numbers of the enemy, as highly gratifying evidence of the courage and capacity of our army, still we must not, in judging of our achievements, fail to consider the real weakness of the nation whom we vanquished."

in 1847 the Howe sewing-machines began to be in general use.

Deaths: Daniel O'Connell (72), Irish patriot and orator; Felix Mendelssohn-Bartholdy (38), German musical composer.

1848. The Mexican War was formally terminated February 2 by the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo,* which ceded † to the United States Upper California and New Mexico, as well as the territory between the Nueces and the Rio Grande. The Federal Government, in compensation, agreed to pay to Mexico the sum of $15,000,000, and to assume all debts to the amount of $3,000,000 due by Mexico to citizens of the United States. The treaty having been ratified by both Governments, peace was proclaimed by President Polk July 4. (Connect with 1853, ¶ IV., page 362.)

Gold discovered in California (1848). Shortly after the close of the Mexican War, it was discovered that California possessed gold-mines of immense value. The news of the discovery attracted to it a tide of immigration not only from the United States, but from all parts of the civilized world, and within a few years San Francisco, from a hamlet containing only a few miserable shanties, was transformed as if by magic into a flourishing city.

Wisconsin, the thirtieth State, was admitted into the Union May 29.‡ It was the fifth State carved out of the "Northwest Territory."

The third revolution in France broke out in February, 1848. It resulted in the abdication of Louis Philippe, and the estab-

* Guadalupe Hidalgo, a small town three and a half miles north of the City of Mexico.

† Out of the "Mexican cession" of 1848 were formed the States of California (1850), Nevada (1864), a small part of Kansas (1861), the greater part of Colorado (1876), the Territories of New Mexico and Utah (1850), and Arizona (1863); in the latter is included the Mesilla Valley, or "Gadsden Purchase" (1853).

‡ See note under ¶ II. of 1802, page 276.

lishment of the second French Republic, with Louis Napoleon as President.*

Accession of Frederic VII. of Denmark (40), upon the death of his father, Christian VIII. (Connect with foreign history, 1863, ¶ III., page 437.)

Francis Joseph I. (18), son of Francis, Archduke of Austria, and the Princess Sophia, daughter of Maximilian I., King of Bavaria (1805–1825), became Emperor of Austria, December 2, 1848, upon the abdication of his uncle, Ferdinand I.†

Maximilian II. (36) ascended the throne of Bavaria upon the abdication of his father, Louis I. (Connect with foreign history, 1864, ¶ III., page 453.)

The Duchies of Schleswig and Holstein declared their independence of Denmark. For a time Prussia encouraged their revolt. The contest which ensued lasted two years, ending in 1850 with the defeat of the duchies. (Connect with foreign history, 1863, ¶ IV., page 438.)

Deaths: Isaac Disraeli (82), English writer; Donizetti (50), Italian musical composer.

1849. March 3, the Department of the Interior was established by the United States Congress. It comprises a number of offices, such as the Patent-Office, Census-Office, Land-Office, and Bureau of Indian Affairs, all of

* The "Citizen King" had failed to learn wisdom from the painful experiences of the past. His intriguing ambition in procuring the marriage of his son, the Duke of Montpensier, to the sister of the Queen of Spain, and also the Queen's marriage to her cousin, had given great umbrage to England and the Continental powers; and within his own dominions his attempts to strengthen the regal prerogative, to restrain the liberty of the press, to put down all opposition to his Government, aggravated by a depression in trade and heavy taxation, betrayed his subjects into forming disloyal meetings, termed "Reform Banquets." The suppression of the Parisian banquet on February 22, 1848, was the immediate cause of the downfall of monarchy in France. The effects of this revolution were felt, as usual, throughout Europe. Revolutionary risings took place at Vienna, Berlin, Milan, Rome, Venice, Naples, and elsewhere, demanding one after another freer constitutions, liberty of the press, and other popular reforms. It was only by yielding to the storm and making reasonable concessions to the people that the various governments restored order and peace.

† Francis Joseph I. married in 1854 his first-cousin, Princess Elizabeth, daughter of Maximilian, Duke of Bavaria. Their children are: 1. Gesèle, who married in 1873 Leopold, Prince of Bavaria, a nephew of King Otho, of Greece, and first-cousin of Louis II., of Bavaria. (See 1886, page 524.) 2. Rudolph, Prince Imperial of Austria, who married in 1881 Stephanie, daughter of Leopold II., King of Belgium. 3. Marie Valerie, born 1868.

which had formerly been distributed among the other departments. The Secretary of this new department was made a member of the President's Cabinet. (See ¶ IV. of 1867, page 469.)

Twelfth President of the United States, Zachary Taylor, of Louisiana; born 1784, died 1850.* Elected by

* Zachary Taylor, a Virginian by birth, a Kentuckian by education, and a soldier by profession, was born in 1784. Entering the army at the age of twenty-four, his reputation as a courageous and trustworthy officer was established by his success against the Indians in the West and in Florida; but it was his glorious campaign in the Mexican War which brought him prominently before the country, won for him universal respect and admiration, and placed him in the highest office in the gift of the nation. President Taylor survived his inauguration only sixteen months. He died in Washington, July 9, 1850. When Zachary Taylor was quite a young officer he married Miss Margaret Smith, of Maryland, a lady who, through all the

the Whigs. Vice-President, Millard Fillmore, of New York; Secretary of State, John M. Clayton, of Delaware. President Taylor's death occurring July 9, 1850, about one year and four months after his inauguration, he was succeeded in office by Vice-President Fillmore.

The republic proclaimed at Rome, by the revolutionists, February 9, 1849, was overthrown the following July 3 by the French under Marshal Oudinot.*

Victor Emanuel II. (29) succeeded to the throne of Sardinia upon the abdication of his father, Charles Albert, whose attempt to wrest Lombardy from Austria was foiled at the decisive battle of Novara (Italy), gained by Marshal Radetsky over the Piedmontese, March 23, 1849. (Connect with foreign history, 1859, ¶ I., page 372.)

William III (32) ascended the throne of Holland upon the death of his father, William II.†

The Hungarians, who, under their patriotic Governor, Louis Kossuth, had in 1848 declared their independence of Austria, were sub-

---

hardships and trying circumstances incident to the frontier life of a soldier's family, proved herself a model wife and mother. Mrs. Taylor's predilection for quietude and retirement rendered her unwilling to assume the responsibility of public receptions, and, although she remained near her husband during the short period of his administration, the duty of dispensing the honors of the "White House" devolved upon her third and youngest daughter, Mrs. Bliss. The second daughter was the wife of Jefferson Davis (afterward President of the Southern Confederacy), but she died a few months after her marriage.

* The revolutionary spirit that agitated France and the German states in 1848 found its way into Italy, where "Mazzini was its head and Garibaldi its right arm." The immediate object of the rising was to expel the Austrians from Venetia and Lombardy (provinces which had been given to Austria by the Treaty of Paris in 1815). It was well known that the sympathies of the Pope (Pius IX.) were with the people and with liberty, therefore the revolutionists hoped to use the Holy Father as a tool in carrying out their lawless designs, but when his Holiness forbade either his name or his troops being employed as instruments of bloodshed and strife, and furthermore refused to concede all that was demanded, the agitators turned their weapons against him. Rome was seized and declared a republic. The Pope found safety only in flight. From his exile at Gaeta (Naples) he appealed to the Catholic nations in Europe to restore his prerogatives. France responded by sending to Rome an army under Oudinot; the Papal authority being re-established (July, 1849), Pius IX. returned to the Vatican, April, 1850, after an absence of about eighteen months.

† William III., through his mother, is nephew of the Emperors Alexander I. and Nicholas of Russia. He has been twice married, first in 1839 to Princess Sophia, daughter of King William I. of Würtemberg; second, in 1879, to Emma, daughter of Prince Waldeck-Pyrmont, and sister of the Duchess of Albany, widow of Leopold, youngest son of Queen Victoria.

dued in 1849 by the combined armies of Austria and Russia. Kossuth sought refuge in Turkey. (Connect with American history, 1851, ¶ VI., page 358.)

Another victory of Gough over the Sikhs* in 1849, reducing them to submission, secured the annexation of the Punjaub to British India.

Death of Chopin (39), Polish pianist and musical composer.

1850. *Invasion of Cuba.* Lopez, a Cuban revolutionist, with about six hundred reckless adventurers of different nationalities, whom he had enlisted in various parts of the United States, made a descent upon Cuba (May 19), with the view of exciting a rebellion against Spanish rule, and securing the annexation of the island to the United States. Receiving no encouragement from the people, the "filibusters," as this lawless band was called, made a hasty retreat to their vessels, and sailed for Key West, Florida. (Connect with 1851, ¶ II., page 357.)

The Clayton-Bulwer Treaty. This treaty, concluded April 19, ratified July 4 (1850), by Sir Henry Lytton Bulwer for the British, and Mr. John Middleton Clayton for the American Government, was to secure the construction of a ship-canal through Central America, under a grant obtained by the United States from the Republic of Nicaragua in 1849. The prominent conditions of said treaty were, that neither of the contracting parties should obtain exclusive control over the canal, or occupy, fortify, colonize, or assume dominion over any part of Central America. Moreover, that no time should be unnecessarily lost in constructing said canal.†

* The Sikhs were a warlike race of men who inhabited the Punjaub, or country of the five rivers, in Northern India. In 1852, Pegu, a province of the Burmese Empire, was annexed to British India. At last, nearly the whole of Hindostan came under British sway, when in 1856 England added to her Indian dominions the kingdom of Oude (North India), which gave her the range of the Himalaya Mountains as a natural frontier on the north.

† There has been quite a warm correspondence recently between the United States and Great Britain relative to the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, the

Thirteenth President of the United States, Millard Fillmore, of New York; born 1800, died 1874.* Ad-

First Descent of Lopez on Cuba.
OMNIBUS BILL —PASSED.—
B.1800 D.1874
FILLMORE
Clayton-Bulwer Treaty.
7th Census of the U. S. Pop. 23,191,876.
The N. W. Passage discovered by McClure, of the British Navy
New Mexico and Utah organized as Territories.
DEATH OF WORDSWORTH POET LAUREATE Aged 80 Yrs
DEATH OF CALHOUN AMER. STATESMAN Aged 68 Yrs
CALIFORNIA ADMITTED TO THE UNION Sept. 9th.

ministration, two years and about eight months—July 10, 1850, to March 4, 1853. Acting Vice-President and

United States contending that said treaty is "voidable" on several grounds: (1) because it had reference to a particular canal, by the Nicaragua route only; (2) because of the infraction of its principal article by Great Britain in having converted the "settlement" of Balize (maintained in 1850 for the purpose of cutting logwood and mahogany) into an organized British colony, with executive and judicial officers, and occupying a defined territory nearly equal in area to three of the smaller States of the Union; finally, because of the failure of the considerations originally contemplated. (For further particulars of the diplomatic correspondence, the student is referred to "Appletons' Annual Cyclopædia," 1881–'83.)

* Millard Fillmore, of New York, Vice-President with Taylor as President, and his successor in office, was born in 1800. In youth he learned the trade of a fuller. On being released from his apprenticeship, he pur-

President *pro tem.* of the Senate, William Rufus King, of Alabama. Secretaries of State: (1) John M. Clayton, of Delaware, retained till July 22, 1850; (2) Daniel Webster, of Massachusetts, from July 22, 1850, till November 6, 1852; (3) Edward Everett, of Massachusetts, from November 6, 1852, to March 4, 1853.

*The Compromise Measure of 1850, popularly called the Omnibus Bill.** The most important transaction of Fillmore's Administration was the passage of the Omnibus Bill, so called because it covered so many disputed points: 1. California was to be admitted as a free State. 2. Utah and New Mexico were to be organized as Territories, without mention of slavery. 3. The claims of Texas to territory in New Mexico were to be bought by the United States.† 4. Slave-trade to be prohibited in the District of Columbia. 5. The Fugitive-Slave Bill, providing for the return of slaves to their masters. This was carried through by the eloquence of Henry Clay, the great pacificator, seconded by Daniel Webster. President Fillmore affixed his signature to the bill in September of 1850. (See 1854, ¶ IV., page 364.)

sued the study of law, in which profession he owed success entirely to his abilities and perseverance. He married Abigail Powers, of New York. In the State Legislature and in Congress he distinguished himself by his talents and attention to the duties of his position. As the Whig candidate for Governor of New York, he was defeated in 1844; but three years later was elected Comptroller of the State. In 1848 he was elected Vice-President, and in 1850 the death of President Taylor placed him in the office of Chief Magistrate. He returned to Buffalo in 1853, where he died in 1874.

* Clay's compromise measures were introduced into the Senate as early as January, 1850, though not substantially adopted till the following September.

† The boundary-line between Texas and New Mexico was fixed at four degrees east of Santa Fé. "After the admission of Texas into the Union, she found herself unable to pay her debts from the proceeds of her public lands, and on August 2, 1850, Congress, as one of the *compromise measures* of that year, voted to pay to the State $10,000,000, in consideration of the reduction of her boundary (by giving up a portion of her northern territory to New Mexico), cession of territory, and relinquishment of claims against the United States."—"Appletons' Cyclopædia."

New Mexico and Utah were organized as Territories in 1850* out of lands ceded by Mexico in 1848.

California, the thirty-first State, was admitted into the Union September 9. It was a part of the Mexican cession.†

Seventh census of the United States (1850). Population, 23,191,876.

Death on March 31 of John C. Calhoun (68), American statesman and orator.

The Northwestern passage was discovered (October, 1850) by Captain McClure, of the British Navy.

Pope Pius IX issued a Bull (September 24, 1850) re-establishing in England the Roman Catholic Hierarchy, which had been suppressed in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. Dr. Nicholas Wiseman, raised to the dignity of cardinal, was nominated Archbishop of Westminster. The procedure causing much excitement, Parliament passed the "Ecclesiastical Titles Act," August, 1851, which made the assumption of territorial titles in Great Britain punishable by law. The bill was not enforced, and finally, in 1871, was repealed. See Haydn's "Dictionary of Dates."

Deaths: In April, William Wordsworth‡ (80), poet-laureate of Great Britain; July 2, Sir Robert Peel (62), British statesman and orator; August 26, Louis Philippe (77), ex-King of the French.

1851. On the 4th of July the corner-stone of the extension of the national Capitol at Washington was laid by President Fillmore, with appropriate ceremonies. The apron and trowel made use of by Washington for a similar purpose in 1793 were used on this occasion. Daniel Webster was the orator of the day.

Lopez, with four hundred and eighty men, made an-

* All the States of the Union have been first organized by acts of Congress as Territories, excepting the original thirteen States. "The difference between a State and a Territory is this: A State makes its own laws, has a written Constitution, chooses its rulers, and is represented both in the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States. A Territory is governed by laws made by Congress; it has no written Constitution; its rulers are appointed by the President; it sends no Senators to the Senate; and it is represented in the House only by a delegate, who has no vote."

† See note under ¶ I. of 1848, page 350.

‡ See note under foreign history, 1843, ¶ III., page 338.

other descent on Cuba; he was, however, defeated and captured by the Spanish authorities in Cuba, and finally garroted as a malefactor on August 26. Fifty-one of his followers were shot, and the rest sent prisoners to Spain. These lawless expeditions, sailing as they did from our shores, would doubtless have involved the United States in a war with Spain, had they not been strongly denounced by the Government.

Reduction of Postage in 1851. For a single letter to points within a radius of 3,000 miles, three cents, prepaid; not prepaid, five cents. For any greater distance, double those rates. (Connect with 1863, page 435.)

The first United States Grinnell Expedition sent to the Arctic seas, in search of Sir John Franklin, having failed in its object, returned to New York in October, 1851, after an absence of a year and a half. The vessels, the Advance and Rescue, were commanded by Lieutenant De Haven, United States Navy, but had been furnished by the munificence of Mr. Henry Grinnell, of New York. (Connect with 1855, ¶ V., page 366.)

On December 24, the principal room of the Library of Congress was destroyed by fire, together with paintings, statuary, models, and about thirty-five thousand volumes. (See 1871, ¶ II., page 480.)

Louis Kossuth, the Hungarian patriot (who, in 1849, had fled to Turkey, and thence had been sent to Asia), was liberated from his confinement in September, 1851, through the intervention of England and the United States. Late the following December he arrived in New York as the nation's guest. Everywhere he was received with honors such as had been paid to no foreigner since the time of Lafayette. He left America in May, 1852, laden with the generous contributions that had been be-

stowed upon him by private individuals. Government, while sympathizing most cordially with the cause of the distinguished stranger, "refused to depart from its long-established policy of not interfering with the affairs of foreign nations."

Deaths: James Fenimore Cooper (62), American novelist; John James Audubon (71), American ornithologist.

The first great International Exhibition of the works of industry was designed by the Prince-Consort of Great Britain, and opened in Hyde Park, May 1, 1851. (See for. hist., ¶ II. of 1862, p. 422.)

1852. A temporary difficulty occurred between the United States and Great Britain regarding the right Americans enjoyed by treaty of fishing on the banks of Newfoundland, provided they kept three miles from shore. Happily, the question was settled satisfactorily by negotiation.* (See ¶ III. of 1854, and note *, p. 364.)

The United States declined the "Tripartite Treaty," respecting Cuba, proposed by England and France.†

Deaths: June 29, Henry Clay (75), and October 24, Daniel Webster (70), American statesmen.

Second French Empire was proclaimed. The Prince-President, being declared Emperor, assumed the title of Napoleon III., Emperor of the French, December 2, 1852. He was born 1808, died in exile, 1873. (Connect with foreign history, 1870, ¶ I., page 478.)‡

---

* "In the case of bays, the British construed the clause of the treaty, '*three miles from shore*,' to mean within three miles of a line drawn from headland to headland; while the Americans claimed the right of entering within headlands, provided they kept three miles from shore."

† In consequence of the recent attempts made by Lopez to revolutionize Cuba, the idea became prevalent in Europe that the United States might obtain possession of that island, and thus gain command of the Gulf of Mexico. As a means of forestalling such an event, England and France proposed to the United States to enter a "Tripartite Treaty," by which the three powers should bind themselves to resist all attempts in the future to disturb Spain in the possession of Cuba. (Connect with 1854, ¶ V., page 364.)

‡ The mutual distrust that from the first had existed between the Prince-President of the French Republic and the Legislative Assembly made it quite apparent that one or the other must be overthrown. Louis Napoleon,

Death of the Duke of Wellington (Arthur Wellesley), aged eighty-three years.

1853. *Fourteenth President of the United States, Franklin Pierce,* of New Hampshire; born 1804, died 1869.* Elected by the Democrats. Administration, four years, 1853–1857. Vice-President, William Rufus King,† of Alabama, one month and three days. Acting Vice-President and President *pro tem.* of the Senate—1. David R. Atchison, of Missouri, April 18, 1853, till December 5, 1854; 2. Jesse D. Bright, of Indiana, December 5,

to bring matters to a crisis, resorted to his celebrated *coup d'état* (stroke of state policy), "which in this case meant a massacre by military force, and the midnight arrest of his opponents," December 2, 1851. Before dawn his enemies were dispersed and peace apparently restored. The Assembly was then formally dissolved, and by the voice of the nation the President's term of office was extended to ten years. In November, 1852, the second French Empire replaced the second French Republic, and Louis Napoleon, being elected Emperor by nearly eight million votes, was formally proclaimed on December 2, when he assumed the title of Napoleon III. The putative Napoleon II. (Duke of Reichstadt, who never reigned) was the son of Napoleon I. and Maria Louisa of Austria. Napoleon III. was the nephew of Napoleon I., and son of Louis Bonaparte, ex-King of Holland, and Hortense Beauharnais, daughter of the Empress Josephine and her first husband, Alexander Beauharnais. In 1853 Napoleon III. married Eugénie, Countess of Teba, a Spanish lady of remarkable beauty and accomplishments, and the result of the union was the birth of a son, March 16, 1856.

* Franklin Pierce, born in New Hampshire in 1804, was a graduate of Bowdoin College, Maine, and a lawyer by profession. In 1834 he married Jane Means Appleton, daughter of Rev. Jesse Appleton, D. D., of New Hampshire. Mr. Pierce having served several terms in the House of Representatives, was chosen United States Senator by the Legislature of his State. He declined an appointment in the Cabinet under Polk, also the nomination for Governor of New Hampshire. He favored the annexation of Texas, and enlisted as a private soldier in the Mexican War, attaining subsequently by his valor the rank of brigadier-general. As Democratic candidate for the presidency in 1852, he defeated General Scott by an overwhelming majority. His term of office ended, he made the tour of Europe. On his return to the United States he retired to his home in Concord, New Hampshire. He died in 1869.

† At the time of President Pierce's inauguration, Mr. King was residing temporarily in Cuba, for the benefit of his health. By a special act of Congress, the oath of office as Vice-President was administered to him in Cuba by the American consul-general at Havana. In April, 1853, he returned to his home in Dallas County, Alabama, where he died on the 17th of that month.

1854, till March 4, 1857. Secretary of State, William L. Marcy, of New York.

B 1804 D. 1869
PIERCE
PEDRO V. OF PORTUGAL Aged 16 Yrs.
RUSSIAN AGGRESSIONS UPON TURKEY LEAD TO THE CRIMEAN WAR.
Boundary dispute with Mexico settled by the Gadsden Purchase.
Difficulty between Austria and U. S. on account of the seizure of Koszta, the Hungarian.
Deaths. Wm. Rufus King, Vice-Pres. of the U. S. ag 67 yrs.
Washington Territory organized.
WORLD'S FAIR IN NEW YORK OPENED July 14th
DEATH OF MRS. OPIE ENG. AUTHORESS Aged 84 Yrs

A difficulty which arose between Austria and the United States, on account of the seizure of Koszta,* the Hungarian, was finally settled by compromise.

* Martin Koszta, a Hungarian refugee, when in the United States in 1850, declared his intention of becoming an American citizen, and went through the preliminary forms. In 1853, business having called him to Smyrna, in Asia Minor (it is the principal seaport of Turkey in Asia), he was seized as a Hungarian rebel, by order of the Austrian consul-general, and confined on an Austrian ship. Captain Ingraham, of the American sloop St. Louis, lying in port, demanded the release of the prisoner, upon the ground of his being an American citizen, and prepared to enforce his claim by attacking the Austrian vessel. Koszta was thereupon given up, under a protest. Austria remonstrated against the course pursued by Captain Ingraham, but eventually a compromise was effected, and Koszta returned to the home of his adoption.

The World's Fair, at the Crystal Palace in New York, was opened July 14, 1853, in presence of President Fillmore and many other dignitaries. It embraced an exposition of the arts and industries of all nations, the first of the kind ever held in the United States.* (See p. 490.)

The Gadsden Purchase. The inaccuracy of the maps delineating the territory ceded by the Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo led to a misunderstanding between the United States and Mexico, concerning the southern boundary of New Mexico—both countries claiming the region between the Mexican province of Chihuahua and the Gila River, in which is situated the Mesilla Valley. General Gadsden, of South Carolina, United States minister in Mexico, settled the difficulty satisfactorily by negotiation. The boundary between the two countries being established as it now exists, by a treaty concluded December 31, 1853, the United States agreed to pay Mexico $10,000,000 for the ceded district. It is known as the "Gadsden Purchase," and forms the southern portion of Arizona Territory.†

Washington Territory was organized in 1853.‡

* On October 5, 1858, the "Palace" was destroyed by fire, with many valuable works of art, among which were the colossal group by Thorwaldsen of "Christ and his Apostles," and the statue by Kiss of "The Amazon and the Tiger."

† On the 5th of February, preceding the "Gadsden Purchase," Mexico had authorized the United States to construct a railroad across the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, the stable benefits of which should be secured equally to the people of Mexico and the United States. The Isthmus of Tehuantepec is the narrowest part of the land separating the Gulf of Mexico from the Pacific, the distance being about one hundred and thirty miles. Recently it has been proposed to unite the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans at this point by a ship-canal, of which the river Tehuantepec and some lakes would form a part.

‡ Washington Territory, situated in the northwestern part of the United States, is the only organized Territory of the Union possessing a sea-coast. "Only two ports of the United States exceed Port Townsend (on Puget Sound, near the Strait of Juan de Fuca) in American ocean steam-vessels in foreign trade, to wit, New York and San Francisco."—Appletons' "Annual Cyclopædia," 1884.

Death of William Rufus King (67), Vice-President of the United States.

Accession of Pedro V. (16) to the throne of Portugal, upon the death of his mother, Queen Maria II. (See 1861, ¶ III., page 388.)

Russian aggressions upon Turkey led to the Crimean War.*

Death of Mrs. Opie (aged 84 years), English author.

1854. The Astor Library, in New York, was opened January 9 for the use of the public.

Treaty between the United States and Japan. Commodore Matthew C. Perry, United States Navy, brother of the hero of Lake Erie, succeeded in negotiating a treaty with Japan, which secured to the United States the advantage of trade with that distant empire. The privilege was subsequently extended to other nations. (Connect with 1860, ¶ I., page 372.)

Reciprocity treaty of trade and fisheries between the United States and Great Britain, proclaimed September 11, 1854. By this treaty, commerce between

* For the *remote* cause of this war, see McCarthy's "History of the World," page 551: "The giant power of Russia began to encroach ominously upon the Turkish borders in search of a southern seaboard. . . . The other European powers, jealous of Russia's growth, were opposed to her obtaining this seaboard, which would give her command of the eastern Mediterranean and immense commercial advantages. England, the great naval and commercial power, with vast interests of her own in the East, led the opposition, and protected the Turks." The aggressive acts of Russia, immediately preceding the outbreak, were as follows: As a preliminary step toward extending her southern seaboard, Russia had long coveted the possession of Constantinople, and only awaited a pretext to secure the prize by force of arms. An occasion now presented itself in a quarrel that arose between the Greeks and Roman Catholics concerning the exclusive custody of parts of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem. The Emperor Nicholas arrogantly demanded to be acknowledged protector of all the Greek Christians throughout the Turkish dominions—a demand that was naturally rejected by the Porte—whereupon the Czar, to compel acquiescence, took forcible possession (July 2, 1853) of the Danubian principalities, Moldavia and Wallachia. Meanwhile, England and France, anxious to maintain the balance of power, resolved to unite with Turkey in repressing the ambition of Russia. Accordingly, the combined French and English fleets sailed into the Black Sea (December, 1853), and early in 1854 virtually blockaded the Russian fleet in the harbor of Sebastopol. (Connect with foreign history, 1854, ¶ I, page 364.)

Canada and the United States was rendered almost free of duty.* (See ¶ I. of 1878, page 497.)

The Kansas-Nebraska Bill, introduced by Senator Stephen A. Douglas, of Illinois, was to secure the organization of Kansas and Nebraska as Territories, with the provision that the question of slavery should be decided by the votes of the settlers. The principle it involved was termed "popular or squatter sovereignty." Congress passed the bill in May, 1854. Intense bitterness of feeling ensued. The North considered the bill a violation of the Missouri Compromise, which prohibited the existence of slavery north of 36° 30′. The South averred that the Compromise of 1850 had annulled the older act by admitting California into the Union as a free State, since a large part of its territory lies south of 36° 30′. (Connect with 1855, ¶ I., page 365.)

The Ostend Conference. Buchanan, Mason, and Soulé, American ministers to England, France, and Spain, met at Ostend, Belgium, October 10 and 11, and issued a circular, "setting forth the advantages to be derived both by Spain and the United States by the transfer of Cuba, as well as the danger to both nations of allowing it to remain in the possession of Spain." As an indemnification for the cession of the island, Spain was to be offered $120,000,000. The proposition was as strongly opposed by England and France as by Spain, and here the attempted negotiation ended. (See ¶ II. of 1852, p. 359.)

Progress of the Russo-Turkish or Crimean War during 1854: On March 12, Great Britain and France formed an alliance with Turkey, and a few days later hostilities against Russia were formally

* This treaty was terminated on March 17, 1866, in virtue of notice given by the United States, March 17, 1865, pursuant to the fifth article of the original agreement. (See treaties and conventions concluded between the United States and other powers, published by the United States Government.)

proclaimed in London. The principal events of the year were the battles of Alma (September 20), Balaklava (October 25), and Inkermann (November 5), all of which were victories for the allied forces. The siege of Sebastopol was begun on September 26. (Connect with foreign history, 1855, ¶ I., page 366.)

King John, at the age of 52 years, succeeded his brother, Frederic Augustus II., on the throne of Saxony. (Connect with foreign history, 1873, ¶ IV., page 487.)

Deaths: Talfourd (59), English tragic poet; Madame Sontag (49), German vocalist.

1855. The result of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill was a rush of settlers from North and South into the Territories to swell the votes either for or against slavery, and for some time (1855–1857) "bleeding Kansas" was the scene of civil war and election-riots. (Connect with 1856, ¶ I., page 366.)

The Panama Railroad being completed from sea to sea, the first train passed over it on January 28.*

Roebling's suspension-bridge, two miles north of Niagara Falls, was crossed for the first time on March 14, 1855.† (See ¶ I. of 1883, and note ‡, p. 511.)

Walker, the Filibuster, in Nicaragua. In 1855 Nicaragua became involved in civil war, and its people were divided into two distinct factions. With the view of taking part in the conflict, William Walker, a citizen of the United States, accompanied by a band of lawless adventurers (filibusters), invaded the republic. Siding with

* The Panama Railroad was located by Colonel Hughes and executed by Colonel George M. Totten, as chief-engineer. The expense of the work was assumed, in 1850, by an American company composed of Messrs. Aspinwall, Chauncey, and Stephens, and completed at the cost of $7,000,000. The whole length of the road from Aspinwall (on an island in Navy Bay, which opens into the Caribbean Sea) to Panama on the Pacific coast is forty-eight miles.

† It connects Suspension-Bridge Village, on the eastern side of the Niagara River, with Clifton on the western side, and sustains the track of the Great Western Railway. Its length is eight hundred feet, and its height above the river two hundred and thirty feet. The cost of construction was $500,000.

the Liberal faction, Walker succeeded in raising himself to the presidency. An abuse of power led to his downfall, and he returned to the United States in 1857, only to devise new schemes for a second invasion before the close of the year. Continuing his adventures, he was finally taken prisoner in Honduras and shot in 1860.

On October 11 Dr. Elisha Kent Kane, commander of the second United States Grinnell Expedition sent in search of Sir John Franklin, returned to New York after an absence of two years and four months. The result of the expedition was the discovery of an open sea encircling the north pole. Of Sir John Franklin and his party no tidings were gleaned. (See note †, page 341.)

Death of Abbott Lawrence (62), American philanthropist and statesman.

The Russo-Turkish or Crimean War. Early in January, 1855, Sardinia, entering the alliance against Russia, sent to the seat of warfare 15,000 men. The siege of Sebastopol had lasted nearly a year when the two important forts guarding it on the south—the Malakoff Tower and the Redan—were stormed September 8, the one by the French, the other by the English. These decisive actions led to the immediate fall of Sebastopol, and forced the Czar to sue for peace. (Connect with foreign history, 1856, ¶ I., page 367.)

Accession of Alexander II. (37) to the imperial throne of Russia, upon the death of his father, Nicholas I., March 2, 1855 (see p. 389).

Deaths: Charlotte Brontë (Currer Bell), English novelist, aged 38 years.

1856. Difficulties in Kansas being on the increase, the Kansas question naturally occupied a considerable share of the attention of the United States Congress. (Connect with 1858, ¶ I., page 370.)

The British relief bark Resolute, which had been abandoned in the Arctic ice by her commander, Captain Kellett, of the expedition under Sir Edward Belcher, was found afloat in the Atlantic, by an American whaler, who brought her to New York. She had drifted a thousand

miles from the place where she had been frozen in, and yet her armament and stores were as complete as at the time when she was abandoned. Congress voted forty thousand dollars for the purchase and refitting of the Resolute, and, when thoroughly repaired and equipped, she was intrusted to Captain H. J. Hartstene, United States Navy, to be presented to Queen Victoria. After the lapse of twenty-four years, the ship being no longer seaworthy, a desk was made of her wood and presented by her Majesty to the President of the United States, November 29, 1880.

Death in 1856 of Commodore Charles Morris, of the United States Navy, aged 72 years.

Peace Conference at Paris. The definitive treaty of peace between Russia on one side and England, France, Turkey, and Sardinia, on the other, with Austria and Prussia as concurrent parties, was signed and ratified at Paris, April 27, and proclaimed at London April 29.*

Death of Robert Schumann (46), German musical composer.

1857. *Fifteenth President of the United States, James Buchanan,† of Pennsylvania; born 1791, died 1868.* Elected by the Democrats. Administration, four years, 1857–1861. Vice-President, John C. Breckenbridge,

* This treaty, known as the Treaty of Paris, required Russia to renounce her protectorate over the Danubian provinces and to dismantle the fortress of Sebastopol; the navigation of the Danube was declared free; the Black Sea was made neutral—that is, it was opened to the commerce of all nations, while no war-vessel was allowed to sail on it, and no arsenal to be erected on its borders. The Christians in Turkey were declared to be under the protection of all the Christian powers of Europe who signed the treaty. Russia accepted the terms of this treaty, but as soon as a favorable occasion offered, in the downfall of the Napoleonic dynasty in France (see note † under 1870, page 478), she repudiated the chief clause, which prohibited the maintenance of a Russian fleet in the Black Sea.

† James Buchanan, of Pennsylvania, was born in 1791. He was graduated at Dickinson College, Carlisle, in 1809, and began the practice of law in 1812. In 1814 he was a member of the State Legislature, and of Congress in 1820. As ambassador to St. Petersburg he negotiated the first commercial treaty between Russia and the United States. Returning home, he was elected to the United States Senate in 1833. Under President Polk,

of Kentucky. Secretaries of State, (1) Lewis Cass, of Michigan, till December 14, 1860; (2) Jeremiah S. Black, of Pennsylvania, December 17, 1860, to March 4, 1861.

B.1791
D.1868
BUCHANAN
Sepoy rebellion against British rule in India.
War against China renewed by Great Britain.
Atlantic Cable first joined at sea Aug. 5th, but breaks Aug. 11.
Mormon rebellion in Utah suppressed.
General financial panic in the U. S. begins Aug. 24th.
Death of E. K. Kane, Am. Arctic Explorer aged 37 yrs.
Death of Crawford, American Sculptor, aged 43 years.

As has been related,* the Mormons, after their expulsion from Illinois, had emigrated to Salt Lake Valley—a region then under the jurisdiction of Mexico, but which, by the Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo (1848), became the property of the United States. In 1850, when Utah was

in 1845, he was appointed Secretary of State, and in 1853 was sent by President Pierce as minister to the court of St. James's. He was elected President by the Democrats in 1856.

Mr. Buchanan was never married. During his administration his niece, Miss Harriet Lane, presided at the White House. His term of office over, he retired to Wheatland, his private residence, near Lancaster, Pennsylvania, where he died in 1868.

* See note to ¶ IV. of 1844, page 339.

organized as a Territory, Salt Lake Valley being included within its limits, Brigham Young, the Mormon leader, was appointed Governor by President Fillmore, and was confirmed in this position by President Pierce. Under the influence of fanaticism, the Mormons committed a great many excesses, and at length became so defiant of the laws of the United States, that President Buchanan, having appointed another Governor, was obliged to send an army of twenty-five hundred men to Utah to aid in upholding his authority. At first the Mormons prepared to resist, but finally they submitted without bloodshed.

Shortly after the inauguration of President Buchanan, a general financial panic swept over the country. Bankruptcies and failures were of daily occurrence, banks suspended specie payments, and a general depression of business continued for many months, not only in the United States but also in Europe.

The first attempts to establish telegraphic communication between Europe and America were made in 1857; the Atlantic cable was joined at sea August 5, but broke August 11. (Connect with August 5, 1858, page 370.)

Deaths in 1867: Dr. Elisha Kent Kane (37), Arctic explorer, and Thomas Crawford (43), sculptor.*

The Sepoy rebellion, or mutiny of the native troops in the Presidency of Bengal, which occurred in 1857, was a severe shock to the British rule in India. First at Meerat, May 10, then at Delhi, and afterward at twenty-two different stations. the standard of revolt was raised; the scenes of bloodshed that followed baffle description, "but the barbarous massacre of women and children at Cawnpore capped the climax of appalling horrors." After hard fighting, the rebellion was quelled, and the British authority over the revolted districts was re-established more firmly than ever. (Connect with foreign history, 1858, ¶ II., page 371.)

In consequence of an outrage offered (October 8, 1856) by the Chinese to a vessel sailing under British colors, war was renewed by Great Britain against the Celestial Empire. Canton was bom-

* For Crawford's Statue of Liberty, see 1863, p. 436.

barded December, 1867. France uniting with England, Peking was captured in 1860, and the Chinese signed a treaty which opened all China to merchants and missionaries.

1858. January 4.—The Lecompton Constitution for Kansas was rejected by a majority of ten thousand votes.*

April 6.—A contract was signed by John A. Washington,† proprietor of Mount Vernon, to sell that time-honored place to "The Mount Vernon Ladies' Association," for the sum of $200,000—the purchase to comprise the mansion, the tomb, and two hundred acres of the original estate. The Association, aided by the efforts of the distinguished orator, Edward Everett, soon collected the purchase-money, and thus secured the home and grave of "the Father of his Country," to be held in perpetuity as a place of pilgrimage, sacred to the nation.

May 11.—Minnesota, the thirty-second State, was admitted into the Union. It was formed out of part of the "Louisiana Purchase," except that portion of its territory east of the Mississippi, which was a part of the Northwest Territory.‡

The disasters that marked the first attempts to span the Atlantic by a submarine cable did not prevent a renewal of the experiment. On August 5, 1858, this enterprise was accomplished. Congratulatory messages between the Queen of Great Britain and the President of the United States were sent along the lines on August 16. Within a month, however, the cable proved imperfect, and communication was interrupted until eight years later. (Connect with 1866, page 465.)

* This Constitution was drawn up by a convention that met for that purpose at Lecompton, Kansas, September 7, 1857; but, as it incorporated various provisions establishing slavery as the fundamental law of Kansas, it proved distasteful to the majority of the people, and hence its rejection.

† John A. Washington, who held the rank of colonel in the Southern Confederacy, was mortally wounded in a skirmish, September 15, 1861.

‡ See note under ¶ I., of 1803, page 276.

Deaths in 1858: Thomas H. Benton (76) and James Gadsden (76), American statesmen.

January 25.—The Princess Royal of Great Britain, aged seventeen years, was united to Frederic William, Crown Prince of Prussia, aged twenty-six years. The nuptial ceremonies took place in the Royal Chapel of St. James's Palace, London.*

The extinction of the British East India Company, after its duration for two centuries and a half.†

1859. Oregon, the thirty-third State, was admitted into the Union, February 14. (See note under ¶ II., 1846, page 342.)

A serious difficulty arose in the autumn of 1859, in regard to the boundary-line between the United States and British America. It involved the disputed military possession, or right of sovereignty, over the island of San Juan, lying in the strait that separates Vancouver Island from Washington Territory. Happily, General Scott adjusted the dispute amicably. (See 1872, page 482, and note *.)

John Brown's Raid, October 16. Brown was an active Free-State settler, from Kansas, who, accompanied by a number of lawless companions, invaded Virginia for the purpose of liberating the slaves. He seized the United States Arsenal at Harper's Ferry, Virginia, with the design of arming the negroes, stopped the railroad-trains, and cut the telegraph-wires. A conflict ensuing with the United States military, Brown was captured by them, but tried, convicted, and hanged by the authorities of the State of Virginia, Dec. 2, 1859.

Deaths in 1859: Washington Irving (76), William H. Prescott (63), historians and men of letters; J. Y. Ma-

* See Theodore Martin's "Life of the Prince Consort," vol. iv., page 138.

† The recent insurrection of the Sepoys being attributed to the misrule of the Company, its political power was transferred to the Crown, by act of Parliament, September 1, 1858. Queen Victoria was thereupon proclaimed Sovereign of India, which she still governs, through a Viceroy, aided by a Council of five. (Connect with foreign history, 1876, ¶ I., page 493.)

son (60), American statesman; Horace Mann (63), American educationist; Rufus Choate (60), American jurist.

The Austro-Sardinian War, or, as it is sometimes called, the Franco-Italian campaign against Austria (from April to July), was between Francis Joseph of Austria, and Victor Emanuel II. of Sardinia, aided by Napoleon III. of France. *Object of the War.*—On the part of Francis Joseph: the protection of the Austrian provinces of Lombardy and Venetia against the unjust aggressions of Sardinia. On the part of Victor Emanuel: the conquest of those provinces, and their annexation to his kingdom. *Result of the War.*—The Austrians were defeated at Magenta,* June 4, and again, June 24, at Solferino,† after which the Emperor of the French, apprehending the intervention of Prussia in behalf of Austria, hastily concluded the preliminaries of peace at Villafranca,‡ July 11, by which Lombardy was annexed to Sardinia, Venetia retained by Austria, and Savoy and Nice were to be ceded to France. In October, Tuscany, Modena, Parma, and the Romagna entered into an alliance, and declared for annexation to Sardinia. These movements were but the prelude to the unification of Italy. (Connect with foreign history, 1860, ¶ I., page 374.)

Francis II. (23) succeeded to the kingdom of Naples, or the Two Sicilies, upon the death of his father, Ferdinand II., May 22.#

Charles XV. (33) became King of Sweden and Norway, upon the death of his father, Oscar I., July 8, 1859. (See 1872, page 483.)

Deaths: Spohr (75), German violinist; Alexander von Humboldt (90), German naturalist; Lord Macaulay (59), English historian and essayist.

1860. Early in the spring a Japanese embassy, consisting of seventy-one persons, arrived in the United States, and were entertained as the nation's guests. The object of the visit was to forward the commercial interests of their country and ours; they brought for the President's signature the treaty that had been agreed upon in 1854 by the Emperor of Japan and Commodore Perry. (See ¶ II. of 1854, page 363.)

* Magenta, a town of Italy, fifteen miles by rail west of Milan.

† Solferino, a village of Italy, eighteen miles northwest of Milan.

‡ Villafranca, a town of Italy, twenty miles southwest of Turin.

The mother of Francis II. was Princess Christine of Sardinia, daughter of Victor Emanuel I. His queen was Marie Sophie Amélie, daughter of Maximilian Joseph, Duke of Bavaria, and own sister of Elizabeth, Empress of Francis Joseph of Austria.

Another event of interest that occurred this year was the arrival in New York Harbor (June 28) of the mammoth English steamship Leviathan, afterward named The Great Eastern—the largest vessel in the world, being over one eighth of a mile long, and capable of accommodating from four to five thousand passengers. After being visited by thousands of Americans from various parts of the Union, she left New York August 16, and reached England August 26.*

The Prince of Wales at the Tomb of Washington. The Prince, accompanied by the Duke of Newcastle, Secretary of State for the Colonies, embarked (July 9) on a visit to British America and the United States, traveling under the title of Baron Renfrew. On the 3d of October the young Prince reached Washington as the invited guest of President Buchanan. The most interesting incident of his stay at the seat of government was an excursion on the 5th, in company with the President, to Mount Vernon, "the home and burial-place of Washington." †

Civil War foreshadowed. Political factions, swayed by discordant views upon the vexed questions of slavery, State rights, and free trade, arose during the infancy of our republic; "they grew with her growth, and strengthened with her strength," and more than once

* For the after adventures of this noble vessel, see "Appletons' Annual Cyclopædia," 1861–1866.

† The reporter of the London "Times" wrote thus of the event: "Before this humble tomb the Prince, the President, and all the party stood uncovered. It is easy moralizing on this visit, for there is something grandly suggestive of historical retribution in the reverential awe of the Prince of Wales, great-grandson of George III., standing bareheaded at the foot of the coffin of Washington. For a few moments the party stood mute and motionless, and the Prince then proceeded to plant a chestnut by the side of the tomb. It seemed, when the royal youth closed in the earth around the little germ, that he was burying the last faint trace of discord between us and our great brethren in the West."

imperiled the integrity of her existence. Already those jarring elements seemed nearing a crisis, when, just before the presidential canvass of 1860, a split among the Democrats, by leading to the triumph of the *united* Republicans, "fanned the smoldering fire into a full blaze," and thus hastened the long-threatened rupture between the North and the South. The platform of the Republicans was antagonistic to the extension of slavery; therefore, as soon as the election of Abraham Lincoln (the Republican candidate) was made known, public meetings, to provide for the protection of Southern rights and institutions, were held in the South, and in South Carolina an Ordinance of Secession was passed by a State Convention December 20. (Connect with 1861, ¶ II., page 375.)

Eighth Census of the United States (1860). Population, 31,443,321.

Deaths in 1860: W. C. Preston (66) and J. K. Paulding (80), statesmen and orators; S. G. Goodrich ("Peter Parley"), aged 67 years, author of school histories.

The revolution of 1859 in Italy, which resulted in the annexation of Lombardy to Sardinia, spread rapidly to the other states of the Peninsula. In March, 1860, the people of Parma, Modena, Tuscany,* and the Romagna expelled their rulers, and by a unanimous vote transferred their allegiance to Victor Emanuel. Garibaldi, meanwhile, overran the Two Sicilies; the youthful Francis II. was driven from his throne, and the kingdom of Naples was united to Sardinia. (Connect with foreign history, 1861, ¶ II., page 388.)

Deaths: Mrs. Jameson (63), Irish author; G. P. R. James (59), English novelist; Sir William Napier (75), British general and author; Stephanie Louise Adrienne Beauharnais (71), Grand-Duchess of Baden, adopted daughter of Napoleon I. and cousin of Napoleon III.†

---

* For particulars connected with the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, see note on page 525.

† Stephanie Beauharnais was the granddaughter of an uncle of Alexandre Beauharnais, first husband of the Empress Josephine, consequently she was a near kinswoman of Napoleon III. A special interest is attached to her name, not only on account of her being the adopted daughter of Na-

1861. January 29, Kansas (the thirty-fourth State), which for several years had been the scene of violent contests between the pro-slavery and anti-slavery parties, was at last admitted into the Union, as a free State. The greater portion of its territory was carved from the "Louisiana Purchase."

Early in 1861, six Southern States, following the example of South Carolina, withdrew from the Union, viz., Mississippi, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, and Louisiana, in January, and Texas, the first day of February. On the

poleon I., and of her close connection through her husband with the sovereigns of Sweden, Russia, and Bavaria, but also because of the prominent positions which several of her grandchildren have occupied and still occupy among the crowned heads of Europe. In 1806 Stephanie married Prince Charles, hereditary Grand Duke of Baden, brother-in-law of Gustavus IV. of Sweden, of Alexander I. of Russia, and of Maximilian I. of Bavaria. In 1818 she was left a widow with three daughters, Louise, Josephine, and Marie. I. *Louise*, the eldest (born 1811), married her first-cousin, Gustavus, Prince of Vasa, whose father, Gustavus IV. of Sweden, was deposed and exiled in 1809. (See Pardoe's "Episodes of French History": "A Scene in the Life of Bernadotte," p. 120.) Their only offspring is Queen Caroline of Saxony, wife of Albert, the present sovereign of that kingdom. (See note # under 1873, ¶ IV., p. 487.) II. *Josephine*, the second daughter (born 1813), married Prince Anthony of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen (died 1885), a relative of the Emperor of Germany. Four of their children hold conspicuous places in history: (1.) Stephanie (born 1837, died childless in 1859) was the queen of Pedro V. of Portugal, whose father, King Ferdinand, was a first-cousin of Queen Victoria. (2.) Prince Leopold of Hohenzollern (born 1835) married the Infanta Antonia of Portugal, sister of the late Pedro V. and of Luiz I., the present King of Portugal. It was to this prince that the throne of Spain was offered in 1870, and, although he declined its acceptance, the fact that a scion of the house of Brandenburg had been proposed as a candidate for the position, led to a series of misunderstandings between Napoleon III. and King William of Prussia, which terminated in the extinction of the imperial rule in France. (See 1870, ¶ I., p. 478.) (3.) Prince Charles, a younger brother of Prince Leopold (born 1839), was proclaimed King of Roumania in 1881. (See 1881, ¶ I., p. 508.) (4.) Princess Marie, the youngest child (born 1845), married, in 1867, Philippe, Count of Flanders, brother of Leopold II., King of Belgium, and first-cousin of Queen Victoria. She is the mother of Prince Baldwin, heir-presumptive to the throne of Belgium. III. *Marie*, the youngest of the three princesses of Baden (born 1817), married, in 1843, his Grace Archibald, Duke of Hamilton and Brandon, who died in 1863. William Alexander, the present Duke of Hamilton, is her son, and therefore the grandson of Stephanie Beauharnais, Napoleon's adopted daughter.

4th of February, delegates from all the seceded States, except Texas, met at Montgomery, Alabama, and formed a Union entitled "The Confederate States of America." A provisional government was instituted for one year, with Jefferson Davis, of Mississippi, as President, and Alexander H. Stephens, of Georgia, as Vice-President. Meanwhile, the seceded States took possession of all the Federal forts, arsenals, navy-yards, and other Federal property within their borders, except Forts Moultrie and Sumter in Charleston Harbor, Fort Pickens at Pensacola, and the forts near Key West, Florida.

Virginia, strongly opposed to the policy of secession, and ardently hoping to restore harmony, came forward as pacificator. At her suggestion, an informal "Peace Conference," composed of delegates from thirteen Northern and seven Southern States, convened in Washington, D. C., February 4th—ex-President Tyler presiding. Unfortunately, the conference failed in its object, and its members disbanded. The "Southern Confederacy" next made an effort to effect, with the Federal authorities at Washington, a peaceful adjustment of matters relating to common property and the public debt. While President Buchanan received the deputies politely, as private gentlemen, he declined to recognize their official character. Such was the inauspicious state of affairs at the close of Buchanan's administration.

Colorado* formed, partly from the "Louisiana Purchase" and partly from the "Mexican cession." Dakota, from the "Louisiana Purchase," and Nevada,* from the "Mexican cession," were organized as Territories, Colorado on February 28, the others on March 2.

Sixteenth President of the United States, Abraham

* For Colorado, see 1876, page 491; for Nevada, see 1864, page 452.

B 1809
MUR. 1865
LINCOLN
WM I
Louis I., of Portugal.
Victor Emanuel, King of Italy.
CIVIL WAR IN U.S. TILL 1855.
Colorado, Dakota, & Nevada organized as Territories.
KANSAS ADMITTED TO THE UNION Jan. 29th
DEATH OF PRINCE ALBERT CONSORT OF QUEEN VICTORIA Aged 42 Yrs.

Lincoln, of Illinois; born 1809, died 1865.* Elected by Republicans. Administration four years, one month, and

* Abraham Lincoln was born in Kentucky, February 12, 1809. When he was about eight years old, his parents emigrated to Indiana. During his boyhood and early manhood he participated in all the hardships and toils incident to a pioneer's life, and enjoyed but few opportunities of attending school. His mother, who was a woman of intelligence and piety, taught him to read and write, and "encouraged a taste for books." In 1830, he removed with his father to Illinois, which henceforth became the home of his adoption. During the Black Hawk War, he enlisted as a volunteer, and was at once promoted to a captaincy. In 1834, being elected to the Legislature of his State, he devoted all his leisure to the study of law, was admitted to the bar in 1836, and rapidly attained distinction in his profession; he began his career as a lawyer at Springfield, and soon became a popular leader of the Whig party in Illinois. In 1842, he married Mary Todd, of Lexington, Kentucky; of the four sons, the issue of this union, only two survived the father. Mr. Lincoln was elected to the United States Congress in 1846, and in 1860 to the presidency of the United States; to the latter position he was re-elected in 1864. Six weeks after his second inauguration, he was assassinated in Ford's Theatre, Washington, on Good-Friday night, April 14, 1865. (See 1865, page 460.)

ten days, March 4, 1861, to April 14, 1865. Vice-President, Hannibal Hamlin, of Maine; Secretary of State, William H. Seward, of New York; Secretary of War, Simon Cameron, of Pennsylvania, till January 15, 1862, when he was succeeded by Edwin M. Stanton, of Pennsylvania.

*Fall of Fort Sumter. Beginning of the Civil War.** In his inaugural address, which was calm and dispassionate, President Lincoln assured the people that he had "no purpose to interfere" with the institution of slavery where it already existed; stating, furthermore, that in his opinion he had *no right to do so.* At the same time he denounced secession from the Union as unconstitutional, and declared his intention "to hold, occupy, and possess the places and property, in the South, belonging to the Federal Government"—meaning, of course, the forts and arsenals which had been seized by the Confederates. This announcement was received in the South as a challenge to war. Fort Sumter, at that time, was held by a small

* In so small a compass as the Chart Manual, it is impossible to follow in detail the almost countless minor engagements that took place in our great civil war. We can merely sketch the outlines of vast military plans, decisive battles, and significant political movements, sufficiently to connect the first with the last act of the drama. The record of this war may, at first, appear complicated and perplexing, especially to young pupils. This arises from the fact that, generally, there were several independent armies in battle array at the same time, whose respective campaigns were going on simultaneously, but in localities far removed from one another. With the view to simplify the difficulty, we have followed the movements of each great division of the Union army, one by one, from the beginning of its campaigns to the close of the year, before shifting to another division. Dates of important events are noted; when the various operations of the year have been thus consecutively followed, let the pupil separate them and arrange them in chronological order. As geography and chronology are said to be the two eyes of history, it will be hardly possible to secure a clear and distinct conception of the war unless the topography of the districts in which battles occurred be well understood—in other words, unless the map of the United States, with its physical and political divisions of territory, mountain-ranges, rivers, cities, prominent railroads, etc., become, as it were, photographed on the eye of the student.

United States garrison under Major Robert Anderson. Learning that a fleet laden with supplies and re-enforcements for the garrison was already under sail, the authorities at Montgomery resolved to secure the stronghold before these succors could arrive. Accordingly, orders were issued to General Beauregard, commander of the Southern forces in and around Charleston, to demand of Major Anderson a surrender. Upon receiving a refusal, Beauregard opened upon the fort a terrific fire. After sustaining this bombardment for thirty hours, Anderson, being without further means of defense, was compelled to capitulate (April 13). The following day, the brave commander, being permitted to march out with the honors of war, set sail for New York. No lives were lost on either side.

The excitement produced by the fall of Sumter was intensified a hundred-fold, when (April 17) Lincoln issued a proclamation for 75,000 troops, each loyal State being called upon to furnish her quota of the number. In all the free States the demand met with a ready and even enthusiastic response. Not so, however, in the border slave States, for, Delaware excepted, not one ranged herself promptly and decidedly on the side of the Union. In Maryland, Missouri, and Kentucky, the people were divided in sentiment. When, on the 19th of April, the eighty-sixth anniversary of Lexington and Concord (see 1775, pages 193 to 195), Massachusetts troops were hurrying through Baltimore for the defense of the national capital, they were assailed by a mob, and three of their number killed and several wounded. Thus on Maryland soil was the first blood shed in the great civil war.

Secession on the Increase. Virginia, despite her attachment to the Union and her desire for its preservation,

decided, now that the die was cast, and coercion seemed inevitable, to link her fate with her sisters of the South, and on the 17th of April formally severed her connection with the Federal Government. The following day her militia secured possession of Harper's Ferry,* but not until the armory, with most of its valuable stores, had been destroyed by the retreating Unionists. Two days later (April 20), by the capture of the navy-yard at Gosport, near Norfolk,† they obtained immense quantities of arms and ammunition. The loss of property to the United States on this occasion was more than $10,000,000, and at a time when it was sorely needed. On the 3d of May, Lincoln called for 83,000 additional men. Following the example of Virginia, Arkansas, on the 8th of May, and North Carolina on the 20th, passed ordinances of secession, and in June Tennessee withdrew from the Union, so that the Confederacy now numbered eleven States. As it soon became evident that Virginia would be the chief battle-field of the war, the capital was removed from Montgomery to Richmond, and Lieutenant-Colonel Rob-

* Harper's Ferry, a village in Jefferson County, West Virginia, at the junction of the Potomac and Shenandoah Rivers, and on the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad (eighty-one miles west of Baltimore), is built around the base of a hill known as Bolivar Heights. Bolivar Heights (over the village), Loudon Heights (across the Shenandoah), and Maryland Heights (on the Maryland shore), were considered during the civil war as points of strategic importance, and, being alternately occupied by the contending parties, became the field of severe fighting, as is testified by the battle-mounds still to be seen. The great national arsenal and armory formerly located here have been transferred to Rock Island, Illinois, and the village of Harper's Ferry is in a decadent condition. The extraordinary beauty of the scenery remains unchanged. The Potomac here passes through a gorge of the Blue Ridge, and is spanned by a bridge nine hundred feet long. The Shenandoah enters the Potomac just below the bridge, and "their united currents rush wildly and rapidly over the broad ledges of rock which stretch across their bed." Thomas Jefferson, nearly a century ago, pronounced "the passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge one of the most stupendous scenes in nature, and well worth a voyage across the Atlantic to witness."

† See the first and second notes on page 224.

ert E. Lee, son of "Light-Horse Harry," was placed in command of the forces of his native State.*

Secession from the Old Dominion. Western Virginia the first Battle-field. The people of Virginia occupying the region west of the Alleghany Mountains were opposed to the principle of secession; therefore, when their State withdrew from the Union, they resolved to withdraw from the State, and erect themselves into an independent Commonwealth. Troops from the North and from the South poured in—the former, to prevent secession from the General Government; the latter, from the Old Dominion. "Then was presented the novel paradox of a seceded State fighting against secession, and a nation at war to prevent secession fighting to uphold it." The invading Union forces, composed principally of Ohio and Indiana men, were commanded by General G. B. McClellan. Their victories at Philippi† in June, at Rich

* At the outbreak of the civil war, Colonel Lee, one of the most efficient officers graduated from West Point Military Academy, had been in the United States service twenty-five years. The subjoined quotation, from a letter to his sister, announcing his resignation, explains his motives of action, and shows at the same time the painful sacrifice just made, to what he deemed his highest duty, viz., loyalty to his native State: "We are now in a state of war, which will yield to nothing. The whole South is in a state of revolution, into which Virginia, after a long struggle, has been drawn; and though I recognize no necessity for this state of things, and would have forborne and pleaded to the end for redress of grievances, real or supposed, yet in my own person I had to meet the question whether I should take part *against* my native State. With all my devotion to the Union, and the feeling of loyalty and duty of an American citizen, I have not been able to make up my mind to raise my hand against my relatives, my children, my home. I have therefore resigned my commission in the army, and, save in defense of my native State—with the sincere hope that my poor services may never be needed—I hope I may never be called upon to draw my sword."

† *Philippi*, a post-village in Barbour County, West Virginia, on the Tygart's Valley River, about eighty-eight miles south-southeast of Wheeling, and twenty miles south of Grafton. The battle was won by Colonel (afterward General) Kelley, who raised the first volunteer regiment south of Mason and Dixon's line, and whose active exertions during the remainder of the war, as protector of the border communications, were invaluable to the Federal Government.

Mountain and Carrick's Ford* in July, and several minor engagements, in which success attended their arms, entirely wrested Western Virginia from the Confederates before the end of the year.†

The Union and Confederate Struggle in Missouri.‡ Though the Convention and Legislature of Missouri had voted against secession, there existed within her borders a strong Confederate element, which, sustained by troops from Texas and Arkansas, seemed determined to carry the State, while, on the other hand, General Lyon was equally determined to hold her in the Union. Having

* *Rich Mountain*, a post-hamlet of Randolph County, West Virginia, fifteen miles northeast of Beverly. *Carrick's Ford*, a crossing of the Cheat River, near St. George, Tucker County, West Virginia. It was at the last-named place that the Confederate General Robert Garnett was killed.

† On September 10, General Rosecrans made a spirited attack upon a small body of Confederates under General J. B. Floyd, at *Carnifex Ferry*, on the Gauley River (an affluent of the Kanawha). During the night that followed the action, Floyd retreated, and, by destroying the bridge and ferry-boats, prevented pursuit. Two days later, General R. E. Lee arrived with re-enforcements, and assumed command of Floyd's and Wise's troops. Marching onward, he encountered General Reynolds at *Cheat Mountain*, a hamlet in Randolph County, about sixty miles south of Grafton. Skirmishing, more or less severe, was carried on for several days, on the last of which fell Colonel John A. Washington, one of Lee's aides, and recently the proprietor of Mount Vernon (see page 370). "On the approach of winter, General Lee was detailed to take charge of the Southern coast defenses, Wise was ordered to Richmond, and, in December, Floyd was removed to Tennessee, and thus ended the operations of the season in West Virginia."

‡ "During the war, the entire country was divided by the United States authorities into military divisions, military departments, and districts, whose boundaries and organization were from time to time changed, abolished, and renewed." On *January 1, 1861*, the State of Missouri was placed in the *Department of the West*, where it remained until the formation, on *July 3, 1861*, of the *Western Department*, which comprised the State of Illinois and the States and Territories west of the Mississippi River and east of the Rocky Mountains. Fremont held command of the Western Department for four months (the full period of its existence), from July 3, 1861, to November 9, 1861, when he was superseded by Halleck, as commander of *the Department of Missouri*. When Halleck was placed in command of the Department of Missouri (*November 9, 1861*), General Don Carlos Buell was directed to assume command of *the Department of the Ohio*. (For Fremont, see March 11, 1862, note * on page 407; for Halleck, see March 11, 1862, note # on page 392; for Buell, see October 30, 1862, note † on page 400.)

broken up the secession camp near St. Louis, this gallant officer next defeated the Confederate Governor Jackson at Booneville * (June 17), but was mortally wounded at Wilson's Creek * (August 10), in which battle the Confederates were victorious, as they had likewise been at Carthage, * July 5. On the 20th of September, Lexington * surrendered to the Confederate General Price; it was, however, recaptured by the Unionists, October 16. On November 6, General Ulysses S. Grant sailed down the Mississippi from Cairo,† Ill., and broke up a secession camp at Belmont, on the western side of the river; but before he could effect his retreat he was attacked by a Confederate force sent over from Columbus, Ky. He was compelled, after a sharp fight and the loss of about six hundred men, to cut his way back to his boats (November 7). Although, throughout this campaign, victory, for the most part, attended the arms of the Confederates, Missouri continued loyal to the Union. (Connect with 1862, ¶ II, page 390.)

Preparations for the Conflict in East Virginia. From McClellan's successful campaign westward, we now turn to the main armies eastward. The grand object of the Unionists was the capture of Richmond, while that of the Confederates was the capture of Washington, then the

* *Booneville*, a city, the capital of Cooper County, Missouri, on the south bank of the Missouri River, about two hundred and twenty-five miles by water from St. Louis. *Wilson's Creek*, a position ten miles southwest of Springfield, which is on the St. Louis and San Francisco Railroad, two hundred and forty-two miles west southwest of St. Louis. *Carthage*, a flourishing town of Jasper County, Missouri, about sixty miles west of Springfield. *Lexington*, capital of Lafayette County, Missouri, on the south bank of the Missouri River, about eighty-four miles below Kansas City by water, and forty-two miles east by rail.

† *Cairo*, Illinois, is situated at the extremity of the State, at the confluence of the Mississippi and Ohio Rivers, about one hundred and eighty miles below St. Louis. During the civil war, it was a depot of supplies and an important military point. *Columbus*, Kentucky, see note † on page 391.

headquarters of the commander-in-chief, General Winfield Scott. For the protection of this city, toward which Federal troops were hastening from all directions, the veteran Scott sent a force across the Potomac (May 24) to seize Arlington Heights* and Alexandria. Fortress Monroe,† on York Peninsula, was fortified by 12,000 troops under General Butler, while a column under General Patterson was posted in the vicinity of Harper's Ferry.‡ The main Confederate army was concentrated near Manassas Junction,# under Beauregard, while General Joseph E. Johnston,‖ with a considerable body of

* Arlington Heights, opposite Washington, are on the Virginia shore of the Potomac. The Arlington estate belonged originally to Colonel D. P. Custis, the great-grandfather of Mrs. Robert E. Lee. Colonel Custis had married Miss Martha Dandridge, of New Kent County, Virginia, who, being left a widow in 1755, became the wife of Washington January 6, 1759. The children of her former marriage were a son and a daughter: the latter died at sixteen, but the son, Parke Custis, grew up to manhood and was aide-de-camp to Washington; he died of camp-fever in 1781, leaving a wife and four children. The two younger of these children, Eleanor and her infant brother, George Washington Parke Custis, were adopted by General Washington as his own. The former married, in 1799, Lawrence Lewis, the nephew of her adopted father—the latter remained an inmate of Mount Vernon till the decease of his grandmother in 1802; he then removed to Arlington, his paternal inheritance, and erected the mansion known as Arlington House. Mr. G. W. P. Custis married in early life Miss Mary Lee Fitzhugh, of Virginia, and died in 1857, leaving an only child and heiress, Mary Custis, who, in 1831, had become the wife of Robert E. Lee, of the United States Army. Colonel and Mrs. Lee were residing at the old Custis homestead of Arlington at the outbreak of the civil war; upon Colonel Lee's resignation of his commission in the army, he removed his family southward, to White House, on the Pamunkey River, Virginia. This was another of Mrs. Lee's inherited estates (see note † on page 410). "The deserted Arlington estate became a camp-ground for the national troops; forts were erected on its hills, and the mansion was used as headquarters. In 1863, the domain was sold on account of the non-payment of taxes, and was purchased by the United States" and converted into a national cemetery.

† See note # on page 401. ‡ See note * on page 380.

Manassas Junction (now called Manassas) is in Prince William County, Virginia, on the Virginia Midland and Great Southern Railroad, at its junction with the Manassas Gap Railroad, twenty-seven miles west of Alexandria.

‖ "*General Joseph E. Johnston*, born 1807, was the youngest son of Major Peter Johnston, the friend and companion in arms of General Harry Lee, in the Revolution. He was graduated at West Point Military Academy in 1829, served in the Florida War, and was highly distinguished in the

troops, was stationed at Winchester,* in the Shenandoah Valley,† ready to re-enforce him, and a detachment of Confederates under General Magruder was encamped at Big Bethel, about ten miles northwest of Fortress Monroe, for the purpose of holding Butler's men in check.

Active Hostilities in East Virginia; at Big Bethel, Bull Run, and Ball's Bluff. The first encounter occurred at Big Bethel (June 10) between detachments from Butler's army and from Magruder's forces; the fight was a sharp one, and resulted in the repulse of the Unionists. General Scott being too old and infirm to take the field, General McDowell was placed in command of the Army of the Potomac, and advanced from Arlington Heights (July 16) to attack the main Southern army under Beauregard; after a skirmish at Centreville‡ (July 18) McDowell, resuming his march, found the Confederates strongly intrenched behind Bull Run,# a considerable mill-stream near Manassas Junction. On Sunday morning, July 21, a desperate battle opened. At first the advantage was with the Federalists; the Confed-

Mexican War." At the outbreak of the civil war he held the rank of brigadier-general in the United States Army, and was occupying the post of quartermaster-general in Washington. When Virginia, his native State, seceded from the Union, he resigned his commission in the Federal army and went South. No other officer of equal rank relinquished his position in the United States Army to join the Southern Confederacy.

* *Winchester*, the capital of Frederick County, Virginia, is on the Harper's Ferry and Valley Branch of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad. Its distance from Harper's Ferry is thirty-two miles, it is one hundred and fifty miles north-northwest of Richmond, and seventy-one miles west by north of Washington.

† The *Shenandoah Valley* lies directly west of the Blue Ridge Mountains, and is watered by the Shenandoah River and its branches. It runs southwest from Harper's Ferry, and is famous for its rare fertility and picturesque beauty. "It acquired a mournful interest as a battle-ground and land of camps during the civil war."

‡ *Centreville*, a village in Fairfax County, Virginia, about seven miles northeast of Manassas Junction.

Bull Run forms the boundary between Fairfax and Prince William Counties, until it enters the Occoquan River, fourteen miles from its mouth.

erates had been driven from the field, and were on the point of succumbing, when re-enforcements from J. E. Johnston's army * in the Shenandoah arrived just in time to turn their threatened defeat into victory. Here the battle ended; the Union army was thrown into disorder, and its retreat became the most disgraceful rout recorded in the annals of war.† The main armies in Virginia did not encounter each other again during the year 1861. But in the fall a detachment of two thousand men from General Stone's command in Maryland, being sent across the Potomac, was met by a Confederate force at Ball's Bluff, near Leesburg (Loudon County, Virginia), October 21, and signally defeated.

After the disaster at Bull Run, Congress appropriated five hundred millions of dollars for continuing the war, and authorized Lincoln to raise half a million of men. General McClellan, who had been summoned from West Virginia to take command of the Army of the Potomac, succeeded as commander-in-chief of the armies of the United States, November 1—General Scott having re-

* General Patterson had been posted near Harper's Ferry, for the express purpose of preventing the junction of Johnston's army with Beauregard's. Johnston, however, was too shrewd for his antagonist, as his march to Manassas proved.

† "A sudden panic, conveyed from the front to the rear, seized almost the entire army; regiment after regiment melted away, as the flying troops, wild with terror, pressed upon them. All organization was at an end; . . . Congressmen, and ladies who had come out to see the fight, and officers and privates who had run from it, streamed over the country, breathless with haste and speechless with fright. Many never stopped till they were safe over the Long Bridge." On the field, or in the battle of Bull Run, were the Confederate generals Joseph E. Johnston, the ranking officer, Beauregard, Longstreet, Ewell, E. Kirby Smith, Early, Bonham, Evans, Bee, Bartow, and T. J. Jackson. It was during the heat of this battle that General Bee, to encourage his men, shouted, "See Jackson, standing like a stone wall!" From that time the name of "Stonewall" attached to Jackson and to his brigade. Jefferson Davis reached the battle-field just at the close of the conflict. Of the Union generals present there were McDowell, Tyler, Hunter, Heintzelman, Schenck, Keyes, Sherman, Porter, Burnside, Runyon, and Corcoran.

tired from active service on account of his age and infirmities.

Southern Coast blockaded. As early as April 27, the Federal Government had ordered a blockade of the Southern coast. On August 29, an expedition under Commodore Stringham and General Butler captured the forts at Hatteras Inlet; * and on November 7 another expedition under Commodore Dupont and General Thomas W. Sherman captured the two forts at the entrance of Port Royal Harbor, South Carolina.† This point became afterward the depot of Union supplies. (See 1862, page 404.)

Foreign Policy, and the Trent Affair. About a month after the fall of Sumter, Great Britain issued a proclamation of neutrality (May 13, 1861) acknowledging the "Southern Confederacy" as a belligerent power, and soon France and Spain did likewise. In November, the event known as the "Trent affair," came near involving the United States in hostilities with England. Messrs. Mason and Slidell, two Confederate commissioners, the one to England the other to France, ran the blockade, and at Havana took passage on board the Trent, an English mail-steamer. The Trent was pursued and finally attacked by the United States war-vessel, San Jacinto, commanded by Captain Charles Wilkes, U. S. N. Mason and Slidell with their secretaries, Eustis and McFarland, were seized and taken to Fort Warren, Boston Harbor. Great Britain expressed great wrath at this insult to her

* *Hatteras Inlet*, south of Cape Hatteras; it connects Pamlico Sound with the Atlantic Ocean. See note † on page 403.

† *Port Royal Island*, South Carolina, is a part of Beaufort County, and is separated from the mainland by Broad River, which here enters the sea through a channel called Port Royal Entrance. The island is about twelve miles long and seven miles wide. The town of Beaufort is situated upon it. Large vessels can pass through Port Royal Entrance into a good harbor formed by the mouth of Broad River.

flag, and immediately prepared for war. The United States, however, by promptly disavowing the act of Capt. Wilkes and surrendering the four gentlemen to the British Government, lulled the excitement and averted hostilities.

During the year 1861 the banks suspended specie payments, and the Federal Government issued bank-notes called greenbacks. (See 1879, ¶ I., page 501.)

Deaths in 1861: Stephen A. Douglas (48), statesman; Wakefield Francis (72), physician and author; George Tucker (86), Virginia jurist and author.

William I.* (63) succeeded to the throne of Prussia upon the death of his brother, Frederic William IV. (See foreign history, 1871, ¶ I., and note ‖ on page 480.)

Unification of Italy. In February, 1861, deputies from all Italy, except the Austrian province of Venetia, and what was left of the Papal States (now comprising merely a narrow strip of territory on the Mediterranean, including the cities of Rome and Civitâ Vecchia), having met at Turin, held the first Italian Parliament, and there Victor Emanuel II. of Sardinia was declared King of Italy. (Connect with foreign history, 1870, ¶ II., pages 478 and 479.)

Louis I.† aged 23 years, ascended the throne of Portugal, November 11, 1861, upon the death of his brother, Pedro V.

---

* King William I. (born 1797) was made regent in 1858; he married, in 1829, Princess Augusta, of Saxe-Weimar, and has two children—*Prince William*, born 1831, and *Princess Louise*, born 1838. *Prince William*, the present Prince Imperial of Germany, married, in 1858, the Princess Royal of Great Britain. (See foreign history, page 371.) They have six children: (1) Frederic William (born 1859), who married, in 1881, Augusta, of Schleswig-Holstein (a niece of Prince Christian, the husband of Princess Helena of Great Britain), and is the father of three sons. (See royal marriages, 1881, page 509.) (2) Princess Charlotte (born 1860), who was married in 1878 to Bernard of Saxe-Meiningen Hildburghausen, and has a daughter. (3) Henri, born 1862. (4) Victoria, born 1866. (5) Sophie Dorothea, born 1870. (6) Marguerite, born 1872. *Princess Louise of Prussia*, the only daughter of William I., present Emperor of Germany, married, in 1856, the Grand-Duke of Baden. She has two sons and a daughter—the latter is the Crown Princess of Sweden. (See foreign history, 1872, page 483, and 1881, page 510.)

† On October 6, 1862, King Louis of Portugal married, at Lisbon, Princess Maria Pia (born 1847), the fourth child, but second daughter, of Victor Emanuel, King of Italy. (See note * under foreign history, 1878, page 500.) Their children are (1) the prince royal, *Charles, Duke of Braganza* (born Sept. 28, 1863); (2) *Alfonso, Duke of Oporto* (born July 31, 1865). (For the marriage of the Duke of Braganza, see royal marriages of 1886, page 524.)

Alexander II., Emperor of Russia, despite the great opposition of his nobles, abolished serfdom throughout his dominions in 1861; thus 40,000,000 Russian peasants, held in a state of absolute bondage to the proprietors of the soil, passed to the happy condition of freedmen. (See 1881, note * under Russia, page 509.)

On September 20 (1861) the "Republic of New Granada, South America," changed its name to "The United States of Colombia," which it still retains.* (Examine foreign history, 1819, ¶ I., and note, page 310.)

Franco-Anglo-Spanish expedition was undertaken against Mexico. Vera Cruz captured.† (Connect with foreign history, 1862, ¶ IV., page 422.)

On Dec. 23, 1861, Roumania (formed in 1859 by the union of Moldavia and Wallachia) was formally proclaimed a principality, tributary to Turkey. (See foreign history, 1866, ¶ III., page 468.)

Deaths: Count Montemolin‡ (43)—Don Carlos de Bourbon,

---

* In our national history there is an importance attached to this republic, on account of the treaties which have been concluded between it and the United States. The first was made in 1824, when New Granada formed a state of the Republic of Colombia; the second (made December 12, 1846) was with the independent Republic of New Granada, proclaimed June 12, 1848. By the thirty-fifth article of said treaty, the privilege of the right of way or transit across the Isthmus of Panama was guaranteed to the United States, upon any mode of communication that then existed or that should hereafter be constructed. The dates of subsequent treaties are 1850, 1857, 1864. (See "Treaties and Conventions," published by the United States Government, Washington, D. C.)

† In 1821 Mexico had renounced allegiance to Spain. During the forty years that followed, she was perpetually torn by civil strife, having "passed through thirty-six different forms of government and under seventy-three different rulers." The Liberals, under Benito Juarez, were now (1861) in power, and, among other measures for the relief of the exhausted country, decided to suspend all payment on her debts for a period of two years. Such an arrangement seemed absolutely necessary, but three of her creditors, France, England, and Spain, were unwilling to submit to it, and entered into tripartite alliance, in London, October 31, 1861, to enforce "a fulfillment of the obligations contracted toward their Majesties by the Republic of Mexico," as well as "to demand . . . a more efficacious protection for the persons and properties of their subjects." A few months later, Spanish troops were landed at Vera Cruz, and English and French ships were on their way to the same port. The United States Government (though tardily) was invited to join these powers in demanding a redress of grievances, but declined, preferring to come to the aid of her sister republic by offering to negotiate a loan. (Connect with note ‡ under foreign history, 1862, page 422.)

‡ Don Carlos had vainly attempted, in April, 1860, to revive his pretended rights to the Spanish crown. Defeated in his efforts, and compelled to leave Spain, he and his brother, Don Juan, made a public retraction at Cologne in June, 1860. The mother of these princes was the sister of

Prince of Asturias, son of Don Carlos—who, in 1833, disputed Queen Isabella's right to the throne of Spain. (See foreign history, 1833, and notes on pages 324 and 325.) The Duchess of Kent (75), mother of Queen Victoria; Count Cavour (50), Italian statesman and prime-minister of Victor Emanuel II.; Mrs. Elizabeth Barrett Browning (51), English poet; Prince Albert (42), consort of the Queen of Great Britain; Lacordaire (59), French divine and orator; Eugène Scribe (70), French dramatic writer.

1862. *The Second Year of the War.* The campaigns were both on a larger scale, and more systematically conducted than the previous year, during which some, at least, of the volunteer commanders had been hurried into the conflict without sufficient knowledge of strategy, while neither time nor opportunity had been afforded them to drill the new recruits into efficient soldiers. The Union army, now under General McClellan as commander-in-chief, numbered about 475,000 men; that of the Confederates 350,000. By the Union commanders, three objects were kept prominently in view—the opening of the Mississippi River,* the enforcement of a thorough blockade,† and the capture of Richmond.‡

Operations in the West, preparatory to opening the Mississippi. Two divisions of the Union army were, at this period, posted in the West: one commanded by General Halleck, with headquarters at St. Louis, Missouri; the other by General Buell, with headquarters at Louisville,

Dom Miguel, of Portugal, who likewise had attempted to usurp the rights of his niece, Maria II., to the Portuguese throne. (See foreign history, 1833, and notes on pages 324 and 325.) Count Montemolin died childless. His brother and heir, Don Juan (born 1822), married, in 1847, Maria Beatrice, second daughter of Francis IV., Duke of Modena (the oldest daughter of the duke married Count Chambord, Duke of Bordeaux). Don Juan renounced his claims to the Spanish throne, in 1868, in favor of his eldest son, Don Carlos (born 1848), Duke of Madrid, the present head of the Carlist party. The Duke of Madrid married, in 1867, Marguerite of Parma, and is the father of five children: (1) Blanche de Castile, born 1868; (2) Jacques, born 1870; (3) Elvira-Marie, born 1871; (4) Beatrice, born 1874; (5) Alexander, born 1876.

* See pages 394 and 396. † See pages 403, 404, 405.

‡ See page 407.

Kentucky.* The Confederates, whose chief commander in the West was General Albert Sidney Johnston, held possession of the Mississippi River, from the Gulf of Mexico to their stronghold, Columbus,† near the southwestern corner of Kentucky. To them it was of vital importance to keep open the Memphis and Charleston Railroad, connecting Richmond with the Mississippi, and conveying supplies from Texas to the Southern army. To effect this, they held a line of fortified posts from the Mississippi to Cumberland Gap,‡ the principal ones being at Columbus, Bowling Green, and Mill Spring, in Southern Kentucky; and in Tennessee, Forts Henry and Donelson, the former on the Tennessee River, and the latter on the Cumberland.

Union Victories in January and February—Fall of Forts Henry and Donelson. To break up the line of Confederate defenses was the first movement made by the Federal commanders in 1862. General George H. Thomas opened the campaign (January 19) by the capture of Mill Spring# or Fishing Creek. Here, General Zollicoffer, the Southern commander, was killed, and his army routed. On the 6th of February, Fort Henry was

* Halleck's command (to which he was assigned November 9, 1861) consisted of the *Department of Missouri*, while Buell's was the *Department of the Ohio*. The troops serving in the latter department were organized by Buell as the Army of the Ohio. Until March 11, 1862, all the military departments throughout the country were under the control of General McClellan. (Examine, under 1861, note ‡ on page 382; for the Department of the Missouri, connect with note # on page 392; and for the Department of the Ohio, see note † on page 400.)

† *Columbus, Kentucky*, on the Mississippi River, opposite Belmont, Missouri. It was so strongly fortified that it was called the Gibraltar of the West.

‡ *Cumberland Gap*, at the southwestern extremity of Virginia, on the boundary-line of Kentucky and Tennessee, is a pass through the Cumberland Mountains, 500 feet deep, and, in some parts, just wide enough for a road. It was an important strategic point in the civil war.

Mill Spring, a post-hamlet of Wayne County, Kentucky, on the Cumberland River, eighty miles south of Lexington.

reduced in about an hour, by a cannonade from Commodore Foote's flotilla of gunboats.* Ten days later (February 16) General Grant, after a series of severe engagements, lasting for three days, in the midst of snow and ice, captured Fort Donelson. The fall of these forts, necessitating the evacuation of Columbus, Bowling Green, and Nashville, was a severe blow to the South. The Union army took possession of Nashville on February 23, and a month later (March 22) of Columbus. Kentucky and a large part of Tennessee were now lost to the Confederates. General A. S. Johnston,† leaving a part of his force to hold East Tennessee, concentrated the main army at Corinth,‡ Mississippi, which was the center of a second line of Southern defenses from Memphis‡ to Chattanooga.‡

March# *(1862)—War in Arkansas—Battle of Pea*

* Two days after the fall of Fort Henry, Roanoke Island was captured by Union troops. (See page 403.)

† When Johnston evacuated Nashville, he at first occupied Murfreesborough, Tennessee, but soon turned southwestward to the little village of Corinth, Mississippi, to unite with Beauregard, who was concentrating near that point all the available Confederate forces from the south and southwest. Bragg was brought up from Florida, and Polk from the Mississippi. "Before the end of March there were 45,000 men at or near Corinth, and Price and Van Dorn were on their way with 30,000 more from Arkansas."

‡ *Corinth*, a village in the northeastern part of Mississippi, is located on the Mobile and Ohio R. R., at its junction with the Memphis and Charleston road. *Memphis, Tennessee*, is a city and port of entry on the Mississippi River, 420 miles below St. Louis, Missouri. It is the western terminus of the Memphis and Charleston R. R., and the eastern terminus of the Memphis and Little Rock R. R., and is the most important city on the Mississippi between St. Louis and New Orleans. (For *Chattanooga, Tennessee*, see note * on page 398.)

\# *The Department of the Mississippi* was created March 11, 1862. The Department of the Missouri, which, upon its formation on the 9th of November, 1861, had been assigned to Major-General Halleck, was, on the 11th of March, 1862, enlarged for a time, so as to bring the Armies of the Ohio, of the Tennessee, and of the Mississippi under the control of that commander for combined operations—the designation of the department being changed at the same time to that of the Mississippi. (For Halleck's next appointment, see first paragraph on page 397.)

Ridge. The next important Federal victory was at Pea Ridge, or Elk Horn, in the northwestern corner of Arkansas. The battle—a fiercely contested one (March 7, 8)—was between a detachment of Halleck's army, led by General Curtis, and the Confederates under Generals Van Dorn, Price, and McCulloch. During the engagement, McCulloch was killed.*

April 6, 7—Battle of Shiloh, or Pittsburg Landing, Tennessee.† After his victory at Fort Donelson, Grant was ordered to strike a blow at Corinth, which was a position of the utmost importance, being the key to the whole system of railroad communications between the Mississippi and the East, and the border slave States and the Gulf of Mexico. Accordingly, about the middle of March, the Federal army, 35,000 strong, moved up the Tennessee, and, disembarking at Pittsburg Landing, went into camp near Shiloh meeting-house, to await the arrival of re-enforcements which Buell was to bring from Nashville. The Confederates, under Albert Sidney Johnston and Beauregard, resolved to attack Grant before this junction could be effected. Moving rapidly forward from Corinth, they fell suddenly upon the encampment near Shiloh at early dawn (Sunday, April 6), and, taking the troops completely by surprise, captured

* Upon the same day that the Federal forces achieved this victory in the West occurred the destruction near Fortress Monroe, Virginia, of the United States vessels Cumberland and Congress, by the Confederate ram Merrimac. (See page 402.) Other operations in the East during March were: on the 9th, the engagement between the Monitor and Merrimac (see page 402); on the 14th, the capture of Newbern, North Carolina, by Union troops (see page 403); on the 23d, the Union victory at Winchester, Virginia (see page 407).

† *Pittsburg Landing*, on the western bank of the Tennessee River, is about 22 miles north of Corinth. It occupies a bluff 80 feet high and half a mile long, stretching back to a plateau, two and a half miles from the landing; here stood a log meeting-house, known as Shiloh church, which has given name to the battle fought near it.

one division and drove the rest to the river's edge, where the Union gunboats helped to check their assault. General Johnston, however, was killed, and Beauregard succeeded to the command. Before nightfall Buell's army reached the battle-field, and when, on the next morning, the conflict was resumed, the tide changed. The Confederate forces, then inferior in number, and exhausted by the exertions of the previous day, were driven from the field. They retreated, however, in good order, and reached Corinth unpursued. The battle of Shiloh ranks among the most bloody engagements of the civil war. The loss on each side was nearly ten thousand in killed and wounded. (Connect with second paragraph on page 395.)

*Operations on the Mississippi. Capture of New Madrid, March 13—of Island No. 10, April 7—of New Orleans, April 25.** When the Confederates evacuated their stronghold at Columbus, Kentucky, they pushed down the river and took possession of New Madrid † and Island No. 10.† On the 13th of March (1862) General Pope dislodged them from the former place, and on the 7th of April—the last day of the great battle of Shiloh—Commodore Foote, aided by Pope, forced them to surrender Island No. 10. Six thousand Confederates were made prisoners of war. This brilliant exploit—a

* War events of note that occurred elsewhere in April were: on the 4th, the beginning of McClellan's Peninsular campaign (see page 408); on the 11th, Fort Pulaski, Georgia, captured, and, on the 25th, Fort Macon, North Carolina, occupied by the Federalists (see page 404).

† *New Madrid*, a village of Missouri, on the Mississippi River, at the terminus of the Little River Valley and Arkansas R. R., about forty miles by land south-southwest of Cairo, Illinois. *Island No.* 10 is situated in the Mississippi, at the western extremity of Kentucky, and on the border of Tennessee, about forty miles below Columbus. The islands in the Mississippi are numbered in order from the mouth of the Ohio to New Orleans.

severe blow to the Confederacy—was accomplished without the loss of a man. By it the navigation of the Mississippi was opened to the Union fleet down to Fort Pillow, which was 110 miles below Island No. 10, and 60 miles above the important position of Memphis.* But the greatest disaster that had yet befallen the Southern cause was the capture of New Orleans. A naval armament under Commodore Farragut, carrying a land-force under General Butler, sailed up the Mississippi as far as Forts Jackson and St. Philip, which, on opposite banks of the river, 75 miles below New Orleans, defended the passage to that city. A heavy bombardment of six days (April 18–23) having failed to reduce those strongholds, Farragut boldly ran past them, through rafts and chains, and amid a terrific fire; he then encountered and defeated the Confederate fleet, and on the 25th of April appeared before New Orleans. Three days later, Forts Jackson and St. Philip surrendered to Commodore David Dixon Porter, and, on the first of May, General Butler took military possession of the city. (See note # on page 396.)

May† 30, Corinth occupied by the Federal Army. After the battle of Shiloh, Halleck assumed command in person, at Pittsburg Landing (April 10), and, being largely re-enforced, advanced by slow stages toward Corinth. Beauregard, realizing that his force was wholly inadequate to repel the Federal attack, evacuated Corinth on the night of the 29th of May, and the next day Halleck

* For Memphis, see note ‡ on page 392.

† Eastward, the month of May was marked by a succession of battle-scenes: on the 4th, *Yorktown, Virginia*, taken, and on the 5th, battle at *Williamsburg, Virginia* (see page 409); 10th, *Norfolk, Virginia*, reoccupied by the Unionists (see page 405); May 31, battle of *Fair Oaks, or Seven Pines* (see pages 499 to 411).

marched in. By the fall of Corinth, the center of the second Confederate line of defenses was broken.*

June, 1862.† *Operations on the Mississippi resumed.*‡ *Fall of Memphis.* After the capture of Island No. 10, Commodore Foote would have advanced without delay upon Memphis, but that Fort Pillow, sixty miles above that city, could not be passed without the co-operation of a land-force, which was no longer available, Pope having been called to Pittsburg Landing to re-enforce Halleck. Successful operations for opening the Mississippi were, therefore, interrupted until June 4, when the garrison at Fort Pillow evacuated their stronghold, the position being considered insecure after the withdrawal (May 29) of the Confederates from Corinth. The passage being now free, Commodore Charles Henry Davis (successor to Foote, who had retired from service on account of wounds received at Fort Donelson) at once steamed down the river, and, after defeating a small Confederate fleet, took possession of Memphis on the 6th of June. This was the last important achievement on the Mississippi in 1862.# The only fortified posts on this river, from its source to the Gulf of Mexico, now remaining to the Confederates, were Vicksburg in Mississippi, and its

* See Confederate assault upon Corinth, October 4, 1862, page 399.

† War events in the East, early in June, were, Lee's appointment to the Confederate command in Virginia (June 3, see page 411), and Jackson's retreat from the Shenandoah Valley (see page 413). The battle of Oak Grove occurred on the 25th of June; it was the first of the Seven Days' battles between the Confederates, under Lee, and McClellan's retreating army (see page 414).

‡ See second paragraph on page 394.

"After the capture of New Orleans (April 25), Farragut's fleet passed up the stream, where for some months he patrolled the river, to prevent the transmission of supplies for the Confederates, drawn from Texas. The batteries at Vicksburg were the northern limit of this patrol, till the 28th of June, when he ran past them with all the vessels of his fleet except three, which, through a misunderstanding of orders, failed to pass. The Union loss was less than fifty killed and wounded."

outpost, Port Hudson in Louisiana. (See July, 1863, page 427.)

*July.** On the 11th of this month (1862) Major-General Halleck was appointed commander-in-chief of the armies of the republic; his headquarters were at Washington, D. C., which he reached on the 23d.†

Kentucky invaded by the Confederates.‡ August,# September,# and October. By the acquisition of Memphis (June 6) the Union army had secured absolute control of the entire line of railway communications from Memphis through Corinth and Huntsville‖ nearly to

* On the 1st of July, 1862, the Union cavalry under Colonel Sheridan defeated a large force of Confederate cavalry, under General Chalmers, at Boonville, Mississippi; for this achievement Sheridan was promoted brigadier-general. The most important event eastward during this month was the Union victory (July 1) at Malvern Hill, Virginia. On the same day Lincoln called for 300,000 more men. (See page 415.)

† As has already been mentioned in note # on page 392, the Armies of the Tennessee, of the Ohio, and the Mississippi, were (March 11, 1862) placed under the control of the *Department of the Mississippi*. When Halleck was called to Washington as chief commander, Grant was left in charge of the Army of the Tennessee. Three months later (October 16, 1862), the designation of the Department of the Mississippi was changed to the *Department of the Tennessee*, of which Grant assumed chief command. (For Grant's next appointment, see thirteenth line of page 432). The department remained unchanged until November 28, 1864, when it was transferred to the Department of the Mississippi. (See "Statistical Record of the Campaigns of the Civil War," by Frederick Phisterer; also Badeau's "Life of Grant.")

‡ Though after the fall of Memphis there had been no important engagements between the main armies in the West during June and July, there were many conflicts in Missouri, Kentucky, and Tennessee, through Confederate guerrilla parties. The cavalry raids of Morgan and Forrest in Kentucky and Tennessee rendered the Southern cause effective service by preparing the way for the advance of Bragg and Kirby Smith into those States at a later date.

The notable events in the East during August and September were as follows: On the 9th of August, Lincoln called for 300,000 additional troops, and on the same day occurred a battle at Cedar Mountain, Virginia (see page 416); August 26 to September 1, Pope's battles between Manassas and Washington (see page 417); September 6, Lee's invasion of Maryland; 14th, Battle of South Mountain, Maryland; 15th, capture of Harper's Ferry by "Stonewall Jackson"; 17th, battle of Antietam, Maryland (see pages 417, 418, 419).

‖ *Huntsville*, in Northern Alabama, on the Memphis and Charleston R. R., two hundred and twelve miles east by south of Memphis and ninety-

Chattanooga.* To break through this line of investment and repair the losses they had sustained in Kentucky and Tennessee, was now the chief aim of the Confederates. Detachments of their troops were posted at Knoxville,† under E. Kirby Smith; at Holly Springs,† under Van Dorn; at Iuka,† under Price, while the main army was at Chattanooga, under Braxton Bragg, the successor of Beauregard, who had been relieved of his command on account of declining health. E. K. Smith left Knoxville the latter part of August for his raid into Kentucky, and on the 30th of the month defeated a Federal detachment near Richmond,‡ Kentucky, after which he occupied Lexington ‡ and Frankfort,‡ and, advancing toward the Ohio, caused alarm for the safety of Cincinnati.‡ The city was saved by the energy of General Wallace. Meanwhile, Bragg, with the main army, pressed northward from Chattanooga and entered Kentucky on the 5th of September, and, after gaining a victory at Munfordville ‡ (September 17), pushed on to Frankfort to make a junction with Smith, preparatory to an attack upon Louisville.‡ In this last design he was foiled by Buell. Having col-

eight miles west-southwest of Chattanooga. It was surprised and captured on the 11th of April, 1862, by a detachment of Buell's army, under Mitchel.

* *Chattanooga*, in Tennessee, near the boundary-line of Georgia, is on the left bank of the Tennessee River. It was an important post during the civil war, owing to the line of railway connections of which it was the center.

† *Knoxville*, *Tennessee*, on the Holston River, about two hundred miles by water, above Chattanooga, but by railroad, one hundred and twelve miles northeast of that place. From 1794 to 1817 it was the capital of Tennessee. *Holly Springs* and *Iuka* are in the northern part of Mississippi—the former southwest, and the latter twenty-two miles southeast of Corinth.

‡ *Richmond*, *Kentucky*, about twenty-five miles south-southeast of Lexington. *Lexington*, *Kentucky*, twenty-nine miles east-southeast of Frankfort. *Frankfort*, the capital of Kentucky, on the Kentucky River, about seventy miles south by west of Cincinnati, and sixty-five miles east of Louisville. *Cincinnati*, the chief city of Ohio, lies on the right bank of the Ohio River, five hundred miles from its mouth. *Munfordville*, *Kentucky*, seventy-three miles south of Louisville. *Louisville*, the chief city of Kentucky, is situated on the Ohio River, at the falls.

lected an immense amount of plunder, Bragg began a retrograde movement, pursued by Buell. On the 8th of October he made a stand at Perryville * and gave battle. The engagement was a severe one, and the victory indecisive. Though Buell retained possession of the battle-field, Bragg gained his immediate object, which was simply to cover the retreat of his "wagon-train, forty miles long," and to continue his route unmolested to Chattanooga.

Battles of Iuka (September 19) and Corinth (October 4). While the invasion of Kentucky was in progress, Price and Van Dorn in Northern Mississippi were not idle. To recover, in part at least, their line of defense, they had planned an assault upon Corinth, but were forestalled in their movements by Rosecrans,† who, assuming the aggressive, attacked and defeated Price at Iuka, and two weeks later repulsed the combined attack made by Van Dorn and Price upon Corinth. The last action was a severe one, in which the Confederates lost about five thousand men.

December 29—Failure at Vicksburg.‡ The military operations of this month, westward and eastward,# were equally disastrous to the Union cause. After the battle of Iuka (September 19), Grant left to Rosecrans the defense of Corinth, and advanced northward to Jackson,‡

* *Perryville, Kentucky*, is forty miles southwest of Lexington.

† Rosecrans at this time held a position under Grant, to whom the command of the Army of the Tennessee had been assigned, when Halleck was called to Washington (July 23) to assume the duties of commander-in-chief. (For Rosecrans's next appointment, October 30, 1862, see note †, page 400.)

‡ *Vicksburg*, the largest town of Mississippi, is on the Mississippi River, about a mile below the mouth of the Yazoo River, and four hundred miles above New Orleans. *Jackson, Tennessee*, a flourishing city of Madison County, on the South Fork of the Forked Deer River, is about ninety miles east-northeast of Memphis.

On the 13th of December (1862) Burnside was signally defeated at the battle of Fredericksburg, Virginia. (See page 420.)

Tennessee, where with General W. T. Sherman he concerted a plan for the capture of Vicksburg. The attempted expedition proved a complete failure, and was attended by a heavy loss of supplies, which Van Dorn seized at Holly Springs.*

Battle of Murfreesborough or Stone River (December 31, 1862, to January 2, 3, 1863).* This battle, one of the bloodiest of the war, was between Rosecrans, now commanding the Army of the Cumberland,† and Bragg, who, after his retirement from Kentucky (see page 399), had massed his forces near Murfreesborough, Tennessee. The Federal commander, moving forward from Nashville, came into collision (December 31) with the Confederate army on Stone River, a short distance from Murfreesborough. Bragg, who began the attack, gained all the advantages of the first day's engagement—but the battle being renewed on January 2, Rosecrans, in turn, repulsed his antagonist, who, however, retreated in good order on the morning of the 3d, and took a position farther south at Shelbyville* and Tullahoma,* where he remained till the end of June, 1863. (Connect with 1863, page 431.)

* *Holly Springs, Mississippi*, is on the Mississippi River, twenty-five miles from Grand Junction, and about forty-six miles southeast of Memphis. *Murfreesborough, Tennessee*, thirty miles southeast of Nashville and one hundred and nineteen miles northwest of Chattanooga. *Nashville*, the capital of Tennessee, is on the left bank of the Cumberland River, two hundred miles from its mouth. Many of the private residences in this city are on a scale of magnificence unsurpassed in the largest Eastern cities. *Shelbyville*, capital of Bedford County, Tennessee, is on Duck River, and is sixty miles south by east of Nashville. *Tullahoma*, a post-village and summer resort of Coffee County, Tennessee, is sixty-nine miles south-southeast of Nashville.

† On the 30th of October, 1862, Buell was relieved of the command of the Department of the Ohio (see note * on page 391), and "Rosecrans was assigned to the command of the troops—the designation of the command being changed to that of the *Department of the Cumberland*." Rosecrans fixed his headquarters at Nashville. (See Gist's "Army of the Cumberland," page 72, and, for Rosecrans, connect with the eighteenth line of page 432 of the Manual.)

Naval Actions and Coast Operations of 1862. The Merrimac and Monitor, March 8, 9. The several blockading expeditions of this year were eminently successful; the seaboard of the Carolinas, Georgia, and Florida yielded to their skill, while the brilliant achievements of the Western Gulf Squadron on the lower Mississippi, as already noted,* opened the navigation of that river, from its mouth to a point far above New Orleans. Scarcely of less importance to the national Government was the reoccupation of Norfolk, Virginia; but, before giving details of those victories, we must mention the great naval event of the war—one that startled, not only America, but the whole civilized world. We allude to the first appearance in Hampton Roads† of the two famous ironclads, the Merrimac and the Monitor. When, early in 1861, the Federal authorities abandoned the navy-yard at Norfolk, among the ships set on fire was the steam-frigate Merrimac, but, as she was also scuttled, she sank before the fire had damaged her hull. The Confederates afterward raised her, and by cutting down her deck almost to the water's edge, and fitting her with a sharp steel prow and a sloping iron roof, converted her into a powerful ram. This odd-looking craft, "resembling an immense building submerged to its eaves," sailed out from Norfolk a little before noon, March 8,‡ to make a descent on the Union fleet that lay off Newport News, nine miles above Fortress Monroe.# While the heaviest

* See page 395.

† *Hampton Roads, Virginia*, a channel between Chesapeake Bay and the estuary James River, separating Fortress Monroe at Old Point Comfort from Sewell's Point.

‡ This date corresponds with that of the last day's desperate struggle at Pea Ridge, Missouri. (See page 393.)

Fortress Monroe, at Old Point Comfort, Virginia, on Hampton Roads, incloses eighty acres of land, and thus far its construction has cost the

guns could do her no injury, and shell after shell bounded off her mailed roof as harmlessly as if they were rubber balls, she sank the United States sloop-of-war Cumberland in less than an hour, and so disabled the Congress that the noble frigate, after losing her brave commander, Lieutenant Smith, was forced to surrender, and finally was blown up. The Minnesota, while advancing to the relief of the ill-fated vessels, ran aground, and to this accident owed her preservation—the shallowness of the water preventing the approach of the Merrimac. At sunset the iron monster steamed back to her moorings, and awaited the next morning to renew her ravages. But on the following day the Merrimac found herself confronted by a new and unexpected champion—one quite able to cope with her in single combat. This was the Monitor, an iron-clad vessel of a novel design, built in New York under the direction of Ericsson; her deck was heavily cased in iron and surmounted by a revolving iron turret, which, concealing two enormous guns, could be readily turned so as to point them in any direction. During the night, Lieutenant Worden, the commander, brought his vessel into the channel just in time to test her strength. Assuming the offensive, the Monitor, upon the approach of the great Confederate ram, hurled at her two 168-pound balls. "Then began the battle of the iron ships; it was the first of the kind in the world," and lasted several hours, with no important result on either side. The Merrimac attempted to run down the Monitor, but without success; at last, "despairing of doing anything with her doughty little antagonist," and

United States three million dollars. There are here a United States School of Artillery and an arsenal. About a mile south of the fortress is a small fortified island, called the Rip Rap. These fortifications protect the entrance to Hampton Roads and James River.

being herself somewhat damaged, she returned to Norfolk.*

Blockading Expeditions on the Atlantic Coast. Early in January (1862) General Ambrose E. Burnside and Commodore L. M. Goldsborough, commanding a joint military and naval force, sailed from Hampton Roads to aid in closing Southern harbors against blockade-runners, and thus cut off the Confederate States from all communication with foreign nations. Their special objective point was on the shores of North Carolina, within the waters of Pamlico and Albemarle Sounds.† On the 8th of February they reached Roanoke Island, attacked and carried its fortifications, and captured a garrison of nearly three thousand men.‡ Following up this victory, they destroyed the Confederate flotilla overtaken in the adjacent waters; Elizabeth City,# and several other places near the coast were then occupied. About a month later (March 14), just the day after Pope's occupation of New Madrid, ‖ Burnside's troops, after a hot engagement, captured New-

* "The story of this conflict spread over the globe. It seemed to give the death-stroke to wooden war-vessels. The Monitor system not only presented the Union with a vessel which could cope with all the other Confederate ironclads, render the blockade more efficient, bombard forts, and protect the coast against all fear of foreign invasion, but it rendered the United States the most formidable naval power in the world."—Barnes's "Popular History of the United States"

† *Pamlico Sound* is a shallow portion of salt water east of North Carolina, separated from the Atlantic Ocean by long, narrow, and sandy islands or sand-banks, the chief of which is Hatteras. The northeastern part communicates with *Albemarle Sound*, through Croatan Sound. Vessels can pass from open sea into Pamlico Sound through Ocracoke Inlet and Hatteras Inlet. Cape Hatteras is the southern extremity of Hatteras Island. The forts at the entrance of Hatteras Inlet were captured by a Union fleet August 29, 1861. (See page 387.)

‡ This victory was achieved just two days after the fall of Fort Henry, and about a week before that of Fort Donelson, Tennessee. (See page 391.)

Elizabeth City, a post-village of North Carolina, on the Pasquotank River, forty miles south of Norfolk, Virginia.

‖ See page 394.

bern, North Carolina;* finally, on the 25th of April—the date of the appearance of Farragut's fleet before New Orleans †—Fort Macon, commanding Beaufort (*bo-fort*) Harbor,‡ North Carolina, was seized. All the principal ports of this State, Wilmington excepted, were now under the control of the national arms.

Equal success attended an expedition under Commodore Dupont, fitted out at Port Royal, South Carolina,# to operate against certain sea-ports of Florida and Georgia. During March, Fernandina, ‖ Jacksonville, St. Augustine, and other places in Florida, and St. Mary's,^ Brunswick,^ and Darien,^ in Georgia, were captured. Fort Pulaski, guarding the mouth of the Savannah River, yielded to the batteries of Captain (afterward General) Gillmore, on the 11th ◊ of April; this victory closed the harbor of Savannah for the remainder of the war, although no at-

* *Newbern*, in its size and position, was one of the chief cities of North Carolina, and was second only to the sea-port of Wilmington. It is situated at the junction of the Neuse and Trent Rivers, about ninety miles northeast of Wilmington. Its possession was most important to the Union cause.

† See page 395.

‡ *Beaufort*, a port of entry of North Carolina, is on an inlet of the Atlantic Ocean, at the mouth of Newport River, about forty miles south of Newbern. It has a safe harbor, the entrance of which is defended by Fort Macon.

For the capture of Port Royal in 1861, see page 387 and note.

‖ *Fernandina*, a post-village and port of entry on Amelia Island (in the Atlantic Ocean), about twenty-eight miles north-northeast of Jacksonville, and thirty-six miles south of Brunswick, Georgia.

^ *St. Mary's*, a port of entry, capital of Camden County, Georgia, is on the St. Mary's River, nine miles from the ocean, and nine miles northwest of Fernandina, Florida. *Brunswick*, thirty-two miles north of St. Mary's, is a port of entry, on an inlet of the Atlantic Ocean, called St. Simon's Sound, twelve miles from the bar, and about eighty miles south-southwest of Savannah. *Darien* is on the Altamaha River, eleven miles from the ocean and about sixty-two miles south-southwest of Savannah.

◊ It was on the 11th of April that Mitchel, with a detachment of Buell's army, surprised and captured Huntsville, Alabama (see first note on page 398). Four days previous to these Union victories, the battle of Shiloh (see page 393) and capture of Island No. 10, took place (see page 394).

tempt to occupy the city was made at that time. (See Sherman's March to the Sea, in 1864, page 449.)

On the 10th of May, General Wool, then in command at Fortress Monroe, took possession of Norfolk—the Confederates, who had occupied it for more than a year,* having been withdrawn to re-enforce the army near Richmond.† So effectually had the blockade on the Atlantic coast been enforced that, by the close of 1862, the Confederacy retained but three important harbors—Wilmington, Charleston, and Mobile.

Military Operations in the East (1862). Having followed the Western campaigns and coast operations of 1862, from their beginning to the close of the year, we now turn back to trace, in the same order, the campaigns in the East. While, in the several encounters already mentioned, victory generally sided with the Federalists, a contrary result, for the most part, attended their arms in the Virginia campaigns; there the Confederates were so far successful as not only to parry the blow aimed at their capital, but also to excite a panic throughout the republic for the safety of Washington; and, finally, by the invasion of Maryland, to execute their long-cherished purpose of carrying the war into the Northern States.

Johnston's Retreat from Manassas Junction. From the time of their victory at Bull Run, July 21, 1861, the Confederates had occupied a strong position at Manassas Junction and at Centreville,‡ their line of defense stretching from the Shenandoah Valley, on the northwest, to Ac-

* See page 380).

† It was on this occasion that the famous ram Merrimac was blown up by the Confederates, to prevent her falling into the hands of the Federalists. The Monitor came to an equally untimely end—being lost in a violent gale off the coast of North Carolina, December 31, 1862.

‡ For Centreville, see note ‡ on page 385.

quia Creek,* on the southeast. Opposed to them lay, in and around Washington, McClellan's Army of the Potomac, 200,000 strong. General Joseph E. Johnston, the Confederate commander, well advised of the vast military preparations in progress for the invasion of Virginia and seizure of Richmond, resolved to decline a battle so near the national capital, and to conduct his forces farther into the interior of the State. "Retreat was his policy, and retreat he accomplished in the coolest and most scientific manner." † His order for the movement, issued March 6, was so effectually carried out, that on the morning of the 10th the last of his troops had departed, leaving behind nothing of value. At first, Johnston rested his forces in the vicinity of the Rappahannock,‡ but after a few days he took a position south of the Rapidan,‡ where he remained until McClellan's advance up the Peninsula called him to Yorktown.

March 10, 1862.# *The Army of the Potomac under*

* *Acquia Creek* is a deep channel, ten miles long, in Stafford County, Virginia, entering the Potomac at a point eighteen miles by rail from Fredericksburg. The river-port of Aequia Creek is the terminus of a short branch of the Richmond, Fredericksburg and Potomac R. R., and before the civil war was of considerable importance, but is now much decayed. The connection between Aequia Creek and Washington is made by steamboat, the distance being fifty-five miles.

† "The Confederate army moved from Manassas to be in position to unite with with other Southern forces available to resist McClellan's invasion, which was expected to be by a route east of Manassas."—*Extract from a letter of General Joseph E. Johnston.*

‡ *Rappahannock River*, Virginia, rises near the base of the Blue Ridge, and runs southeastward. It is about one hundred and twenty-five miles long and empties into Chesapeake Bay, between Stringray and Windmill Points. The part above the mouth of the Rapidan is sometimes called North River, or the North Fork. *Rapidan River* (formerly written Rapid Ann, or Rapid Anna) rises in the Blue Ridge, and has a general eastern course and empties into the Rappahannock ten miles above Fredericksburg.

On the 8th of March, the President issued General War Order No. 2, by which it was directed that the Army of the Potomac be organized into five army corps. "The first was assigned to General McDowell, the second to General Sumner, the third to General Heintzelman, the fourth to General Keyes, and the fifth to General Banks. General Wadsworth was

Marching Orders. During the winter of 1861–'62, McClellan was drilling his forces for the "march on to Richmond," and, now that spring had come and no forward movement was made, the North became clamorous on account of the delay. At last, on the 10th of March, the mighty army was set in motion, when the advance, making a feint against Manassas Junction, found that stronghold deserted. The next day (March 11),* McClellan was relieved of his responsibilities as general-in-chief, that he might give undivided attention to the forces under his immediate command. At this juncture, the plan of the campaign was changed; it was resolved to approach Richmond by way of Fortress Monroe and the York Peninsula, whither the army was to be conveyed down the Potomac River and Chesapeake Bay. Accordingly, the transfer of troops to the number of 120,000, begun on the 17th of this month, was completed by the 2d of April. McDowell's corps had not yet embarked, and Banks was still in the Shenandoah Valley.

Stonewall Jackson in the Shenandoah Valley. Battle of Winchester (March 23) and its Consequences. When Johnston retreated from Manassas Junction, he left Jackson in the Valley, to watch the movements of the Federals. On the 23d of March, a battle took place at Kerns-

placed in command of the troops for the defense of Washington." Neither the First nor the Fifth Army Corps ever rendered service in the Peninsular campaign as was originally designed. Banks was temporarily detailed for duty in the Shenandoah Valley, and was expected to protect the upper Potomac and the Baltimore and Ohio R. R.; he was posted on the line of Winchester and Strasburg, while McDowell was resting on the Rappahannock, protecting Washington till he should embark his troops for Fortress Monroe. Untoward events intervened (as will hereafter be explained) to disturb these plans (see pages 407, 408).

* Under the same date (March 11) Halleck was placed in command of the Department of the Mississippi (see note # on page 392), and Fremont of the Mountain Department, which consisted of East Tennessee and West Virginia. (For Fremont, see note * on page 415.)

town, near Winchester, between Jackson and Shields, a subordinate of Banks. Although the affair was comparatively a small one, in which the Confederates were repulsed, nevertheless, as it revealed a larger Southern force in front of the national lines than was supposed to be concentrated in that locality, it created alarm for the safety of Washington, and induced the authorities to issue orders (April 4) most momentous in their consequences. McDowell, whom McClellan was anxiously expecting at Fortress Monroe, was not only prohibited from embarking, but was actually withdrawn from McClellan's command, and appointed to hold an independent line on the Rappahannock, for the double purpose, as was declared, of protecting Washington and menacing Richmond. Such was the cheerless aspect of affairs, when McClellan arrived before Yorktown.

McClellan's Peninsular Campaign. It was not until April 4 that McClellan's dense columns moved from Fortress Monroe up the York Peninsula.* On the next day they were brought to a month's halt by the fortifications of Yorktown. This historic town was defended

* This peninsula is bounded by the York River on the north and the James River on the south. *York River* is formed by the *Pamunkey* and *Mattapony Rivers*, at the southeastern extremity of King William County, Virginia, and, flowing southeasterly, empties into the Chesapeake nearly opposite Cape Charles. On account of its width, it presents rather the appearance of a bay than of a river; its whole length is about forty miles. On a point of land just above the confluence of the Pamunkey and Mattapony Rivers is situated the village of *West Point*. *James River*, the largest stream having its whole course in Virginia, is formed by the junction of smaller streams that rise in the Alleghany Mountains; breaking through the Blue Ridge at Balcony Falls, it follows a most tortuous course, which gives it a length of 450 miles. Richmond and Lynchburg are the principal towns situated on it; the former is one hundred miles from the river's mouth. Below this city, the stream gradually expands into an estuary more than fifty miles long, which communicates, through Hampton Roads, with the Chesapeake Bay. The principal tributaries of James River are the Chickahominy on the right and the Appomattox on the left.

by Magruder with only 11,000 men, till Johnston arrived (April 17) with re-enforcements from the Rapidan. The Confederates had no intention of holding Yorktown longer than to give time for increasing the defenses around their capital; therefore, when the Union army was ready to begin an assault, Johnston eluded the blow by quietly slipping away, as he had done at Winchester and at Manassas Junction. Yorktown was then occupied (May 4) without opposition. Being hotly pursued, and wishing to cover his baggage-train and artillery, Johnston made a stand at Williamsburg * (May 5), and gave battle. The action was indecisive, both parties claiming the victory; while the Union army held the field, the Confederates made good their retreat,† and on May 17 encamped about three miles from Richmond.

McClellan's Advance. Battle of Fair Oaks or Seven Pines (*May 31*). On the 8th of May (three days after

* *Williamsburg*, a post-town, capital of James City County, Virginia, is situated on a plain about fifty miles south-southeast of Richmond, and three miles north of James River. It is the oldest incorporated town in the State, was the seat of the royal government before the Revolution, and was the capital of the State until 1779. It derives interest from its being the seat of William and Mary College. (See Chronological Index, 1699, page 139; 1779, page 226; Appendix, page iv.)

† Shortly after the Southern army had begun its retreat, it was ascertained that a large body of United States troops, likely to embarrass its march, had landed on the southern shore of York River, nearly opposite West Point; they were, however, speedily dispersed by Confederate detachments sent forward to meet them. The affair occurred on the *7th of May*, and is sometimes alluded to as the *battle of West Point*. (See Johnston's "Narrative of the Civil War," page 126.) On the *10th of May* (as has been related, page 405), General Wool, then in command of Fortress Monroe, took possession of Norfolk, which he found to be evacuated—most of the forces that had occupied that stronghold since 1861 having been withdrawn for the defense of Richmond. *On the 11th*, the Confederates destroyed their famous iron-clad ram Merrimac, to prevent her capture by the Federals. This opened the James River to transports laden with supplies for the national army; but only as far as Fort Darling, on Drury's Bluff, eight miles below Richmond. When, on *May* 15, a fleet of gunboats attempted to steam up the river, for an attack upon Richmond, it met with a signal defeat from the batteries of that fort.

the Confederates had retreated from Williamsburg) McClellan resumed his march, and, having established his base of supplies * at White House,† on the 15th, moved onward, by slow stages, till, on the 23d, his advance was within fifteen miles of his great objective point, Richmond. Here he halted, for, before attempting an assault upon the Confederate lines, he expected to form a junction with McDowell, who, by the overland route, was to bring forward a re-enforcement of 40,000 troops from the Rappahannock. Meanwhile, to clear their line of march, Fitz-John Porter was dispatched (May 27) to rout a Southern force at Hanover Court-House;‡ but, despite these precautions, neither McDowell nor the re enforcements were forthcoming.# The Union commander was thus left to his own resources, in circumstances the most perplexing. Malaria from the surrounding swamps threatened to decimate his ranks, while his left wing, incautiously thrown across the Chickahominy,‖

* As the supplies for the Northern army were to be forwarded from York River, *via* the Pamunkey, White House—which was located on the latter river, five miles from its mouth—formed a most convenient depot both for their storage and distribution.

† This *White House* stood on the site of the old ancestral mansion of the same name, which was the residence of the widowed Martha Custis, and within whose halls her nuptials with Washington were celebrated in 1759. It was from this country-seat that the presidential mansion in our national capital derived its name. White House, as well as Arlington, was the inheritance of Mrs. Robert E. Lee (great-granddaughter of Mrs. Washington), and to it she repaired with her children when forced to leave Arlington in 1861. Upon the approach of the Northern army she sought refuge elsewhere. The locality, on account of its associations, was at first respected; finally, however, a ruthless hand set fire to the buildings, and "not a blade of grass was left to mark the culture of more than a hundred years."

‡ *Hanover C.-H.* is 18 m. N. of Richmond, and 1 m. W. of the Pamunkey.

Not to interrupt the narrative, McClellan's movements are followed to the end of May; then, returning to the beginning of the month, we review the strategic operations in the valley, and gradually discover the *cause* of McDowell's non-arrival.

‖ The *Chickahominy River*, Virginia, rises about 16 m. N. W. of Richmond, runs southeastward, and enters the James River about twenty-two miles below City Point. Large swamps lie between this river and Rich-

was separated from his main army by the sudden rise of that river, which, swollen by a heavy rain-storm, became almost impassable. This isolated wing (numbering about 30,000 men), now intrenched in a line extending from Seven Pines to Fair Oaks,* was attacked (May 31) by the Confederates under General Johnston, and the contest that ensued was a desperate one, in which both sides displayed the most heroic valor, but the result was indecisive, each claiming the advantage.† The Confederates, however, suffered in losing the leadership of General Johnston, who, toward the close of the engagement, received wounds so severe as to compel his temporary retirement from active service.‡ General Robert E. Lee, recalled shortly before from the Southern sea-coast, succeeded to his command. (See 1861, note †, page 382.)

Jackson's Raid in "the Valley." Early in May (1862) General Milroy, of the Mountain Department, was at McDowell,# awaiting General Schenck, with whom he was to form a junction; but before the union of their forces could be effected, detachments of Jackson's troops, under Brigadier-General Edward Johnson, fell suddenly upon Milroy, and, dislodging him from his position (May 8), forced him to retreat, and then, with their usual celerity, disappeared.‖ Up to the middle of May, no

mond. Besides the battle of Fair Oaks, those of Mechanicsville, Gaines Mill, and White Oak Bridge were fought near this river in June, 1862.

* *Seven Pines* lay on the Williamsburg stage-road; *Fair Oaks* was on the York River Railroad, seven miles northeast of Richmond.

† The Confederate claim to the advantage was based on the fact that the Federals made no further advance until the 25th of June. (See battle of Oak Grove, page 414.)

‡ See note † on page 428.

McDowell, a small town on Bull Pasture River, at the base of a mountain of the same name, about forty miles from Harrisonburg in the Shenandoah Valley.

‖ Jackson remained in the Valley, nearly opposite to Swift Run Gap, in the Blue Ridge, awaiting an opportune moment to strike a blow at Banks.

further clashing of arms was heard in the Valley, and, as alarm for the safety of Washington began to subside, the Government seemed at last aroused to the necessity of sending aid to McClellan, now sorely pressed. Accordingly, McDowell and Shields * were ordered (May 17) to move forward from the Rappahannock and join that commander. But General Joseph E. Johnston, penetrating these designs, had taken timely measures to forestall them by ordering the ubiquitous Jackson to prepare for McDowell such work in the Valley as should keep him at a distance from Richmond. In compliance with these instructions, Jackson, re-enforced by Ewell, began (May 23) his aggressive movements against Banks by crushing one wing of his army at Front Royal; † then, driving him from Winchester on the 25th, he chased him down the Valley to the Maryland side of the Potomac on the 26th.‡

Panic throughout the Republic. Jackson's Retreat. These events created a panic throughout the loyal States, as the national capital again seemed threatened. The Federal Government made a demand in every direction for fresh volunteers, and, to facilitate their transportation, seized all the railroads throughout the country. Then, for the double purpose of protecting Washington and rescuing Banks, McDowell's orders were revoked (May 24) after he had actually started southward, and

* On the 15th of May, the War Department withdrew from Banks the division of Shields (numbering 20,000 men) for the purpose of re-enforcing McDowell, previous to his expected descent upon Richmond. This movement so weakened Banks that he was unable to cope with the forces brought against him by Jackson and Ewell.

† *Front Royal*, the capital of Warren County, Virginia, is near the Shenandoah River, and on the Manassas division of the Virginia Midland Railroad, eight miles from Manassas Gap (now Linden), eighty-four miles west of Washington, and about thirty miles south of Winchester.

‡ "Banks did not appear in the subsequent operations in the Valley, in which Fremont and Shields were the Federal commanders."—*General Joseph E. Johnston.*

was already at Bowling Green, within forty-four miles of Richmond. Under the same date (May 24) Fremont was summoned from the Mountain Department to unite with Shields, whom McDowell now sent to intercept Jackson. The Confederate leader, however, was "as skillful in retreat as he was bold in advance," and, eluding his pursuers, he passed between their converging armies just in time for his rear-guard, under Ewell, to check Fremont at Cross Keys * on the 8th of June, and on the next day he himself defeated Shields at Port Republic.* He then escaped secretly from the Valley, and, hastening by forced marches, united with Lee (June 27) in the defense of Richmond.†

Seven Days' Battles—June 25 to July 1. Close of the Peninsular Campaign. For several weeks after the battle of Fair Oaks, McClellan made no further demonstration against Richmond than to build bridges for future operations. Meanwhile, the Confederates, having been heavily re-enforced, were most anxious to assume the offensive. Through the successful cavalry raid of General Stuart, who had made the entire circuit of the Federal army—destroying a large quantity of stores at the White House, and capturing 165 prisoners—Lee was fully informed as to the position and strength of his opponents,

* *Cross Keys*, a village of Rockingham County, Virginia, eight miles south of Harrisonburg and nineteen miles northeast of Staunton. *Port Republic* is also in Rockingham County, and is situated in the angle formed by the junction of the North and South Rivers, tributaries of the South Fork of the Shenandoah, and is twenty miles east-northeast of Staunton.

† The results of Jackson's raid in the Valley were most important. "With only 15,000 men he had outgeneraled and beaten in detail three major-generals and 60,000 men, who, if concentrated into one army, ought to have annihilated the whole Confederate force." Moreover, by exciting alarm for the safety of Washington, and thereby depriving McClellan of the co-operation of McDowell, he not only foiled, for that year, the designs against Richmond, but brought irretrievable ruin to the Peninsular campaign.

and only awaited an opportune moment to strike them a blow. McClellan, now equally determined to make the first move, ordered the Federal detachments, intrenched at Fair Oaks, to take position at Oak Grove,* on the road leading directly to Richmond. Accordingly, the advance was made on June 25, but the engagement that followed, though severe, yielded no material advantage to either side. The next day (June 26) the Confederates, having crossed to the north shore of the Chickahominy, fell suddenly upon the Union left, intrenched at Mechanicsville, and drove them from their position; but, in attempting to renew the contest at Beaver-Dam Creek, a mile back of Mechanicsville, they in turn, after six hours' fighting, were signally repulsed. On the 27th the Confederates, having rallied, continued to advance toward the York River Railroad, with the view of intercepting the Union supplies. Coming into collision with Porter's troops at Gaines Mill (a position between Cold Harbor and the Chickahominy), a battle ensued, which resulted in the complete discomfiture of Porter.† Prior to this disaster, McClellan had taken measures to transfer his base to James River. He now moved so secretly and with so much celerity that he had accomplished a march of twenty-four hours before the Confederates were aware of his designs. On the morning of the 29th, Lee was in

* *Oak Grove* was about a mile from Fair Oaks. The battle or skirmish that was fought here is also called the battle of *King's School-House*, and sometimes that of *The Orchards*. It was really the *first* of the series of engagements known as "the seven days' battles," though that of Mechanicsville, fought on the 26th, is generally noted as being the first.

† "The battle had raged fiercely with varying fortunes for two hours, . . . when, amid the roar of guns, loud cheers were heard, and the cry of 'Jackson! Jackson!' ran along the lines, 'in a shout so wild and triumphant,' says one who was present, 'that it rolled across the woods and reached the ears of the Federal army.' The next moment that leader dashed into the conflict, and ere long victory declared for the Confederates."

hot pursuit, and until July 2, the two armies struggled for the mastery. The jaded Federals, by marching nearly the entire night and fighting during the day, kept their pursuers at bay. Battles were fought on the 29th at Peach Orchard and at Savage Station; on the 30th, at White-Oak Swamp, or Glendale; and, finally, on the 1st of July, at Malvern Hill, a strong position on the north side of James River, twelve miles below Richmond. At this point the Confederates met with a bloody repulse; but when, the next morning, they advanced to renew the attack, they found the battle-field deserted. During the night the Union commander had retreated down the river to Harrison's Landing (nine miles below City Point), where he was protected by his gunboats. The Peninsular campaign was now ended, having proved an incontestable failure; government officials attributed the result entirely to McClellan's inactivity, while the general charged the responsibility upon them for withholding the promised re-enforcements.*

Army of Virginia. Third Advance on Richmond (Pope). Second Battle of Bull Run, August 30, 1862. The Army of the Potomac having failed to accomplish its object, the Army of Virginia was organized (June 27)

* On June 27 and July 11 (1862) the President made important changes in military organization. The armies of Fremont, Banks, and McDowell were consolidated into the Army of Virginia, and placed under the command of General Pope (June 27). Fremont, unwilling to serve as a subordinate of Pope, resigned and was succeeded by General Sigel. Two weeks later (July 11, as has already been noted), Halleck was removed from the Department of the Mississippi, to be placed in command of the entire army of the United States; this was the position McClellan had held previous to his departure for the Peninsular campaign. During the four intervening months (March 11 to July 11), "the duties of commander-in-chief were performed by the Secretary of War, under the supervision of President Lincoln, assisted by the counsel of Major-General Hitchcock," a veteran of the army. Halleck reached his headquarters at Washington July 23. (See first paragraph on page 397.)

and placed under the command of General Pope, whose military achievements in the West had commanded the confidence of the Government. This general, while guarding a line on the Rapidan for the defense of Washington, was expected to make a descent upon the Confederate capital. These plans, however, were frustrated by Lee, and Pope's campaign in Virginia was as unfortunate as it was brief.

But to revert to the army at Harrison's Landing. Had it been re-enforced* after its change of base, as its commander urgently demanded, an immediate assault upon Richmond would have been attempted. This advance was indeed apprehended by Lee, who, while recuperating his exhausted troops, kept a vigilant watch upon the movements of his opponents, hoping to penetrate their designs. Jackson held a line at Gordonsville,† ready to repel an attack from the north; moving onward, he came into collision, at Cedar Mountain ‡ (August 9), with Pope's advance, under Banks. After a severe struggle, the Federals were defeated. Meanwhile, Halleck, the commander-in-chief, instead of responding to McClellan's call for aid, had sent to that general, early in August, a peremptory order to evacuate the Peninsula, and bring forward his troops by water, to swell the ranks of Pope. Lee, no longer apprehending danger to Richmond from

* On the day of the battle of Malvern Hill (July 1), Lincoln issued a call for 300,000 volunteers, and on the 4th of August he made an additional call for a draft of 300,000 men.

† *Gordonsville*, in Orange County, Virginia, on the Chesapeake and Ohio Railroad, at its junction with the Virginia Midland and Great Southern Railroad, is ninety-five miles southwest of Washington, twenty-one miles northeast of Charlottesville, and seventy-six miles northwest of Richmond.

‡ *Cedar Mountain*, "a sugar-loaf eminence" in Culpeper County, Virginia, two miles west of Mitchell's Station, which is on the Virginia Midland Railroad, seven miles south of Culpeper Court-House. This battle is also known as Cedar Run, Slaughter Mountain, Southwest Mountain, and Mitchell's Station.

the south, and hoping to crush the Army of Virginia before the junction could be effected, moved rapidly northward, and, uniting with Jackson, confronted Pope in a series of battles, from August 26 to September 1, the most sanguinary being fought (August 30) near the old battle-field of Bull Run, or Manassas. Although the forces shipped from Southeastern Virginia arrived in time to participate in these conflicts, Pope was compelled to retreat. The final engagement occurred at Chantilly,* September 1, in the midst of a fearful thunder-storm, and was maintained until dark. The next day, the Army of Virginia retired within the defenses of Washington. Pope's loss in this campaign was not less than thirty thousand men. At his own request he was now relieved of his command, and assigned to a position in the Northwest, "to act against the Indian insurrection." His shattered forces were united with what remained of the Army of the Potomac, and the whole placed under the command of McClellan for the protection of Washington.

Lee's Invasion of Maryland, September (*5*). *Battle of South Mountain* (*14*).† *Seizure of Harper's Ferry* (*15*). *Battle of Antietam, or Sharpsburg* (*17, 1862*). As within five months (April 4 to September 2) the campaign of two Union armies had failed in Virginia, Lee thought the time had come when the war might be transferred to Northern territory. The fortifications around Washing-

* *Chantilly*, a hamlet in Fairfax County, Virginia, twenty miles west of Washington. The battle is sometimes known as that of Ox Hill. "It cost the Union army two able officers—Generals Stevens and Kearny. The latter especially was devotedly loved by his soldiers."

† *South Mountain*, a steep range in Maryland, beginning five miles north of Harper's Ferry, is a continuation of the Blue Ridge of Virginia. At some points it shoots up one thousand feet in height, and forms a strong natural military barrier. "Its practicable gaps are not numerous, but they abound in fine positions and are readily defensible." The battle of South Mountain was fought at Turner's Gap.

ton, on the Virginia side of the Potomac, were too strong to be approached; therefore the Confederate commander marched farther up, and, on the 5th of September (the day that Bragg invaded Kentucky), crossed into Maryland, near Point of Rocks,* and by rapid movements reached Frederick† on the 6th. It was now of the utmost importance to establish direct communication with Richmond, and this could be effected only by controlling a line through the Shenandoah Valley. Accordingly, a division of the Confederates, under D. H. Hill, crossed South Mountain and occupied Boonsboro,‡ while Jackson recrossed the Potomac to capture Harper's Ferry. But at this juncture, McClellan, who was in pursuit of the invaders, accidentally discovered the plan of their preliminary movements, and prepared to defeat it by sending immediate relief to the garrison at Harper's Ferry. To reach that point, it was necessary to force a passage through South Mountain, where the Confederates—having left Boonsboro to guard the passes—were now strongly intrenched at Turner's Gap. Falling suddenly upon them, he drove them from their position, and, after a desperate struggle, obliged them to retreat, September 14. The battle, however, failed in its object; for, the following morning (September 15), Harper's Ferry, with eleven thousand men, and its munitions of war, was surrendered. Leaving A. P. Hill to secure the captured property,

* *Point of Rocks*, a village in Frederick County, Maryland, is on the Potomac River, forty-three miles north-northwest of Washington, and sixty-nine miles west of Baltimore.

† *Frederick*, the capital of Frederick County, Maryland, is sixty-one miles by rail, west by north of Baltimore, and forty-four miles north northwest of Washington, D. C. It is three miles from the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, with which it connects by a branch road running from Monocacy Junction.

‡ *Boonsboro*, a village at the base of South Mountain, is fifteen miles northwest of Frederick.

Jackson hurried off to rejoin the main army, which, by the 16th, Lee had massed behind Antietam Creek,* near the little village of Sharpsburg,* to await the arrival of McClellan. The combat, one of the bloodiest of the war, began (September 17) at early dawn, and for fourteen hours raged with unabated violence; but, when night closed in, neither army could claim a victory; the loss of each side was nearly equal, being in the aggregate about twenty-five thousand men. The next day, although the two armies still confronted each other, the battle was not renewed, and on the night of the 18th, Lee quietly withdrew his forces into the Shenandoah Valley, and encamped around Winchester. †

Fourth Advance upon Richmond (Burnside). Battle of Fredericksburg, December 13, 1862. McClellan's delay in pursuing the Confederates after the battle of Antietam led to his second and final removal from the command of the Army of the Potomac.‡ On the 7th of

* *Antietam Creek* rises in Franklin County, Pennsylvania, crosses the southern boundary of that State, runs southwest through Washington County, Maryland, and enters the Potomac River about seven miles north of Harper's Ferry. *Sharpsburg*, a village of Washington County, Maryland, on Antietam Creek, ten miles north of Harper's Ferry. "Here is a national cemetery. . . . A stately and impressive monument, surmounted by a statue twenty-one and a half feet high, representing a soldier, overlooks the battle-field."

† On the 10th of October, while Lee was still in Winchester, his cavalry-officer General Stuart crossed the Potomac, above Williamsport, Maryland, and made a raid into Pennsylvania. Entering Chambersburg, he destroyed a large amount of supplies, and captured from eight hundred to one thousand horses. He passed entirely around McClellan's army (as he had previously done in the Peninsular campaign), and recrossed into Virginia, below Harper's Ferry. "The Confederates might truly boast that they had at length carried the war into the free States."

‡ In addition to the dispatch announcing the appointment of Burnside as his successor, "McClellan received orders from Halleck to betake himself immediately to Trenton, New Jersey, reporting his arrival by telegraph and waiting for further orders." McClellan had no further connection with the civil war. In 1864 he was the Democratic candidate for the presidency against Lincoln. On the day of the election (November 8, 1864) he resigned his commission in the United States Army.

November he was superseded by General Burnside, of Rhode Island, who, "though reluctant to accept the position thus forced upon him," prepared at once for its responsibilities. Instead of carrying out the plan of his predecessor "by a rapid march to Gordonsville, so as to intercept Lee's divided forces and beat them in detail," he purposed to occupy Fredericksburg* until the spring; thence by a direct route he hoped to advance upon Richmond. Lee, to frustrate these designs, hastened forward and secured a strong position "on the bluffs and heights" in the rear of the town. On the 11th and 12th of December, the national forces, despite a murderous fire from the Confederate batteries, succeeded in crossing the Rappahannock and occupying Fredericksburg, but their attempt, on the 13th, to carry the heights met with a terrible repulse, in which they lost about thirteen thousand men, while their opponents lost only about four thousand. This was the last great battle on Virginia soil in 1862. The Federal armies, once more turned back from Richmond, silently retreated during the night (December 15) to the shelter of their fortifications near Falmouth,† on the north side of the Rappahannock.

Sioux War in the Northwest. In addition to the civil war between North and South, the summer of 1862 was marked by a series of terrible massacres in Minnesota, perpetrated by the Sioux (*soo*), under Little Crow and other leaders, who, aggrieved by the non-payment of sums due to them by treaty, and exasperated by the mis-

* *Fredericksburg*, in Spottsylvania County, Virginia, on the right or south bank of the Rappahannock, is situated in a valley inclosed by hills of considerable height. Its distance from Washington, D. C., is about fifty miles south-southwest, and from Richmond, with which it connects by railroad, sixty-one miles north.

† *Falmouth*, a village in Stafford County, Virginia, is nearly opposite Fredericksburg.

conduct of traders, murdered hundreds of the settlers, and drove thousands from their homes. The Indians were subsequently hunted down and driven beyond the Missouri.

Freedom foreshadowed. By acts of Congress, in 1862, slavery was abolished in the District of Columbia, with the guarantee of compensation to slaveholders, and in all the Territories of the United States without compensation. At the same time the enlistment of colored troops was authorized. Moreover, in September, Lincoln announced his purpose of declaring the slaves free wherever the Federal authority continued to be resisted after the close of 1862.

Bureau of Internal Revenue established. The war was costing a million and a half dollars a day, and special taxes were imposed for its maintenance. The Bureau of Internal Revenue, belonging to the Treasury Department, was established July 1, 1862, to collect the moneys assessed for internal duties, stamps, licenses, etc. *Greenbacks* were first issued in 1862, when all the United States banks had suspended payments. As the war still went on, greenbacks depreciated in value, till, at one time, $1 in gold was worth $2.98 in paper money. (Connect with 1879, ¶ I., page 501.)

Department of Agriculture. "A Department of Agriculture was established, the design and duties of which are to acquire and diffuse among the people of the United States useful information on subjects connected with agriculture, . . . and to procure, propagate, and distribute among the people new and valuable seeds and plants."

Deaths in 1862: John Tyler, of Virginia (72), and Martin Van Buren, of New York (80), ex-Presidents of the United States.

Revolution in Greece. King Otho forced to abdicate.* (Connect with foreign history, 1863, ¶ II., page 437.)

The second great International Exposition of industries and arts held in London, was opened in May by the Prince of Wales. (See foreign history, 1851, page 359.)

Marriage (July 1, 1862) of Princess Alice Maud of Great Britain (born 1843), second daughter of Queen Victoria, to Prince Ludwig,† hereditary grand duke of Hesse, son of Prince Charles of Hesse and Princess Elizabeth of Prussia—a niece of King Frederic William III., and consequently cousin-german of the Emperor William I. (See note ‡ under Deaths in 1878, page 500.)

England and Spain, suspecting the ambitious designs of France against Mexico, entered into friendly negotiations with the latter country, and withdrew from the tripartite convention. Louis Napoleon continued the war, single-handed, and early in 1862 sent over a large re-enforcement to Mexico.‡ (Connect with foreign history, 1864, ¶ V., page 453.)

Deaths: H. T. Buckle (39), English philosopher and historian; J. L. Uhland (75), German poet.

---

* The Greeks, long aggrieved, and finally exasperated by the despotic rule of King Otho, had already decreed his deposition, when he himself, realizing that "his power and influence were gone," abdicated (Oct. 20, 1862) in favor of his brother Leopold, and a few days later (Oct. 24), "almost unattended, and in fear and trembling, he and his queen, Amelia of Oldenburg, left for ever that Greece which, for thirty years, they had so abused and oppressed." A provisional government, which had assumed the administration of affairs, declared the Bavarian dynasty to have forfeited the crown, and ordered an election for a king. The choice fell almost unanimously upon Prince Alfred, the second son of Queen Victoria, but as "the agreement between England, France, and Russia—the three great powers under whose protection the kingdom of Greece was placed at its organization—forbade the election of a prince of either house to the Greek throne," the proffered honor was not accepted. It was subsequently offered to Ferdinand, ex-King of Portugal, consort of the late Queen Maria da Gloria, and likewise to the Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, but was declined by both. (Connect with 1863, ¶ II., page 437.)

† Prince Ludwig, through his father (Prince Charles), was the nephew of the *empress* of Alexander II. of Russia; also of the reigning grand duke of Hesse, Ludwig III., and of Prince Alexander, the father of the Battenburg princes. (See note * on page 503; 1884, ¶¶ IV. and V., page 516; royal marriage, 1885, page 520.)

‡ Louis Napoleon, believing the civil war in the United States to be most favorable to the realization of his long-cherished hope of re-establishing French influence on the American Continent, eagerly grasped at the opportunity of continuing the expedition in Mexico without the aid of allies. Accordingly, in 1862, he sent some of the best troops of France to prepare the way for that empire which, under Maximilian, he subsequently (1864) succeeded in imposing upon the Mexicans (see foreign history, 1864, ¶ V.,

1863. *The Emancipation Proclamation*, as announced in September, 1862, took effect on January 1, 1863, when African slavery was abolished in the United States, after an existence of 244 years. (See 1619, page 103, and 1808, page 286.)

Third Year of the War (*1863*). The scheme of military operations this year did not differ materially from that of 1862. The main objects of the Federals were—1. In the East, to capture Richmond. 2. In the West, to complete the opening of the Mississippi River by the reduction of Vicksburg and Port Hudson. 3. In the interior, to occupy East Tennessee, "the great center of loyalty to the Union in the heart of the Confederacy." 4. On the sea-coast, to strengthen the blockade.

Operations in the East. Fifth Advance upon Richmond (*Hooker*). *Battle of Chancellorsville, May 1–4.* At the opening of 1863 the two great opposing armies in Virginia were still confronting each other from the positions they respectively held after the battle of Fredericksburg. On the 26th of January the command of the Army of the Potomac was transferred from General Burnside to General Joseph Hooker—Burnside being relieved from command at his own request.* After three months' preparation, Hooker was ready for the fifth "on to Richmond" march; his army, 120,000 strong, was in such perfect condition that he pronounced it "the finest on the planet,"

page 453), and which he upheld by every means at his command, till the close of the civil war enabled the United States to enforce the Monroe doctrine, by compelling the French army to evacuate Mexico. The last of the troops were withdrawn March 14, 1867, and in little more than three months the unfortunate Maximilian, whose party had been overwhelmingly defeated by the Liberals, was shot under sentence of a court-martial, June 19, 1867. (See United States history, page 466, and foreign history, 1867, page 471.)

* Three months later (April 26, 1863) Burnside assumed command of the Department of the Ohio. (See note † on page 432, and ¶ I., page 433.)

and the nation's hopes for a successful campaign ran high, especially as Lee's effective force at this time did not exceed 50,000 men, he having recently divided his army by sending Longstreet to Southeastern Virginia. On the morning of the 27th of April a general advance was begun, but, instead of marching directly upon the strong works at Fredericksburg, Hooker crossed the Rappahannock at Kelley's Ford, some twenty-five miles above that town, and, by a long *détour* to the rear of the Confederates, proceeded to Chancellorsville,* ten miles southwest of Fredericksburg. Here the hostile forces met, Lee and Jackson hastening to the encounter. After a desperate conflict of two days (May 2, 3), the Union commander, being thoroughly beaten, was forced to recross the "fatal river to resume his old quarters at Falmouth." Hooker's campaign of a week thus closed, not with the anticipated result of the downfall of Richmond, but with the loss of 17,000 men.† The Confederates, however, sustained a severe misfortune in the death of their able commander, Stonewall Jackson, who was accidentally shot by his own men.

Second Invasion of the North. Battle of Gettysburg, July 1–3. Within a month after the battle of Chancellorsville the Confederates resolved to make another effort to carry the war beyond their own borders. In this they had a twofold object: 1. To procure supplies for the army. 2. To make a diversion in favor of Vicks-

* *Chancellorsville* was not even a hamlet. It was a property situated at the junction of the Orange Court-House and Culpeper roads, on which stood a large brick mansion and a few out-buildings.

† History can record nothing more splendid than the charge of the Eighth Pennsylvania Cavalry at Chancellorsville, where Colonel Keenan and his three hundred men, in the glory of their achievement, rivaled the Spartans at Thermopylæ. The incident has inspired our finest war lyric, "Keenan's Charge," by George Parsons Lathrop, published in "Scribner's Magazine" for June, 1881.

burg and of Richmond—of Vicksburg,* by drawing off large numbers of the besiegers for the defense of the North; of Richmond,† by freeing Virginia from the invading army before another advance upon that city should be attempted. Accordingly, early in June, Lee set his army in motion for the proposed northern march, and was already well on the way when his designs were discovered. Hooker then followed, but, being still uncertain of Lee's whereabout, moved cautiously, so as to protect Washington, Baltimore, and Philadelphia. He reached Frederick, Maryland, June 27 (the day Lee entered Chambersburg), when he resigned the command of the army,‡ and General George G. Meade was appointed in his place. Meanwhile the Confederates, having passed up the Shenandoah Valley and crossed into Maryland, and thence into Pennsylvania, had taken possession of Chambersburg,# York,# and Carlisle,# and were prepar-

* The siege of Vicksburg was at this time being pushed with vigor, and all Johnston's efforts to relieve the place by besieging the besiegers failed (see page 429).

† To retrieve the defeat of Chancellorsville, Hooker had already made vast preparations for resuming his "on to Richmond" march at an early date.

‡ "Hooker's resignation was merely the culmination of a long series of disagreements between him and Halleck. The immediate occasion of it was Halleck's refusal to put under the direct command of Hooker 10,000 men who were at Harper's Ferry, where they could be of no use."—(Bryant's "History of the United States.")

Chambersburg, the capital of Franklin County, Pennsylvania, is fifty-two miles west-southwest of Harrisburg. *York*, the capital of York County, Pennsylvania, is twenty-eight miles south-southeast of Harrisburg, and forty-eight miles north of Baltimore. It was settled in 1741, incorporated in 1787, and was the seat of the Continental Congress from September, 1777, to July, 1778, while Philadelphia was occupied by the British army (see page 205). During the Confederate invasion of 1863, General Early levied a contribution of $100,000 on the inhabitants, but left their town unharmed. *Carlisle*, the capital of Cumberland County, Pennsylvania, is situated nearly in the center of the long and fertile Cumberland Valley, nineteen miles west-southwest of Harrisburg, and thirty-three miles northeast of Chambersburg. It is the seat of Dickerson College (Methodist), founded in 1783. The district in which it is situated was settled in 1730,

ing to move upon Harrisburg,* when they learned that Meade, who was in close pursuit, threatened to break their line of communications. These tidings forced Lee to change his plans, and prepare for the defensive. His advance came unexpectedly into collision with the Federal cavalry, about two miles northwest of Gettysburg,† and this accidental encounter culminated (July 1) in the most important battle of the war. The struggle lasted for three days. Lee gained decided advantages on the first day, but was totally defeated on the third (July 3), with the loss of not less than 30,000 men. On the night of the 4th (a few hours after the fall of Vicksburg, see page 429) he retreated from the battle-field, and, crossing the Potomac into the Shenandoah Valley on the 13th, finally retired to a position on the south side of the Rapidan; while Meade, who followed, posted his troops to the north of that river. The two armies were thus placed almost

by Scotch-Irish, who founded the town in 1751. "For many years Carlisle was one of the proudest and most aristocratic places in the State, and still retains much of its ancient dignity." Carlisle Barracks were built in 1777, by the Hessian prisoners captured at Trenton (see page 204), and have accommodations for 2,000 men. During the Whisky Rebellion (see 1794, page 251) Washington's headquarters were at Carlisle.

* *Harrisburg*, the capital of Pennsylvania since 1810, was incorporated as a city in 1860. It is situated on the east bank of the Susquehanna River, 106 miles west by north of Philadelphia.

† *Gettysburg*, in the southern part of Pennsylvania, is the capital of Adams County, and is forty miles south-southwest of Harrisburg, twenty-eight miles east of Carlisle, and one hundred and fifteen miles west of Philadelphia. Near it are two parallel lines of hills—the one to the south, called Cemetery Hill, was occupied by the Union army; the other, to the west, Seminary Ridge, was held by the Confederates. Neither general had planned to give battle at this place. Lee had intended not to fight at all, except on the defensive, and Meade had purposed to bring on the contest at Pipe Creek, about fifteen miles southeast of Gettysburg. The cavalry movement which precipitated this terrible conflict was intended only as a screen to conceal the Union army's march toward Meade's desired battle-field. The Gettysburg battle-field was purchased by the State of Pennsylvania as a national burial-place. To commemorate the battle, and those who fell there, a national monument has been erected. It is sixty feet in height, and is surmounted by a colossal statue of Liberty.

exactly as they had been previous to Lee's attempted invasion. During the remainder of the year there was no general engagement between them, although there were several detached skirmishes.

War in the West (January to July, 1863)—Department of the Tennessee (Grant)—Fall of Vicksburg, July 4; of Port Hudson, July 9.* The failure of Sherman's plans for an assault on Vicksburg, December 29, 1862 (see page 399), did not deter Grant from renewing the attempt early in January (1863). Breaking camp at Memphis, this resolute commander took post a few miles north of Vicksburg.† After all efforts to reach the stronghold from this northern position had failed, he resolved to attack it from the rear. In prosecution of this design, he marched his land-forces along a line west of the Mississippi River, down to a point nearly opposite Port Gibson, and then under cover of night (April 16 and 22) ran his transports and gunboats past the Vicksburg batteries to meet his army and ferry it to the eastern bank of the river.‡ The plan was eminently successful. Having disembarked his troops at Bruinsburg# (April

* For the Department of the Tennessee, see note † on page 397.

† While Grant was organizing his plans for the capture of Vicksburg, Sherman and McClernand, to occupy the national forces, moved upon Arkansas Post (the key to the valley of the Arkansas River, situated fifty miles from the mouth of that stream), and after a few hours' severe fighting, in which they were well sustained by Porter's gunboats, they captured the post, with its garrison of five thousand men, January 11.

‡ During the progress of these movements, Colonel Grierson, of the Sixth Illinois Cavalry, made one of the most remarkable cavalry expeditions of the war. He left La Grange, Tennessee, on the 17th of April, with a force of 17,000 men, for the purpose of cutting the Confederate communications by destroying the railroads east of Vicksburg. The raiders traveled over six hundred miles of territory, from La Grange to Baton Rouge, in sixteen days, when, on May 2, the raid ceased. The property they destroyed was valued at $4,000,000.

Bruinsburg, a steamboat-landing in Claiborne County, Mississippi, on the eastern bank of the Mississippi.

30), Grant immediately moved upon Port Gibson,* where he met and defeated the advance of Pemberton's army (May 1). This action necessitated the evacuation of Grand Gulf,* only eight miles off. When the authorities at Richmond became aware of Grant's designs against Vicksburg, they called upon General Joseph E. Johnston,† then at Tullahoma, Tennessee, to re-enforce himself from Bragg's Department of the Tennessee, and to proceed to the relief of Mississippi. Arriving at Jackson on May 13, General Johnston heard of the defeat the Confederates had just sustained (May 12) at Raymond,‡ and, as the only means of checking the Federal advance, he at once issued orders to General Pemberton, whose headquarters were at Vicksburg, to bring forward his troops and unite them with those of Tennessee before Grant should interpose his forces between them. A few days later, Johnston, judging from the progress of events that Vicksburg was no longer tenable, urged its immediate evacuation in order to preserve the garrison. While Pemberton delayed in carrying out these instructions, Grant, with characteristic vigilance and energy, secured such a position as enabled him "with his

* *Port Gibson*, the capital of Claiborne County, is on Bayou Pierre, twenty miles from the mouth of the stream, and about thirty-two miles south by west of Vicksburg, and forty miles northeast of Natchez; it is connected by a railroad with Grand Gulf. *Grand Gulf*, in Claiborne County, is on the Mississippi River, one mile below the mouth of the Big Black River, and twenty-five miles by land south-southwest of Vicksburg.

† As already mentioned on page 411, General J. E. Johnston, in consequence of wounds received at Fair Oaks, Virginia, May 31, 1862, was forced to retire for a while from active service. On November 12, of the same year, having reported for duty at the war-office, he received orders on the 24th, assigning him to the chief command of the Department of the Mississippi (then under Lieutenant-General Pemberton) and the two Departments of the Tennessee—Middle Tennessee, held by General Bragg, and East Tennessee, by General E. K. Smith. Previous to General Johnston's assignment, each of the three generals commanded his department under the supervision of the Confederate Government. After that assignment, each was subject to Johnston's orders, as well as to those of the Government.

‡ *Raymond*, Mississippi, is about fifteen miles west-southwest of Jackson.

right hand" to ward off the approach of Johnston, and pressing rapidly onward, gained a succession of victories —at Jackson,* the capital (May 14), at Champion Hill* (May 16), and at Big Black River Bridge* (May 17)—at the two last-named places defeating Pemberton himself and his army of 25,000 men, whom now, "with his left hand," he hurled back to their intrenchments at Vicksburg. On the 19th of May, and again on the 22d, Grant made a desperate effort to carry the stronghold by storm, but on each occasion was repulsed with great loss. He then resolved to reduce the city by siege, which for six weeks was vigorously pushed.† Provisions having failed, and "assistance and escape being alike impossible," Pemberton, on the 4th of July, surrendered unconditionally with his garrison of more than 30,000 men. The fall of Vicksburg, and Lee's retreat from Gettysburg, were telegraphed throughout the republic the same day (July 4). The only fortified post on the Mississippi now held by the Confederates was Port Hudson in Louisiana, about twenty-two miles above Baton Rouge. After the capture of Vicksburg, this stronghold became untenable, and therefore, on the 9th of July, it was surrendered to General

* *Jackson*, the capital of the State of Mississippi, is on the west bank of Pearl River, forty-five miles east of Vicksburg and ninety-six miles west of Meridian, at the junction of the New Orleans, Jackson, and Great Northern Railroad with the Vicksburg and Meridian road. *Champion Hill*, a locality in Hinds County, twenty-five miles east of Vicksburg. The battle fought here is also called the battle of Baker's Creek, and sometimes that of Edward's Station. *Big Black River Bridge*, over Big Black River, a tributary of the Mississippi, into which it enters one mile above Grand Gulf; it rises in or near Choctaw County, has a southwesterly course; its whole length is nearly two hundred and fifty miles, fifty of which are navigable for steamboats.

† During the progress of the siege, Johnston put forth his every energy to succor the garrison, but all in vain. for Grant's army, in front of Vicksburg, was soon as strongly intrenched as was Pemberton's within the lines, while the re-enforcements drawn from Tennessee and from other points of the Confederacy were wholly inadequate to justify an assault upon the besiegers.

Banks,* who had been investing it for some weeks. The Mississippi River was now open from its source to the Gulf of Mexico. The Confederacy was thus cut in twain.

July 13 to 16—Conscription Riot in New York City. The enforcement of the Conscription Act was resisted in New York city by a four days' riot, in which many lives were lost, and property was destroyed to the value of $2,000,000. The outbreak was quelled only by the activity of the police, aided by a military force.†

Morgan's Raid. During the eventful month of July, 1863, the Confederate cavalry ranger, General John H. Morgan, at the head of three thousand horsemen, was engaged in a most hazardous raid. Starting from Sparta, Tennessee, June 27, and being hotly pursued for the distance of nearly seven hundred miles, he raided through Kentucky, Indiana, and the southern part of Ohio, passing quite around Cincinnati. In attempting to recross the Ohio River, his course was checked by gunboats. Finally, on the 26th of July, the bold trooper was forced to surrender, after a race for his life of just one month's duration. General Morgan was held a prisoner in the penitentiary of Columbus nearly four months; he then escaped and reached Richmond.

* Banks had superseded Butler at New Orleans.

† Before its adjournment in March, 1863, Congress passed a law known as the Conscription Act, by which military service in the United States might be demanded of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of twenty and forty-five; their actual enrollment in the army to be decided by drafting. The act, however, allowed any person who should be drafted to evade his personal obligations by furnishing a substitute or by paying three hundred dollars to the Government for the purpose of securing one. In many localities the measure was violently opposed, especially by the laboring classes, upon whom the requisition pressed most heavily. Accordingly, when the national forces—greatly diminished by losses at Gettysburg and during the Vicksburg campaign, as well as by the expiration of terms of enlistment—needed replenishing, and Lincoln, under the provisions of the act, ordered a general draft of 300,000 men, the enforcement of his order called forth the four days' riot alluded to.

Army of the Cumberland (Rosecrans)—Battle of Chickamauga, Georgia, September 19, 20 (1863). For nearly six months after the battle of Murfreesboro (January 2 to June 23) the opposing armies confronted each other within a distance of thirty miles—the Federals resting on their late battle-field near Stone River, while the Confederates held a line on Duck River. When, however, during the last week of June, Rosecrans ordered a forward movement, Bragg hastily evacuated Middle Tennessee, and, crossing the Cumberland Mountains, intrenched himself at his former stronghold Chattanooga, which was still his base of supplies. Here he remained until the 8th of September, when, finding his communications threatened by his advancing opponents, he escaped into Georgia and took a strong position on Chickamauga Creek, nine miles south of Chattanooga. Rosecrans soon appeared, when Bragg, who had been re-enforced by the divisions of Longstreet from Lee's army, and by troops from Mississippi, sent by Joseph E. Johnston, turned at bay upon his pursuer and gave battle. After a two days' struggle, September 19–20, Rosecrans, owing to the misapprehension of one of his orders, was utterly defeated, and with his panic-stricken troops retired from the field. The valor of Thomas, commanding the left wing, and his stubborn resistance of the charges hurled against him in quick succession, not only saved the action from becoming a rout, but won for him undying fame as "*the rock of Chickamauga.*" At nightfall he drew off his forces in good order and rejoined the main army within the defenses at Chattanooga.

Siege of Chattanooga begun September 21, raised by the Battles of Lookout Mountain, November 24, and Missionary Ridge, November 25. The Army of the

Cumberland, now shut up in Chattanooga for a two months' siege, was soon threatened with starvation. To render the investment complete, Bragg had not only secured the heights of Lookout Mountain and Missionary Ridge, commanding the town, but he had likewise seized the lines by which supplies could reach it. It being supposed that no battle would be necessary to reduce a stronghold whose surrender seemed now a mere matter of time, Longstreet and his command were sent to East Tennessee to check the advance of Burnside. Meanwhile, the national Government, justly alarmed for the safety of its beleaguered forces, had taken vigorous measures for their relief. The Military Division of the Mississippi was organized (October 16, 1863), and its command assigned to Grant. It comprised three departments—that of the Tennessee,* now under Sherman, as Grant's subordinate; of the Ohio,† under Burnside; and of the Cumberland, under Thomas—Rosecrans being relieved of his command. Grant, having assumed his new position (October 23), and being strengthened by Hooker's arrival with 23,000 troops from the Army of the Potomac, summoned Sherman from Vicksburg to aid in the aggressive operations against Bragg. Accordingly, on November 24, Hooker carried Lookout Mountain by storm,‡ and Missionary Ridge being occupied the next day, the siege of

* Grant's late department. See note † on page 397.

† When the first Department of the Ohio, which Buell had commanded nearly a year (from November 9, 1861, to October 30, 1862), was changed to the Department of the Cumberland (see note † on page 400), a new Department of the Ohio was created, the command of which was assigned to Major-General H. G. Wright. Wright was succeeded by Burnside, who was soon relieved by Major-General Foster; and he, on January 28, 1864, by Major-General Schofield. On January 17, 1865, the Department of the Ohio was merged into that of the Cumberland.

‡ Owing to a dense fog that had settled in the valley, the movements of the combatants upon the mountain were hid from view, "hence the engagement has been poetically styled the 'Battle above the Clouds.'"

Chattanooga was raised and the campaign ended. The Confederates, after their defeat, retreated southeastward to Dalton, Georgia.* Bragg, at his own request, was relieved of his command, when General J. E. Johnston was assigned to the position.

Army of the Ohio (Burnside)—Siege of Knoxville raised, December 4 (1863). Burnside, who on March 26 had been placed in command of the Department of the Ohio, with headquarters at Cincinnati, was ordered to co-operate with the Army of the Cumberland in recovering East Tennessee. Accordingly, about the middle of August, while Rosecrans was pressing toward Chattanooga, Burnside advanced through Kentucky into East Tennessee, and on the 3d of September entered Knoxville, where he was warmly welcomed—the majority of the inhabitants being strongly attached to the Union. He soon resumed his march, and on the 9th (the day Rosecrans occupied Chattanooga) he received the surrender of Cumberland Gap and its garrison of two thousand men. In November, however, Longstreet, whom Bragg had sent into East Tennessee to operate against the Army of the Ohio, succeeded in locking Burnside up in Knoxville for fifteen days, during which period the Union forces were on the verge of starvation. Immediately after his victories near Chattanooga (November 24, 25), Grant dispatched Sherman to the assistance of Burnside. Longstreet made a desperate attempt (on November 30) to carry the beleaguered city by storm before Sherman should arrive, but he was repulsed with heavy loss; on the night of December 4 he broke camp, and, retreating northeastward, finally rejoined Lee's army in Virginia. Thus, the siege of

* *Dalton*, Georgia, is thirty-nine miles southeast of Chattanooga, and ninety-nine miles north by west from Atlanta.

Knoxville being raised, East Tennessee was permanently restored to the Union.

Minor Operations of 1863. Generals Price, Marmaduke, and Holmes, in command of portions of the Confederate army west of the Mississippi and in the extreme Southwest, kept up considerable fighting with Generals Prentiss, Steele, and others, but with little success. Marmaduke was repulsed at Springfield, Missouri, January 8; at Cape Girardeau, Missouri, on the Mississippi, April 26; and, lastly, with Price and Holmes, on July 4, at Helena, Arkansas. Driven out of Little Rock (the capital of Arkansas), the Confederates were pursued as far south as Red River. In the West, a serious outbreak of the Sioux Indians necessitated the maintenance of a large force of Union troops to protect the border. In Kansas, the guerrilla Quantrell sacked Lawrence (August 21, 22) and committed great excesses.

Naval Actions and Coast Operations of 1863. On New-Year's-day, Galveston, Texas, was captured by the Confederates under Magruder, and was never retaken by the national arms. It was, however, given up on June 2, 1865.*

The most important transaction of this year on the South Atlantic seaboard was a renewed attempt to close Charleston Harbor to blockade-runners. On April 8, Admiral Dupont, with a strong iron-clad fleet, from Port Royal, South Carolina, made an assault on Fort Sumter, but was repulsed with heavy loss. Later in the season, a combined land and naval force, under General Gillmore and Admiral Dahlgren, having the same object in view, was equally unsuccessful. On the 10th of July, how-

* See A. T. Mahan's "Gulf and Inland Waters," page 249, published by Scribner's Sons, and note * on page 450 of the Manual.

ever, General Gillmore, commanding another expedition of land troops, made a lodgment on the south end of Morris Island, from which point he bombarded Fort Sumter in the harbor and Fort Wagner on the island, compelling the evacuation of the latter fort, and battering the former into a mass of ruins. Shells thrown into Charleston, from long-range guns, failed to force the surrender of the city, but the amount of damage inflicted upon its defenses enabled the Federal ships "to watch the harbor so thoroughly that no blockade-runner could get in or out. Thus the Confederates lost one more port." (Connect with Naval Actions of 1864, page 450.)

The National Currency Bureau was established March 25, 1863; it is charged with the execution of all laws respecting the issue and regulation of the national currency.*

Postal Law. By an act of Congress, March 3, 1863, postage on letters not exceeding one half ounce in weight was fixed at the *uniform* rate of three cents to all points within the United States, and three cents additional for each additional half-ounce or fraction thereof, to be prepaid in postage-stamps.† (Connect with 1883, page 512.)

* For particulars, see Appletons' "Annual Cyclopædia," 1869, page 681.

† While the general plan for the Post-Office Department, as suggested by Franklin and adopted by Congress in 1775, has, in its essential points, remained in force for more than a century, nevertheless, with the progress of time, it has been greatly enlarged and improved. In the infancy of the republic the growth of the department was naturally slow; there existed but seventy-five post-offices in 1790—the general or controlling one being located in New York; in 1796 the headquarters of this office were transferred to Philadelphia, and in 1800 they were removed permanently to Washington, D. C. The rates of postage have tended uniformly to a decrease. In *1818* they were fixed at 6¼ cents, 10 cents, 12½ cents, and 25 cents per single letter, according to distance. In *1845* the *half-ounce scale* was adopted for single letters, and the rates were reduced to 5 and 10 cents. The use of *postage-stamps* was authorized by Congress, March 3, *1847*, and their issue in denominations of 5 and 10 cents only, to meet the existing rates of postage, was begun on the 1st of July following. Previous to this date

Free-delivery System. This system, which is the free delivery of letters by carriers,* commenced in July, 1863. By it mail matter is delivered to given addresses in cities free of charge (except for the ordinary postages) and collected free of charges from street boxes at convenient points for mailing. (Connect with 1864, page 451.)

West Virginia, consisting of forty-eight counties of Western and Northern Virginia, was recognized by Congress as a State, April 20, 1863, and two months later (June 20) was fully admitted into the Union. Arizona,† carved from the Mexican cession, and Idaho† from the original Oregon lands, were organized as Territories—the former in February, the latter in March.

Crawford's statue of Liberty was raised to the dome of the Capitol on December 2, 1863.

Deaths in 1863: Thomas Jonathan Jackson, "*Stonewall*" (39), John Buchanan Floyd (58), Earl Van Dorn (40), Confederate generals; Sam Houston (70), ex-President of Texas; General Edwin Vose Sumner (67), U. S. A.;

postage was collected in money, its prepayment being in all cases optional. In *1851* a further deduction of postal rates was made from 5 and 10 cents to *3 and 6 cents* when prepaid (Chart Manual, see page 358). In *1853* the first issue of *stamped envelopes* was begun. Two years later (*1855*) the *registry of letters* was introduced, but it was not until *1876* that the system was satisfactorily established. In *1856* all postage was made payable in stamps. Other improvements in the Post-Office Department are noted in the Manual, under the years 1864, 1866, 1873, 1874, 1876, 1879, 1883, 1884, 1885, 1886.

* The *Letter-Carrier Service* was approved by Congress as early as March 2, 1799. On July 2, 1836, the law was somewhat modified in expression, though it underwent no material change. It was at the option of citizens to have their letters delivered and collected by carriers, submitting, however, to an additional expense—not exceeding two cents on every letter—beyond the postage required by Government; the amount thus raised sufficed for the remuneration of the persons employed in this service. Before the free-delivery system was introduced, what was known as the *Penny Post* existed in twelve cities, by which *drop-letters* were delivered and collected at an additional charge of one cent for each letter.

† For Arizona, see † note on page 350; and for Idaho, see † note on page 342.

Colonel John J. Abert (73), U. S. Corps of Engineers; Colonel Julius P. Garesché (41), U. S. A.; Rear-Admiral Andrew Hull Foote (57), U. S. N.; John J. Crittenden (77), statesman.

On March 10, 1863, his Royal Highness, Albert Edward, Prince of Wales (born 1841), married Princess Alexandra (born 1844), eldest daughter of Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glucksburg, heir-presumptive of the Danish throne.*

Prince William of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glucksburg, aged 17 years (second son of Prince Christian, heir-presumptive to the Danish crown), having accepted the proffered throne of Greece, began his reign as King George I., October 31, 1863.†

On November 15, 1863, Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glucksburg, aged 45 years, upon the death of his kinsman, King Frederic VII., without offspring, succeeded to the throne of Denmark, under the title of King Christian IX.‡

---

* The children of the Prince and Princess of Wales are (1) Prince Albert Victor, born 1864; (2) Prince George, born 1865; (3) Princess Louise, born 1867; (4) Princess Victoria, born 1868; (5) Princess Maud, born 1869.

† He was the fourth prince to whom the crown of Greece had been offered—three other princes having declined its acceptance. (See note* under foreign history, 1862, page 422.) In October, 1867, King George I. married Princess Olga of Russia (born 1851), daughter of the Grand Duke Constantine, brother of the Emperor Alexander II. The children of the King and Queen of Greece are (1) Constantine, Duke of Sparta, born 1868; (2) George, born 1869; (3) Princess Alexandra, born 1870; (4) Nicholas, born 1872; (5) Princess Marie, born 1876; (6) André, born 1882.

‡ The right of succession to the Danish throne, "in default of male issue in the direct line of King Frederic III. of Denmark" (1648–1670), was guaranteed by the great European powers to Prince Christian of Glucksburg and his consort Princess Louise of Hesse-Cassel—the treaty to that effect being signed in London, May 8, 1852, by England, Russia, Sweden, France, and Prussia on the one hand, and Denmark on the other. The late king, Frederic VII., Princess Louise of Hesse-Cassel, and Prince Christian of Glucksburg, were great-grandchildren of King Frederic V., who died in 1766. 1. *Frederic VII.* was descended by the male line, his father and predecessor, Christian VIII., being the son of the hereditary crown-prince, who was the second son of Frederic V. 2. *Princess Louise of Hesse-Cassel* was descended by the female line, her mother, Louise Charlotte of Denmark (wife of the Landgrave William of Hesse-Cassel), being the daughter of the hereditary crown-prince. 3. *Prince Christian of Glucksburg* was also descended by the female line, his mother, Louise of Hesse, being the daughter of Prince Charles of Hesse-Cassel and Louise of Denmark, half-sister of the hereditary crown-prince. The Landgrave William of Hesse-Cassel was the nephew of Prince Charles of Hesse-Cassel. The princely line of Glucksburg was singularly honored in 1863. Besides Prince Chris-

Upon the accession of Christian IX. to the Danish throne, the claims of the Schleswig-Holstein duchies to independence of Denmark, which had caused a three years' war, 1848–'51, were revived.*

Deaths: Horace Vernet (73) and Ferdinand N. E. Delacroix (65), French painters; William Mulready (77), British painter; Lord Lyndhurst (90), British statesman and jurist; Lord Colin Campbell Clyde (70), British general; William Makepeace Thackeray (52), British author; Dost Mohammed (78), Emir of Cabul.

1864. *Fourth Year of the War—Minor Operations previous to the Campaigns in Virginia and Georgia.* 1. In February, General Seymour, at the head of an army of 6,000 men, invaded Florida; but, being signally defeated at Olustee † (February 20), he was forced to retire from the State. 2. On the 3d of February, General Sherman began a rapid march from Vicksburg across Northern Mississippi, for the purpose of destroying railroads, especially those centering at Merid-

tian's elevation to the throne of Denmark and that of his son to the throne of Greece, and the marriage of his eldest daughter Alexandra to the Prince of Wales, his second daughter Dagmar was betrothed to the Grand Duke Nicholas, heir-apparent to the throne of Russia. Nicholas died, however, in 1865, before the consummation of their nuptials, and the following year Princess Dagmar espoused Alexander—the brother of her late *fiancé*—then the hereditary grand duke of the empire. The children of the King and Queen of Denmark are (1) Frederic, prince royal, born 1843 (connect with foreign history, 1869, ¶ IV., page 477); (2) Alexandra, Princess of Wales, born 1844; (3) William (George I.), King of Greece, born 1845; (4) Dagmar, Empress of Russia since 1881, born 1847; (5) Thyra, Duchess of Cumberland, born 1853; (6) Valdemar, born 1858. (See Valdemar's marriage, 1885, page 520.)

* "According to the laws of these two duchies, the Prince of Augustenburg was entitled to succeed the late King Frederic VII. as Duke of Schleswig and Holstein, but the treaty of 1852, concluded in London by the great European powers, had set aside these laws, and declared Prince Christian of Glucksburg to be the heir of the entire Danish monarchy." As neither the Diets of the duchies nor that of the Germanic Confederation had consented to the London treaty, the Prince of Augustenburg insisted upon the validity of his claims, which were now supported by the Diets of Schleswig and Holstein and a majority of the German states. "As Christian IX. refused to recognize these claims, the complication assumed a belligerent character, and the year 1863 closed with the prospect of a war upon which all Europe looked with anxiety." (Connect with 1864, page 453.)

† *Olustee*, a village in Baker County, Florida, forty-seven miles west of Jacksonville. The battle fought here is sometimes called Ocean Pond, also Silver Lake.

ian.* A strong cavalry force designed to co-operate in the expedition was intercepted by Forrest, the Confederate cavalry leader, and driven back to Memphis. Sherman, having torn up the railroad-tracks for many miles, and burned bridges, depots, and rolling-stock, withdrew into Central Mississippi. 3. Early in the spring, General Forrest was actively engaged in a raid in Western Tennessee and Kentucky. On the 12th of April, he appeared before Fort Pillow, and, carrying it by storm, massacred the garrison, which consisted chiefly of negroes. 4. General Banks, commanding the Department of the Gulf, organized the Red River* expedition, the object of which was to capture Shreveport* (an extensive depot of military stores), open the Red River country, and thus secure possession of Western Louisiana; Admiral Porter's fleet co-operated with the land-forces. The enterprise, however, met with the most disastrous failure, and Banks, upon his return to New Orleans was superseded by General Canby. 5. One of the most daring raids of 1864 occurred in Virginia early in March. The leaders were General Kilpatrick and Lieutenant Dahlgren, "whose object was to surprise Richmond, enter the city, then release the Federal prisoners there confined, and leave them to burn the city. They completely failed." Dahlgren was killed on his retreat, but Kilpatrick escaped, and finally joined Sherman's army in Georgia.

Grant made Lieutenant-General, March 3, 1864—Consolidation of Armies. Hitherto, the armies of the various military departments, being under the control

* *Meridian*, near the eastern boundary of Mississippi, is the capital of Laudervale County, and is situated on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, at its junction with the Alabama and Chattanooga Railroad. *Red River*, the southernmost of the great tributaries of the Mississippi, is 1,600 miles long. *Shreveport*, a city of Louisiana, on the west bank of Red River.

of different commanders, had not co-operated sufficiently with one another, especially in the case of troops engaged in remote campaigns. This lack of concerted action—an essential element of military success—had, not infrequently, brought disaster on the national cause. To remedy the evil, it became necessary to devise a plan by which the forces of the republic could be directed *en masse* against the Confederacy, whose territory, owing to the Federal victories of the preceding year, was now greatly reduced. Accordingly, Congress passed an act (February 29) reviving the grade of lieutenant-general * (the highest in the service of the United States), and, on March 3, it was conferred on General Grant by President Lincoln. Henceforth, "the national forces moving in obedience to a single voice, and being persistently held to the accomplishment of a single purpose," there are but two main campaigns to chronicle, in which must be embraced the actions of co-operative detachments.

Grant's Appointments.—Upon assuming his position, Grant announced that his headquarters would be in the field, and, until further orders, with the Army of the Potomac. Meade was at once confirmed in the command of this army, while to General P. H. Sheridan was assigned the charge of the Cavalry Corps. Sherman succeeded to Grant's late command—the Military Division of the Mississippi.† Grant's objective points were the two main Confederate armies, the one under Lee in Virginia, the other under Johnston in Georgia. Meade's duty was to destroy Lee's army and capture Richmond; Sherman's was to annihilate Johnston's forces and seize

* This rank had hitherto been held by only two men—George Washington, by full right, and Winfield Scott, by brevet.

† See October 16, 1863, thirteenth line of page 432.

Atlanta, "the great military storehouse and manufactory of the South." (Connect with page 446.)

Army of the Potomac—Sixth Advance on Richmond, May 4 to June 14, 1864 (Grant and Meade)† —Battles of the Wilderness (May 5, 6); Spottsylvania Court-House (7–12); Cold Harbor (June 1–3).* In this advance, known as *Grant's Overland Campaign*, which occupied six weeks, the chief aim of the lieutenant-general was, by a series of flank movements, to interpose his forces between Lee's army and Richmond, so as to march directly upon that city. His designs, however, were frustrated by the skill of the Confederate commander, who,

* In conjunction with the advance upon Richmond from the north, two co-operative movements were planned. General Butler, commanding the Army of the James, was to proceed from Fortress Monroe up the James River, and, after capturing Petersburg, to march upon Richmond from the south. In compliance with these instructions, Butler, on the 5th of May, landed his army, of about 30,000 men, at City Point and Bermuda Hundred. (The latter is on a peninsula formed by a sharp bend of the James River, twenty miles south of Richmond, and near the mouth of the Appomattox.) About the middle of May, having advanced to Drury's Bluff (see note † on page 409), he was surprised by Beauregard and driven back to Bermuda Hundred, where, to use Grant's expression, he was "bottled up," and thus, for a time at least, thrown out of the combined operations. The second co-operative expedition was undertaken by forces posted in the Shenandoah Valley and West Virginia (at first under Sigel, but toward the end of May under Hunter). After destroying important railroad connections, they were directed to operate against Staunton and Lynchburg, and then to form a junction with the Army of the Potomac in the Confederate rear. Neither Sigel nor Hunter succeeded in the whole work allotted to him—the former was routed (May 15) near New Market (in the Shenandoah Valley, forty-five miles northwest of Staunton), and the latter, being repulsed near Lynchburg (June 18) by Early and Breckenridge, was forced to retire into West Virginia. Thus, the Valley of the Shenandoah was once more open to the Confederates. (Connect with Early's raid into Maryland, July 5, page 444.)

† "General Meade was as truly the commander of the Army of the Potomac as was General Sherman of the army co-operating in Georgia, and both these officers were equally under General Grant. The lieutenant-general's presence with the Army of the Potomac naturally led to his assuming a more direct and personal supervision of affairs in Virginia than he was able to do of the co-operative movement of Sherman in Georgia. Grant's orders to Meade were of the most general character. The manner of executing them was left to the judgment and skill of the latter."

whenever a flanking advance was made by the Federals, "fell back rapidly, and, behind breastworks, again confronted them." When the Army of the Potomac, 140,000 strong, after crossing the Rapidan on the 4th of May, reached on the 5th, the barren region of the Wilderness * (about eight miles westward of the old battle-field of Chancellorsville), they found Lee in the thicket with 60,000 men, strongly intrenched and prepared to dispute their advance. A terrible battle of two days' duration closed without decisive advantage to either side. Grant, steadfast in his purpose of pushing ahead, now made a flank movement to secure a good position at Spottsylvania Court-House, a few miles farther south, but Lee was already there to oppose him; and a fierce and stubborn struggle, lasting six days (May 7–12), ensued, without decisive results, except that General Hancock succeeded in taking a part of the Confederate line and captured over 3,000 prisoners.† When, by another flank movement, made on the 19th of May, the Union advance reached the North Anna River ‡ on the 23d, they descried their opponents on the opposite side, making ready to receive them. "Grant once more turned the Confederate line on its right flank, crossed the Pamunkey ‡ at Hanovertown, and proceeded to

* The Wilderness is a country thickly covered for several miles with a dense undergrowth of pines, cedars, and scrub-oaks, and consequently wholly unsuited for the operations of cavalry and artillery.

† Meanwhile, on the 9th, Sheridan was dispatched on a cavalry raid, to destroy railroad communications with Richmond and other important points, in which work he was eminently successful. The famous Confederate cavalry leader, General Stuart, was mortally wounded in an encounter with Sheridan's cavalry near Richmond, while endeavoring to cover that city against the raiders. General Wade Hampton succeeded Stuart in command of the Southern cavalry.

‡ The *North Anna River*, a small stream in Virginia, unites with the South Anna, eighteen miles north of Richmond, to form the *Pamunkey River*, which, uniting with the Mattapony River at West Point, forms the York River.

Cold Harbor"; * there, as usual, Lee had anticipated him and was prepared to give battle. Although the Federals were severely repulsed on June 1, they made another attack on the 3d, and in about half an hour lost 10,000 of their number. "When an order was given to renew the charge, the soldiers, appreciating the uselessness of the butchery, silently disobeyed."

Grant's New Line of March.† The impracticability of reaching Richmond from the north being now apparent to all, Grant determined to adopt McClellan's original plan, of approaching that city from the south. Accordingly, on the 15th of June, he began to throw his army across the James, hoping to surprise Petersburg, the outpost of Richmond. But again he was forestalled by the Confederate commander, who, having penetrated the design, promptly intrenched himself within the defenses of Richmond and Petersburg. Thus, the sixth "on-to-Richmond march" proved a failure, at least for the year 1864, while the campaign, from its beginning (May 4), had cost the Union army 60,000 men; the Confederates, having usually fought behind breastworks, lost only one third as many.

Army of the Potomac before Petersburg—Siege of the City, June, 1864, to April 2, 1865.* Upon Grant's approach, Butler, who still lay intrenched at Bermuda Hundred, immediately joined him, and their combined forces moved against Petersburg (June 18). Several at-

* *Cold Harbor*, twelve miles northeast of Richmond, is near Gaines's Mill, the battle-ground of the Confederate victory gained June 27, 1862. (See eighteenth line of page 414.)

† On the 11th of May, while Grant was at Spottsylvania Court-House, he announced his intention "to fight it out on that line, if it should take all summer." "The work, however, was done on quite a different line, and it took not only all summer, but all autumn and winter, and reached far into the next year."—"Bryant's History of the United States."

tempts to carry this stronghold by storm having failed, Grant quietly set his army down for a regular siege, which was maintained with varying success* until the decisive movements of April 1 and 2, 1865. (See page 458.)

Third Invasion of the North, July, 1864 (Early)—Washington again threatened. Hunter's retreat into West Virginia, the latter part of June,† left Washington exposed. Lee, instead of recalling Early and Breckenridge to the defense of Richmond, ordered them to invade Maryland and make a descent upon the national capital. He naturally concluded that this stroke, by creating alarm for the safety of Washington, would cause the withdrawal of troops from the Army of the Potomac for the protection of that city, and "thus relieve his own stress." Accordingly, with a force of 20,000 men, Early swept down the Valley and crossed into Maryland on July 5. Having met and defeated General Lew Wallace (July 9) at Monocacy River, near Frederick, he pressed forward to the works around Washington, but, finding them too strong to justify an assault, he hurried back into Virginia.

* The Confederate lines, stretching from Petersburg on the southwest to Richmond on the northeast, covered a distance of thirty miles. Attempts to pierce the defenses in front of Petersburg were frequently made, the most notable occurring on July 30, by exploding a mine of gunpowder which had been run under the central fort of the beleaguered city. The earthworks of the fort and the garrison of two hundred men were in an instant carried high into the air, but the Federal storming party, which rushed into the gap made by the explosion, was repulsed with frightful loss. Burnside, who had planned the mine ("it was five hundred and twenty feet long, with lateral branches at the head, forty feet in either direction, and charged with eight thousand pounds of gunpowder"), was now, at his own request, relieved, and his command was transferred to Parke. About two weeks after the mine disaster (August 18), an important advantage was gained by the Union army, in the seizure and permanent possession of the Weldon Railroad, which connects Richmond and Petersburg with Weldon, a town in Halifax County, North Carolina, situated on Roanoke River, ninety-six miles northeast of Raleigh.

† See note * on page 441.

Toward the close of the month his cavalry made a most destructive raid into Pennsylvania, and, having, on July 30, sacked and burned Chambersburg, returned into Virginia, laden with plunder.

Sheridan in the Shenandoah Valley. Early in August (1864) Grant detached Sheridan from the Army of the Potomac with a large cavalry force to dislodge the Confederates from the Valley, and at the same time to devastate that region so as to render it "untenable for all future raiding parties." Sheridan reached his field of operations August 6, and the next day was promoted to the command of the Middle Military Division, just organized.* He, however, delayed offensive movements until Early had been weakened by the withdrawal of some of his troops to Richmond. Seizing an opportune moment, he then dealt the Confederate general a telling blow at the battle of Opequan,† near Winchester, September 19, and again on the 22d at Fisher's Hill (on the Shenandoah, two miles south of Strasburg), after which he laid waste, throughout its whole extent, the beautiful and fertile Valley, so that nothing was left for the subsistence of a hostile force, either for man or beast.

Battle of Cedar Creek, October 19—Sheridan and Early. Having successfully accomplished his mission in the Valley, Sheridan left his army encamped behind Cedar Creek, just above its junction with the Shenandoah, and repaired to Washington on business. During his ab-

* "The Middle Department and the Departments of Washington, of the Susquehanna, and of West Virginia were constituted the *Middle Military Division*, August 7, 1864, and Major-General P. H. Sheridan placed in command of it." (See Phisterer's "Statistical Record," page 24.)

† Sheridan called this action the battle of Opequan, to distinguish it from previous contests around Winchester. The results of these victories were important: "Maryland and Pennsylvania were freed from the periodical invasions to which they had been subjected during three years, and the national capital from further humiliation."

sence, Early, who had been re-enforced, suddenly returned and, surprising the Federals in their intrenchments, completely routed them, after which he followed in hot pursuit for four miles; but here his soldiers, supposing their triumph achieved, stopped to rest and plunder. Meanwhile, Sheridan, who was already returning, and at Winchester, nearly twelve miles away, heard the sound of artillery, and "putting spurs to his steed, galloped to the front, without drawing rein"; then, quick as thought, he rallied his panic-stricken troops, threw them again into the fight, and turning the tide of battle, gained, for the third time within thirty days, a brilliant victory.* This was the last important action that occurred in the Valley in 1864. In the spring of 1865 the shattered remnants of Early's army joined Lee, while Sheridan, with a large part of his command, joined Grant. (See page 455.)

Campaign in Northern Georgia,† or Sherman's March from Chattanooga to Atlanta, May 7 to September 2, 1864. On the 7th of May, just three days after the Army of the Potomac began to move,‡ Sherman, in obedience to Grant's orders for combined operations, left Chattanooga with 100,000 men to destroy

* A few weeks after the battle of Cedar Creek, Sheridan was appointed a major-general in the army; the appointment was expressed to be "for personal gallantry, military skill, and just confidence in the courage and patriotism of his troops, as displayed on the 19th of October," etc. (For a vivid picture of that event, see Thomas Buchanan Read's popular little poem, "Sheridan's Ride.")

† "Sherman's plan throughout the whole campaign was to bring Johnston to battle on such terms as would insure his defeat, and then advance and occupy Atlanta. Johnston's plan was to avoid a general engagement, except where the advantage of position was on the side of the Confederates, and at the same time to delay Sherman's march as much as possible. If no opportunity presented itself of defeating Sherman, he intended to fall back to his lines near Atlanta, where his position would be as strong as Lee's before Richmond and Petersburg, and there, with the advantage on his side, he expected to defeat Sherman."

‡ See page 441.

the Confederate army in Georgia—then under Johnston, and only 50,000 strong—and capture their stronghold, Atlanta. Except at rare intervals, the Federal army throughout this campaign outnumbered that of the Confederates two to one, but the latter had the advantage of superior positions, and held an almost impregnable line of defenses. Johnston's main army lay strongly intrenched at Dalton; here (May 9) he endeavored to check Sherman's advance, but, being outflanked by the latter, was forced to fall back to Resaca, fifteen miles farther south. "Both generals were masters of strategy, and while Johnston showed his skill in the selection and fortification of strongholds, Sherman's was displayed in a series of flanking operations by which he repeatedly gained the rear of his antagonist and compelled him to quit his positions." After severe engagements on the 14th and 15th, Resaca was carried, when Johnston resumed his retreat toward Atlanta, stopping to give battle at Dallas May 25 to 28; Lost Mountain, June 15 to 17 (here the Confederate general, Bishop Polk, was killed); and Kenesaw Mountain June 22 to July 3. Although repulsed in the last action, Sherman, by an adroit movement, again outflanked the Confederates, and both armies crossed the Chattahoochee, seven miles northwest of Atlanta. Johnston, with consummate skill, succeeded, by the 10th of July, in drawing his forces within the defenses of that city, and, having received re-enforcements, was prepared to meet his opponents upon more advantageous grounds. The masterly manner in which he had conducted the retreat was attested by Sherman himself, but at Richmond this defensive mode of warfare was condemned, and Johnston was superseded (July 17) by General John B. Hood. This brave but less prudent commander made three desperate

assaults upon the Union lines (July 20, 22, 28), in all three of which he was repulsed with great slaughter. In the second of these engagements, commonly called the battle of Atlanta, the gallant and accomplished McPherson, commander of the Army of the Tennessee, was killed, when his command devolved upon General John A. Logan. For an entire month Sherman had pressed the siege of Atlanta, when finally, by a dexterous flank-movement, he swung his forces round so as to get between two main divisions of the Confederate army. This manœuvre obliged Hood to evacuate Atlanta, August 31, and on the 2d of September the stronghold was occupied by the national troops, and held by them until November 15, 1864, when they began their "March to the Sea."

Hood's Invasion of Tennessee (*September 28, 1864*)—*Battles of Franklin* (*November 30*); *Nashville* (*December 15–16*). We have now two campaigns to follow—Sherman's in Georgia and Hood's in Tennessee. After several unsuccessful attempts to destroy the railroad communications between Atlanta and Dalton, Hood planned the invasion of Tennessee, hoping thereby to draw the Federal army out of Georgia. The strategy failed entirely. Sherman detached Thomas and Schofield from the main army in Georgia, and sent them to protect Tennessee. Hood, moving toward Nashville — his chief objective point—at the head of 45,000 men, met a detachment from Schofield's command at Franklin, eighteen miles southwest of Nashville; in the battle that ensued (November 30) Hood gained some advantage, though at considerable loss. He next advanced and laid siege (December 1) to Nashville, where Thomas and Schofield were concentrated. For two weeks no important movement was made, but, on the 15th, Thomas suddenly sallied forth

from his intrenchments, and, in a two days' engagement (15–16), totally routed the Confederate army, pursuing it vigorously for many miles. In the course of the campaign, Thomas had captured 12,000 prisoners. "The *rock of Chickamauga* * had become the *sledge of Nashville.* For the first time in the history of the war an army was destroyed. The contest at the West, so far as great movements were concerned, was at an end. Thomas had now no enemy to meet, and his troops were scattered on various expeditions."

Sherman's March to the Sea (*November 15–December 21*). On November 15, just two months and a half after the fall of Atlanta, Sherman—having previously severed his communications with the North, and consigned the captured city to the flames—began his famous march through the heart of Georgia to the Atlantic coast. His army, 62,000 strong, moving in four parallel columns flanked by cavalry, and extending over a tract from twenty to sixty miles wide, carried desolation in its course. Railroads were torn up, the ties were burned, and rails twisted; a host of slaves, seizing the opportunity to escape from bondage, followed in the rear. Meeting with but little opposition, the troops foraged as they passed, and thus "lived on the richest produce of the land." Meanwhile, as the condition of the army, its whereabout, and the proposed terminus of its march were unknown to friends at the North, intense anxiety for its safety was entertained. The campaign, however, was a perfect success; in less than a month three hundred miles had been traversed, and Savannah was only a few miles off. On the 13th of December, Fort McAllister, a strong redoubt on the Ogeechee, which defended the approaches of the

* See battle of Chickamauga, September 19, 20, 1863, page 431.

city, at a distance of fifteen miles, was carried by assault, and communication opened with the Federal fleet in the harbor. General Hardee, the Confederate commander, who held Savannah with 15,000 men, evacuated his stronghold on the night of the 20th, and the next day the national forces took possession. On the 22d, Sherman wrote to President Lincoln, "I beg to present to you, as a Christmas gift, the city of Savannah, with 150 heavy guns and plenty of ammunition, and also about 25,000 bales of cotton." (Connect with 1865, last ¶ on page 455.)

Naval Actions and Coast Operations of 1864. Mobile and Wilmington were the only *important* seaports * which remained to the Confederacy, and it was now a part of Grant's plan, while the Virginia and Georgia campaigns were in progress, and Gillmore was pressing the siege of Charleston, † to detail a force of sufficient strength to capture those harbors. Accordingly, in July, a powerful fleet, under Admiral Farragut, and a land-force, under General Granger, appeared before the defenses of Mobile Bay, and soon achieved a brilliant victory. Having disabled and captured the Confederate ironclad, Tennessee, on August 5, they received the surrender of Fort Gaines on the 7th, and of Fort Morgan on the 23d, and thus effectually sealed the port to blockade-running, but made no attempt to reduce the city. ‡ The Confederates held

* Galveston (Texas) was never retaken after its capture by the Confederates in January, 1863, but its importance as a seaport was far below that of Mobile and Wilmington. (See page 434.)

† Although the siege of Charleston Harbor had been rigorously maintained since July, 1863, and the fire from Gillmore's batteries had laid waste all the lower part of the city, "the Confederate flag still waved over the ruins of Sumter and the forts that guarded the harbor." It was not until February, 1865, that the city of Charleston was occupied by a Federal force. (See page 456.)

‡ Mobile is situated on the west bank of Mobile River, immediately above its entrance into Mobile Bay, and thirty miles north of the Gulf of Mexico.

it until its surrender to General Canby, April 12, 1865. The expedition under Admiral Porter and General Butler, sent late in December against Fort Fisher (which commanded the entrance to Wilmington), proved unsuccessful. General Butler, deeming the fort too strong to be carried, returned to Fortress Monroe, while Admiral Porter, firm in the conviction that it could be taken, remained off the coast awaiting the arrival of a competent co-operating force to renew the attempt. (Connect with January 15, 1865, pages 454, 455.)

The Anglo-Confederate cruiser Alabama,* sailing under a British flag, and commanded by Captain Raphael Semmes (formerly of the privateer Sumter), after a long career destructive to Federal commerce, was attacked and sunk off Cherbourg, France, June 19, by the United States war-steamer Kearsarge, Captain Winslow. On October 28 the Confederate ram Albemarle was destroyed at Plymouth, North Carolina, by a torpedo, which Lieutenant Cushing with his own hands fastened to the vessel.

"*The Money-Order Office.* This branch of the post-office was established May 17, 1864, and went into operation the following November, with 141 offices. The object of the system was the establishment of an agency for the safe and cheap transmission of small sums of money. As a general rule, postmasters are forbidden to issue to one person more than three orders of fifty dollars each on one day on the same office." †

* See Alabama claims, 1872, ¶ II, page 481.

† "The money-order is divided into two parts—the *order proper* and the *advice*. From the *order*, which is received and transmitted by the purchaser, the name of the payee is omitted. In the *advice*, which is sent by the postmaster of the issuing-office to the postmaster of the paying-office, the name of the payee is inserted. The *advice* and the *order* receive the same stamp and number, and, being transmitted separately, constitute an almost perfect check against loss, robbery, and fraud."

The Postal-Car Service. "By this is meant the sorting of mail-matter while in transit; it commenced on the Iowa division of the Chicago and Northwestern Railroad on the 28th of August, 1864. It may now be considered as a permanent fixture on all important railroads." * (Connect with 1866, page 466.)

Nevada,† the thirty-sixth State, was admitted into the Union on October 31, 1864. It was carved out of territory acquired by the Mexican cession. Montana (formed principally from the Louisiana purchase and a small portion of the original Oregon lands) was organized as a Territory.

Deaths in 1864: Nathaniel Hawthorne (60), author; Josiah Quincy (92), statesman and scholar; Chief-Justice R. B. Taney (87); Archbishop Hughes, of New York (67); Commodore William D. Porter ‡ (54), U. S. Navy.

The Ionian Islands (on the west coast of Greece) were annexed to Greece May 28, 1864 (the British troops having retired June 2), and King George arrived at Corfu, the capital, on June 6.#

---

* Under the former system, certain offices, the principal postal centers of the country, were designated as distribution-offices. On the arrival of the mail at these offices, the matter was re-sorted for the distribution-office next beyond; the delay for this purpose often keeping the mail over one train. Letters traveling a long distance were, therefore, always behind the traveler and the express, and the longer the distance the greater the delay. By the new plan, mail-matter is sorted in the cars while in transit. Letters for way-stations are so bagged as to be thrown off at proper places, and those for terminal offices are classified according to the general direction of the route. The mail is now ready for transshipment from depot to depot, if necessary, without visiting the post-office. By the catching service, the mail-bag is taken into and thrown from the cars while in motion. An iron arm, projecting from the car, seizes the mail-bag at the station, and gives it to the postal clerks. And thus the local mails between contiguous offices are received, sorted, and delivered, on the same day, and without checking the speed of the train. (Appletons' "Annual Cyclopædia," 1868, page 631.)

† See "Territory of Nevada," 1861, page 376.

‡ Commodore W. D. Porter was the son of Commodore David Porter (distinguished in the War of 1812), and elder brother of Admiral David Dixon Porter. Two of his sons were in the Confederate service.

These islands, seven in number (Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, Ithaca, Santa Maura, Cerigo, and Paxo), were taken "by the kings of Sicily, in the

The Schleswig-Holstein War, foreshadowed at the close of 1863 (see note * on page 438), broke out early in 1864. The belligerent parties were Denmark on the one side, and Austria and Prussia on the other. The *cause* of the war was the disputed right of succession to those duchies. The *result* was, that Denmark resigned all her rights to Schleswig, Holstein, and Lauenburg, and consented to accept whatever arrangement for their future government should be made by the Emperor of Austria and King of Prussia. (Connect with note * under Seven Weeks' War, foreign history, 1866, pages 467 and 468.

Louis II., aged 18 years, ascended the throne of Bavaria upon the death of his father, Maximilian II. (Connect with note † under foreign history, 1886, page 524.)

Charles I.,* aged 40 years, succeeded to the throne of Würtemberg, upon the death of his father, William I.*

On April 10, 1864, at his castle of Miramar, near Trieste, the Archduke Maximilian (aged 31 years), brother of Francis Joseph, Emperor of Austria, accepted the imperial crown of Mexico, with the title of Maximilian I. Accompanied by his lovely and accomplished young wife, Princess Carlotta, daughter of Leopold I., King of the Belgians, he reached the city of Mexico on the 12th of June, and took up his residence in the National Palace.† (Connect with foreign history, 1867, ¶ V., page 471.)

---

twelfth century, and in the fourteenth fell under the jurisdiction of the Venetians, and so remained until the fall of Venice, when, by the treaty of Campo Formio (1797), they were thrown into the hands of the French. Russia and Turkey jointly expelled the French, and in 1800 erected them into the *Septinsular Republic*, which, under the protection of Turkey, failed as an experiment of self-government. By the Treaty of Tilsit (1807) the Ionian Islands were again ceded to France, but being captured by Great Britain in 1809, they were secured to that power by the Treaty of Paris, November 9, 1815." Erected into an independent republic, they remained under the protection of the British until their annexation to Greece in 1864.

* In 1846, Charles, then Prince Royal of Würtemberg, married Princess Olga of Russia, daughter of the Emperor Nicholas. They have had no children; the heir-presumptive of the throne is at present (1886) Prince William (born 1848), King Charles's nephew and cousin—the relationship being through the king's sister, Catherine (the mother of Prince William), who married her first cousin, Prince Frederic, son of her paternal uncle, Prince Paul of Würtemberg.

† Maximilian was undoubtedly a prince of a pure and noble character. He assumed the crown of Mexico under the belief that he was called to it by the voice of the nation. Measured by its results, his brief reign was a complete failure. Napoleon III., to induce the archduke to accept the throne, had pledged himself by solemn treaty to support him in his new position, as long as might be needful, both "by the legions of France and French gold." (See note ‡ under foreign history, 1862, page 422; 1867, page 471; and history of United States, page 466.)

Marriage of Isabella (b. 1846), Princess Imperial of Brazil, daughter of Pedro II.* and the Empress Therèse (aunt of Francis II., the last King of Naples) to Prince Louis Gaston of Orleans (b. 1842), Count d'Eu, eldest son of the Duke of Nemours and grandson of King Louis Philippe. Three sons are the issue of their union: (1) Pedro, prince royal, b. 1875; (2) Louis, b. 1878; (3) Anthony, b. 1881.

Deaths: Meyerbeer (70), German musical composer; Walter Savage Landor (89), English author.

1865. *The Civil War nearing its end.* At the opening of this year, the contrast between the military condition of the belligerent parties was such as to create hopes of a speedy termination of the unnatural strife.† The Confederacy—with its field of operations narrowed, its resources exhausted, its communications cut off, its Congress deliberating the arming of its slaves—had, at this crisis, but one port open—that of Wilmington, and but two coherent armies in the field—that of Lee, in Virginia, and the scattered forces farther south, soon to be concentrated in North Carolina, under Joseph E. Johnston.‡

Capture of Fort Fisher, January 15; of Wilmington, February 22. Early in January, Major-General

* Princess Leopoldine (b. 1847), the second daughter of Pedro II. of Brazil, married, in 1864, Prince Augustus of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, admiral in the Brazilian navy. The princess died in 1871; she left four sons: (1) Pedro, b. 1866; (2) Augustus, b. 1867; (3) Joseph, b. 1869; (4) Louis, b. 1870.

† "The Federal armies numbered more than a million men, while the South, drained of means and supplies, could muster barely 150,000 soldiers —ragged, shivering, hungry, gaunt—whose families for the most part were starving at home."

‡ On the 6th of February, 1865, General Lee was appointed commander-in-chief of all the forces that remained to the Confederacy. "The combined voice of rulers and people had elected him as the tried spirit best fitted to deliver them from the perils fast closing in on every side; he could not refuse, *but the confidence came too late.*" (See Miss Mason's "Life of Lee," page 283.) At Lee's instance, a kindred spirit—as magnanimous as he was brave—General Joseph E. Johnston, was on February 23 again called into active service, and "ordered to take command of the forces in front of Sherman, and make one more effort to restore the fallen fortunes of the Confederacy." (Connect with note ‡ on page 456.)

Terry was detailed from the Army of the Potomac to co-operate with Admiral Porter in the reduction of Fort Fisher. After a terrible bombardment, the fort was carried on January 15; the fall of the other defenses of the harbor soon followed, and on the 22d of February, Washington's birthday, General Terry's victorious army occupied the city of Wilmington.

On February 3, an informal Peace Conference between President Lincoln and three Confederate commissioners was held on board a steamer off Fortress Monroe. It resulted in no material advantage—the conditions exacted on each side rendering quite impossible an amicable adjustment of our national difficulties.

Sheridan's Last Expedition up the Shenandoah Valley (February 27 to March 26). Shortly after his victory at Cedar Creek (October 19, 1864), Sheridan retired into winter quarters at Winchester. In obedience to Grant's orders, he moved from that point, February 27 (1865), and, advancing up the Valley with a cavalry force 10,000 strong, entered Staunton March 2; then, pushing on to Waynesborough, twelve miles southeast of Staunton, he came upon Early, whom he completely routed, taking sixteen hundred prisoners. The bold cavalry leader next sent off detachments to destroy Lee's communications by canal and by railroad, in every direction; after which, he swept round easterly toward the Pamunkey River and White House, and, on March 26, joined Grant's army on the James River.

Sherman's Last Campaign—his March from Savannah (February 1, 1865) to Goldsboro, N. C. (March 21). Having rested his victorious army at Savannah about a month, Sherman moved northward (February 1) through the Carolinas; his design was to destroy bridges

and railroads, and to capture the principal cities on his route, and then to unite with the Army of the Potomac before Petersburg. On the 17th of the month he entered Columbia,* the capital of South Carolina, and, having previously cut the railroad north of Charleston, compelled the evacuation of that city the same night,* thus ending a siege which had been maintained against it on the seaward side for a period of five hundred and eighty-five days. On the morning of the 18th, General Gillmore, taking possession of Charleston,† hoisted the national flag once more over Fort Sumter. Leaving Columbia † in ruins, Sherman resumed his march on February 20,‡ and on the 3d of March occupied Cheraw ;† continuing to ad-

* "Both at Columbia and at Charleston, the Confederates, before retreating, set fire to immense stores of cotton, and hundreds of buildings in both cities were destroyed in the conflagration. Previous to his entrance into Columbia, Sherman had issued orders to 'destroy the public buildings, railroad property, manufacturing and machine shops, but to spare libraries, asylums, and private dwellings.'"

† *Columbia*, the capital of South Carolina, on the left bank of the Congaree River, at the confluence of the Broad and Saluda Rivers, one hundred and thirty miles by railroad north-northwest of Charleston. *Charleston, S. C.* (see 1680, ¶ III., page 130.). *Cheraw, S. C.*, is on the right or west bank of the Great Pedee River, about ninety miles east-northeast of Columbia.

‡ Three days later (February 23) Joseph E. Johnston, whose removal from the Confederate command in Georgia (July 17, 1864) had greatly facilitated the capture of Atlanta, and the subsequent successful "march of the Union army to the sea," was called upon "to drive back the same mighty host, as it was wending its course northward; but the summons to Johnston, as in the case of Lee's high appointment, came too late—the Confederacy was already in the last stage of dissolution." Of his acceptance of the command Johnston writes thus: it was "with a full consciousness on my part that we could have no other object in continuing the war than to obtain fair terms of peace; for the Southern cause must have appeared hopeless then, to all intelligent and dispassionate Southern men. I therefore resumed the duties of my military grade with no hope beyond that of contributing to obtain peace on such conditions as, under the circumstances, ought to satisfy the Southern people and their government." (See "Johnston's Narrative," page 372.) Sherman, in alluding to Johnston's appointment, says: "I then knew that my special antagonist, General Joseph Johnston, was back with part of his old army; that he would not be misled by feints and false reports, and would somehow compel me to exercise more caution than I had hitherto done." (See Sherman's "Memoirs," vol. ii, page 299.)

vance, he crossed into North Carolina and captured Fayetteville * on the 11th; after two short but sharp engagements (the one on the 16th, at Averysboro,* where Hardee made a stand, but was repulsed; the other on the 19th and 20th, near Bentonville,* where Johnston, though gaining a partial advantage at first, was finally compelled to retreat), the Union commander reached Goldsboro * on the 22d, where he was joined by Schofield from Newbern, and Terry from Wilmington, who had come up with large re-enforcements. Leaving Schofield in command to recruit the army after its fatiguing march,† and to obtain supplies for its further advance, Sherman repaired to City Point, Virginia, to seek an interview with Grant. Meanwhile, Johnston's forces remained intrenched in the vicinity of Raleigh.* (Connect with last paragraph on page 461.)

March 4, 1865—Second Inauguration of President Lincoln.‡ Administration, one month and ten days. Vice-President, Andrew Johnson, of Tennessee; Secre-

* *Fayetteville, N. C.*, on the west bank of the Cape Fear River, one hundred and twenty miles above Wilmington, and about eighty-three miles south of Raleigh by railroad. *Averysboro, N. C.*, on Cape Fear River, about thirty-five miles south of Raleigh. *Bentonville, N. C.*, about twenty miles west of Goldsboro. *Goldsboro, N. C.*, on the east bank of the Neuse River, eighty-four miles north of Wilmington, forty-nine miles southeast of Raleigh, and fifty-nine miles west by north of Newbern. *Raleigh*, the capital of North Carolina, one hundred and thirty-three miles north-northwest of Wilmington, is pleasantly situated on an elevation six miles west of the Neuse River, and a little to the northeast of the center of the State.

† The distance from Savannah to Goldsboro is four hundred and twenty-five miles. Sherman considered this march "one of the longest and most important ever made by an organized army in a civilized country." (See Sherman's "Memoirs," vol. ii., page 306.)

‡ The closing paragraph of the President's inaugural address shows that he believed the end of the war to be near at hand. He thus spoke: "With malice toward none, with charity for all, with firmness in the right, as God gives us to see the right, let us strive on to finish the work we are in: to bind up the nation's wounds; to care for him who shall have borne the battle, and for his widow and his orphan; to do all which may achieve and cherish a just and lasting peace among ourselves and with all nations."

tary of State, William H. Seward; Secretary of War, Edwin M. Stanton. (Connect with pages 461 and 470.)

Fort Steadman surprised by the Confederates, but immediately recaptured, March 25.* Lee's situation was now well-nigh desperate. He was surrounded by overwhelming numbers, fast hemming him in on every side, and threatening to intercept his line of supplies by the seizure of the Richmond and Danville* and the South Side Railroads.* In this extremity, his only alternative was to escape from his intrenchments at Petersburg,* join Johnston in North Carolina, and with their united armies retire to the fastnesses of the mountains, whence they might hope to continue the conflict for an indefinite period. With this object in view, Lee planned an assault upon Fort Steadman, which, if successful, would make a breach in the center of his opponents' lines, and by dividing their forces enable him, under cover of the attack, to effect his retreat. Accordingly, at dawn, March 25, the fort was surprised and carried; but, for the want of due support to the assailants, it was immediately recaptured by a counter-assault.

Battle of Five Forks, April 1—Fall of Richmond,*

* *Fort Steadman*, the center of the Federal lines, was on the Appomattox River, directly east of Petersburg, and not more than two hundred yards from the Confederate lines; their respective pickets were only fifty yards apart. *The Richmond and Danville Railroad* connects Richmond with Danville (a town on the Dan River, one hundred and forty-one miles west-southwest of Richmond); the chief stations on this road are Roanoke, Burkesville Junction, Jetersville, and Amelia Court-House. *The South Side Railroad*, now known as the Norfolk and Western Railroad, connects Lynchburg with Petersburg—it intersects the Danville road at Burkesville Station, fifty-three miles from Richmond. Among the stations on this road may be mentioned Appomattox Station, Farmville, and Nottoway Court-House. *Petersburg*, a city twenty-two miles south of Richmond, is on the Appomattox River, twelve miles from its entrance into James River. *Five Forks*, a locality in Dinwiddie County, Virginia (ten miles west of Petersburg), at which point five roads meet in the woods, three of which run back several miles to the South Side Railroad.

April 3—Lee's Surrender, April 9. Grant now hastened his advance upon the lines before Petersburg. Lee's right wing being turned, on April 1, a division of his army, stationed at Five Forks, was signally defeated by Sheridan. This victory was followed, April 2, by a general bombardment along the whole Confederate front, and the next day both Petersburg and Richmond were entered by the Union army. Jefferson Davis and his Cabinet had previously escaped to Danville.* Lee retreated westward, toward Lynchburg, still hoping to effect a junction with Johnston, but being closely pursued by Grant, Meade, and Sheridan, and, moreover, obliged to fight to cover his retreat, his march was so delayed that he finally halted at Appomattox Court-House, and there, on April 9, surrendered his entire command to Grant, who "on the occasion exhibited the greatest magnanimity," the terms of surrender being liberal and generous, and reflecting great honor upon the victorious general.†

* For a few days they kept up the forms of the Confederate government at Danville, and then escaped into North Carolina, and were scattered. "The ex-President, accompanied by his wife and a few friends, continued his flight through South Carolina into Georgia, and encamped near the village of Irwinsville, where on the 10th of May (1865) he was captured by troops belonging to Wilson's cavalry. He was conveyed to Fortress Monroe and kept in confinement until May of 1867, when he was taken to Richmond to be tried on a charge of treason, but was liberated on bail furnished by Horace Greeley, of New York; John Minor Botts, of Virginia, and others. His cause was finally dismissed without a trial."

† "After stacking their arms and colors, the officers and men, having given an obligation not to bear arms against the Government of the United States until properly exchanged, were permitted to return to their homes, safe from any molestation by the Federal authorities, the officers being allowed to retain their side-arms, and officers and men to retain such horses as were their own private property. . . . The victors were kind and magnanimous. No bands played; no cheers were heard, save from some far-off division which did not know exactly what was passing, and these were apologized for by one of the officers" (Miss Mason's "Life of Lee"). "As the armies were enemies no longer, there was no need of martial array that night, nor fear of surprise, nor call to arms; but hostile devisement gave place to mutual helpfulness, and the victors shared their rations with the

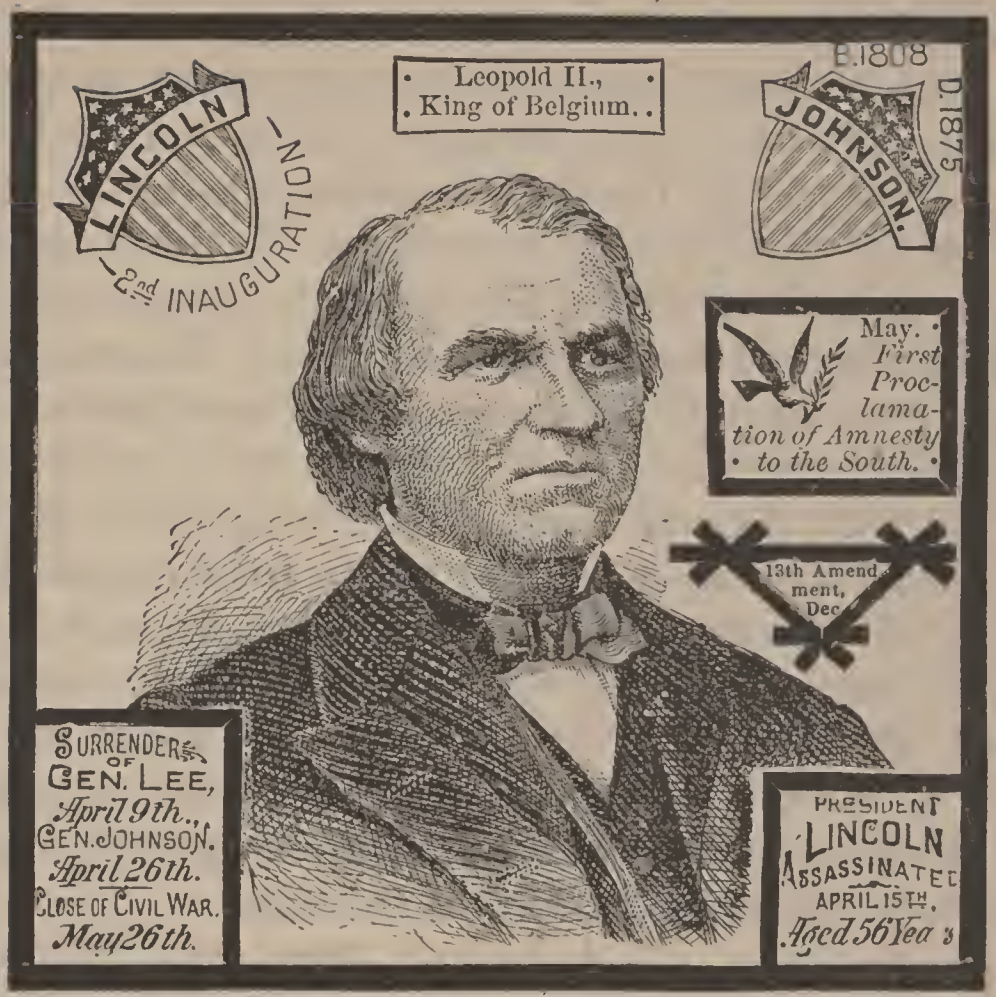
Assassination of President Lincoln, April 14, 1865. While the people at the North were still exulting over the fall of Richmond and the surrender of Lee, the telegraphic wires flashed over the land the news of Lincoln's assassination, and turned all joy into mourning.* The crime was perpetrated on Good-Friday night, April 14, by the actor, John Wilkes Booth, who, while the President was sitting in a private box at Ford's Theatre in Washington, stealthily entered the box and with a Derringer pistol shot his unconscious victim behind the ear; the ball, penetrating the brain, inflicted a mortal wound. Mr. Lincoln expired the next morning, twenty-two minutes after seven o'clock. According to the provisions of the Constitution, the office of chief executive devolved upon the Vice-President.

Seventeenth President of the United States, Andrew Johnson,† of Tennessee, born 1808, died 1875. Admin-

famished vanquished. In that supreme moment these men knew and respected each other." (See Swinton's "Army of the Potomac.")

* The atrocious act was denounced by all right-feeling men in every section of the country, whether North, South, East, or West.

† Andrew Johnson was born at Raleigh, North Carolina, in 1808. At the age of five he lost his father, who was drowned while trying to rescue a friend. When only ten years old, Andrew began his apprenticeship with a tailor. Poverty debarred him from all educational advantages, but while learning his trade he taught himself to read, "spending usually ten or twelve hours at work in the shop, and then robbing himself of rest and recreation" to pursue his unaided studies. The term of his apprenticeship was ended in 1824, and two years later, accompanied by his widowed mother, he removed to Greenville, Tennessee. Here he soon married Miss Eliza McArdle, under whose instruction he resumed the studies so bravely begun during his friendless boyhood; here, too, he worked as a tailor, until called to take part in public affairs. When first elected to the Tennessee Legislature (1835) he was only twenty-seven years of age; he was afterward repeatedly recalled to the public service, and had represented his State in Congress, in the United States Senate, and as Governor, before his election to the vice-presidency in 1864. Succeeding to the presidency, at the death of Lincoln (April 15, 1865), he entered upon his office "deeply enshrined in the affection and confidence of the people, but he soon became involved in that unfortunate contest with Congress, in which public opinion generally sided with the latter, and which resulted in his impeachment." After his



istration three years and eleven months (April 15, 1865, to March 4, 1869). Acting Vice-President and President *pro tem.* of the Senate, Lafayette S. Foster, of Connecticut, succeeded in 1867 by Benjamin F. Wade, of Ohio; Secretary of State, William H. Seward, of New York; Secretary of War, Edwin M. Stanton, of Pennsylvania.

Surrender of Johnston, April 26. Close of the Civil War. Sherman, having returned to Goldsborough,* at once started out for Johnston's army, and on the 13th of April captured Raleigh. Johnston meanwhile had retired to Hillsborough, but, upon hearing of Lee's sur-

retirement from the presidency, in 1869, Mr. Johnson took no active part in politics until elected to the United States Senate by the Legislature of Tennessee, January 26, 1875. On the 31st of July, of the same year, he died, at the age of sixty-seven.

* See page 457 and note *.

render, he opened correspondence with Sherman, and on the 18th of April made a formal agreement of capitulation. The terms were, however, disapproved by President Johnson, and the final surrender was made, April 26, on the basis of Lee's surrender at the Appomattox.* Before the close of May all the Confederate troops still in the field laid down their arms. General Dick Taylor,† commanding the remaining forces east of the Mississippi, capitulated on the 4th of that month; and on the 26th General Kirby Smith, who was in Texas, followed his example, General Canby receiving the surrender of both armies. The civil war, which had lasted a little over four years, was now at an end.‡ After a grand review in Washington (May 23 and 24) of the armies of Grant and Sherman (numbering 200,000 men), the troops were disbanded and returned quietly to their homes, to resume the pursuits of civil life.

Proclamation of Amnesty,# *May 29—Thirteenth Amendment,*# *December 18.* On the 29th of May, President Johnson issued the first amnesty proclamation; it

* Four days after Lee's capitulation, General Canby received the surrender of Mobile; and the same day (April 13), General Stoneman, who was on a raid from Tennessee, surprised Salisbury, North Carolina. General Wilson also made a successful raid in the South, during the month of April, and captured Selma, Tuscaloosa, and Montgomery in Alabama, and Columbus and Macon in Georgia.

† General Richard Taylor was the only son of General Zachary Taylor, whom he accompanied throughout the Mexican campaign, in the capacity of private secretary and aide-de-camp. "He took part in the battles of Monterey, Resaca de la Palma, Palo Alto, Buena Vista, and others, where his father earned that military prestige which bore him triumphantly into the presidential chair." (See Deaths of 1879, page 502.)

‡ The most important results of the war were—1. The establishment of the absolute supremacy of the General Government, in opposition to the vexed question of State rights and State sovereignty—in other words, the principle that "the United States is a single nation and not a union of sovereign States," was settled irrevocably. 2. The abolition of the institution of slavery, the existence of which had been the source of nearly all our political difficulties for more than fifty years.

Call the pupils' attention to the *symbols* on the Chart representing the

extended to all persons who had taken part in the late civil war, except those specified in certain classes. At the same time he appointed "provisional Governors," who were instructed to call conventions of the people in the several disorganized States, for the purpose of adopting measures for their speedy return into the Union. These States were required to rescind their ordinances of secession, to repudiate their war debts, and to vote for an amendment to the Constitution, embodying the abolition of slavery, which Congress had submitted to the several State Legislatures early in February, 1865. By the 18th of November this measure, known as the thirteenth amendment, having been duly ratified by three fourths of the States, became a part of the Constitution. "The emancipation proclamation had been issued as a military measure; now the doctrines and results of that instrument were recognized and incorporated in the fundamental law of the land."

Deaths in 1865: Edward Everett (71), statesman, diplomatist, scholar, and author; Mrs. Lydia Huntley Sigourney (74), poet and prose writer; Rear-Admiral Samuel F. Dupont (62), U. S. N.; Colonel James Duncan Graham, of the U. S. Army (65), an eminent scientist, who had rendered various "valuable and highly distinguished services" to the United States Government.*

Leopold II. (35) succeeded to the throne of Belgium on the death of his father, Leopold I.†

---

amnesty or peace-offerings in 1865–'67 and 1868; also the triangles inclosing amendments to the Constitution in 1865–'68 and 1870.

* See note, page 186, of the Manual, also "Graham," Appletons' "Annual Cyclopædia" for 1865.

† Through his father, Leopold II. is the first-cousin of Queen Victoria, and through his mother, Louise of Orleans, he is the grandson of Louis Philippe. His queen, Maria, Archduchess of Austria, is the daughter of Joseph, Palatine of Hungary (the son of the Emperor Leopold II., and great-

Deaths: Nicholas Patrick Wiseman (62), Cardinal Archbishop of Westminster, distinguished both as an author and a pulpit orator; Lord Palmerston, Henry John Temple (81), third Viscount, British statesman, for fifty years a member of the British Cabinet, and at his death, First Lord of the Treasury and Premier of Great Britain; Fredrika Bremer (63), a Swedish novelist; Sir Charles Lock Eastlake (72), an eminent British painter; Mrs. Elizabeth C. Gaskell (42), English novelist; August Kiss (63), Prussian sculptor; Lamoricière (59), commander-in-chief of the Papal troops.

1866. *Contest between the President and Congress.* Shortly after the close of the war a serious difficulty arose between President Johnson and Congress regarding the reconstruction question — that is, the conditions upon which the late Confederate States should re-enter the Union. The President, advocating a lenient course, recommended that, upon their acceptance of the thirteenth amendment, and some enactments of minor importance, those States should be restored to their former political position. Congress, however, denounced the President's views, and, claiming for itself the exclusive right to prescribe the terms of their readmission, maintained that they should not be fully reinstated until adequate protection had been guaranteed to the freedmen. This end Congress secured by requiring the States to accept and ratify those measures which afterward became the basis of the fourteenth amendment (see 1868, July 28, p. 473).

Civil-Rights Bill passed, April 9; Freedmen's Bureau enlarged, July, 1866. The breach between Congress and the Chief Executive constantly widened, and several laws were passed over the veto of the latter, the most impor-

uncle of Francis Joseph, present Emperor of Austria). The children of the King of the Belgians are (1.) Louise (born 1858), the wife of Philip of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha; (2.) Stephanie (born 1864), wife of the Prince Imperial of Austria (for Stephanie's marriage, see royal marriages of 1881, page 509); (3.) Clementine (born 1872). Philip, Count of Flanders, is brother to Leopold; and Carlotta, widow of Maximilian, Emperor of Mexico, is his sister. (For the Count of Flanders, see foreign history 1866, ¶ III., page 468), and for his marriage in 1867, see last part of note † on page 375).

tant of which, the Civil-Rights Bill, conferred on the freedmen (colored people) all the privileges of citizenship. A second bill, for enlarging the powers of the Freedmen's Bureau,* and continuing it in force (though vetoed by the President), was passed in July, 1866.

The Atlantic Cable† successfully completed, July 18, 1866. The efforts made in 1857 and 1858 to establish telegraphic communication between Europe and America, by means of a submarine cable, having failed, and, another attempt in 1865 proving also unsuccessful, most persons lost confidence in the feasibility of the project. Undismayed by the result of those experiments, Cyrus W. Field, of New York, the chief originator of the enterprise, persuaded capitalists to make one more trial, which, in July, 1866, was crowned with complete success. Permanent electric communication was then established between Valentia Bay, on the west coast of Ireland, and Trinity Bay, Newfoundland—points distant from each other a little less than 1,700 miles.

Tennessee readmitted into the Union. Of the eleven States that formed the Southern Confederacy, Tennessee was the first to resume her political position in the Union. Having complied with the requirements of Congress, by accepting those principles which were afterward to be embodied in the fourteenth amendment to the Constitution, she was restored to her former privileges, July 23, 1866 (connect with 1867, ¶ II., page 468).

* The Freedmen's Bureau, attached to the War Department, was created by act of Congress, the March previous to President Lincoln's death, and was subsequently placed under the charge of General Oliver O. Howard. The bureau continued in existence till 1870. Its object was to provide for the relief of freedmen (who, it was said, were wards of the nation), and also for refugees from the South. "After the extension of the bureau, provision for the education of freedmen was made, first by the national, and afterward by local authorities."

† See note * on page 338.

Postal Law, Unclaimed Letters, etc. An act of Congress passed June 12, 1866, abolished the extra postage which had previously been demanded for the return of letters from the dead-letter office, for the remailing of letters to changed addresses, and for the return of undelivered or unclaimed letters bearing a special return request. (Connect with 1873, ¶¶ II. and III., page 483.)

Fenian Movement in the United States, 1866. A number of Irish-Americans, belonging to the secret society of the Fenian Brotherhood,* resolved, as a preliminary step to the Fenian rising in Ireland, to invade Canada. The attempt was actually made, early in the summer of 1866, and for the moment seemed to promise success. President Johnson, however, true to the pledges of the United States Government concerning neutrality laws, promptly interfered, by issuing a proclamation cautioning all American citizens against the enterprise, while General Meade, with a strong military force, was ordered to the scene of danger along the Canadian frontier; the designs of the Fenians were thus speedily frustrated.

The French in Mexico.† Although the attempt of Napoleon III. to overthrow the republican government of Mexico, and establish upon its ruins a foreign monarchy, was a flagrant violation of the Monroe doctrine, the United States had too much on her hands during the civil war to do more than utter a protest. As soon, however, as our domestic troubles were settled, the Government de-

* "Fenians" (the name of ancient Irish national militia), "a brotherhood" in the United States and in England, united to liberate Ireland and establish a republic. The Fenian oath is as follows: "I promise, by the divine law of God, to do all in my power to obey the laws of the society F. B., and to free and regenerate Ireland from the yoke of England. So help me God." (See Haydn's "Dictionary of Dates," also Justin McCarthy's "History of Our Own Times.")

† See foreign history, 1861, note † on page 389; 1862, ¶ IV., and note ‡ on page 422; 1864, ¶ V., and note ‡ on page 453; 1867, ¶ V., page 471.

manded the withdrawal of the French troops from Mexico. Napoleon was too politic to demur; being unable now to fulfill the pledges he had given the Archduke of Austria, he invited that prince to accompany the troops to France. Maximilian hesitated, and finally, through a sense of justice to his adherents, decided to remain and risk his fate. Deprived of the necessary military support, his tottering throne soon crumbled, and he himself, falling into the hands of the Liberals, was tried by court-martial, and condemned to be shot. The sentence was carried into execution June 19, 1867. Thus ended Louis Napoleon's experiment for the re-establishment of French influence in America.

Deaths in 1866: General Winfield Scott (80), U. S. Army; Jared Sparks (71), American biographer; Lewis Cass (84), statesman and diplomatist.

Seven Weeks' War (1866). Parties: Prussia and her ally, Italy, against Austria. The chief battle of this brief campaign was at Sadowa (near the fortress of Königgrätz), Bohemia, where the Dreysa needle-gun won the victory for Prussia.*

---

* Before considering the *cause*, *pretext*, and *result* of this contest, let us remember that the Duchy of Prussia was raised, in 1701, to the rank of a kingdom, through the influence of Austria, then known as the Empire of Germany (see page 149, foreign history, ¶ I.). The real *cause* of the war must be ascribed to Prussia's desire to gain the German leadership, which at that time belonged to Austria, as head of the Germanic Confederation (see page 305, foreign history, ¶ III.). A *pretext* for war was furnished in the dispute between Prussia and Austria as to the disposal of the Schleswig-Holstein duchies—"Prussia evidently wishing to annex them to her own territory; Austria desired no increase of territory from the duchies, but was resolved that Prussia should obtain none, and therefore favored the claims of the Prince of Augustenburg." The *result* of the war was that Prussia, victorious, "secured her own supremacy in Germany, and placed Austria in the background." By the terms of peace—1. Prussia incorporated into her dominions Hanover, Hesse-Cassel, Nassau, Hesse-Hombourg, that part of Hesse-Darmstadt which lies to the north of the Main, the little principality of Hohenzollern, the free city of Frankfort, and the duchies of Schleswig-Holstein and Lauenburg; the last of these territories, however, had been previously annexed. 2. Austria was required to consent to the dissolution of the existing Germanic Confederation, and to the formation of a new one, of which Prussia should have the leadership, and from which Austria should

Marriage, at Windsor Castle, July, 1866, of Princess Helena (born 1846), third daughter of Queen Victoria, to H. R. H. Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Augustenburg* (born 1831).

Principality of Roumania.† In October, 1866, Prince Charles of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen, born 1839 (see 1860, note on page 375), was recognized by the Sultan of Turkey as hereditary Hospodar, or Prince, of Roumania; his predecessor, Prince Alexander John I., of the House of Cuza, had been forced to abdicate, in February of this year, when the crown was offered to the Count of Flanders, brother of King Leopold II. of Belgium, by whom it was declined (connect with Treaty of Berlin, 1878, page 499).

Deaths: William Whewell (71), English mathematician and philosopher; William T. Brande (80), English physician, chemist, lecturer, and author.

1867. March 1. Nebraska, the thirty-seventh State, was admitted into the Union on condition that it should not deny suffrage to the freedmen within its limits. It was the eighth State carved out of the Louisiana purchase.‡

Reconstruction Act—Military Government established at the South. On March 2, Congress passed the Reconstruction Act over the President's veto.# The act pre-

be excluded. 3. Venetia, which had been at first ceded by Austria to Napoleon III., was passed over to Victor Emanuel and incorporated into Italy. (Connect with 1867, foreign history, ¶ II., page 471.) England took no part in the Seven Weeks' War, "as indeed she could not, without serious damage to her own interests." One of the sons-in-law of the queen, the Crown Prince of Prussia, commanded in the Prussian army, while another son-in-law, Prince Ludwig of Hesse-Darmstadt (husband of Princess Alice), held a high position in the Austrian army.

* Prince Christian is the uncle of Ernest Gonthier, who succeeded to the Duchy of Augustenburg in 1880. The children of the Prince and Princess are: 1. Christian (born 1867). 2. Albert (born 1869). 3. Victoria (born 1870). 4. Louise Augusta (born 1872).

† Roumania, southeast of Austria, lies between the Carpathian Mountains and the Danube and Pruth Rivers. "On January 17, 1859, Alexander John I., of the House of Cuza, was elected Prince of Moldavia, and of Wallachia on February 5, and in 1860 he obtained the recognition of the Sultan of Turkey. In 1861, December 23, the permanent union of the two Danubian principalities, under the title of Roumania, was formally proclaimed. (Examine 1861, foreign history, ¶ VII., page 389, and connect with Treaty of Berlin, 1878, and note † on page 499.)

‡ See note ‡ on page 276.

The essential difference between the presidential and congressional plans of reconstruction was, that the latter aimed at suffrage for the freedmen, while the former opposed it.

scribed the conditions on which the ten States, then not represented in Congress, should be reconstructed. It also divided them into *five military districts*, over which military Governors were to preside, until the conditions offered were accepted.* (Connect with 1868, ¶ III., page 472.)

Tenure-of-Office Bill passed, March 2. The misunderstanding between Congress and President Johnson continued, and, to cripple the power of the latter by making it illegal for him to remove any civil officer without the consent of the Senate, Congress passed the Tenure-of-Office Bill (see August, 1867, page 470, and connect with 1868, ¶ I., page 472).

Under the same date (March 2), Congress established a Bureau of Education, connected with the Department of the Interior. Its function is limited to the collection and distribution of educational information.†

Purchase of Alaska. By a treaty with Russia, negotiated in March, 1867, and ratified in April, the Russian possessions in North America were ceded to the United States for the sum of $7,200,000. The actual transfer was made on the 9th of October following. The Territory is now known as Alaska.‡

* The following year (1868) seven of these States complied with the conditions, and returned into the Union. In 1870 the three remaining States were readmitted on the same terms.

† "The only schools under control of the General Government are those in the District of Columbia, the Military Academy at West Point (see 1802, ¶ I., page 275), and the Naval Academy at Annapolis (see 1845, ¶ III., page 340). All that the Government has to do with other schools throughout the country is to make over that share of the public land to each township which Congress has reserved for the support of public education."

‡ "By the purchase of this extensive tract, formerly known as Russian America, the United States acquired an additional extent of sea-coast, on the Pacific and Arctic Oceans, greater than her entire coast-line on the Atlantic and the Mexican Gulf, and has added 500,000 square miles to her territory. (See Appletons' "Annual Cyclopædia" for 1867.)

In August, 1867, President Johnson ordered the suspension from office of Edwin M. Stanton, Secretary of War,* and appointed General U. S. Grant, Secretary *ad interim;* to this suspension Mr. Stanton submitted only under protest. The President's action in the matter was one of the chief causes which led to his impeachment. (See 1868, ¶ I., page 472.)

The Panama † Railroad Company obtained from the United States of Colombia a renewal of its charter for ninety-nine years.

September 7. President Johnson issued a second amnesty proclamation to all who had engaged with the Confederacy in the late civil war, with the exception of its leaders. (Connect with July 4 and Dec. 25, 1868, p. 473.)

Deaths in 1867: Fitz-Greene Halleck (77), poet; Elias Howe, Jr. (48), inventor of the sewing-machine; Alexander Dallas Bache (60), an eminent physicist and author, and Superintendent of the American Coast Survey; he was the great-grandson of Benjamin Franklin.

Dominion of Canada formed (1867). It has a Constitution somewhat similar to that of Great Britain and Ireland, being ruled by a Governor-General, in the name of the Queen and the two Houses of Parliament.‡

---

* As Stanton fully indorsed the congressional plans for reconstruction, Johnson looked upon him as a party hostile to the success of the Administration; hence the removal. When Congress next met, the President assigned the reasons for the removal, but they were not deemed satisfactory, and on January 13, 1868, the Senate reinstated Stanton, and General Grant quietly retired. Johnson once more ordered the obnoxious secretary to vacate his office, "but, backed by Congress, Stanton refused obedience and kept his place."

† Examine 1855, ¶ II., page 365, and note *.

‡ Great Britain came into possession of Canada at the close of the Old French and Indian War in 1763. (See 1763, page 182.) In 1791 the territory was divided into two distinct provinces, Upper and Lower Canada—the former being chiefly settled by the descendants of the British, and the latter by those of the French. The position of Lower Canada secured to the French population the control of the exports and imports of the country. To equalize these advantages, as also to lessen the jealousies

The North-German Confederation (the great result of the Seven Weeks' War between Prussia and Austria) united, under the presidency of Prussia, all the states north of the river Main. It was substantially established on the 24th of February, 1867, when the North-German Parliament assembled in Berlin to complete the constitution of the new confederation.

France. The second International Exhibition was opened at Paris, April 1, 1867, by Napoleon III. and Eugénie; it closed November 3.* (Connect with France, 1878, ¶ IV., page 499.)

Austro-Hungary. On June 8, 1867, the Hungarian Constitution having been restored, the Emperor and Empress of Austria were crowned at Pesth, with extraordinary pomp, as King and Queen of Hungary.

End of the Second Mexican Empire, after the execution of the Emperor Maximilian, on June 19, 1867. The republican form of government was restored, and Juarez was inaugurated as President.

Egypt, June 26. The Persian-Arabic title, Khĕdív-el-Misr (*Khédive*), or King of Egypt, was conferred officially, by the Sultan of Turkey, upon Ismaïl Pasha, who,† in 1863, had succeeded as Viceroy of Egypt.

Deaths: Victor Cousin (75), French metaphysician; Earl of Rosse (67), English astronomer.

---

incident to a difference of race and religion, the provinces were united in 1840, and their names changed to Canada West and Canada East. In 1867 the *Dominion of Canada* was established by the confederation of the provinces of Ontario (Canada West), Quebec (Canada East), New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia. Three other provinces have since been added to the Dominion—Manitoba in 1870, British Columbia in 1871, and Prince Edward Island in 1873. The capital, Ottawa (formerly called Bytown), is at the junction of Ottawa River and Rideau Canal. The Dominion also includes the Northwest Territories, an immense region, equal to nearly half of Europe, extending from the United States and the Canadian provinces to the Arctic Ocean, and from the Pacific to the Atlantic.

* "It was visited by the Prince of Wales, the Kings of Greece, Belgium, Prussia, and Sweden, the Czar of Russia, the Viceroy of Egypt, the Sultan of Turkey, the Emperor of Austria, and other potentates. The first International Exhibition of France, which was held in 1855, was visited by Queen Victoria and Prince Albert (the first visit of an English sovereign to Paris since 1422)." (Haydn's "Dictionary of Dates.")

† Egypt, now a pashalic virtually independent of Turkey, advanced rapidly in modern civilization during the administration of Ismaïl Pasha, the fifth viceroy of the dynasty of Mehemet Ali. His outlay for public improvements, however, is said to have hardly a parallel in Oriental expenditures. He invested an exorbitant sum in the construction of the Suez Canal, and at last barely escaped bankruptcy in 1875 by selling his shares to Great Britain. His financial difficulties involved the Government to such an extent that in 1879 he was forced to abdicate his throne, in favor of his son Mohammed Tewfik.

1868. *Impeachment of President Johnson. His Trial and Acquittal.* The long and bitter contest between Congress and the chief executive was brought to a crisis by Secretary Stanton's removal from office;* for this act, which was a violation of the Tenure-of-Office Bill, and for other offenses, the President was impeached by the House of Representatives (February 24), and tried by the Senate. He was acquitted (May 26) by one vote, a two-thirds vote being required for conviction. The next day Secretary Stanton resigned his place in the Cabinet, and General Schofield was appointed to the position.

The Burlingame Chinese Embassy. In 1861, President Lincoln had appointed the Hon. Anson Burlingame embassador to China, and the value of his diplomatic services had been so highly appreciated in that country that, at the close of his American engagement, he was requested by the Emperor to conduct a Chinese embassy to England, France, and Russia, as well as to the United States. On the 5th of June, 1868, the embassy reached Washington, D. C., and an important treaty, supplementing that of 1858, was ratified by Congress, July 4. "Besides commercial intercourse, mutual privileges of travel, education, and religion, were secured. This was a concession never before made by the Chinese to any nation." Therefore, the arrival of this embassy—"the first ever sent from the Celestial Empire to the West—must be regarded as one of the great events of the age."†

Readmission of Seven States. Arkansas, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, North Carolina, and South Carolina, having complied with the requirements of Congress, were readmitted into the Union, June, 1868.

* See August, 1867, page 470.

† For a full account, see Appletons' "Annual Cyclopædia," 1868.

July 4, 1868. President Johnson celebrated the great national holiday by proclaiming pardon to all who had engaged with the Confederacy in the late civil war, with the exception of those indicted for treason.

July 25. Wyoming Territory was organized from a portion of Dakota, with small additions from Montana, Idaho, Utah, and Nebraska.

*The Fourteenth Amendment.** The law passed by Congress in 1866 (June 13), guaranteeing equal civil rights to all persons born or naturalized in the United States, was, on July 28, declared adopted as a part of the Constitution, twenty-nine of the thirty-seven States having voted for it. (Connect with 1870, ¶ II., page 477.)

On Christmas-day President Johnson issued a final amnesty proclamation,* which declared (in defiance of the provisions of the fourteenth amendment) unconditional and unreserved pardon to *all* who had participated in the late civil war.

Deaths in 1868: James Buchanan (77), ex-President of the United States; Joseph Reed Ingersoll (82), statesman and diplomatist; Laurence Kearny (78), U. S. Navy.

Great Britain's war in Abyssinia (North Africa), undertaken in 1868, was successfully terminated in less than a week.†

---

* See note # on page 462.

† The expedition to Abyssinia (in the region of the Nile, and south of Nubia) was confided to General Sir Robert Napier. Its object was to effect the liberation of a number of British subjects, whom Theodore, "the black Emperor of Abyssinia, a passionate despot, had for some years kept in close and harsh imprisonment," in retaliation for Great Britain's delay in replying to an official letter he had addressed to the Queen. "In less than a week Theodore's army had been routed; Magdala, his stronghold, taken; he had fallen by his own hands, the captives had been recovered, and Sir Robert Napier and his troops, having achieved all they had been sent to accomplish, were actually on their homeward route." Theodore's widow died in the English camp before the return of the expedition. His only child, a boy, aged seven years, was adopted by Queen Victoria, but he did not reach maturity. "His young life, as that of some exotic that will not bear the

Revolution in Spain. The Queen deposed. Isabella II.* was but three years of age when she was called to the Spanish throne. (See foreign history, 1833, ¶ II., page 325.) Her reign was convulsed, not only by the intrigues of her uncle, Don Carlos, and his adherents, the Carlists, who from the first sought her dethronement, but also by the ambitious designs of certain military adventurers in quest of power. These revolutionary tendencies culminated in a military revolt, September, 1868, organized by Generals Prim and Serrano and Admiral Topete, who, placed at the head of a provisional government, succeeded in expelling Isabella from Spain. The exiled Queen, accompanied by the young Prince of Asturias† and the three infantas, found an asylum in France. (Connect with Spain, 1870, page 479.)

Principality of Servia.‡ In 1868, Milan Obrenovitch (born 1855) was elected Prince of Servia, after the assassination of Prince Michael, his uncle and adopted father. He was at once recognized by the Sultan of Turkey, who at the same time acknowledged the hereditary rank of the Obrenovitch dynasty. (Connect with the kingdom of Servia, 1882, ¶ I., page 511.)

Deaths in 1868: Sir David Brewster (87). Scottish physicist; Rossini (76), Italian musical composer; Henry Lord Brougham (89), British statesman and author: Samuel Lover (70), an Irish artist, novelist, song-writer, and musical composer.

---

transplantation to a foreign air, withered under the influence of an uncongenial civilization."

* October 10, 1846, the Queen, at the age of sixteen, married her first-cousin, Francis de Assis (styled titular King and King-Consort), son of her paternal uncle. Issue of their union: (1.) The *Infanta Isabella* (born 1851), who married in 1868 the Count of Girgenti (brother of Francis II., ex-King of Naples); she became a widow in 1871. (2.) *Alfonso, Prince of Asturias* (born 1857). (3.) The *Infanta Maria-della-Paz* (born 1862). (4.) The *Infanta Eulalia* (born 1864). (For *Alfonso*, see foreign history 1874, ¶ I., page 488; 1885 and note *, page 521; 1886, ¶ III., page 524; for the marriage of the *Infanta Maria-della-Paz* see 1883, page 513; for that of the *Infanta Eulalia*, see royal marriages of 1886, page 524.)

† Asturias, an ancient principality (now Oviedo) in the north of Spain, on the Bay of Biscay, gives a title to the crown prince of Spain. This title, *Prince of Asturias*, was first assumed in 1388, by Prince Henrique (afterward King Henrique III. of Castile) upon the occasion of his betrothment to Lady Catharine Plantagenet, daughter of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, and Constanza of Castile, daughter of Peter the Cruel. John of Gaunt was a grandson of Edward II., the first English prince to bear the title of *Prince of Wales*. An *Infanta* is any daughter of a sovereign of Spain and Portugal, except the eldest, when heiress-apparent, whose title is *Princess of Asturias;* an *Infante*, any son, except the heir-apparent.

‡ Servia, a Danubian province, tributary to Turkey till 1878 (see Treaty of Berlin, 1878, and note † on page 499), lies south of Austria and west of Roumania and Bulgaria. (For its early history, see Appletons' "American Cyclopædia.")

1869. *Eighteenth President of the United States, Ulysses S. Grant, of Illinois,* born 1822, died 1885.*

* Ulysses Simpson Grant was born at Point Pleasant, Clermont County, Ohio, April 27, 1822. In 1839 he entered the West Point Military Academy, from which he was graduated in 1843; he subsequently served with distinction in the Mexican War, taking part in every action from the capture of Vera Cruz to that of the city of Mexico, and receiving a promotion (October, 1847) "for meritorious conduct at Molino del Rey and Chapultepec." In 1848 he married Miss Julia Dent, of St. Louis. He was promoted to a captaincy in 1853, but in the following year resigned his commission in order to try farming; the experiment was unsuccessful, however, and he afterward became a partner in his father's tanning business at Galena, Illinois. In the civil war he was one of the first to volunteer. It was in recognition of his services during the contest that the title and rank of "General of the Army of the United States" was bestowed upon him, July, 1866. In 1867 General Grant was appointed Secretary of War *ad interim*, and in 1868 he was unanimously chosen by the Republican Convention, on the first ballot, as candidate for the presidency, to which office he was elected by a large majority, and, at the close of his first term, re-elected. Soon after the close of his second term he made a tour of the world, and "no individual in the world's history has ever received such a

Elected by Republicans.* Administration eight years—1869 to 1877. Vice-President, Schuyler Colfax, of Indiana (four years); Secretary of State, Hamilton Fish, of New York (eight years).

The Pacific Railway. This road was completed May 10, 1869, and with its connections extends from Boston to San Francisco, and is the longest in the world.†

Deaths in 1869: Rear-Admiral Charles Stewart (91), U. S. N.; General John Ellis Wool (80), U. S. A.; Edwin M. Stanton (55), statesman; George Peabody (74), philanthropist; Franklin Pierce (65), ex-President of the United States; Judge J. T. Brady (53), of New York; Louis Moreau Gottschalk (40), pianist and composer.

The Suez Canal, connecting the Red Sea with the Mediterranean and placing the East and the West in easy communication with each other by the shortest route, was opened November 17, 1869.‡ (Connect with foreign history, 1875, ¶ I., page 490.)

Disestablishment of the Irish Church. Under Gladstone's ministry, a bill was introduced for the disestablishment of the English

---

series of ovations" as were tendered him by the countries visited. After his return to the United States, he embarked in business enterprises, which proved unfortunate. He died July 23, 1885, after a lingering and painful illness, which was sustained with singular heroism. During these months of suffering he completed an important historical work, which is remarkable for its force and simplicity of expression, and adds the author's laurels to those of the soldier.

* Virginia, Mississippi, and Texas had no voice in the presidential election of 1868, as they had not at that time been restored to the Union.

† The project of connecting the Atlantic with the Pacific by a railroad was advocated as early as 1846. In 1853 Congress passed an act providing for surveys by the Corps of Topographical Engineers. Further acts were passed in 1862 and 1864, providing for a subsidy in United States six-per-cent gold bonds at specific rates per mile, and guaranteeing to companies undertaking the work 12,800 acres of land for each mile of railroad built. The Union Pacific assumed the responsibility of the road from Omaha, Nebraska, to Ogden, Utah, a distance of one thousand and thirty-three miles; the road from San Francisco to Ogden, eight hundred and eighty-three miles, was undertaken by the Central Pacific. The work was begun in 1863, and completed in 1869; it crosses nine mountain-ranges, the highest of which, the Black Hills, are 8,242 feet above the sea-level.

‡ This canal was projected by Ferdinand de Lesseps, a French engineer, in 1852, but was not begun till 1858.

State Church in Ireland, so as to make all religious sects dependent upon voluntary contributions; the bill having passed both Houses of Parliament, received the royal assent, in July, 1869, when it became a law, was not to be enforced, however, until January 1, 1870. Previous to the passage of the bill, the Irish, three fourths of whom were Roman Catholics, had been heavily taxed for the support of the Anglican Church.

An Œcumenical Council (known as the Vatican Council) met in Rome, December 8, 1869.

Marriage, June 28, 1869, of Frederic, Prince Royal of Denmark (born 1843), to Louise, Princess Royal of Sweden and Norway, only child of King Charles XV.*

Deaths: Alphonse M. L. Lamartine (79), French poet, historian, and statesman; Charles Sainte-Beuve (65), French poet and critic; P. M. Roget (90), English physician, philologist, and author; William Carleton (70), Irish novelist.

1870. *The Union entirely restored.* During the first three months of this year the reconstruction of the Southern States was completed by the admission of Virginia (January 26), Mississippi (February 17), and Texas (March 29). The voice of all the States was then heard in the legislative halls of the nation, and, as before the war, the motto "*E Pluribus Unum*" in its full significance, shed luster upon the American banner and shield.

The Fifteenth Amendment. This bill passed by Congress in 1869, having received the ratification of the requisite number of States, was, on the 30th of March, 1870, declared adopted as a part of the Constitution; it guarantees the right of suffrage to all citizens of the United States, "irrespective of race, color, or previous condition of servitude."

Weather Department or Storm-Signals. On February 9, Congress passed a bill for establishing a Weather Signal-Service, under the control of the War Department. It collects information and gives notice by signals or by

* The children of the union are: (1.) Christian, born 1870; (2.) Charles, born 1872; (3.) Louise, born 1875; (4.) Harold, born 1876; (5.) Ingeborg, born 1878; (6.) Thyra, born 1880. (Examine 1863, ¶ III., and note ‡ on pages 437 and 438.)

telegraph of any approaching danger from the elements. "A storm raging in any part of the country may be made known to ports and districts in its track many hours before it can reach such points. The value of this service to commerce and agriculture is incalculable."

Ninth census of the United States (1870). Population, 38,549,534.

Deaths in 1870: Admiral David G. Farragut * (69), and Rear-Admiral John A. Dahlgren (60), of the U. S. Navy; General George H. Thomas (54), U. S. A., "*the Rock of Chickamauga*"; General Robert E. Lee (63), Confederate commander-in-chief, and, after the civil war, President of the Washington and Lee University in Virginia.

The Franco-Prussian War between Napoleon III. and King William I. of Prussia, begun July 19, 1870, resulted the following September in victory to the Prussians, the downfall of the Napoleonic dynasty, and the establishment of the third French Republic; the war was, however, continued till January, 1871.†

Rome was declared the national capital of Italy in October, 1870. Owing to the outbreak of the Franco-Prussian War, Napoleon III. was compelled to withdraw from Rome the last French garrisons of

---

* In 1864 Congress created the grade of *Vice*-Admiral, and "Farragut was appointed to hold it, which placed him, under the President, at the head of the naval service. In July, 1866, he was promoted to the rank of *Admiral*, which was created for him." (For the abolition of the grades of vice-admiral and admiral, see note # under *Important Acts of Congress*, 1873, page 483.)

† *Causes.*—French jealousy of Prussia's growing power was further excited by the nomination of a German prince, Leopold of Hohenzollern (a relative of William I.), to the vacant throne of Spain (see latter part of note † under foreign history, page 375), and, as a result of the many misunderstandings growing out of this affair, Napoleon III. declared war against Germany. For this contest France was ill prepared, while Germany was well equipped, and the unequal struggle was practically terminated (September 1) by the capture of Sedan—"the most important victory in the history of Germany"—where Napoleon surrendered to the King of Prussia. The republic, which was declared after the downfall of Napoleon, continued the war, however, till the following year. The preliminary negotiations for peace were begun February 21, 1871, and were concluded on the 21st of May following.

the army of occupation, after which the army of Victor Emanuel took possession of the Eternal City.* To the Pope was left the Leontine City, comprising the Palace of the Vatican, the Castle of St. Angelo, and the Basilica of St. Peter. On December 21, the Italian Parliament passed a bill ratifying the vote of the Roman people for annexation to Italy, and two days later another bill was passed providing for the removal of the capital from Florence to Rome within six months.

Spain. The provisional government established in this country in September, 1868, gave place to a monarchy in November, 1870, when Amadeus of Savoy, Duke of Aosta† (born 1845), second son of Victor Emanuel, was proclaimed king by the Spanish Cortes. He accepted the throne in December, 1870, and, after a short and stormy reign, abdicated February 12, 1873. (See foreign history, 1873, ¶ I., page 487.)

Deaths: Charles Dickens (58), English novelist; Count de Montalembert (60), French statesman, publicist, and man of letters; Alexandre Dumas (67), French novelist and dramatist.

1871. *Second Treaty of Washington, May 8.* This treaty, the most important transaction of Grant's Administration, was framed by a joint High Commission, composed of five British and five American statesmen. It stipulated that certain disagreements between the United States and Great Britain, some of which were grave and threatening, should be settled by arbitration, rather than by the sword. The most weighty questions to be considered were: 1. "The Alabama claims" against Great Britain for damages inflicted on American commerce during the civil war, by the Alabama and other Anglo-Confederate cruisers, which had been built and equipped in

* Let the pupil refer to foreign history, 1859, ¶ I., page 372; 1860, ¶ I., page 374; 1861, ¶ II., page 388.

† The Duke of Aosta had married, in 1867, Princess Marie, daughter of Prince Charles Emanuel dal Pozzo della Cisterne; he was left a widower in 1876. His children are: (1.) *Emanuel*, born 1869. (2.) *Victor*, born 1870. (3.) *Louis*, born 1873. Previous to the selection of Amadeus, the Cortes had proposed several other candidates for the honor, among the number the Duke of Montpensier, the Duke of Genoa, a minor, the ex-King of Portugal (Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg), and Leopold of Hohenzollern; the offer of the throne was formally made to the latter, who, after mature deliberation, declined the honor. (For Leopold see note † under foreign history, 1860, pages 374 and 375.)

British ports, with the connivance of the British Government. 2. The interpretation of the Oregon treaty of 1846, as to the Northwest water-boundary and the Island of San Juan.* 3. Questions concerning the fisheries, and involving the rights of Americans to fish in the bays of British America,† and some other minor points of controversy between the two nations, were likewise to be decided by arbitration.

The Chicago Fire—the most terrible conflagration ever known on the American Continent—broke out on the 8th of October, 1871, and for two days raged with unabated violence; it destroyed property to the value of $96,000,000, and rendered homeless and destitute nearly a hundred thousand people. "Within ten days after the disaster, more than $5,000,000 were subscribed in this country and Europe for the relief of the sufferers, and Chicago was soon rebuilt." (See November, 1872, ¶ II., page 482.)

Deaths in 1871: Alice (51) and Phœbe Cary (47), two sisters widely known in literature; General Robert Anderson (66), U. S. A., the defender of Fort Sumter;‡ James M. Mason (73), and John Slidell (78), former United States Senators and diplomatists;# Henry T. Tuckerman (58), essayist and art-critic.

The second Empire of Germany was established January 18, 1871, "when William I., King of Prussia, formally assumed the title of German Emperor, in compliance with the joint request of all the German states." ‖

---

* Examine 1846, ¶ II., page 342, and note †, and connect with October, 1872, ¶ I., page 482.

† See 1878, ¶ I., page 497.

‡ See 1861, page 378.

These gentlemen, who had joined the Southern Confederacy, were captured on board the Trent. (See 1861, page 387.)

‖ The unification of Germany was completed before the close of the Franco-Prussian War; the South German states, which Napoleon had be-

March 21, 1871. Marriage of the Princess Louise (born 1848), fourth daughter of Queen Victoria, to the Marquis of Lorne (John Douglas Sutherland, born 1845), eldest son of the Duke of Argyll. (See Canada, 1878, page 499.)

Deaths: Robert Chambers (69), Scotch writer and publisher; Thalberg (59), Swiss pianist; Auber (87), French musical composer; Mercadante (72), Italian musical composer.

1872. *June 17 to July 4. International Peace Jubilee at Boston, Massachusetts.* "The World's Peace Jubilee and International Musical Festival" was opened in Boston on the 17th of June, and continued until the 5th of July, under the direction of Patrick S. Gilmore.*

September. Geneva Arbitration of the Alabama Claims. The Board of Arbitration † for the adjustment of the Alabama and other claims of the United States against Great Britain met at Geneva, Switzerland, and the result of their deliberations was the award (September 14, 1872) to our Government of $15,500,000, to be paid in gold by Great Britain, in settlement of the claims. In accordance with this decision, the amount was paid into the United States Treasury the following September.

lieved ready to support him, having declared for Prussia, finally united with the other German provinces in the desire that King William should assume the imperial crown; this was accordingly conferred on him, while he was still at Versailles, and made hereditary in his family. Austria and her dependencies are not included in this empire. "The Seven Weeks' War made Prussia the strongest power of Germany, and the Franco-Prussian War established her as the strongest of Europe.

* This musical festival was held in a wooden building known as the "Coliseum," five hundred and fifty feet long and three hundred and fifty wide. The chorus consisted of twenty thousand voices, and the orchestra of one thousand instruments. Besides these, several musical organizations had been secured from Europe, including the Emperor of Germany's cornet quartet, a band from London, one from Berlin, and a third from France. Franz Abt, the eminent German composer, and Johann Strauss, of Vienna, were present and conducted the performance of some of their own compositions. "There were other special features, and the whole made up a musical festival on a scale hardly equaled in modern times." (See Appletons' "Cyclopædia," 1872.

† The board consisted of five persons, appointed, respectively, by President Grant, Queen Victoria, Victor Emanuel of Italy, Dom Pedro, Emperor of Brazil, and the President of the Swiss Confederation.

October. The Northwestern boundary question * was submitted to the arbitration of the Emperor of Germany, "who, relying upon the investigation and opinion of his experts and jurists, decided (October, 1872) that the Haro Canal boundary-line is most in accordance with existing treaties." This award gave the United States all that was claimed, and even more, and "left us, for the first time since our existence as a nation, without a question of disputed boundary between our territory and the possessions of Great Britain on this continent."

November 9 and 10. Just one year and a month after the great conflagration in Chicago, Boston was visited by a similar calamity; the fire swept through the richest business quarter, and destroyed property that was estimated at $60,000,000 in value.

Deaths in 1872: Generals Henry W. Halleck (57), George Gordon Meade (57), and Hartman Bache † (75), of the U. S. Army; Richard S. Ewell (52), Confederate general; Horace Greeley (61), journalist and founder of the "New York Tribune"; William H. Seward (71), statesman; Professor S. F. B. Morse (80), inventor of the electric telegraph; Thomas Sully (86), painter; Thomas Buchanan Read (50), poet and painter; Mrs. Parton (61), "Fanny Fern" (sister of N. P. Willis), author and essayist; Edwin Forrest (66), actor.

* Great Britain claimed that the boundary-line should run through the Rosario Straits, so as to embrace within British sovereignty an archipelago of islands (among which was San Juan), instead of Vancouver's Island only. The United States, on the other hand, claimed that, according to the true interpretation of the Oregon Treaty of 1846, the line should run through the middle of the Canal de Haro, which would secure to our Government the contested archipelago of islands lying between the continent and Vancouver's Island.

† General Bache was a great-grandson of Benjamin Franklin, and the first-cousin of A. Dallas Bache, of the Coast Survey. (See list of deaths in 1867, page 470.)

Accession of Oscar II.* (43) to the throne of Sweden and Norway upon the death of his brother Charles XV.†

Deaths: Charles J. Lever (65), Irish novelist; Merle d'Aubigné (78), Swiss historian; Giuseppe Mazzini (64), Italian statesman and revolutionist; Mrs. Mary Somerville ‡ (92), Scottish astronomer and physicist, daughter of Vice-Admiral Fairfax.

1873. *Important Acts of Congress.* Just before the close of Grant's first term, Congress passed an act by which the salaries of the executive officers and the judiciary were increased. The President's salary was raised from $25,000 to $50,000 per annum, payable in monthly installments.#

Postal-Cards were first introduced in May, 1873, the denomination being one cent; they gained immediate popularity.

Abolition of the Franking Privilege.—This was a privilege originally granted to certain officers of the Gov-

* King Oscar II. (born 1829) was the second son of Oscar I. and Josephine Beauharnais, a daughter of Eugène Beauharnais (see note ‡ under foreign history, 1844, page 330). He married, in 1857, Princess Sophia of Nassau. Four sons are the issue of this union: 1. *Gustavus*, prince royal, Duke of Wermland, born 1858. (For the marriage of the prince royal and his offspring, see royal marriages of 1881, page 510 and note †.) 2. *Oscar*, Duke of Gotland, born 1859. 3. *Charles*, Duke of Oestergotland, born 1861. 4. *Eugène Napoleon*, Duke of Nericke, born 1865.

† The only offspring of Charles XV., a daughter, the Princess Louise, married in 1869 the Crown Prince of Denmark. (See foreign history of 1869, ¶ IV., and note * on page 477.)

‡ "Mary Somerville," writes Henry Morley, "was the first to shake man's comfortable faith in the incapacity of women for scientific thought." "She has probably no rival among women as a scientific scholar. She had in a supreme degree that which Carlyle calls the first quality of genius, an immense capacity for taking trouble."—"History of our own Times," by Justin McCarthy.

The salary of the Vice-President was fixed at $10,000; that of the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court at $10,500; of the Associate Justices at $10,000. The salary of the heads of the several departments and of the Attorney-General was fixed at $10,000; that of the Speaker of the House of Representatives at $10,000; that of Senators and Representatives at $7,300 each per annum, no allowance to be made for traveling expenses. Among numerous acts passed during the session was one to abolish the grades of admiral and vice-admiral in the United States Navy. (Examine note * under death of Farragut, 1870, page 478.)

ernment to enable them to forward official matter through the mail without incurring private expense. The abuse which grew out of the privilege, being fully recognized by Congress, was remedied in 1873, by the absolute repeal of the law and the adoption of special official stamps for prepaying postage on official matter emanating from the several executive departments.* (Connect with 1874, ¶ II., page 488.)

Fish-Culturists' Association. To extend the important work of fish-culture, already begun by individual States, Congress, before its adjournment in 1873, made an appropriation of $15,000 for stocking the waters of the United States with shad, salmon, and other desirable fishes.

Second Inauguration of President Grant. Elected by Republicans;† administration from 1873 to 1877. Vice-President, Henry Wilson,‡ of Massachusetts, till his death, November 22, 1874, when the Hon. Thomas W. Ferry, Senator from Michigan, succeeded as acting Vice-President and President of the Senate *pro tem.* Secretary of State, Hamilton Fish, of New York.

The Modoc War. Murder of General Canby and Peace Commissioner, Dr. Thomas, April 11, 1873. The

* "Official matter of the executive departments is now carried free in what are known as penalty envelopes, which have almost wholly superseded the official stamp system, and documents printed by order of either House of Congress may be sent free by their members under proper conditions, but no serious abuse of these privileges is known at present to exist."

† The presidential election during the fall of 1872 was a very exciting one. "A split occurred in the Republican party: those in opposition to Grant called themselves Liberal Republicans, and nominated as their candidates Horace Greeley, of New York, and B. Gratz Brown, of Missouri. The Democrats indorsed the ticket of the Liberal Republicans, but, notwithstanding this combination, Grant was elected by an overwhelming majority. In less than a month after his defeat, Mr. Greeley died. In his death the nation lost a great philanthropist, and journalism its brightest light."

‡ Mr. Wilson's original name was Jeremiah Jones Colbaith. (See his biography in Appletons' "Cyclopædia," 1873.)

Modoc Indians had refused to comply with the order issued early in 1872 transferring them to a new reservation, and had resisted United States troops sent to remove them forcibly. The Government next appointed a peace commission to investigate all difficulties and adjust them amicably; but, during the council, held under a flag of truce, the Indians rose against the commissioners and treacherously murdered General Canby and Dr. Thomas. The campaign subsequently made against the insurgents resulted in their surrender on the 1st of June. Captain Jack, their leader, and three of his companions, were tried by court-martial and hanged. The survivors of the tribe were removed to a reservation in Indian Territory. (Connect with June 25, 1876, page 490.)

Political Troubles in Louisiana. These disturbances, the result of the election of rival Governors—one a Republican, the other a Democrat—began in January, 1873, and were renewed at intervals for several years. Kellogg, the Republican Governor, was sustained by General Grant, and order was temporarily restored. Similar difficulties existed in South Carolina, where, through the support of the Federal authorities, the Republican State government was upheld. It was not until President Hayes withdrew the military force from the South that a cordial union between the two sections of the country was effected. (See 1877, ¶ I., page 496.)

"*Crédit Mobilier*" *Investigations.* The Crédit Mobilier was a corporation which had engaged in building the Pacific Railway. An investigation of its affairs, ordered by Congress, revealed the fact that several Government officials had entered into dishonorable transactions with the heads of the corporation, receiving bribes in the form of stock at greatly reduced figures. "Two members of

the House of Representatives were censured, and a Senator barely escaped expulsion."

A financial panic occurred in the autumn of 1873, and was followed by great depression in business. This panic was far more general than those of 1837 and 1857.

Troubles with Spain caused by the "Virginius Affair." The steamship Virginius, flying the United States flag, was captured on the high-seas by a Spanish war-vessel; her captors, justly surmising that she was carrying men and supplies to aid the Cuban revolt,* took her into Santiago, where, by order of the local military authorities, her captain and several of the crew were shot, despite the protest of the American consul at that port. The affair produced intense excitement in the United States, and, for a time, war with Spain seemed inevitable; but, happily, wise men at the helm of our Government, and in the Spanish Cortes, calmly considered the international principles involved, and settled the matter by diplomacy.

The Republic of San Domingo, comprising a large part of the Island of Hayti, applied in 1873 for its annexation to the United States. The application was rejected by Congress.

* "Troubles with the Spanish authorities in Cuba, and menaces of war with Spain, had existed since 'filibustering' movements from the United States to that island began in 1850." (See 1850, page 354, and 1851, page 357.) A "Cuban Junta," composed of native Cubans and American sympathizers, had for some time existed in the city of New York: thus, when Cuba, soon after the revolution in the mother-country (see foreign history, 1868, page 474), attempted to assert her independence, the "Junta," siding with the "patriots" (insurgents), sent to their aid volunteers and munitions of war, despite the prohibition and proclamation of the strictest neutrality on the part of the United States. The Virginius, undoubtedly a contraband vessel, fitted out by the "Junta," was not entitled to carry the American flag at the time of her capture, nor could the United States, under the circumstances, be held responsible for her lawless expedition. Therefore, there were *international rights* to be considered on both sides, and amicable explanations and reparations being mutually offered and accepted, a cordial relation between Spain and the United States was re-established. (See United States history, 1875, ¶ II., page 489.)

Deaths in 1873: Hiram Powers (68), sculptor of "The Greek Slave"; Salmon P. Chase (65), Chief-Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States;* Louis J. R. Agassiz (66), the most eminent of modern scientists, a native of Switzerland, died in Cambridge, Mass.; M. F. Maury (67), hydrographer, physicist, and author; Rev. Peter J. de Smet, S. J. (72), missionary among the Indians.

Spain a republic. Immediately after the abdication of King Amadeus, February, 1873, Spain was declared a republic, and this form of government was continued till the restoration of the monarchy at the close of 1874. Salmeson, first elected President of the Republic, was succeeded, September 7, 1873, by Emilio Castelar; the administration of both was chiefly occupied with the "violent struggle maintained against the Carlists." (Connect with foreign history, 1874, ¶ I., page 488.)

The first great "Austrian Exposition of the Industries of All Nations" opened at Vienna, May 1, 1873.

The Ashantee War.† In 1873, Great Britain was forced into war with the Ashantees, a ferocious tribe of negroes in Western Africa, on the Gold Coast, Upper Guinea, among whom "human sacrifices are offered with a frequency and atrocity of circumstances hardly credible." The expedition, under Sir Garnet Wolseley, left England September, 1873, and returned March, 1874, "having accomplished all its objects, with an ease and completeness more than satisfactory. The King of Ashantee was defeated, Coomassie, his capital, burned, and he was compelled to accept the terms offered, one of the conditions being the prohibition of human sacrifices."

Albert‡ (aged 45) succeeded to the crown of Saxony upon the death of his father, King John, in October, 1873.

---

* His successor in this highest judicial office in the United States was Morrison Remick Waite, who took the oath of office March 4, 1874, and immediately entered upon the duties of his position.

† "The Ashantee War arose out of a sort of misunderstanding." In 1872 some Dutch possessions on the Gold Coast were ceded to Great Britain. The King of the Ashantees claimed from the new proprietors the continuation of a tribute which had been allowed him by the Dutch. The English, whom the Dutch had left in ignorance of the Ashantee claim, refused to pay the tribute—hence the war that ensued.

‡ His mother, Princess Amelia of Bavaria, was the daughter of King Maximilian I. of Bavaria (a king of Napoleon's creation—see foreign history, 1805, ¶ II., page 280), and maternal aunt of Francis Joseph, Emperor of Austria, who consequently is King Albert's first-cousin. Albert was born in 1823, and in 1853 married Princess Caroline of Holstein-Gottorp, only daughter of Gustavus, Prince of Vasa (examine last note under foreign his-

Deaths: Napoleon III., ex-Emperor of France (64), who had retired to England in 1871, died at Chiselhurst, January 9, 1873;* John Stuart Mill (67), English philosopher, political economist, and statesman; Right Hon. Sir E. Lytton Bulwer (67), English novelist, statesman, and historian; Dr. David Livingstone (58 or 60?), Scottish clergyman, physician, and missionary, traveler in Southern and Central Africa, the most fearless and indefatigable explorer of modern times; Sir Edwin Landseer (71), English artist.

1874. Political disturbances in Louisiana still continued, and in September "a conflict took place in the streets of New Orleans; twenty-six persons were killed, and Governor Kellogg was obliged to take refuge in the United States Custom-House." He was subsequently reinstated by President Grant.

An International Postal Union was formed among twenty-one nations—the United States being one of the number—whose delegates, by special invitation from the Government of Germany, met in congress at Berne, Switzerland; a treaty was concluded, October 9, 1874, by which uniform postal rates were adopted throughout the states belonging to the International Union, and transit postage was abolished.† (Connect with 1876, page 492.)

Deaths in 1874: Millard Fillmore (74), ex-President of the United States; Charles Sumner (63), statesman, scholar, and author.

Spain again a monarchy. "Suddenly, at the close of 1874, by a long-planned *coup d'état*, Alfonso, Prince of Asturias,‡ son of ex-

---

tory, 1860, page 375). There is no issue from this union, and the heir-presumptive of Saxony is Prince George, the brother of King Albert. Prince George has six children, four sons and two daughters; his wife, who died in 1884, was the Infanta Marie Anne, sister of Luiz I., the present (1886) King of Portugal.

* It is not, perhaps, generally known that Alexandre Beauharnais (the first husband of the Empress Josephine), Napoleon's paternal grandfather, had fought, under Rochambeau, in the Revolutionary War for American independence.

† At present (1886) nearly all the civilized nations of the globe have joined the Union.

‡ For the origin of this title, see note † under 1868, page 474.

Queen Isabella, was proclaimed King of Spain; the army and navy gave him their support; the nation approved the act, and thus the short-lived Spanish Republic was overthrown, and the Bourbon dynasty restored." When the young prince received the address of his adherents, offering him the throne of his ancestors, he was studying in England as a cadet in the military college of Sandhurst. He immediately returned to his fatherland, and on the 14th of January, 1875, entered Madrid to assume the reins of government. (Connect with foreign history, 1885, page 521.)

In 1874, the Feejee Islands, a group in the South Pacific Ocean, passed under the jurisdiction of England.

January 23, 1874. Marriage at St. Petersburg of H. R. H. Prince Alfred of Great Britain, Duke of Edinburgh (born 1844), second son of Queen Victoria, to Marie, Grand-duchess of Russia * (born 1853), only daughter of the Emperor Alexander II.

Deaths: F. P. G. Guizot (87), French statesman, diplomatist, and historian; Jules Michelet (76), French historian and miscellaneous writer. Wilhelm von Kaulbach (68), German painter.

1875. The centenary of the skirmish at Lexington † was celebrated April 19, and that of the battle of Bunker Hill † on the 17th of June.

Spain paid the United States Government $80,000 in gold, as indemnity in the Virginius case—the sum to be applied to the relief of the families of the ship's company, and such of the passengers as were American citizens.

Archbishop McCloskey, first North American cardinal, was received at Rome in September, 1875. (Connect with 1886, ¶ II., page 522.)

Deaths in 1875: Ex-President Andrew Johnson (68); Vice-President Wilson (63); William B. Astor (82), son

* The issue of this union are a son and four daughters—(1) Prince Alfred, born October, 1874; (2) Princess Marie, born 1875; (3) Princess Victoria, born 1876; (4) Princess Alexandra, born 1878; (5) Princess Beatrice, born 1884. (For the family connections of the Grand Duchess of Russia see note * under Russia, 1881, page 509.)

† Examine illustration on the seventy-fifth year square of the eighteenth century chart, and read the account of the skirmish at Lexington and battle of Bunker Hill, pages 193, 194, and 195 of the Manual. An interesting account of these centenary celebrations is given in Appletons' "Annual Cyclopædia," 1875.

of John Jacob Astor; Horace Binney (97), jurist; John C. Breckenridge (54), ex-Vice-President of the United States, afterward a general in the Confederate army.

"Great Britain. On the 26th of November, 1875, it was officially announced that the British Government had purchased for £4,000,000, from the Khedive of Egypt, 177,000 of the 400,000 shares into which the capital of the Suez Canal is divided. The news created an extraordinary excitement, and was no less a surprise to England than to Germany, France, Russia, and other countries."

Deaths: Hans Christian Andersen (70), Danish author; Earl Stanhope, *Lord Mahon* (70), English historian, essayist, and legislator; Ferdinand I. (82), ex-Emperor of Austria, uncle and predecessor of Francis Joseph (see 1848, foreign history, page 351); Francis V. (66), the last Duke of Modena; Lady Jane Franklin (70),* widow of Sir John Franklin, the navigator.

1876. *American Centennial Exposition or World's Fair.*† An international exhibition, in celebration of the one hundredth anniversary of American Independence † was opened in Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, on May 10, and closed November 10. Nearly every nation sent goods for display, and countless visitors thronged thither from all parts of our own country and from abroad. It was opened by President Grant with appropriate ceremonies. The Emperor and Empress of Brazil, then on a visit to the United States, honored the occasion by their presence.

June 25. War with the Sioux. Massacre of General George A. Custer and his Command. The Sioux Indians were again on the war-path. While the United States troops were in the field against them, General Custer, having attacked them with an inadequate force, was

* Examine 1845, foreign history, ¶ I., and note, page 341; 1851, page 358; 1855, page 366.

† A full account of the exposition will be found in Appletons' "Annual Cyclopædia," 1875 and 1876. As a class exercise or reading-lesson, let the pupils review the causes that led to the Revolutionary War, the circumstances preceding it, and the Declaration of Independence, as given in the Manual from 1764, page 184, to 1776, page 200.

killed, with his two brothers, his nephew, and more than two hundred and fifty men—his entire command. It was one of the most terrible massacres recorded. The Sioux were subsequently subdued, but their chiefs, Sitting Bull and Crazy Horse, escaped into British territory.

Colorado, the thirty-eighth State, was admitted into the Union August 1, 1876. A large part of this State was embraced in the Louisiana purchase, and a considerable part in the Mexican cession.*

The Telephone invented by Professor Graham A. Bell. "The possibility of telegraphing audible speech, it would seem, was not suspected before it was practically accomplished by Professor Bell in the early part of 1876." †

The Congo River in Africa was explored in 1876 by Henry M. Stanley, a naturalized American citizen.‡

* Though Colorado is the latest State admitted into the Union, its territory was among the earliest discovered. (Examine 40th year-square of the 16th-century chart, and see 1540, page 64 of the Manual.)

† Professor Bell's first patent for this wonderful invention was taken out, March 7, 1876, and his second, January 30, 1877. In less than four years from the date of the first patent the telephone was in practical use in almost every city in the country.

‡ Mr. Stanley, whose family name is Rowland, was born in Wales, in 1840. Emigrating to the United States in his youth, he assumed the name of his friend aad benefactor, a merchant of New Orleans. In 1868, as correspondent to the "New York Herald," he accompanied the British expedition to Abyssinia, and, before the close of the following year, he was sent by James Gordon Bennett, proprietor of the "Herald," in search of Dr. Livingstone, about whose fate there existed great excitement in this country as well as in Europe. Having found the distinguished traveler on November 10, 1871, he remained with him four months. After the death of Dr. Livingstone in 1873, Mr. Stanley, at the solicitation of the proprietors of the London "Telegraph" and "New York Herald," undertook the exploration of the lake region of equatorial Africa. This voyage on the Congo River, which occupied nine months, was the most difficult as well as the most important of his achievements. The river, one of the longest on the globe, is about twenty-four hundred miles in length. Upon Stanley's return from Africa in 1878, he was offered the agency of the International African Association, which he accepted. (Connect with note * under ¶ III. of foreign history, 1885, page 519.)

Postal Law. Registry System improved. Although this system was authorized by Congress in 1855,* "owing to the inefficiency of administration," it failed to secure the confidence of the people. At first the only distinction between a registered letter and an ordinary letter was a "mark which served rather to invite and suggest depredation than to prevent it." In 1876 a notable improvement was effected by the introduction of the *through-pouch system;* this is simply the pouching of all registered matter passing between large offices, in one distinctive bag, which is not opened till it reaches its destination.† (Connect with 1879, ¶ IV., page 501.)

The Presidential Election of 1876 was one of great excitment, and the result the most perplexing ever before known in the country. The contest lay between the Republicans, whose candidates were Rutherford B. Hayes, of Ohio, and William A. Wheeler, of New York, and the Democrats, whose candidates were Samuel J. Tilden, of New York, and Thomas A. Hendricks, of Indiana. On the 7th of November the electoral votes were found to be

* See note † under Postal Law, 1863, page 435.

† "Other improvements have been made from time to time—not all at one time—so that the registry system in its present condition (1886) represents a growth rather than a creation." At first only letters were registered. In 1878 the system was extended to the third and fourth class matter. The use of card-forms of receipts and bills was adopted in 1879; they do not add security, but are economical and facilitate business. In 1882 *tell-tale locks* on through-pouches were introduced. These locks have rotating numbers, so that when locked on a certain number they can not be opened without changing the number; thus if a pouch is opened along the line of its journey the lock reveals the fact. The extension of *through-pouches* to mails *for Canada* was authorized in 1882. The registry system as it now exists (1886) is highly satisfactory in every respect. "The registered letter is inclosed in a secure envelope provided by Government, and is followed to its destination by a complete chain of receipts given in succession by postal employés, in whose custody it passes until it is handed to the party to whom it is addressed. His receipt is then taken by the delivering postmaster, and returned to the sender of the letter before he can receive the acknowledgment of his correspondent in the usual course of mail."

so nearly balanced that each party claimed the success of its ticket, whereas, in reality, no satisfactory result had been reached. The whole number of electors was 369, of which a majority is 185. Mr. Tilden had received 184 *undisputed* votes, and the remainder (185) were claimed for Mr. Hayes, notwithstanding that the votes of Florida, Louisiana, and South Carolina were *disputed*. The difficulty was the natural outcome of the disorganized political condition of Florida, Louisiana, and South Carolina. In the last two States, as has been noted, there were two distinct and antagonistic governments, each claiming the right of representation in the electoral college, in consequence of which there were two opposing sets of votes forwarded from each. Florida, from a cause somewhat similar, had produced as many as three certificates of her electoral vote. The point in dispute was, which sets of votes should be considered genuine; in other words, whether the votes of Florida, Louisiana, and South Carolina should be credited to Mr. Hayes or to Mr. Tilden. (Connect with "Electoral Commission," 1877, page 494.)

Not only was the presidential ballot disputed, but, with the State elections of 1876, political disturbances were renewed in Louisiana and South Carolina, and there were again two Governors, each asserting his claims, until the conciliatory policy of Mr. Hayes's Administration effected a peaceful adjustment of the difficulty.

Deaths in 1876: Orestes A. Brownson (73), metaphysical writer, and editor of "Brownson's Review"; Reverdy Johnson (80), jurist, statesman, and diplomatist; Charlotte Cushman (60), actress.

On May 1, 1876, Queen Victoria of Great Britain was proclaimed Empress of India. (See Justin McCarthy's "History of Our Own Times.")

On the 16th of August Mr. Disraeli, Prime-Minister of Great

Britain, was raised to the peerage, under the title of Earl of Beaconsfield.

Deaths: Harriet Martineau (74), English authoress; Princess Isabelle Marie (74), daughter of King John VI. of Portugal; * Cardinal Antonelli (70), Papal statesman and diplomatist; Santa Anna (77), Mexican general. (See foreign history, 1846, ¶ I., page 346; 1847, page 347, ¶ II., and page 348.)

1877. *February 1 to March 2. Electoral Commission.* As the Constitution of the United States provided for no such emergency as a disputed presidential election, Congress resolved to submit the controversy at issue to the decision of an Electoral Commission, comprising five senators, five representatives, and five justices of the Supreme Court. The question to be settled before the Commission was, *what persons, claiming to be electors, but whose credentials were in dispute, were legally entitled to enter the electoral college.* The investigation being made from this standpoint, the verdict pronounced gave 185 electoral votes to Hayes and Wheeler and 184 to Tilden and Hendricks. This decision was rendered on the 2d of March, and on the 4th (which was Sunday) Mr. Hayes privately took the prescribed oath of office, and on the 5th was publicly inaugurated with the usual ceremonies.†

Nineteenth President of the United States, Rutherford B. Hayes,‡ of Ohio, born 1822. Elected by the Repub-

* The princess was the great-aunt of the present King of Portugal, Luiz I., and had been Regent of Portugal from March 10, 1826, to February 26, 1828. (See foreign history of 1826, ¶ I., page 316.)

† The 4th of March fell on Sunday in the following inaugural years: 1793, the beginning of Washington's second term; 1821, the beginning of Monroe's second term; 1849, Taylor's term; 1877, Hayes's term; and it will again fall on Sunday in 1905.

‡ Rutherford Birchard Hayes was born in Delaware, Ohio, October 4, 1822. He was graduated from Kenyon College before he had completed his twentieth year, and took his degree at the Harvard Law School about three years later. He began the practice of his profession at Lower Sandusky (now Fremont), Ohio, but in 1850 removed to Cincinnati, where his ability soon won recognition. In 1852 he married Miss Lucy Webb. At

HAYES
Railroad Strikes.
U. S. TROOPS AT THE SOUTH WITHDRAWN BY THE PRESIDENT.
INDIAN WAR IN IDAHO. SURRENDER OF CHIEF JOSEPH.
DEATH OF MOTLEY AMER. HISTORIAN. Aged 63 Yrs.
C. VANDERBILT AMER. CAPITALIST Aged 83 Yr.

licans.* Administration four years, 1877 to 1881. Vice-President, William A. Wheeler, of New York; Secretary of State, William M. Evarts, of New York.

United States Troops at the South withdrawn. The

the beginning of the civil war Mr. Hayes was appointed major of the Twenty-third Ohio Infantry; he fought with distinction at South Mountain, where he received his first wounds (he was wounded four different times during the war), and took a prominent part in many subsequent actions, always displaying great personal courage. In 1865 he had earned the rank of brevet major-general, being promoted "for gallant and distinguished services during the campaign of 1864 in West Virginia, and particularly at the battles of Fisher's Hill and Cedar Creek, Virginia." General Hayes was first elected to Congress while in the field, in 1864, and was again chosen a member of that body in 1866. He was made Governor of Ohio in 1867, and was re-elected to the position in 1869, and again in 1875. In 1876 he was nominated by the Republican Convention to the presidency, and, after a close contest, was elected. Since the close of his administration, Mr. Hayes has lived in retirement.

* Examine presidential election of 1876, page 492.

Administration of President Hayes was marked by a conciliatory policy toward the South. One of his first measures was to withdraw from South Carolina and Louisiana the United States troops, which, during Grant's term, had sustained the Republican government of those States. The control of local affairs in the South was at once assumed by Democratic officials, and a more harmonious feeling between the two sections was the result.

Railroad Strikes. In the summer of 1877, strikes, inaugurated by the employés of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, caused much destruction of property and interruption of business; they rapidly extended northward to Canada, and westward as far as Mississippi, and necessitated the interference of national troops before the resulting disturbances could be quelled. It is generally believed that the acts of incendiarism and violence which marked these strikes were chiefly the work of non-laborers—the tramp element.

Early in the spring a war broke out in Idaho with the Nez Percé Indians, who had hitherto been friendly; it resulted in the defeat of the tribe, and the surrender of Joseph, their chief.

Deaths in 1877: John L. Motley (63), historian and diplomatist; John S. C. Abbott (71), historian; Joel T. Hart (67), sculptor; Cornelius Vanderbilt (82), capitalist; Brigham Young (77), leader and high-priest of the Mormons; Rear-Admirals Charles Henry Davis (70), James Alden (68), and Charles Wilkes* (76), of the U. S. Navy; Raphael Semmes (68), Confederate naval officer, commander of the "Alabama"; General N. B. Forrest (56), Confederate cavalry-officer; William Gunnaway Brownlow (71), clergyman, journalist, and politician.

* See 1838, ¶ II., page 331; 1842, ¶ V., page 337; 1861, page 387.

The Russo-Turkish War of 1877* (undertaken in behalf of the persecuted Christians in Turkey) was formally proclaimed by Alexander II., April 24, when one division of the Russian army crossed the Danube, and another, advancing into Asia, rapidly overran Armenia. The decisive struggle of the war took place at the important post of Plevna (in Bulgaria, southwest of Nicopolis), where the Pasha Osman, after the loss of the flower of his army, surrendered, December 10. In less than three months the vanquished Turks sued for peace, which the victorious Russians granted, according to the terms of the Treaty of San Stefano.† Signed in March, 1878.

Deaths: Louis Adolph Thiers (80), French statesman, historian, and ex-President of the French Republic; Cecelia Böhl de Faber (Fernan Caballero) (80), Spanish novelist; Lady Caroline E. S. Norton (68), English writer, a granddaughter of the Irish dramatist, Richard Brinsley Sheridan.

1878. *The Halifax Commission on the Question of Fisheries.* The right of the American Republic to fish in Canadian waters, formerly allowed under a treaty conferring reciprocal privileges, had been for some time disputed—Great Britain claiming that the advantages she conferred were much greater than those she received. The question was one which the Treaty of Washington ‡ had referred to arbitration. In this year, therefore, the commission which had been organized to decide it, sat at Halifax, Nova Scotia, and finally resolved that the United States should pay Great Britain the sum of $5,500,000 as a compensation for fishing privileges during the term of twelve years. The award, though considered by the people of the United States as excessive, was promptly paid in November, 1878.

* "During 1875, 1876, and 1877, Turkey became involved in hostilities with several of her Christian dependencies, Herzegovina (*hĕrt-seh-go-vee'nä*), Montenegro, Bosnia, Servia, and Bulgaria. The outrages committed by her soldiery upon the Christian inhabitants of these provinces provoked foreign interference, and hence the Russo-Turkish War of 1877."

† As the treaty confirmed Russia in the possession of her recent conquests in Asia, including the port of Batoum, on the Black Sea, England protested against it, and threatened to make war on Russia. Through the friendly mediation of Germany, hostilities were averted by submitting the treaty to the arbitration of the great powers, in a Congress to be convened at Berlin. (See 1878, ¶ II., page 499.)

‡ See ¶ I., page 480.

The Bland Silver Bill. In February, 1873, Congress passed a bill which "dropped the silver dollar out of its list of authorized coins." In 1878 a bill was passed, over the President's veto, restoring its value as a legal tender.*

The bankrupt law, passed in 1841, was this year repealed. (See page 336.)

The United States Life-Saving Service was established by act of Congress, June 18, 1878. "It is the only exclusively governmental establishment of the kind in the world." †

During the summer of 1878, an epidemic of yellow fever of almost unprecedented malignity visited a portion of the Southern States.

A resident Chinese embassy, established for the first time at Washington, was received by President Hayes on September 28, 1878. "The ceremonies of the occasion were among the most interesting ever witnessed in our national capital, and the address of the Chinese minister plenipotentiary, Chen Lan Pin, was equal in dignity and appropriateness to the best efforts of a European diplomatist."

Deaths in 1878: Joseph Henry (80), eminent scientist, Secretary and Director of the Smithsonian Institution; Bayard Taylor (53), author, traveler, and diplomatist; he was appointed United States minister to Germany, in February, 1878, and his death occurred, in Berlin, the following December.

England's second Afghan War. British jealousy of Russian influence, which had caused war in Afghanistan in 1839,‡ now led to

---

* The main opposition to the bill for the remonetization of silver was founded on the fact that, in the existing state of the market, the quantity of metal contained in the authorized coin was not worth its face value.

† For details, see Appletons' "Annual Cyclopædia," 1878.

‡ See foreign history, ¶ I., page 332.

a second invasion of that country, and the tragic events that had marked the former contest were enacted over again. (See McCarthy's "History of Our Own Times.")

Treaty of Berlin, between the great European powers* and Turkey, was signed in July, 1878. By this treaty, the Ottoman Empire suffered a great loss of territory in Europe,† and, moreover, consented to the occupation and administration of the Island of Cyprus by England—the Sultan receiving an annual payment in money, in lieu of its ordinary revenues.

China. The northern provinces of China were visited by a severe famine during the first six months of 1878; it was caused partly by an unusually long drought, and partly by the excessive cultivation of the poppy as an opium-plant, almost to the exclusion of food-crops. The earliest victims to the famine were opium-smokers, who fell in great numbers.‡

France. The third French International Exposition was opened at Paris, by President MacMahon, on May 1, 1878, and closed on the 31st of the following October.#

Canada. The Marquis of Lorne, husband of Princess Louise of Great Britain, ‖ succeeded the Earl of Dufferin as Governor-General of Canada. The marquis and the princess, his wife, reached Halifax toward the close of the year, and were received with enthusiasm by the Canadians.

Italy. Humbert (born March 14, 1844), son of Victor Emanuel

---

* Great Britain, Russia, Germany, Austro-Hungary, France, and Italy.

† Montenegro (lying on the Adriatic, south of Austria), Roumania (connect with 1881, foreign history, page 508), and Servia (see foreign history, 1882, page 511), were declared independent principalities. Bosnia and Herzegovina were to be occupied and administered by Austro-Hungary. Bulgaria was secured in a Christian government, tributary to the Sultan; the reigning prince being elected by the people, was to be confirmed in his position by the Sultan, with the approval of the powers. (See 1879, page 503.) A new province (Eastern Roumelia) was constituted, partially autonomous, with a Christian governor-general, to be appointed by the Sultan. The Porte, moreover, pledged itself to realize legal reforms and to grant religious liberty.

‡ "The severity of the famine and the urgency of appeals for help awakened public sympathy abroad, and subscriptions were liberally sustained in Europe and the United States. This opportune kindness was more effectual in opening China to foreign countries than would have been a dozen wars." (For the introduction of opium into China, see 1840, foreign history, ¶ II., page 333.)

Besides the foreign embassies and the officials of the French Government, there were present at the opening ceremonies the Prince of Wales, the Crown Prince of Denmark, the Duke of Aosta (ex-King of Spain), ex-Queen Isabella, and several other foreign magnates. (For interesting details of the Exposition, see Appletons' "Annual Cyclopædia," 1878.)

‖ See foreign history, 1871, page 481, and connect with Canada, p. 513.

and Adelaide, Archduchess of Austria, succeeded to the throne of Italy, upon the death of his father, January 9, 1878.* In 1868 he married Princess Marguerite (born 1851), daughter of his paternal uncle, Prince Ferdinand of Savoy, Duke of Genoa. The sole issue of the union is the prince royal, Victor Emanuel, Prince of Naples (born 1869).

Rome. Cardinal Joachim Pecci, Archbishop of Perugia (born 1810), ascended the Papal throne under the title of Leo XIII. He was crowned on the 3d of March. The first act of his pontificate was the restoration of the Catholic hierarchy in Scotland.

Deaths: January 9, 1878, Victor Emanuel (57), King of Italy;* February 7, Pope Pius IX., Giovanni Maria Mastai-Ferretti, aged nearly 86 years; his pontificate, embracing thirty-one years and seven months, exceeded in length that of any of his 256 predecessors in the papacy; Mgr. Dupanloup (76), French prelate, pulpit orator, and zealous champion in the cause of education; Lord John Russell† (85), British statesman, and, for a short period, Prime-Minister of Great Britain; Princess Alice (35), Grand-duchess of Hesse-Darmstadt and second daughter of Queen Victoria‡ (see foreign

---

* Victor Emanuel (born 1820) was the eldest son of Charles Albert, King of Sardinia and the Archduchess Theresa of Austria, daughter of Ferdinand, Grand-duke of Tuscany (grandson, through his father, Emperor Leopold II., of the celebrated Empress Maria Theresa). In 1842, Victor Emanuel married his cousin, the Archduchess Adelaide of Austria (born 1822, died 1855), daughter of Renier, Viceroy of Lombardy (brother of the above-mentioned Grand-duke of Tuscany). The surviving children of this union are two sons and two daughters: (1) *Princess Clotilde* (born 1843) married, in 1859, Prince Napoleon Joseph Paul Bonaparte; (2) *Humbert*, present King of Italy; (3) *Amadeus*, Duke of Aosta (born 1845), ex-King of Spain (see 1870 and 1873, pages 479, 487); (4) *Princess Maria Pia* (born 1847), married, in 1862, to Louis, King of Portugal. (See note †, page 388.) The first important act of Victor Emanuel's reign was his participation in the Crimean War. (See 1855, page 366.) Four years later, both he and his son Humbert were engaged in the Austro-Sardinian War, by which he acquired Lombardy. (See 1859, page 372.) In 1860 he annexed to his dominions Modena, Parma, and Tuscany, a large part of the Papal States, and the kingdom of Naples, and on March 17, 1861, he assumed the title of *King of Italy*. (See pages 374, 388.) After the Seven Weeks' War of 1866, between Austria and Prussia, in which he acted as ally to the latter power, he secured the long-coveted state of Venetia (see latter part of note * under ¶ I. of 1866, page 468), while the remainder of the Papal States were annexed to Italy in 1870, when Rome was proclaimed the capital of United Italy. (See ¶ II., page 478.)

† See Justin McCarthy's "History of Our Own Times," vol. ii., p. 614.

‡ The death of Princess Alice occurred December 14, 1878—the seventeenth anniversary of her father's death. Her husband, Ludwig IV., had succeeded to the Grand-duchy of Hesse only eighteen months before, June 13, 1877. Their children are: 1. *Victoria*, born 1863. 2. *Elizabeth*, born 1864. 3. *Irene*, born 1866. 4. Ernest, hereditary prince, born 1868. 5.

history, 1862, page 422); Mercedes (18), Queen of Alfonso XII. of Spain; Maria Christina (72), Dowager-Queen of Spain, daughter of Francis I. of Naples; she was the fourth wife of King Ferdinand VII., and mother of Queen Isabella (see 1833, note * page 325).

1879. *Resumption of Specie Payments.* In 1876 an act was passed by Congress providing for the redemption in coin of all legal-tender notes (greenbacks) on and after January 1, 1879. The return to gold and silver coin, after the suspension of their use for seventeen years, "marked the end of the commercial depression consequent upon the revulsion and panic of 1873."

The Chinese Question. Congress passed a bill in 1879 to restrict the immigration of Chinese into the United States. Although public sentiment was, for many reasons, strongly in favor of such a restriction, the terms of the existing treaty with China made it impracticable, as it would have constituted a complete abrogation of that treaty. President Hayes, therefore, vetoed the bill. (Examine Burlingame embassy, 1868, page 472, and connect with November 17, 1880, page 504.)

The Ute Indians of Colorado, exasperated by the conduct of the United States agent in seizing a tract of their farm-lands, retaliated by murdering the men of the agency and capturing the women. The outbreak was, however, quelled by the authority of the Indian chief, Ouray, who made reparation for the outrages committed by his tribe, and consented to their removal to a new reservation.

"*Postage-due Stamps.*" "The last vestige of collections in money for domestic postages was swept away by the introduction, in 1879, of postage-due stamps, for collecting balances on partially prepaid letters. The stamps are charged when issued to the postmasters, and must be

Alix, born 1872. (For the marriages of the Princesses *Victoria* and *Elizabeth*, see foreign history, 1884, page 516.)

accounted for by them, thus placing it beyond their power to retain any of the postage collected without liability to detection and punishment."

Two-Cent International Postal Cards,* authorized by Congress in March, 1879, began to be issued by the Post-Office Department on December 1 of the same year. They are intended for circulation between the United States and the other countries of the Universal Postal Union. (For next postal item, see 1882, page 510.)

In December, 1879, Thomas A. Edison published the record of his investigations of electric light, and gave a public demonstration of the remarkable results.†

Deaths in 1879: Richard H. Dana (91), editor, poet, and essayist; John A. Dix (80), statesman and diplomatist; Caleb Cushing ‡ (79), jurist, soldier, and statesman; William Lloyd Garrison (74), abolitionist; Generals Joseph Hooker (64) and James Shields (67), U. S. A.; John B. Hood # (48) and Richard Taylor ‖ (52), Confederate generals; Mme. Bonaparte,△ *née* Patterson (93), widow of Jerome Bonaparte; Geo. S. Hillard (70), editor and author.

Zulu War. In 1879 Great Britain engaged in war with the Zulus, a fierce and barbarous tribe of South Africa. The contest, a sanguinary one, was virtually concluded in August, when Cetewayo,

---

* These cards bear the words "*Universal Postal Union*" and "*United States of America*," in English and in French, as required by the terms of the postal convention. The stamp consists of a head of Liberty, surrounded by an oval belt containing the figure "2" on either side, and the words "*U. S. Postal Card—two cents.*"

† "The great number and variety of subjects to which Mr. Edison has given his attention is scarcely less surprising than the marked success with which his labors have been crowned. The most wonderful, as well as the most famous, of his inventions are the carbon telephone and the phonograph. The former is a contrivance for conveying sounds and words to a distance by means of electricity; the latter is an instrument for recording and preserving sounds, notes, and words, and for reproducing them at any distance of time."

‡ See 1844, page 338.

‖ See note † under 1865, page 462.

See 1864, pages 447, 448.

△ See note †, page 284.

the Zulu king, was taken prisoner. A painful episode of the war was the untimely end of the young prince imperial, son of the late ex-Emperor of France. He had gone to Africa to witness the operations of the war, and was killed in an encounter with the savages, June 1.

Bulgaria. In 1879, the National Assembly of this principality elected its first sovereign, Prince Alexander I., aged 22 years.*

Marriage at Windsor Castle, March 13, 1879, of H. R. H., third son of Queen Victoria, Arthur Patrick, Duke of Connaught † and Strathearn (born 1850), to Princess Louise Marguerite (born 1860), daughter of Prince Frederic Carl ‡ of Prussia, and great-niece of William I., Emperor of Germany.

Deaths: Napoleon Eugène Bonaparte (23), Prince Imperial of France; Sir Rowland Hill (83), originator of the penny post system in England; # Espartero (85), Grandee of Spain, general, and statesman; Baron Lionel de Rothschild (70), British banker and first Jew in the House of Commons. (Connect with June 25, page 520.)

1880. In January, Charles Stewart Parnell, the head of the Irish Land League, visited the United States to ask aid for the poor of Ireland; the House of Representatives, Washington, D. C., was thrown open to him for one of his meetings.

Egyptian Obelisk in Central Park, New York. The Egyptian obelisk, known as Cleopatra's Needle, ‖ was

* This prince is an object of special interest, on account of his family connections. His mother, the daughter of the late Maurice, Count de Haucke, was born 1825, and is known as Princess Julia of Battenberg. His father—Prince Alexander of Hesse, born 1823—was the brother of Ludwig III., the late Grand Duke of Hesse; of Prince Charles of Hesse (father of Ludwig IV., the present grand duke); and of Marie of Hesse, empress of Alexander II. and mother of Alexander III. Besides his close relationship to the imperial family of Russia, and to the grand-ducal house of Hesse, the Prince of Bulgaria is allied to the royal house of Great Britain by the marriage of one of his brothers to a granddaughter of Queen Victoria, and of another to Princess Beatrice, the daughter of the queen. For the marriage of Louis Battenberg (the eldest brother), see marriages, 1884, page 516; for that of Henry Battenberg, see 1885, page 520; and for the Prince of Bulgaria, connect with 1885, ¶ V., page 524.

† The children of the Duke and Duchess of Connaught are (1) Marguerite Victoria, born 1882; (2) Arthur Patrick, born 1883.

‡ See note * under 1885, page 520. # See 1840, ¶ I., page 333.

‖ This obelisk, improperly called Cleopatra's Needle, is one of the most ancient monuments of the world. More than three thousand years ago it was erected by Thothmes III., opposite the Temple of Amen, sacred to the sun, at Heliopolis (an ancient Egyptian city, whose site was about six miles

the gift of the Khedive of Egypt to the United States; it arrived in New York city, October 9, 1880, and on the 22d of the following January it was erected on its identical Egyptian foundation in Central Park, where it now stands. Its transportation from Alexandria to this country—a marvel of engineering skill—was accomplished by Commander Henry H. Gorringe, U. S. Navy, at the expense of $75,000, which sum was generously contributed by Mr. W. H. Vanderbilt, of New York.

November 17. A new treaty, modifying previous ones between China and the United States, was amicably negotiated; it relates to limiting the immigration of Chinese *laborers* into our republic. (See 1882, ¶ II., p. 510.)

The tenth census of the United States, completed in 1880, showed a population of 50,155,783.

Deaths in 1880: General Albert J. Myer (52), meteorologist and chief signal-officer of the U. S. Army; Epes Sargent (68), author; George Ripley (77), journalist and miscellaneous writer; Ouray (60), Indian chief.

Deaths in Europe: Jules Claude Gabriel Favre (70), French Republican statesman; George Eliot (Marian Evans, 60), English novelist; Ole Bull (70), Norwegian violinist; Sir Alexander J. E. Cockburn* (78), orator, man of letters, and Lord Chief-Justice of Great Britain; F. T. Buckland (54), English naturalist.

---

northeast of modern Cairo), "where doubtless it was seen by Moses in his youth. Thence, after a period of fifteen hundred years, by order of the Roman Emperor, Augustus Cæsar, and to commemorate his victories in Egypt, it was removed (about twenty-three years before Christ) to Alexandria, and re-erected in front of a temple which Augustus had founded, and which for centuries was one of the glories of Alexandria." There this famous obelisk stood for nineteen hundred years, and so rich is it in historic associations that its transfer to the New World aroused jealousy in the Old, and called forth some opposition.

* Sir Alexander Cockburn was nephew of Admiral Cockburn, who took part in the destruction of Washington city during the War of 1812. In 1871 he was appointed British arbitrator of the "Alabama claims." Dissenting from the judgment of the other four of the Joint High Commission, he left Geneva in disgust.

1881. *Twentieth President of the United States, James Abram Garfield,* of Ohio, born 1831, died Sep-*

* James Abram Garfield, born in Ohio, Nov. 19, 1831, was the youngest of a family of four children, who, by their father's death in 1833, were left dependent upon the exertions of their widowed mother. A continuous but heroic struggle with poverty marked the boyhood and early manhood of the future President, during which he put forth his every energy to secure a thorough education. At the age of twenty he entered the Eclectic Institute at Hiram, Ohio, "performing at first the double duties of student and janitor, afterward of student and teacher." A two years' collegiate course at Williams College, Massachusetts, enabled him to be graduated with distinction in 1856. Returning to Ohio, he accepted a professorship in Hiram College, and the next year, at the age of twenty-six, he was nominated President of the Institute. In this responsible position he served the public till the outbreak of the civil war, when he entered the Federal army. Meanwhile, in 1858, he married Miss Lucretia Rudolph, "a teacher, whose thorough culture in the classics, modern languages, and literature, enabled her to keep even pace with her husband in his literary pursuits." In 1859 he was elected to the Senate of his native State. His military career, beginning in 1861, closed shortly after the battle of Chickamauga, September

tember 19, 1881. Elected by the Republicans. Administration six months and fifteen days. Vice-President, Chester A. Arthur, of New York; Secretary of State, James G. Blaine, of Maine.

The inaugural ceremonies of 1881 were upon a scale of unprecedented magnificence, while the policy of the new Administration, as clearly defined in the President's address, inspired all parties with hope and confidence for the coming term. Evidently, President Garfield's great aim was to carry on the civil-service reform measures so happily begun by his predecessor; "he was determined," as he asserted in words, and soon proved by deeds, "to appoint only honest and competent public servants, and to remove none except for sufficient cause"; but his designs were suddenly brought to a close by the dastardly act of a disappointed office-seeker. The President, after four months of incessant toil, was about to take a little recreation, and was already at the railway-station in Washington, awaiting the train to convey him to Long Branch, when he received a mortal wound from a pistol-shot fired by an assassin. Having lingered for eighty days he expired on the night of the 19th of September, 1881—the eighteenth anniversary of the battle of Chicka-

19, 1863; for while he was still in the field, and had already been brevetted a major-general for "gallant and meritorious services," his constituents in Ohio had elected him to the United States Congress, of which body he remained a member till November 8, 1880. Four days previous to the resignation of his seat in the House of Representatives, he was elected to the presidency of the republic, and in less than a year from that date he died (September 19, 1881) from a wound received, at the hands of an assassin, just four months after his inauguration, July 2. Studied in its details, "the life of James A. Garfield is the fullest exemplification of the possibilities of American citizenship on record." As student, teacher, soldier, and statesman, he had secured the confidence and esteem of his countrymen; therefore was he "welcomed as President with general good-will, and hopes were entertained of a beneficent administration, and of the extinction of political asperities. Hopes crushed in the bud provoke deep regret, and sanguine convictions of the blessings that might have been."

mauga. According to the provisions of the Constitution, the deceased President was succeeded by Vice-President Arthur, who, on the 20th, at two o'clock, A. M., took the oath of the chief magistracy in his own house in New York city, before Judge John R. Brady, of the Supreme Court of New York; two days later (September 22) he renewed the oath of office before Chief-Justice Waite, in the Capitol at Washington.

Twenty-first President of the United States, Chester Alan Arthur, of New York, born 1830, died November, 1886.* Administration three years and five and a half months—September 19, 1881, to March 4, 1885. Acting Vice-President and President *pro tem.* of the Senate, David Davis, of Illinois. President Arthur retained the Cabinet of his predecessor (with the exception of the Secretary of the Treasury, who resigned his position to become a candidate for the Senate), till Congress met in December, when Frederick T. Frelinghuysen, of New Jersey, became his Secretary of State.

The International Cotton Exposition was opened at Atlanta, Georgia, October 5, 1881. This great exhibition †

* Chester A. Arthur was born at Fairfield, Vermont, October 5, 1830. At the age of fifteen he entered Union College, Schenectady, New York, from which, in 1848, he was graduated with distinction. He devoted some years to teaching, meanwhile applying himself to the study of law, and in 1853 he was admitted to the bar in New York city. In 1859 he married Miss Ellen Lewis Herndon, of Fredericksburg, Virginia (a daughter of Captain William Lewis Herndon, U. S. Navy, who heroically remained at his post and went down with his ship in 1857). In January, 1880, Mr. Arthur was left a widower, with two children, a son aged fifteen, and a daughter aged eight years. When quite a young man he was already prominent in politics, and was active in organizing the Republican party of New York. Previous to his election to the vice-presidency he had held several positions of public trust, and had discharged the duties of all ably and honorably. In the painful circumstances which called him to the office of chief executive, his course was remarkable for tact and dignity. His death occurred November 19, 1886.

† It was the result of suggestions made by Mr. Edward Atkinson, of Boston, in an article written for the "New York Herald" in 1880.

gathered together "all products and materials of the cotton industry, and all the mechanical appliances employed, from the planting of the seed to the turning out of the finished web at the mill."

A Centenary Celebration of Cornwallis's Surrender (October 19, 1781) was held at Yorktown—the festivities of the occasion occupying several days, October 13 to 19, 1881. Among the visitors present were President Arthur and his Cabinet, members of Congress, Governors of States, and other distinguished citizens, and thousands of soldiers. There were also many invited guests from the Eastern Continent, including the descendants of Marquis de la Fayette, Count Rochambeau, Barons Steuben, De Kalb, and other friends of American freedom, who aided in our struggle for independence.

Deaths in 1881: J. G. Holland, "*Timothy Titcomb*" (62), author and editor; Generals Ambrose E. Burnside (67) and Robert Patterson (89), of the U. S. Army; John C. Pemberton (64), Confederate general; Thomas E. Gould, sculptor; George W. De Long, U. S. N. (37), "commander of the lost exploring vessel Jeannette, died of starvation, in the winter of 1881, with a number of his crew, while endeavoring to retreat to the settlements on the Lena River, in Siberia.*

Roumania was erected into a kingdom, March, 1881, and Prince Charles of Hohenzollern crowned king the following May. In 1869 he had married Princess Pauline Elizabeth (born 1843), daughter of Prince Hermann of Weid. (Examine note † on page 375, and Principality of Roumania, 1866, page 468.)

Great Britain's war with the Boers. 1881 is memorable for the repulse sustained by the British in their war with the Boers, a

* "The Jeannette expedition was fitted out at the expense of Mr. Bennett, proprietor of the 'New York Herald.' It set sail from San Francisco, July 8, 1879, with the object of seeking an entrance to the supposed open Polar Sea, by a northeast passage." A full account of the ill-fated expedition is given in Appletons' "Annual Cyclopædia," 1882, page 331.

colony of independent Dutch in the Transvaal, South Africa. The Boers had been unjustly annexed, in 1877, by the British of Cape Colony. Resolved to regain their independence, they met and defeated the British forces, under General Colley, in several engagements. That general was subsequently slain and his command annihilated. The independence of the Boers was finally enforced by public opinion in England.

Russia. Accession of Alexander III.* (36) to the imperial throne of Russia, upon the assassination of his father, Alexander II., aged sixty-three years.

Interoceanic Ship-Canal at Panama. The project of connecting the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans by means of a ship-canal across the Isthmus of Panama was carried through its preliminary stages during 1881, under the charter granted by the Colombian Government to a French company; the first constitutive meeting of the company was held at Paris, January 1, M. Ferdinand de Lesseps presiding.

Royal marriages in 1881. February 27, *Prince William of Prussia*, born 1859 (eldest son of Frederic William, Crown Prince of Prussia, and Victoria, Princess Royal of Great Britain) married, in Berlin, *Princess Augusta Victoria*,† born 1858, daughter of the late Frederic, duke of *Schleswig-Holstein-Augustenburg*, and Adelaide of Hohenlohe-Langenburg, a niece of Queen Victoria.

May 10. *Rudolphe, Prince Imperial of Austria*, born 1858, son of the Emperor Francis Joseph and Elizabeth Amélie of Bavaria,

---

* Alexander III. (born 1845), the second son of Alexander II. and the Empress Marie of Hesse, married in 1866 Feodorovna (Dagmar), daughter of Christian IX. of Denmark. The issue of this union are three sons and two daughters: 1. The hereditary Grand-duke Nicholas, born 1868. 2. George, born 1871. 3. Xénie, born 1875. 4. Michel, born 1878. 5. Olga, born 1882. The Czar has now living (1886) four brothers and one sister. The sister is the *Duchess of Edinburgh* (see 1874, page 489). The brothers are (1) *Vladimir*, born 1847; he married in 1874 the daughter of the Grand-duke of Mecklenburg, and has three sons and a daughter. (2) *Alexis*, born 1850; in 1872 he visited the United States and was received with all the courtesy due to his rank. (3) *Serge*, born 1857 (for his marriage, see 1884, ¶ V., page 516). (4) *Paul*, born 1860. Through his mother, the Empress Marie of Hesse (who died 1880), Alexander III. is first cousin to the Battenberg princes—viz. [1] *Louis*, born 1854. [2] *Alexander*, Prince of Bulgaria, born 1857 (see Bulgaria, 1879, page 503). [3] *Henry*, born 1858. [4] *Francis Joseph*, born 1861. The only sister of the Battenberg princes is Marie, born 1852, and married, in 1871, to Count Gustave d'Erbach-Schœnberg. (For the marriage of Louis Battenberg, see foreign history, 1884, page 516; for that of Henry, see 1885, page 520.)

† The children of the Prince and Princess William of Prussia are: 1. *William*, born 1882; 2. *Frederic*, born 1883; *Adelbert*, born 1884. They are the great-grandsons of Queen Victoria and also of the Emperor William I. (See foreign history, 1858, ¶ I., page 371, and note * on page 388.)

married, in Vienna, *Princess Stephanie*,* born 1864, second daughter of King Leopold II. *of Belgium.*

September 20. *Gustavus*,† *Prince Royal of Sweden*, Duke of Wermland (born 1858), married, in Carlsruhe, *Princess Victoria of Baden*† (born 1862), daughter of the Grand Duke Frederic and Princess Louise of Prussia, only daughter of the Emperor William I.

Deaths: Benjamin Disraeli (76), Earl of Beaconsfield, and twice Prime-Minister of Great Britain; Thomas Carlyle (85), British essayist and historian, born near Dumfries, in Scotland; Dean Arthur P. Stanley ‡ (63), British writer; Vieuxtemps (63), Belgian violinist.

1882. *Anti-Polygamy Bill.* A bill for the suppression of polygamy, as practiced by the Mormons in Utah and elsewhere, having passed both Houses of Congress, became a law, upon receiving President Arthur's signature, March 22.

Chinese Immigration Bill. In May an act was passed by Congress, and signed by the President, suspending the immigration of Chinese laborers into the United States for a period of ten years. (See Nov. 17, 1880, page 504.)

Star-Route# *Trial.* For some time there had been allegations of fraud and irregularities in the conduct of the mail service on the star-routes. In 1882 an investigation of the charges was instituted, which was finally settled in the courts. (Connect with Postal Law, 1883, page 512.)

Deaths in 1882: Henry Wadsworth Longfellow (75),

* The issue of this marriage is a daughter, Elizabeth, born 1883. (For Rudolphe's ancestors, see foreign history, 1848, note † on page 351; for Stephanie's, see 1831, ¶ II., page 322, and 1865, ¶ I., and note †, page 463.)

† The children of the Prince and Princess Royal of Sweden are: 1. *Gustavus, Duke of Scania*, born 1882; 2. *William, Duke of Sudermania*, born 1884. Through their maternal grandmother they are the great-grandsons of William I., Emperor of Germany. (For the parents of the Prince Royal of Sweden, see foreign history, 1872, ¶ I., and note * on page 483; for the maternal grandfather of the Princess Royal, see note * on page 388.)

‡ Dean Stanley's wife, Lady Augusta Bruce, the daughter of the Earl of Elgin, was the intimate friend of Queen Victoria.

The star-routes are those postal lines in certain sections of the country over which the mails can not be carried by steamboat or by rail-carriage. They derive their name from the three groups of stars that form the heading of the paper upon which the contracts are written.

poet; Ralph Waldo Emerson (79), essayist and philosopher; Prof. John William Draper (71), and Henry Draper (45), father and son, scientists; General John G. Barnard (67), U. S. A.; Rear-Admiral John Rodgers (69), U. S. N.; Thurlow Weed (84), journalist and political leader.

Servia erected into a kingdom. Prince Milan Obrenovitch (born 1855), who in 1868 had succeeded to the Principality of Servia, upon the assassination of his uncle, Michael, was proclaimed King of Servia, March 6, 1882. In 1875 he had married Natalie (born 1859), daughter of the Russian Colonel de Kechko. The issue of the marriage is Alexander, prince royal, born 1876.

The St. Gothard* Tunnel, more than nine miles long, begun in 1870, was completed and opened to traffic in May, 1882. It is the result of the united enterprise of Italy, Switzerland, and Germany.

April 27, marriage of his Royal Highness Leopold (born 1853), Duke of Albany, fourth and youngest son of Queen Victoria, to Princess Helena† (born 1861), daughter of Prince George of Waldeck Pyrmont and Princess Helena of Nassau.

Deaths: Louis Blanc (69), French statesman, socialistic theorist, and historian; Charles Darwin (73), English naturalist; Anthony Trollope (67), English novelist; Giuseppe Garibaldi (74), Italian revolutionary leader; Dr. Edward Bouverie Pusey (82), the leader of the Puseyite movement in England.

1883. May 24. Formal opening of the Brooklyn Bridge over the East River, connecting Brooklyn with New York city.‡

Civil-Service Reform Bill. This bill, having passed

* "St. Gothard, a short range of mountains in the Alps of Switzerland, cantons of Uri and Ticino, of which the Galenstock, 12,481 feet high, is the culminating point. The St. Gothard Pass, from Flüelen to Bellinzona, is noted for its hospice, designed for the rescue of storm-bound travelers."

† The children of the Duke and Duchess of Albany are: 1. Alice, born 1883; 2. Leopold (born 1884), a posthumous son, the present Duke of Albany. The sister of the Duchess-Dowager of Albany is the present (1886) Queen of the Netherlands. (See note † on page 353.)

‡ "This structure is the largest of the kind in the world, being a suspension bridge with a total length of 5,989 feet. The length of the river-span from pier to pier is 1,595 feet, and the estimated capacity of resistance is 49,200 tons. The bridge was constructed under the direction of the noted engineer, John A. Roebling, who may be considered the originator of wire suspension bridges. He did not live to witness the completion of the work which he had planned, but the same was taken up and finished by his son, Washington A. Roebling, an architect of scarcely less celebrity than himself."

both Houses of Congress, and received the approval of the President, went into operation in July, 1883. "It provides that public offices shall be filled by competitive examinations, instead of by recommendations of Congressmen."

In 1883 * the United States was visited by devastating tornadoes and floods. The floods that occurred in the Ohio Valley, in February, were higher and more destructive than had been known since the settlement of the country.

Postal Law. A law reducing postage on letters in the United States from three to two cents per half-ounce was passed early in this year, and went into operation October 1. (Connect with Postal Law, 1884, page 514.)

General Philip H. Sheridan, Commander-in-Chief of U. S. Army. General W. T. Sherman, having attained the age at which, according to an act of Congress, he might withdraw from active service, availed himself of the provision and retired Nov. 1; the chief command of the army was then transferred to General Sheridan.

Deaths in 1883: Peter Cooper (92), philanthropist; Clark Mills (67), sculptor; Alexander H. Stephens (71), statesman and ex-Vice-President of the Southern Confederacy; Jeremiah Sullivan Black (73), jurist and statesman; Montgomery Blair (69), statesman and jurist; Joseph K. Barnes (65), Surgeon-General of the U. S. Army; General A. A. Humphreys (73), U. S. Army.

In August, 1883, Pope Leo XIII. announced that the Vatican Library would be henceforth open to historians.

---

* This year was chiefly remarkable for extraordinary natural calamities in various parts of the world. Besides the volcanic eruptions in Southern Italy and in the Island of Java, the cholera decimated the population of Egypt; freshets ravaged the valleys of Central Europe; while tornadoes and floods, already alluded to, spread desolation in the United States.

Earthquakes and volcanic disturbances in 1883. "This year witnessed two memorable and disastrous convulsions in two of the principal seats of volcanic activity remaining on the earth's surface —Southern Italy and the Island of Java. On the Island of Ischia, in the Bay of Naples, several towns were almost destroyed, with great loss of life; while the activity of the Javanese volcanoes in August produced one of the most terrific and disastrous convulsions of nature known in history, and altered the geographical features of the Straits of Sunda. The great Island of Krakatoa (near Java) finally disappeared." (A full account of those eruptions is given in the "Annual Cyclopædia" of 1883.)

Marriage in Madrid, April 2, 1883, of the *Infanta Maria-della-Paz** (born 1862), second daughter of ex-Queen Isabella of Spain, to her first cousin,* *Prince Louis Ferdinand of Bavaria** (born 1859), son of Prince Adelbert (brother of King Maximilian II. and also of Luitpold, Regent of Bavaria since June 15, 1886) and Princess Amélie Pilar of Spain.

Canada. The Marquis of Lansdowne (38) succeeded the Marquis of Lorne in 1883 as Governor-General of the Dominion of Canada.†

An International Colonial and General Exportation Exposition was opened in Amsterdam, Holland, May 1, 1883, and closed on October 31.

Deaths in 1883: Henri V., Comte de Chambord (62), Duke de Bordeaux, the Bourbon claimant to the French throne; ‡ Richard Wagner (70), and Friedrich von Flotow (70), German musical composers (the latter was author of the popular opera "Martha"); Louis Veuillot (70), French journalist; Henri Martin (72), French historian; Hendrik Conscience (70), Flemish novelist; Paul Gustave Doré (50), French artist; John R. Green (46), English historian.

1884. This year, like 1883, was marked by destructive storms, cyclones, and floods in the United States; the former being more notably felt in the Southern States, especially in Mississippi, Georgia, North and South Caro-

* The issue of the marriage is a son, Prince Ferdinand, born 1884. The relationship of first cousin is through the Infanta's father, *Francis de Assis*, and her consort's mother, *Amélie Pilar*, who are *brother* and *sister*, being the children of Francis de Paule of Spain. (For the family connections of Maria-della-Paz, see note * under foreign history, 1868, page 474; for those of Prince Louis Ferdinand, see 1886, and note † on page 524.)

† "Viscount Monck was Governor-General when the Dominion of Canada was established in 1867. He was succeeded in 1868 by Sir John Young. Lord Dufferin was appointed in 1872, and retained the office for nearly seven years. The Marquis of Lorne held the position from 1878 to 1883.

‡ See last part of note †, under Revolution in France, 1830, page 320.

lina—the latter, at Pittsburg, Pennsylvania; Wheeling, West Virginia; Cincinnati, Ohio; Louisville, Kentucky, and other points on the Ohio River.

Postal Law—June 2. A bill reducing postage on newspapers to one cent for four ounces passed the United States Senate, and was subsequently signed by President Arthur. (Connect with Postal Rates, 1885, page 518.)

New Bureaus established. On June 28, Congress formed a Bureau of Statistics, attaching it to the Department of the Interior. On July 5, a Bureau of Navigation was established, to have charge of the interests connected with American shipping; it is attached to the Treasury Department.

The Greely Arctic Expedition, 1881 to 1884.* On July 17, 1884, news reached Washington, D. C., that Lieutenant Greely, with six others—the sole survivors of the ill-fated polar colony of twenty-five men—had been rescued from starvation by Captain W. S. Schley, U. S. Navy, commanding the third Greely relief expedition sent out by the United States Government. "Greely personally explored the interior of Grinnell Land, and gave the name of President Arthur to a

* At an International Geographical Congress which met in Hamburg in 1879, it was decided to erect a series of international polar stations for scientific observations. An appropriation having been made by Congress for the establishment of an American polar colony, Lieutenant A. W. Greely, U. S. Army, was ordered in April, 1881, to take charge of the expedition and locate the station on Lady Franklin Bay, at which point he was directed to build houses and observatories, that might serve all future Arctic explorers. Lieutenant Greely was also instructed to make a series of scientific observations, and to explore as large an area of the polar region as practicable. He was to remain until the fall of 1883. Meanwhile, the stores of the colony were to be replenished in the summers of 1882 and 1883, directly from the United States. Relief expeditions with supplies were duly sent, but failed to reach their destination, and, but for the opportune arrival of the third expedition under Lieutenant Schley, not a man of Greely's colony would have been saved from the frightful death of starvation. (An interesting account of the expedition is given in the "Annual Cyclopædia" of 1883, pages 383 and 420; 1884, page 20.)

mountain 4,500 feet high," while one of his officers, Lieutenant Lockwood, reached the farthest northern point ever attained by an Arctic explorer—Lockwood Island, on the coast of Greenland, only 395 miles from the north pole.

The ceremony of the formal presentation of Bartholdi's statue of Liberty by France to the United States took place in Paris on July 3, 1884, and on the 5th of August the corner-stone of the pedestal for the statue was laid at Bedloe's Island, New York. (Connect with 1885, page 518.)

The Washington National Monument at Washington, D. C., was completed December 6, 1884, by the setting of its marble cap-stone and metal finial of aluminum. It is a marble obelisk, the corner-stone of which was laid July 4, 1848. The shaft from the floor is 555 feet four inches high, being thirty feet five inches higher than the spires of the great cathedral at Cologne. The cost of construction was $1,130,000. (Connect with 1885, ¶ I., page 516.)

New Orleans Exposition, December 16, 1884, *to June* 1, 1885. The World's Industrial and Cotton Centennial Exposition at New Orleans was opened December 16 by the President of the United States, in Washington city, setting the machinery in the halls in motion by the touch of an electric key. Addresses between President Arthur and Mr. Richardson, president of the exposition, were made in their respective cities and transmitted by telegraph. The exposition was formally closed June 1, 1885.

Deaths in 1884: Wendell Phillips (72), philanthropist and orator; Charles O'Conor (80), eminent lawyer; Cyrus H. McCormick (80), inventor of the reaping-machine; Charles Fenno Hoffman (78), author; Mrs. A. H. L.

Phelps (91), author and distinguished educator; J. W. Garrett (64), President of the Balt. & Ohio R. R. Co.; Charles J. Folger (66), Secretary of the U. S. Treasury.

March 1, 1884. Unveiling of a bust of Longfellow, the American poet, in Westminster Abbey.

A rebellion occurred in the Soudan, Egypt, against British rule. (Connect with 1885, ¶ I., page 519.)

The cholera caused great ravages in France in 1884, and Spain was visited by destructive earthquakes.

Marriage, in 1884, of the Princesses of Hesse-Darmstadt, granddaughters of Queen Victoria. On April 30, Princess Victoria (born 1863), eldest child of the late Princess Alice of Great Britain and Ludwig IV., Grand-duke of Hesse, married at Darmstadt her first cousin, Louis, Prince of Battenberg * (born 1854).

On June 15, Princess Elizabeth (born 1864), second child of the Grand-duke and late Grand-duchess of Hesse-Darmstadt, married, in St. Petersburg, the Grand-duke Sergius † (born 1857), third brother of Alexander III., Czar of Russia since 1881.

Deaths: At Cannes, France, Prince Leopold (31), Duke of Albany,‡ youngest son of Queen Victoria; Charles Reade (70), English novelist; Henry Vennor (43), the Canadian "weather-prophet"; Alexander, Prince of Orange (32), only surviving son of King William III. of Holland, and last descendant on the male side of the great House of Orange; # François Mignet (88), French historian.

1885. February 21. The Washington National Monument was formally dedicated.

Twenty-second President of the United States, Grover Cleveland, ‖ *of New York* (born 1837). Elected by the

* For the Battenberg family, see note * under Bulgaria, 1879, page 503, and note * under Russia, 1881, page 509.

† For the family connections of the Grand-duke Sergius, see note * under Russia, 1881, page 509.

‡ See foreign history, 1882, and note † on page 511.

See foreign history, 1885, ¶ II., page 519.

‖ Grover Cleveland, son of Rev. Richard F. Cleveland, of New York, was born in 1837. At the age of eighteen he began the study of law in Buffalo, and, being admitted to the bar four years later, his assiduity and integrity soon won for him a distinguished rank in his profession. Democratic candidate for Mayor of Buffalo, he was elected by the largest majority ever known in the city, nor did his administration—just and upright—disappoint his friends, or fail to elicit the admiration of his political opponents. Elected Governor of New York in 1882, he assumed the responsibility of office "fully appreciating," says his inaugural address, "his relations to the people, and determined to serve them faithfully and well."

B. 1837
CLEVELAND
Canadian Pacific Railway completed.
Feb. 21st. Formal Dedication of the Washington National Monument.
Postal rates reduced. Immediate Delivery System introduced.
Deaths in Europe, 1885. Victor Hugo, Franz Abt, Alfonso XII., King of Spain.
Deaths. Generals U. S. Grant, McDowell, and McClellan. Vice-Pres't. Hendricks.

Democrats. Vice-President, Thomas A. Hendricks, of Indiana, whose term of office covered eight months and twenty days—from March 4 to November 25, 1885, the date of his death.* Secretary of State, Thomas F. Bayard, of Delaware; Secretary of the Treasury, Daniel

Nominated for President by the National Democratic Convention at Chicago in July, 1884, he was elected the following November. March 4, 1885, witnessed the inauguration of the first Democratic President since Mr. Buchanan. Mr. Cleveland being unmarried at the time of his inauguration, the honors of the White House were dispensed by his sister, Miss Cleveland, until June 2, 1886, on which day the President was married to Miss Frances Folsom, of New York. The ceremony took place in Washington at the executive mansion, the first instance of the marriage of a President at the White House.

* In December following, the Forty-ninth Congress met; John Sherman was elected President of the Senate, and John G. Carlisle, Speaker of the House. Mr. Hendricks's death having left the vice-presidency vacant, Mr. Sherman's election in the Senate virtually appointed him as successor to Hendricks. (Connect with ¶ I. of 1886, and note ‡ on page 521.)

Manning, of New York; Secretary of War, William C. Endicott, of Massachusetts; Secretary of the Navy, William C. Whitney, of New York; Secretary of the Interior, L. Q. C. Lamar, of Mississippi; Postmaster-General, William F. Vilas, of Wisconsin; Attorney-General, Augustus H. Garland, of Arkansas.

An equestrian statue of General Simon Bolivar,* by Rafael de la Cova, a gift from the Republic of Venezuela, was unveiled, June 17, in Central Park, New York.

The Bartholdi Statue of Liberty arrived in New York on the 19th of June, 1885, and was received with appropriate ceremonies. The pedestal, provided by popular subscription, was not completed, but the work was well advanced before the end of the year. (Connect with 1886, page 523.)

The Yorktown monument, the joint work of J. Q. A. Ward, sculptor, and of Richard M. Hunt and Henry Van Brunt, architects, was unveiled on October 19, the one hundred and fourth anniversary of the surrender of Cornwallis.

Reduction of Postal Rates. July 1, 1885, the limit weight for letters paying single postage was increased from half an ounce to one ounce; in other words, postage on letters was at the rate of two cents for each ounce, or fraction thereof. Drop-letters, including free delivery, were at the same rate, but where free delivery by carriers is not established, drop-letters are mailed for one cent per ounce, or fraction thereof.

* The result of the military services of Bolivar, the great liberator of South America (who died in 1830, aged forty-seven years), was the independence of three large states—Colombia, Venezuela, and Peru—which he organized with ability. (See foreign history, 1810, ¶ I., page 289; 1819, ¶ I., and note †, page 310; 1824, ¶ II., page 314; 1861, ¶ V., and note *, page 389. See, also, the "North American Review" for January, 1829, vol. xxviii., by C. Cushing.)

Special or Immediate Delivery System. The provision for the immediate delivery of letters on payment of ten cents extra postage, by a special stamp, went into operation October 1, 1885, in all places of four thousand inhabitants and over. (Connect with Postal Law, 1886, page 523.)

The Apache Indians on the War-path. Serious alarm was excited in the southwestern part of New Mexico by the invasion of a band of Chiricahua Apaches from Arizona. At the close of 1885 they were still at large under Geronimo, their chief. (Connect with 1886, ¶ III., page 522.)

Deaths in 1885: Francis A. Drexel (60), a distinguished Philadelphia banker; Frederick T. Frelinghuysen (68), ex-Secretary of State; Professor Benjamin Silliman* (69), chemist; General Ulysses S. Grant (63), ex-President of the United States; John McCloskey (75), Cardinal-Archbishop of New York; Generals Irwin McDowell (67) and George B. McClellan (58), U. S. A.; Schuyler Colfax (61), ex-Vice-President, and Thomas A. Hendricks (66), Vice-President of the United States.

Serious disasters to the British forces in the Soudan, January 26, 1885. The fall of Khartoum (in the Soudan), and death of the British commander, General Gordon.

February 11. The Duke of Nassau was recognized as the heir of the throne of Holland.

The Free State of the Congo was formally recognized by the Berlin Conference, February 26, 1885. King Leopold II., of Belgium, with the authorization of the conference, the consent of the Association, and the approval of the Belgian Legislature, assumed, on April 21, 1885, the title of "Sovereign of the Independent State of Congo," for which he appointed a Cabinet, with headquarters at Brussels.†

* He was the son of Benjamin Silliman, Sr., the first Professor of Chemistry at Yale College (1802–1853).

† The International African Association was founded in 1876, under the auspices of King Leopold and supported mainly from his private purse. Its object—a purely philanthropic one—was the civilization and commercial development of Central Africa, and the suppression of the slave-trade.

The title is limited to King Leopold, and does not extend to his successors in the dynasty.

May 18. The Canadian Pacific Railroad was completed.

June 9. Resignation of the Gladstone ministry, following its defeat in the British House of Commons the day previous. On the 23d of June, announcement in Parliament that Lord Salisbury had formed a Conservative ministry.

June 25. Sir Nathaniel de Rothschild was created a peer of Great Britain—the first Jew in the House of Lords.

September 18. A revolution occurred in Eastern Roumelia, which was followed by a proclamation of the union of the two Bulgarias. (Connect with 1886, ¶ V., page 524.)

Marriage at Osborne (Isle of Wight), July 23, 1885, of Princess Beatrice (born 1857), youngest child of Queen Victoria, to Prince Henry of Battenberg (born 1858). The issue of the union is a son, born November, 1886.

Marriage at Paris, October 20, of Prince Waldemar (born 1858), third son of King Christian of Denmark (see, on p. 438, the end of note ‡ under ¶ III. of 1863), to Princess Marie d'Orléans (born 1865), daughter of the Duke of Chartres (brother of the Count of Paris) and Princess Frances d'Orléans (daughter of the Prince of Joinville).

Deaths in 1885: Victor Hugo (83), French poet and novelist: Prince Charles Anthony of Hohenzollern (73), father of Alexander I., the present King of Roumania (see 1881, page 508); Prince Friedrich Carl (57) of Prussia, "*the Red Prince*," * nephew of the Emperor

---

In 1878 Henry M. Stanley accepted the agency of the Association, and, although he had only recently left the Congo Valley, he immediately returned to resume the explorations he had so successfully begun. "To prevent the annexation of its field of labor by European powers, the Association asked for recognition as a *quasi* political organization, the trustee of sovereign rights which were to belong to a free state or free states of the Congo, to be organized under its auspices." The United States was the first to recognize (April 10, 1884) the flag of the Association as that of a friendly power. Upon the invitation of Germany and France, plenipotentiaries from the nations interested in Africa met in conference at Berlin, November 15, 1884—Count von Bismarck presiding—and separated, February 26, 1885. The decisions of the conference left King Leopold and the International Association free to organize an independent state for the exercise of sovereignty over such portions of the Congo Valley as Europe and America had conceded to its jurisdiction. "In consequence of the conflicting claims of Portugal and France to the region in question, the Association was unable to secure sovereign rights to the whole of the lower Congo and Atlantic coast-line, and was obliged to come to a compromise with Portugal and France." The territory awarded to the Association has an extent of 1,100,000 square miles, with a native population of 40,000,000 souls.

* Prince *Friedrich Carl* commanded the largest of the three German armies in the Franco-Prussian War, and gained some of the most brilliant

William I., and father of the Duchess of Connaught (see 1879, page 503); Lady Georgiana Fullerton (73), English novelist; Franz Abt (66), a German musical composer; Ferdinand, Duke of Saxe-Coburg (69), titular King and ex-Regent of Portugal, father of Louis I., the present King of Portugal; November 25, Alfonso XII.,* King of Spain (28); November 26, General Serrano (75), Duke de la Torre, ex-Dictator and Marshal of Spain.†

1886. *The Presidential Succession Bill passed, January 19.*‡ An act of Congress was passed and approved, providing that, in the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability of both President and Vice-President, the member of the Cabinet having precedence over the other ministers of the Government, according to the order of succession established in the act, and possessing the quali-

victories, thereby securing a place among the imperishable names of German military history. He received the appellation "*Red Prince*" from the French, because he always wore the scarlet uniform of the Uhlans.

* On December 30 (1885), his widow, Queen Christina, was proclaimed Regent of Spain during the minority of her eldest daughter, Maria-de-las-Mercedes (b. 1880), or of the posthumous son, if one should be born. (Connect with 1886, ¶ III., page 524.) Queen Christina's second daughter, Marie Thérèse, was born in 1882. King Alfonso was twice married. First, on January 23, 1878, to his first-cousin, Marie-de-las-Mercedes, daughter of the Duke of Montpensier and Louise of Spain, sister of Queen Isabella. The young queen died five months after her nuptials. Alfonso married, secondly, on November 29, 1879, Maria Christina, born 1858, daughter of the Archduke Ferdinand of Austria (b. 1818, d. 1874) and the Archduchess Elizabeth, widow of Ferdinand of Modena; the archduke and archduchess were great-grandchildren of the Empress Maria Theresa of Austria, and first-cousins of the Emperor Ferdinand I. of Austria.

† See revolution in Spain, 1868, page 474.

‡ A question much discussed at the time of President Garfield's death, regarding the order of succession to the presidential office in case of the disability of both President and Vice-President, again arose upon the death of Vice-President Hendricks, when the Republican party, having a majority of votes in the Senate, elected one of their number to act as president of that body. Apprehensions were then felt that, if the chief executive should also die, or become disabled from office, and be succeeded, according to the existing law, by the acting President of the Senate, at that time a member of a party not in harmony with the general policy of the Administration, the public business might be too suddenly disturbed, and a feeling of insecurity take possession of the people, from want of confidence in the new Government. To allay these apprehensions, and those of a like nature that might arise in future, and to prevent all controversy in relation to the order of succession to the chief magistracy, Congress passed the act referred to in the text. (See note * on page 517.)

fications therein specified, should be empowered to exercise the office of chief executive until the inability of the President or Vice-President should be removed, or a President elected. The act determines the order of succession as follows: 1. Secretary of State; 2. Secretary of the Treasury; 3. Secretary of War; 4. Attorney-General; 5. Postmaster-General; 6. Secretary of the Navy; 7. Secretary of the Interior.

The Most Rev. James Gibbons (b. 1834), Archbishop of Baltimore, raised to the rank of cardinal, was solemnly invested with the insignia of his office, June 30, in the cathedral of Baltimore, Maryland. He is the second prelate of the United States on whom that dignity has been conferred.

General Miles, of the U. S. Army, and the Apaches. General Miles, commanding officer of the Apache campaign, had followed up the wily Geronimo and his retreating band with unrelenting vigilance. For more than a year they had eluded the pursuit of both United States and Mexican troops, but their camp was at last captured in July, 1886, by Captain Lawton, an officer under General Miles.*

Earthquake-Shocks in Charleston, S. C. From the 31st of August to the last day of September (1866) the coast and some interior points of the Atlantic States

* "Captain Lawton, with his detachment, followed up the Indian trail for three months, 1,600 miles over mountains, sometimes 10,000 feet high, and through valleys and cañons, beneath a burning sun, without water, and frequently hardly stopping for food. At times almost barefooted, with only such provisions as their pack-mules carried, they marched on and over cacti and rocks in the fevered districts of Old Mexico, and never allowed the hostiles to rest. On the Yaqui River, and in the district of Montezuma, July 13, Captain Lawton's command surprised and captured the hostile camp. No hesitation is felt in pronouncing this steady, tireless march of men resolute in their purposes to succeed as one of the most remarkable in the history of military achievements."—*General Miles's Report.*

were visited by a series of earthquakes, the focal force of which was spent upon the city of Charleston. While the actual loss incurred by the afflicted community, especially as to personal effects and objects of *virtù*, can never be known, the damage done to property within the municipal limits is fairly estimated at $14,500,000.

Postal Law. The immediate delivery system was, by act of Congress, extended to all mailable matter, and to all post-offices "within the carrier-delivery limit of any free-delivery office." The law took effect on October 1, 1886.*

October 28. "Liberty Enlightening the World." The unveiling of the Bartholdi Statue of Liberty on Bedlow's Island took place on the 28th of October. The ceremonies were attended with extraordinary splendor. Count de Lesseps spoke in behalf of France, and President Cleveland, in a brief and appropriate address, accepted the statue in the name of the people of America. The religious solemnities were impressive, and fitly concluded with the Doxology, chanted by the assembled multitude. The orator of the day was Chauncey M. Depew. More than a million persons took part in the scene; and the magnificence of the display in the crowded city, in the harbor and on the island, as well as the enthusiasm which prevailed, made the occasion one of the historic events of modern times.†

* "The hours within which immediate delivery is made are at least from 7 A. M. to 7 P. M., and further, until the arrival of the last mail, provided that such arrival be not later than 9 P. M."

† The "Statue of Liberty" is the largest work of the kind ever executed. The height of the figure and pedestal is 305 feet 11 inches. The weight of the statue is nearly half a million pounds. It is composed of 300 sheets of copper, one-eighth of an inch thick, riveted upon a framework of wrought-iron. The head is 15 feet in height, and its interior is capable of holding forty persons. The height of the statue, from its pedestal to the top of the torch held on high in the right hand, is 151 feet 2 inches;

Deaths in 1886: General Winfield Scott Hancock (62), U. S. A.; Horatio Seymour (75), lawyer and politician; Samuel Jones Tilden (72), lawyer and statesman—Seymour and Tilden were ex-Governors of New York, while all three had been Democratic candidates for the presidency of the United States: Seymour in 1868, Tilden in 1876, and Hancock in 1880—ex-President C. A. Arthur (56); and General John A. Logan (60), senator.

Royal Marriages (1886). On March 6, the Infanta Eulalia* of Spain, the youngest child of the ex-Queen Isabella, married her first-cousin, Antonio de Bourbon (b. 1866), youngest surviving child of the Duke of Montpensier and Louise of Spain.

On May 23, the Crown Prince of Portugal,* Charles, Duke of Braganza (b. 1863), married the Princess Marie Amélie of France (b. 1865), daughter of the Count of Paris and Princess Isabella, daughter of the Duke of Montpensier.

Spain. May 17. Birth of the posthumous son of the late Alfonso XII. of Spain; the royal babe, under the title of Alfonso XIII., is the acknowledged heir to the Spanish crown—the regency of his mother, Queen Christina, continuing.

Bavaria. The regency of Prince Luitpold (b. 1821) was proclaimed in Bavaria upon the death of his nephew, King Louis II,† June 14, 1886.

September 7. Abdication of Alexander Battenburg, Prince of Bulgaria.

Death in 1886. Abbé Liszt (75), Hungarian pianist and composer.

---

so that the "American Genius of Liberty" towers above the greatest of ancient and modern statues, and dwarfs them all.

* For the Infanta Eulalia, see note * under Revolution in Spain, 1868, p. 474; for the Crown Prince of Portugal, see note † under 1861, p. 388.

† King Louis had for some years been afflicted with mental derangement, and his death is supposed to have been caused by voluntary drowning. He was not married; his legal heir is his brother Otho, likewise unmarried, and who has been for some time an inmate of an insane asylum. The regent is the nearest heir to the throne, after his nephew Otho, but during the life of that prince, he can not be crowned king. Luitpold has a family of four children: 1. *Louis*, b. 1845, married in 1868 the Archduchess Thérèse of Este, who, through her mother, Elizabeth of Austria, is the half-sister of Queen Christina of Spain, and through her father, Ferdinand of Modena, brother of Duke Francis V., she is the representative of the Stuart claim to the crown of Great Britain. 2. *Leopold*, b. 1846, married in 1873, Gizele, b. 1856, Princess Imperial of Austria, daughter of the Emperor Francis Joseph. 3. *Theresa*, b. 1850. 4. *Arnolphe*, b. 1852, and married in 1882 the daughter of the late Aloise, prince of Liechtenstein.

SEVEN EXTINCT KINGDOMS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

Kingdom of Etruria—1801–1807.[1]	First Kingdom of Italy—1805–1814.[2]	First Kingdom of Holland—1806–1810.[3]
Rulers.	Rulers.	Ruler.
1801. Louis, Prince of Parma.	1805. The Emperor Napoleon, as king, with Eugene Beauharnais as viceroy, until the dissolution of the kingdom in 1814.	1806. Louis Bonaparte, until his deposition in 1810.
1803. Charles Louis, under the regency of his mother, till 1807, when the kingdom was dissolved, and its territory annexed to the Kingdom of Italy.		
Kingdom of Hanover—1814–1866.[5]	**Kingdom of Lombardy and Venice—1815–1859, and 1867.[6]**	**Kingdom of Westphalia—1807–1814.[4]**
Rulers.	Rulers.	Ruler.
1814. George III. of England.	1815. The Emperors of Austria, with the Archduke Renier as viceroy till 1848.	1807. Jerome Bonaparte, till the dissolution of the kingdom in 1814.
1820. George IV. "	1848 to 1849. Revolution in Lombardy and Venice.	
1830. William IV. "	1859. Lombardy was ceded to Sardinia.	
1837. Ernest Augustus, Duke of Cumberland.	1867. Venetia was surrendered to United Italy through Napoleon III.	
1851. George V., Duke of Cumberland.		**Second Kingdom of Poland—1815–1832.[7]**
1866. The kingdom was dissolved, and its territory annexed to Prussia.		Rulers.
		1815. Alexander I., Emperor of Russia.
		1825. Nicholas, Emperor of Russia.
		1832. Nicholas, on February 26, suppressed the kingdom, and incorporated its territory into the Empire of Russia.

N. B.—*Of seven kingdoms (now extinct) that arose in the early part of the nineteenth century, four—Etruria, Italy. Holland, and Westphalia—were created by Napoleon Bonaparte; and three—Hanover, Lombardo-Venetia, and Poland—owed their origin to the allies after the downfall of the empire.*

[1] *Etruria*, formed out of the hereditary lands of Ferdinand III., Grand-duke of Tuscany, was by the Treaty of Luneville (1801) bestowed upon Louis de Bourbon, hereditary Prince of Parma, great-grandson (through his father) of Philip V. of Spain, and (through his mother) grandson of Maria Theresa and Francis I. of Germany. King Louis died in 1803, and was succeeded by his young son, Charles Louis, whose mother governed as regent till 1807, when Napoleon suppressed the kingdom and annexed the territory to the Kingdom of Italy, of which it formed a constituent till 1815, when the allies decreed its reversion to the rightful owner, Ferdinand III., who thereupon resumed his title, "Grand-duke of Tuscany." Ferdinand was the brother of the Emperor Francis I. of Austria, and grandson of Francis I. of Germany. Previous to the marriage of the latter, in 1736, to the renowned Maria Theresa, heiress of Austria, he was known as Duke Francis Stephen of Lorraine; but in 1737, upon the death of John Gaston, the last ruler of the race of the Medici in Tuscany (formerly the Republic of Florence), he became Grand-duke of Tuscany. Subsequently (in 1745) he was elected Emperor of Germany. His successor in Tuscany was his son Leopold (afterward Emperor Leopold II.), who in turn was succeeded in the grand-duchy by his son, the

above-named Ferdinand III. When, in 1801, Ferdinand was deprived of Tuscany, he received in indemnification thereof, first, the Archbishopric of Salzburg (in Austria), and later, in 1805, the Grand-duchy of Würtzburg (in Bavaria). He died in 1824 (about nine years after his reinstatement in Tuscany), and was succeeded by his son Leopold II., who on July 1, 1859, abdicated his grand-ducal coronet in favor of his son Ferdinand. At this crisis, "the Tuscan Constituent Assembly met, and, declaring against the house of Lorraine, voted for the annexation of Tuscany to Sardinia. Accordingly, in March, 1860, by universal suffrage, the Grand-duchy of Tuscany was incorporated into the Kingdom of Sardinia." (See Ungewitter's "Europe, Past and Present," Haydn's "Dictionary of Dates," and 1736, ¶ I., page 165; 1745, ¶¶ I., II., page 170; 1801, ¶ II., page 274, and note * on page 275; 1859, ¶ I., page 372; 1860, ¶ I., page 374, of Manual.

[2] *Italy.* As has been noted, Northern Italy having been conquered by France during the Revolution, the provinces of Lombardy, Parma, Modena, the Papal Legations, and the Venetian territory to the line of the Adige, were erected, in 1797, into the Cisalpine Republic (see page 255), and in 1802 this republic was remodeled into the Italian Republic, of which the Consul Napoleon was acknowledged President (see page 276). In 1805 Napoleon, then Emperor, converted the Italian Republic into a monarchy, and assuming the additional title, "King of Italy," he invested his adopted son, Eugene Beauharnais, with the dignity of viceroy (see 1805, ¶ I., and note, pages 279 and 280). At the downfall of the empire in 1814, the Kingdom of Italy was abolished, when that portion of its territory known as Lombardo-Venetia reverted to Austria.

[3] *Holland.* When in the sixteenth century (see 1579, page 72) the northern provinces of the Netherlands revolted from Spain and formed themselves into the independent Dutch Republic, the southern provinces (now Belgium) adhered to Spain, and were usually styled the Spanish or Catholic Netherlands. At the close of the War of the Spanish Succession they were ceded to Austria by the Treaty of Radstat (1714), and were then known as the Austrian Netherlands. During the French Revolution the northern provinces (Dutch Republic), as well as the southern provinces (Austrian Netherlands), were overrun and, finally, in 1795, conquered by the republican army of France, under Pichegru. The Dutch Republic thereupon was converted into the Batavian Republic (see 1795, ¶ I., page 253), while, by the Treaty of Campo Formio, Austrian Netherlands were ceded to France (see 1795, ¶ III., page 255), when they became an integral part, first, of the Republic of France and afterward of the empire. In 1806 the Emperor Napoleon transformed the Batavian Republic into the Kingdom of Holland, and bestowed the crown upon his brother Louis (see 1806, ¶ V., page 282), whom, however, he deposed in 1810; he then annexed the kingdom to the empire (see 1810, ¶ IV., page 289). Upon Napoleon's downfall, in 1814, the allies restored to William, Prince of Orange, his hereditary states (formerly the Dutch Republic), and to Austria the lands that had constituted Austrian Netherlands. Austria, however, renounced her claims to the latter territory, in favor of the United Kingdom of the Netherlands, of which the Prince of Orange, under the title of William I., became king (see 1814, ¶ III., page 303).

[4] *Westphalia.* This kingdom was created by Napoleon I., in 1807, as one of the states of the Confederation of the Rhine; he gave to it a consti-

tution, and appointed his youngest brother, Jerome, King. It comprised all of Prussia, to the west of the Elbe, and the territories of the Electors of Hesse and Hanover, and the Duke of Brunswiek. The annexation of Hanover took place in 1810. As a eonsequenee of the battle of Leipsie, in 1813, Westphalia was oeeupied by Prussia, when Jerome Bonaparte's jurisdiction eeased. The following year the allies formally announeed the dissolution of the kingdom, and restored the several states of whieh it was eomposed to their former proprietors. (See 1807, ¶¶ I., II., and notes, page 284, and 1814, ¶ IV., page 303.)

[5] *Hanover* was raised from the rank of a duehy to that of an electorate of the empire in 1692. Duke Ernest Augustus of Brunswick (husband of Princess Sophia, granddaughter of James I. of England) was the first to be invested with the new dignity. His son George (second Elector of Hanover) was called to the throne of Great Britain in 1714, and for the remainder of the century—if we except the interval oeeupied by the Seven Years' War (1756 to 1763), when Hanover suffered mueh from foreign invasion—the Kings of England eontinued in undisputed possession of the electorate, whieh, however, had its own local government. During Napoleon's Continental wars, Hanover experienced many vieissitudes. In 1801, it was seized by Prussia; 1803, oeeupied and severely used by the French; 1805, delivered to Prussia; 1807, retaken by the French, who in 1810 annexed a part of it to the Kingdom of Westphalia. It was regained by England in 1813, and finally, upon the downfall of the Freneh Empire, in 1814, the allies converted the eleetorate into a kingdom, attached to the crown of Great Britain in the male line of sueeession. Upon the aeeession of Queen Victoria in 1837 (females being exeluded from the Hanoverian throne), the kingdom of Hanover reverted to the Queen's unele, Ernest Augustus, Duke of Cumberland (see 1837, ¶ II., page 331), who, dying in 1851, was succeeded by his son, George V. (born 1819, died 1878). In the Seven Weeks' War between Prussia and Austria (1866) Hanover sided with the latter power, for whieh act she forfeited her existenee as an independent kingdom. She was the first state invaded by the Prussian troops. King George V., although blind, hesitated not to take the field in person in support of his crown, but his valor was of little avail. By a royal decree, September, 1866, Hanover was annexed to Prussia, and, the following October 6, King William took formal possession. The ex-King of Hanover died in 1878, and was sueeeeded in the peerage of Great Britain by his son, Ernest Augustus, the present Duke of Cumberland, who married, December, 1878, Princess Thyra, the youngest daughter of the King of Denmark, and sister of the Princess of Wales, of the Empress of Russia, of the King of Greeee, and of Prinee Valdemar, consort of Marie of Orleans, daughter of the Duke of Chartres.

[6] *Lombardy and Venice.* *Lombardy* (a name derived from the Lombard kings who reigned in Northern Italy from 568 to 774) was the general term applieable, at a later date, to the duchies of Milan, Mantua, etc. The provinee had already undergone many politieal ehanges under rulers of different nationalities, when in 1540 it was annexed to the crown of Spain. In 1714 Spain renounced it in favor of Austria. From Austrian rule, Lombardy passed to that of the Freneh, who in 1797 took forcible possession. (See ¶¶ I. and II., page 255.) *Venice* owed its rise to the invasion of Italy by Attila the Hun, A. D. 452. Upon the approaeh of that barbarian, the Veneti, an ancient tribe dwelling in Italy, fled for refuge to the adjaeent islands of

the Adriatic, and there settling, were soon followed by other fugitives. Such was the origin of the renowned Republic of Venice, which, continuing until the era of the French Revolution, reckoned upward of thirteen centuries of existence. Not unfrequently, however, during that period had it been brought to the verge of ruin by its many foreign wars, and still more by its intestine disorders. The power which at first resided in the people was in course of time transferred to an aristocratic oligarchy, styled the "Council of Ten," whose despotic rule caused the once-favored commonwealth to be branded as "a mock republic." It was allotted to Napoleon to bring to an end this "artificial structure." Accordingly, in May, 1797, the French troops occupied the city of Venice without striking a blow, when Napoleon, uniting a portion of the conquered territory to Lombardy, to be incorporated into the Cisalpine Republic, made a formal gift of the remainder, including "the Queen of the Adriatic," to Austria. This stroke of diplomacy formed the chief basis of the treaty between France and Austria, signed October 17, 1797, at Campo Formio (a small town and castle in Northern Italy), by which the former power, among other advantages, acquired the Belgic provinces, and was confirmed in its claims to Lombardy (see 1797, ¶¶ II., III., and note, page 255). Peace between the late belligerents was, however, of short duration. Austria soon became forced, as it were, to join the general European coalitions, formed (1799 and 1805) to arrest the aggressions of Napoleon, whose ambition now seemed insatiable. Although to an imperial crown (1804) he had just added a royal one (1805), the haughty despot still yearned for new conquests. Victorious at Ulm, October 20, and again at Austerlitz, December 2 (see 1805, ¶ IV., page 280), he once more compelled the Emperor, Francis, to sue for peace, which was signed at Presburg, December 26. The chief condition of the treaty was the surrender to France of the Venetian states, which with the Ligurian Republic were united to the Kingdom of Italy. (See 1806, ¶ II., page 281.) Upon the fall of the empire, in 1814, the dissolution of the kingdom soon followed, and that portion of its territory comprehending Lombardy and Venice was by the Treaty of Paris restored to Austria, when the whole was erected into what was called the Kingdom of Lombardy and Venice. It was dependent upon the Austrian Government, and until 1848 was ruled by a viceroy, the Archduke Renier, brother of the Emperor Francis I., and father-in-law of Victor Emanuel II., by whom the entire country was afterward absorbed. (See 1860, ¶ I., page 374, and 1866, ¶ I., page 467, and note on page 468.) Though the revolutionary spirit pervading Continental Europe, in 1848, threatened for a while the power of Austria in upper Italy, the victory gained at Novara, in 1849, over the King of Sardinia—who was in part the promoter of the popular risings—restored tranquillity (see 1849, ¶ II., and note * on page 353) till 1859, when war was renewed, the result of which was the annexation of Lombardy to Sardinia. (See 1859, ¶ I., page 372.) Austria lost her last foothold in Italy in 1866, when at the close of the Seven Weeks' War with Prussia she was forced, according to the terms of the Treaty of Prague, to cede Venetia to Napoleon III., with the understanding that he should hand it over to United Italy.

[1] *Poland again a Kingdom in 1815.* The territory acquired by Prussia in the several partitions of Poland in the eighteenth century was erected by Napoleon into the Grand-duchy of Warsaw, and conferred upon the King of Saxony. (See 1807, ¶ III, page 285.) In 1815 the allies converted the

grand-duchy into the Kingdom of Poland in favor of Alexander I., Czar of Russia, who then assumed the additional title, "King of Poland." (See 1815, ¶ II., page 305.) The severity of the Russian rule caused the Poles to revolt in 1830; after the entire suppression of the insurrection, the Emperor Nicholas abolished the "titular" kingdom, and in 1832 incorporated its territory as a province of Russia. (See 1830, ¶ V., and note, page 321.)

EUROPEAN RULERS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

Roman Pontiffs.

1800. Pius VII.
1823. Leo XII.
1829. Pius VIII.
1831. Gregory XVI.
1846. Pius IX.
1878. Leo XIII.

Sovereigns of Great Britain.

Brunswick.

1760. George III.
1820. George IV.
1830. William IV.
1837. Victoria.
Heir-apparent, Albert Edward, Pr. of Wales.[1]

King of the Netherlands.[2]

House of Nassau-Dietz.

1814. William I., till 1830, when Belgium revolted.[2]

Kings of Holland.

1831. William I., of the Netherlands.
1840. William II.
1849. William III.
Heir-presumptive — the Duke of Nassau.[2]

Kings of Belgium.

Saxe-Coburg.

1831. Leopold I.
1865. Leopold II.
Heir-presumptive, Philip, Count of Flanders.[3]

Sovereigns of Spain.

Anjou-Bourbon.

1788. Charles IV., abdicated in 1808.
1808. Ferdinand VII. was deposed by Napoleon, in favor of
1808. Joseph Bonaparte, who in turn was driven from the throne by Wellington, and, in 1813, fled from Spain.

1814. Ferdinand VII. was restored by the allies.
1833. Isabella II., till 1868, when she was deposed.

1868. Revolution in Spain. Provisional government till 1870, when the throne was accepted by
1870. Amadeus, of Savoy, who abdicated in 1873.

1873. Spain a republic.

1874. Monarchy restored.

Anjou-Bourbon.

1874. Alfonso XII.
1886. Alfonso XIII., under the regency of his mother, Queen Christine.[4a]

Sovereigns of Portugal.

Braganza.

1799. John, Regent of Portugal, assumed sovereign power till 1816, when, at his mother's death, he became king.
1807. Flight of the Lisbon court to Brazil. Portugal seized by the French.
1815. Portugal and Brazil were united by the Regent John.
1816. John VI., King of Portugal and of Brazil.
1821. John VI. returned to Portugal, leaving his son, Dom Pedro, Regent of Brazil. King John died in 1826, when Dom Pedro, then Emperor of Brazil, renounced the throne of Portugal in favor of his daughter.
1826. Maria II. da Gloria.
1828. Miguel (her uncle), usurper.
1833. Maria II. da Gloria was restored. Her consort, Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg (1836), bore the title of King Regent till 1853.
1853. Pedro V.
1861. Louis I.
Heir-apparent, Charles, Duke of Braganza.[4]

EUROPEAN RULERS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

(*Continued.*)

France.

A consulate in 1799.
1799. Napoleon, First Consul.

An empire in 1804.
1804. Napoleon I., emperor till 1814.

A kingdom, 1814 to 1848.

Bourbon.

1814. Louis XVIII.
1824. Charles X., deposed in 1830.

Second Revolution, 1830.

Bourbon-Orleans.

1830. Louis Philippe, king till his deposition in 1848.

Second Republic, 1848 to 1853.
1848. Louis Napoleon, president.

Second Empire, 1853 to 1870.
1853. Napoleon III., emperor till 1870.

Third Republic, September 4, 1870.
1870. General Trochu, President of the Provisional Government till August 31, 1871.

Presidents of the Republic.

1871. Adolphe Thiers, elected August 31.
1873, May 24. Marshal MacMahon (Duke of Magenta).
1879, January 30. Jules Grévy.
1886, January 30. Jules Grévy re-elected.

Last Emperor of the Old German Empire.

Lorraine-Hapsburg.

1792. Francis II. till 1806.

Emperors of Austria.

1806. Francis II., of Germany, took the title of Francis I. of Austria.
1835. Ferdinand I. abdicated in 1848.
1848. Francis Joseph.
Heir-apparent, Rudolphe, Prince Imperial.[5]

Sovereigns of Sweden and Norway.

Holstein-Gottorp.

1792. Gustavus IV.
1809. Charles XIII., till 1818.

House of Ponte Corvo.

1818. Charles XIV. (Bernadotte).
1844. Oscar I.
1859. Charles XV.
1872. Oscar II.
Heir-apparent, Gustavus, Duke of Wermland.[6]

Kings of Denmark.

Oldenburg.

1766. Christian VII.
1808. Frederic VI.
1839. Christian VIII.
1848. Frederic VII., till 1863.

Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg.

1863. Christian IX.
Heir-apparent, Frederic, Prince Royal.[7]

Emperors of Russia.

Holstein-Gottorp.

1796. Paul I.
1801. Alexander I.
1825. Nicholas I.
1855. Alexander II.
1881. Alexander III.
Heir-apparent, Nicholas, hered'y grand-duke.[8]

Kings of Prussia.

Hohenzollern.

1797. Frederic Wm. III.
1840. Frederic Wm. IV.
1861. William I.

Second German Empire.

Kings of Prussia—hereditary emperors.[9]

1871. William I.
Heir-apparent, Frederic William, Prince Imperial.[9]

Kings of Sardinia.

Savoy.

1796. Chas. Emanuel IV.
1802. Victor Emanuel I. abdicated.
1821. Charles Felix.

Savoy-Carignan.

1831. Charles Albert abdicated.
1849. Victor Emanuel II.

Kingdom of Italy.

Founded in 1861.

1861. Victor Emanuel II., King of Sardinia, took the title of Victor Emanuel I. of Italy.
1878. Humbert.
Heir-apparent, Victor Emanuel, Prince of Naples.[10]

EUROPEAN AND BRAZILIAN RULERS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

Kings of Bavaria

1805. Maximilian I.
1825. Louis I., abdicated in 1848.
1848. Maximilian II.
1864. Louis II. (insane).
1886. Luitpold, uncle of Louis, was proclaimed regent.[11]

Kings of Würtemberg.

1805. Frederic I.
1816. William I.
1864. Charles I.
Heir-presumptive, Prince William, nephew of Charles I.[12]

Kings of Saxony.

1806. Frederic Augustus I.
1827. Anthony Clement.
1836. Frederic Augustus II.
1854. John.
1873. Albert.
Heir-presumptive, Prince George, brother of King Albert.[13]

Kings of Greece.

Bavaria.

1832. Otho I., deposed 1862.

Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg.

1863. George I.
Heir-apparent, Constantine, Duke of Sparta.[14]

King of Roumania.

Hohenzollern.

1881. Charles I.[15]

Switzerland.

A Federal Republic.

It consists of twenty-two cantons, three of which are divided each into two independent half cantons. The supreme legislative and executive authority is vested in a Parliament of two Chambers, the State Council and a National Council, which, united, are styled the *Federal Assembly*, and, as such, represents the Supreme Government of the Republic. The chief executive authority is deputed to the Federal Council, consisting of seven members, elected for three years. The President and Vice-President of the Federal Council are the first magistrates of the Republic. They are elected by the Federal Assembly for a term of one year, and are not re-eligible till after the expiration of another year.

Turkey in Europe.

Part of Ottoman Empire.

1876. Grand Sultan, Abdul-Hamid.

The Sultan is succeeded by his eldest son, only in case there are no uncles or cousins of greater age.

King of Servia.

Obrenovitch.

1882. Milan I.[16]

Kings of Naples, or the Two Sicilies. Extinct in 1860.

Anjou-Bourbon.

1799. Ferdinand IV., after a banishment of a few weeks only, was restored to his kingdom, which he retained till 1806.

1806. Joseph Bonaparte.
1808. Joachim Murat, till 1815, when Ferdinand IV.—restored by the allies—took the title of Ferdinand I.

1815. Ferdinand I.
1825. Francis I.
1830. Ferdinand II. (Bomba).
1859. Francis II.
Revolution in Italy, 1859.
1860. Francis II. was driven from Naples by Garibaldi, and his kingdom was united to Sardinia.

Sovereigns of Brazil.

Braganza.

1822. Pedro I.
1831. Pedro II.
The heir-apparent is the Princess Imperial Isabel, Countess d'Eu.[17]

N. B.—Compare the dates in the foregoing diagrams with the corresponding dates in the Chart Manual. They will be found to mark either the years in which revolutions occur, or the date of the accession of sovereigns or rulers of the respective countries.

[1] For the Prince of Wales, Albert Edward, heir-apparent of Great Britain, see ¶ I. of 1863, and note *, page 437.

[2] For the early history of the Netherlands, see note 3, *Holland*, page 526, and diagram of the *First Kingdom of Holland*, page 525. For the recognition of the Duke of Nassau, as heir-presumptive of William III., King of Holland, see ¶ II. of 1885, page 519.

[3] For Philip, Count of Flanders, brother of Leopold II., and heir-presumptive of the throne of Belgium, see note † under ¶ I. of 1865, pages 463 and 464; for his marriage in 1867, see last part of note † on page 375; refer also to principality of Roumania, ¶ III. of 1866, page 468.

[4] For Alfonso XIII., the acknowledged heir to the Spanish crown, see note * on page 521 and ¶ III. of 1886, page 524.

[4a] For Charles, Duke of Braganza, Prince Royal of Portugal, see note † under ¶ III. of 1861, page 388; and royal marriages of 1886, ¶ II., page 524.

[5] For Rudolphe, Prince Imperial of Austria, see note † under ¶ III. of 1848, page 351; and royal marriages of 1881, ¶ VI., with note *, page 510.

[6] For Gustavus, Duke of Wermland, Prince Royal of Sweden and Norway, see note * under ¶ I. of 1872, page 483; and royal marriages of 1881, ¶ VII., with note †, page 510.

[7] For Frederic, Prince Royal of Denmark, see last part of note ‡ under ¶ III. of 1863, page 438; for his marriage, see ¶ IV. of 1869, and note *, page 477; for his relatives through matrimonial alliances, see last part of note 5, *Hanover*, page 527.

[8] For Nicholas, hereditary Grand-duke of Russia, see note * under ¶ III. of 1881, page 509.

[9] For Frederic William, Crown-prince of Prussia and Prince Imperial of Germany, see ¶ I. of 1858, page 371; note * under ¶ I. of 1861, page 388; and royal marriages of 1881, ¶ V., with note †, page 509.

[10] For Victor Emanuel, Prince of Naples, heir-apparent of the crown of Italy, see Italy, ¶ VI. under 1878, pages 499 and 500.

[11] For Prince Luitpold, Regent of Bavaria, see Bavaria, ¶ IV. of 1886, and note †, page 524.

[12] For Prince William, heir-presumptive of the crown of Würtemberg, see note * under ¶ IV. of 1864, page 453.

[13] For Prince George, heir-presumptive of Saxony, see note ‡ under ¶ IV. of 1873, pages 487, 488, and note † under ¶ II. of 1860, pages 374, 375.

[14] For Prince Constantine, Duke of Sparta, heir-apparent of the crown of Greece, see note † under ¶ II. of 1863, page 437.

[15] For the origin of Roumania, see ¶ VII. of 1861, page 389; for Prince Charles's ancestry, see note † under ¶ II. of 1860, page 375; for his recognition as Prince of Roumania, see principality of Roumania (tributary to Turkey), ¶ III. of 1866, page 468; for Roumania's independence of Turkey, see Treaty of Berlin, ¶ II. of 1878, and note †, page 499; for Prince Charles's coronation as King of Roumania, see ¶ I. of 1881, page 508.

[16] For Milan's election as Prince of Servia, see ¶ III. of 1868 and note ‡, page 474; for Servia's independence of Turkey, see Treaty of Berlin, ¶ II. of 1878, and note †, page 499. For the erection of Servia into a kingdom, the elevation of Prince Milan as king of the country, his marriage and the birth of his heir, Alexander, Prince Royal, see ¶ I. of 1882, page 511.

[17] For Isabel, Princess Imperial of Brazil, see ¶ VI. of 1864, page 454.

A LIST

Of some of the Celebrities who have closed their Career during the Nineteenth Century, whose Names are not among the Deaths noted in the Manual.

1806. Park, Mungo (34), a renowned Scottish traveler in Africa.
1813. Rush, Benjamin (68), an eminent surgeon of Philadelphia.
1815. Ramsay, David (66), American physician and historian.
1815. Copley,* John Singleton (70), Amer. artist, lived in London.
1817. Austen, Miss Jane (42), English novelist.
1820. Grattan, Henry (74), Irish orator and statesman.
1821. Keats, John (26), English poet.
1821. Maistre, Joseph, Count de (67), Italian statesman and author.
1825. Davidson, Lucretia Maria (17), American poetess.
1826. Murray, Lindley (80), American grammarian.
1827. Peale, Charles Wilson (86), American painter.
1830. Hazlitt, William (52), English critic and miscellaneous writer.
1830. Lawrence, Sir Thomas (61), English portrait-painter.
1832. Bentham, Jeremy (84), Eng. jurisprudential writer.
1832. Crabbe, George (78), English poet.
1835. Hogg, James (63), the "Ettrick Shepherd," Scottish poet.
1835. Hemans, Mrs. Felicia (41), British poetess.
1837. Constable, John (61), English landscape painter.
1838. Davidson, Margaret M. (15), Amer. poetess.
1838. Bowditch, Nathaniel (65), American mathematician.
1842. Arnold, Thos., of Rugby (47), Eng. teacher and historian.
1842. Sismondi, Simonde de (69), Swiss historian.
1843. Trumbull, John (87), American painter, son of Jonathan Trumbull, the friend of Gen. Washington.
1844. Campbell, Thomas (67), English poet.
1845. Story, Joseph (66), American jurist.
1845. Hood, Thos. (47), Eng. poet, wit, and writer.
1848. Cole, Thomas (47), American painter.
1848. Stephenson, George (67), English engineer (*locomotive-engine*).

---

* Copley was the father of Lord Lyndhurst (see 1863, p. 438).

1849. Edgeworth, Maria (82), British novelist.
1849. Strauss, Johann (45), Viennese musical composer.
1849. Mezzofanti, Cardinal (75), Italian linguist.
1850. Jeffrey, Francis (77), ed. of "Edinburgh Review."
1851. Baillie, Joanna (88), Scottish poetess.
1851. Turner, Joseph M. W. (76), English landscape-painter.
1852. Moore, Thomas (73), Irish poet.
1852. Greenough, Horatio (47), American sculptor.
1853. Arago, François (67), French astronomer and statesman.
1854. Montgomery, James (83), Scottish poet.
1854. Lockhart, John Gibson (60), Scottish writer and critic.
1854. Wilson, John (69), "Christopher North," Scottish writer.
1854. Souvestre, Émile (48), French author.
1855. Rogers, Samuel (92), English poet.
1855. Mitford, Mary Russell (68), English authoress.
1856. Percival, James Gates (61), American poet and geologist.
1856. Hamilton, Sir William (68), Scottish metaphysician.
1857. Swetchine, Madame (75), French writer.
1859. De Quincey, Thomas (74), English author.
1859. Hallam, Henry (87), English historian and critic.
1859. Hunt, Leigh (75), English poet and essayist.
1859. Stephenson, Robert (56), English engineer (*tubular bridge*).
1860. Peale, Rembrandt (82), American painter.
1862. Knowles, James Sheridan (78), Irish dramatist.
1862. Thoreau, Henry David (45), Amer. author and philosopher.
1864. Procter, Adelaide (39), Eng. poetess, d. of "Barry Cornwall."
1864. O'Brien, Smith (61), Irish patriot and political agitator.
1865. Aytoun, W. Edmondstone (52), Scottish philosopher and poet.
1865. Hildreth, Richard (58), American historian.
1867. Alison, Sir Archibald (75), Scottish historian and essayist.
1869. Faraday, Michael (78), Irish chemist and naturalist.
1871. Ticknor, George (80), American author.
1871. Murchison, Sir Roderick Impey (78), British geologist.
1871. Grote, George (76), English historian.
1873. Liebig, Baron von (70), German chemist.
1874. Procter, Bryan Waller (87), "Barry Cornwall," English poet.
1874. Strickland, Agnes (78), English historical writer.
1875. Kingsley, Charles (56), English author.
1878. Bryant, William Cullen (84), American poet and journalist.

TOPICS

On the Nineteenth Century, suggested for Oral Explanation and Discussion in Class, or for Written Essays by Pupils.

1. Rise and extinction of empires and kingdoms. The first French Empire (1804–'14). End of the old German Empire (1806). Napoleon's wars and close of his career. Outline history of the seven extinct kingdoms founded in the nineteenth century, and that of Naples founded in 1734. Rise and fall of the second French Empire (1852–'70), of the first and second Mexican Empire (1822 to 1823, 1864 to 1867). Origin of the Brazilian Empire, of the second German Empire, of the kingdoms of Bavaria, Würtemberg, Saxony, Holland, Belgium, Greece, Italy, Roumania, and Servia.

2. Prominent European wars—cause, date, duration, and result of each: Crimean, Austro-Sardinian, Schleswig-Holstein, Austro-Prussian or Seven Weeks' War, Franco-Prussian, Russo-Turkish.

3. Topical review of the history of Great Britain, France, Spain, Portugal, Austria, Sweden and Norway, Denmark, Russia, Prussia, Sardinia, the Papal States, and Turkey, during the nineteenth century.

4. Territorial growth of the United States* and increase of population.† Name the twenty-two States admitted into the Union during the century, the territory from which they were carved, and date of admission of each.

5. Progress of the nation in commerce, manufactures, shipbuilding, printing,‡ and book-publishing, agriculture, etc., internal improvements and inventions, such as canals, bridges, tunnels,

---

* Louisiana, 1803; Florida, 1819; Texas, 1845; Mexican cession, 1848; Gadsden Purchase, 1853; Alaska, 1867. (For the United States claim to Oregon, see note † on page 342.)

† Compare census of 1790 with that of 1880.

‡ By the invention of the cylinder press, worked by steam, in connection with the stereotype process, as many as 40,000 impressions of a newspaper can be made in an hour.

postal arrangements, steamboats, railroads, ocean-steamers, telegraphy, Atlantic cable, etc.

6. Wars—with Tripoli, England, Algiers, Mexico, Civil War, Indian hostilities, first and second Seminole War, Black Hawk, Modoc, and Sioux. Cause, date, duration, and result of each.

7. Treaties of peace, of boundary-lines, of commerce and friendship, signed by the United States.

8. Prominent events of each presidential administration.

9. Prominent European and American inventors, distinguished statesmen, generals, naval commanders, philosophers, scientists, engineers, financiers, authors in prose and poetry, travelers, Arctic explorers, musicians, painters, sculptors, philanthropists, etc.

EXERCISE IX.*

This exercise, which we consider to be within the capacity of primary classes, is presented as a model for oral instruction (in connection with the chart) upon the history of the United States during the present century. If the method suggested secures the attention and interest of the pupils, the tedium sometimes experienced in giving oral instruction to elementary classes will be lessened.

On the Nineteenth-Century Chart the portraits of the Presidents may be considered as the important "*time-marks*" of the century. To aid in fixing these "*time-marks*" in the memory, notice that the inauguration of a President of the United States, with one exception only,† has always taken place in an odd year of the century. A shield with a portrait, indicating the first inauguration, or a shield only, for the second inauguration, will be seen on the following year-squares: 1801, 5, 9, 13, 17, 21, 25, 29, 33, 37, 41, 45, 49 (exceptional, 50), 53, 57, 61, 65, 69, 73, 77, 81, 85.

If the year-squares are examined downward, instead of being counted in the horizontal decades of the chart, the inauguration symbols (with the exception of the one already alluded to) are found located only on the odd perpendicular columns, viz., the 1st, 3d, 5th, 7th, and 9th. Notice that on a given perpendicular column the above symbols appear every twenty years; or, in other words, they are to be seen on the same unit number of every alternate decade. This fact will be demonstrated by comparing the dates contained in the perpendicular columns of Diagram F with the corresponding year-squares of the chart.

Notice that in the year-squares 41 and 81 on the chart there are two portraits and two shields. The *portrait and shield to the left* of the observer (year-square 41) represent the inauguration of President Harrison, the portrait indicating that it was his first inauguration; while *the portrait and shield to the right* typify the inauguration of Vice-President Tyler, who succeeded to the office of President upon the death of Harrison, April 4, 1841. In like manner, the *portrait and shield to the left* on year-square 81 represent the inauguration of President Garfield, and the *portrait and shield to the right* that of Vice-President Arthur, who, upon Garfield's death, Sept. 19, 1881, became President. In the 65th year-square there are two shields and one portrait: the *shield to the left* indicates the second inauguration of President Lincoln; the *portrait* in the center

---

* Read the Introduction to Exercise VIII., page 80, and apply to the Nineteenth-Century Chart the principles therein involved.

† This exception was the inauguration of Vice-President Fillmore, who, upon the death of President Taylor in July, 1850, became President.

of the square *and shield to the right* symbolize Vice-President Johnson's inauguration as President, after the death of Lincoln in (April) 1865. In the 50th year-square of the chart are seen the *portrait* of Millard Fillmore and a *shield*, the latter being located *in the* upper *right*-hand corner of the square. These symbols indicate that upon the death of General Taylor in (July) 1850, Vice-President Fillmore was inaugurated President of the United States.

DIAGRAM F SHOWS THE INAUGURAL YEARS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

1				*5				9	
		*13				17			
*21				25				29	
		*33				37			
41†				45				49	50†
		53				57			
61				*65†				69	
		*73				77			
81†				85					

A multiplicity of questions to test the pupils' knowledge of the "*time-marks*" of the Nineteenth-Century Chart will naturally suggest themselves to the teacher. 1. Whose inauguration occurred in

* The six squares, 5, 13, 21, 33, 65, and 73, marked by an asterisk, correspond to the years of the century in which a second presidential inauguration occurred.

† The four squares, 41, 50, 65, and 81, marked by a cross, correspond to the years in which a Vice-President succeeded to the office of President of the United States.

the following years of the present century: 69th? 25th? 81st? 13th? 49th? 77th? 41st? 33d? 57th? 85th? 1st? 73d? 45th? 17th? 53d? 29th? 5th? 61st? 37th? 65th? 21st? 9th? 50th? 2. Reverse the questions by naming a President, and asking the date of his inauguration. 3. Name the Presidents whose inaugurations are symbolized on the 9th perpendicular column of the chart, and give dates. Name the Presidents whose inaugurations are symbolized on the other four perpendicular columns, viz., the 5th, 7th, 1st, and 3d, and give dates. Name the years of the century in which a second presidential inauguration occurred, and say who were the Presidents inaugurated.*

What President, after his second inauguration, served only a few weeks, and why? How many Vice-Presidents have become Presidents, and what cause led to their elevation to the office? What Presidents died in office? State the *cause* of the death of each. Why in some of the year-squares of the chart is the symbolic shield located in the upper right-hand corner, its position being generally in the upper left-hand corner?

When the pupils are thoroughly drilled in the "*time-marks*" of the century, they will be prepared to understand, and even enjoy, the oral instructions upon the prominent events of the several administrations.

As an accurate knowledge of geography is easily acquired by map-drawing, so historical events will become permanently impressed upon the memory by chart-drawing; therefore, for more advanced pupils, drawing the charts either on a slate or on paper will prove an interesting as well as profitable exercise. Let the four year-squares of an administration constitute a lesson. At first the pupil should copy only the heavy outlines inclosing American events, being careful to read the account given of each in the manual, that events may thus be associated with their peculiar borders; this accomplished, the symbols and the lighter outlines inclosing topics of foreign events may be added in subsequent lessons. Pupils who have a taste for drawing will find pleasure in copying the portraits and other pictures. These exercises should be continued till the entire chart can be neatly reproduced *from memory*. As a final test of a student's knowledge of the chart, let the teacher require *from memory* an oral description of every year-square of the century, calling out the years in the order in which they are arranged in Diagram C, page 23, omitting, of course, those years of the century that have not transpired.

---

* Other questions may be proposed, according to the teacher's estimate of the intelligence of the class.

FORMS OF GOVERNMENT OF PROMINENT FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

GREAT BRITAIN is a limited hereditary monarchy. The governernment is administered by a king or queen, a ministry, and a Parliament; the latter—the legislative or law-making power—is composed of two Houses—the House of Lords and the House of Commons. The House of Lords consists of peers—that is, hereditary nobles who are members by right of birth, and of archbishops and bishops who are members by virtue of their office; the former are called lords temporal—the latter, lords spiritual. There are five ranks of peers—dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons. "The members of the House of Commons are elected by certain classes of the people, and usually are persons connected with the families of the nobility. The executive power rests with the sovereign, who, however, is assisted by the Privy Council and the Cabinet, usually styled the ministry. The Cabinet is composed of the heads of the various departments of Government, selected by the sovereign's chief adviser, who is called Premier or Prime Minister, and First Lord of the Treasury. This body exists only as long as it can command a majority in the House of Commons.

HOLLAND is a constitutional monarchy, hereditary in the house of Orange. The King's eldest son bears the title of the Prince of Orange. The Constitution, proclaimed November 3, 1848, vests the legislative power in the States-General, composed of an upper and a lower Chamber; the former consists of thirty-nine members, chosen by the provincial councils from among the highest class of tax-payers; the latter, of eighty-six members, is elected by citizens paying from 20 to 160 guilders of direct taxes. The executive authority is vested in the King, aided by a council.

BELGIUM is a limited constitutional monarchy, hereditary in the family of Leopold of Saxe-Coburg, the first King of the country. The legislative power is vested in the Chamber of Representatives and the Senate. The representatives are elected for four years, and the senators for eight—one half retiring every two and four years, respectively.

SPAIN is a constitutional monarchy, at present hereditary in the dynasty of Anjou-Bourbon. "The legislative power is vested in the Cortes, with the King, whose ministers are responsible to the Cortes,

and must countersign all royal decrees. The Cortes is composed of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. Senators are of three classes: High public functionaries and princes of the blood-royal, and grandees of Spain, who are senators in their own right; senators nominated for life by the crown; and senators elected for five years by corporations and by citizens paying the highest taxes. The first two classes together must not exceed 180 members, which is also the limit of the third class. The Chamber of Deputies is composed of members chosen for five years by the electoral colleges, in the proportion of one to every fifty thousand inhabitants. Cuba sends deputies to the Cortes in the proportion of one to every forty thousand free inhabitants paying taxes to the amount of not less than twenty-five dollars annually."

PORTUGAL is a constitutional monarchy, hereditary in the dynasty of Braganza. "The Legislature, called the Cortes, is composed of a Chamber of Peers, consisting of 162 members nominated for life, and a Chamber of Deputies, of 173 members, elected by the people."

FRANCE.—By the Constitution of the third French Republic, as settled in 1875, the legislative power is vested in the National Assembly, which consists of the Senate and Chamber of Deputies. It meets annually on the second Tuesday of January, and must remain in session five months. "The two bodies possess equal and concurrent powers of legislation, but all financial measures must originate with the Chamber of Deputies." The President is the executive head of the republic; he is elected for the term of seven years by a majority of the senators and deputies in joint session, is eligible for re-election, and has a voice in each body; he has the disposal of the military forces, makes all appointments, civil and military, and can propose legislation, but all acts must be countersigned by the ministers who are appointed by the President, and are responsible to the National Assembly." The Senate is composed of 300 members, 225 of whom are elected for nine years (75 going out, and being succeeded by new senators every three years) by senatorial electors chosen by the departments and colonies. The remaining 75 senators, until 1884, *were chosen for life*, the Senate electing the successors of deceased members, but the Senate bill of 1884 decreed the gradual suppression of life-senatorships by providing that vacancies occurring in the future in the rank of life-members shall be filled by senators elected in the usual way, and for the ordinary term of nine years. The Chamber of Deputies is elected by universal suffrage for a term of four years.

AUSTRIA.—The Empire of Austria, now officially known as Austro-Hungary, is a constitutional hereditary monarchy, consisting of two states, Austria and Hungary, each having a parliament and government of its own. On February 17, 1867, the Hungarian constitution of 1848 was restored, and an independent ministry appointed; and on the 8th of June following the Emperor and Empress were

crowned King and Queen of Hungary, with the ancient ceremonies, at Buda. A representative body for the whole empire, styled "The Common Affairs Commission," is chosen by the two parliaments. They meet either at Pesth or Vienna, under the presidency of the King-Emperor, to take measures pertaining to the foreign policy and the common military and financial affairs of the empire.

Sweden and Norway were united in the person of King Charles XIII. by the Riksact of 1815. Succession to the throne is hereditary in the house of Ponte Corvo, so named from its founder, Bernadotte, whom Napoleon created Prince of Ponte Corvo in 1806. The government is a limited monarchy. The common affairs of the two kingdoms are decided by a Council of State. The sovereign, who is king both of Sweden and Norway, is obliged by the constitution to reside in Norway some part of each year, and to be crowned king of that country, at Drontheim. He has a Norwegian council of eight members. The legislature of Norway—styled Storthing—is elected by the people, and meets every third year. The legislative power of Sweden is vested in the diet, subject to the approval of the king. The diet consists of two chambers, both elective.

Denmark, whose government prior to 1849 was nearly absolute, was in that year changed to a constitutional monarchy. The succession of the present dynasty was settled in 1852 by the Treaty of London. *The legislative power* is vested in the diet, which is styled the *Rigsdag;* it is composed of two chambers—the upper, called the *Landsthing*, and the lower, the *Folkething.* The Landsthing consists of sixty-six members, of whom twelve are nominated for life by the crown from actual or former representatives in the Legislature; the remainder are elected indirectly by the people for the term of eight years. The Folkething, or lower chamber, consists of one hundred and two members, elected for three years by direct universal male suffrage. The Landsthing appoints every four years four of its members to form with the judges of the Supreme Court the *Rigsret*, which is the highest tribunal, and has cognizance of legislative impeachments. *The executive power* is exercised by the king, through a ministry responsible to him and indictable by the Folkething before the Landsthing for transgressions of the constitution.

Russia, the largest empire in the world, comprises more than one half of Europe, and about a third of Asia. The government is an absolute monarchy, the legislative, executive, and judicial authority being concentrated in the emperor, who is styled the Czar, also the "Autocrat of all the Russias": he is likewise the spiritual head of the Greek Church, the established church of the empire. In the government he is aided by an imperial council of ministers, divided into nine departments: 1. The Minister of the Imperial

Household; 2. Of Foreign Affairs; 3. Of War; 4. Of the Navy; 5. Of the Interior; 6. Of Public Instruction; 7. Of Finance; 8. Of Domains; 9. Of Public Works. Judicial affairs are under the supervision of a directing Senate.

GERMANY.—The German Empire is a confederation of twenty-six sovereign states, of which four are kingdoms, six grand-duchies, five duchies, seven principalities, three free cities, and one, Alsace-Lorraine, an imperial province. The sovereign powers of the confederation of states forming the empire are vested in the Emperor (who is King of Prussia) and the *Bundesrath* (or Federal Council), but the concurrence of the *Reichstag*—the parliament or diet of the empire—is necessary to the exercise of certain functions. The *Bundesrath* represents the individual states of the confederation, and the *Reichstag* the German nation. The members of the Bundesrath, sixty-two in number, are appointed for each session by the government of their respective states, in proportion to the population of each. Prussia, being the most populous state of the confederation, is represented in the Bundesrath by seventeen members. The chancellor of the empire presides over this council, and has the right to interpose in the deliberations of the Reichstag (or popular house). The members of the Reichstag, three hundred and ninety-seven in number, are elected for the term of three years by universal suffrage and by ballot. All imperial laws must receive the votes of a majority in each House and the assent of the Emperor, countersigned by the Chancellor.

ITALY.—The kingdom of Italy, founded in 1861, is a limited monarchy, hereditary in the dynasty of Savoy-Carignan. The executive power resides in the king, and is exercised through responsible ministers. The legislative power belongs jointly to the two houses of the legislature and the king. The Senate is composed of an unlimited number of members, nominated for life by the king, the conditions of their nomination being the occupancy of an important office, distinction acquired in literature, science, or other honorable occupation, or the payment of 3,000 lire, or francs, in taxes annually. The members of the Chamber of Deputies are elected on a collective ticket, by ballot, by citizens paying twenty lire in taxes. Senators and electors serve without pay.

BAVARIA, WÜRTEMBERG, AND SAXONY.—These kingdoms, created by Napoleon I. (see 1805, ¶ II., p. 280, and 1806, ¶ IX., p. 283), are at present three sovereign powers belonging to the North-German Confederation. The government of each is a limited monarchy, hereditary in the dynasty of their present respective kings.

GREECE.—The kingdom of Greece is a limited monarchy, hereditary in the dynasty of its present sovereign, George I. The legislative authority resides in a single Chamber of Deputies, whose members are elected by universal suffrage and by ballot; they are paid by the Government.

Roumania, whose absolute independence of Turkey was recognized by the Berlin Congress, 1878, was erected into *a kingdom* March 26, 1881. It is a limited monarchy. The constitution delegates the legislative power to the Senate of one hundred and twenty members, and the Chamber of Deputies of one hundred and eighty-three members, chosen by electoral colleges in each district. The executive authority is exercised by a council of eight. Every taxed citizen is a voter.

Servia, formerly a province of Turkey in Europe, was proclaimed a kingdom March 6, 1882. Its independence was recognized by the Berlin Congress, 1878. The Constitution of 1869 reaffirmed succession in the dynasty of Obrenovich, declared the responsibility of the ministers to the Assembly, and vested the legislative authority in the Skuptschina, jointly with the sovereign.

Brazil.—"The Empire of Brazil has a constitutional government, with ministerial responsibility." The crown is hereditary; the present heir-apparent is the Princess Imperial Isabel, who married, in 1864, Count d'Eu, grandson of Louis Philippe. The General Legislative Assembly of Brazil consists of the Senate and House of Congress. The senators are chosen for life at electoral meetings expressly convened, each of which has to nominate three candidates, leaving the choice between them to the sovereign or his ministers. The members of the House of Congress are chosen by indirect election for the term of four years. The annual session of the Legislative Assembly commences on the 3d of May, and continues about four months. The ministry is divided into seven departments: 1. Finance; 2. Interior; 3. Justice; 4. Foreign Affairs; 5. War; 6. Navy; 7. Public Works, Commerce, and Agriculture.

APPENDIX.

THE growth of the thirteen original colonies being gradual, and consequently extending over a series of years, under no given year of the Chronological Index could their connected history be sketched without violating the uniformity of the general plan of the work, which required each event to be registered (either on the Chart or in the Index) under the date of its occurrence.

YEAR-SQUARE 1607.

THE PLYMOUTH CO. MAKES AN UNSUCCESSFUL ATTEMPT TO PLANT A COLONY AT THE MOUTH OF THE KENNEBEC, MAINE
CAPT. JOHN SMITH, FATHER OF THE COLONY.
LONDON COMPANY SENDS OUT 105 EMIGRANTS UNDER NEWPORT, WINGFIELD GOSNOLD, SMITH & OTHERS, WHO FOUND
JAMESTOWN, WHICH IS DESTROYED IN 1676. MIDDLE PLANTATION (WILLIAMSBURG) BECOMES THE CAPITAL ABOUT 1699.
WILLIAM & MARY COLLEGE CHARTERED 1692, BUILDINGS ERECTED 1693 AT MIDDLE PLANTATION (WILLIAMSBURG.)
1607. VIRGINIA UNDER THE GOVERNMENT -OF THE- LONDON COMPANY
1624 LONDON COMPANY DISSOLVED VIRGINIA -A- ROYAL PROVINCE
1677 VIRGINIA -A- PROPRIETARY GOVERNMENT.
1684 -TO THE- REVOLUTION. VIRGINIA -A- ROYAL PROVINCE
DEATH OF BARTHOLOMEW GOSNOLD Aug. 22nd.

The object as well as the necessity of the Appendix is, then, manifest: it is to present in its entirety the succinct history of each colony as founded, and as becoming by its settlement and gradual development a distinct and separate historical unit.

As has already been stated, each colony is represented on the Chart by the capitals or initial letters of its name, such letters being

located in the year-square corresponding to the date of the respective primitive settlements. Inscribed on the body of the initials and grouped around them are prominent topics relating to the history of the colony thus symbolized. These topics will be found reproduced, and in most instances amplified, under their respective dates both on the Chart and in the Index.

In the text of the Appendix attention is called to these topics by the words, phrases, or sentences, given in italics, while figures or numerals occurring in the text and marked with the asterisk refer to the year-square of the same date on the Chart, also to the corresponding date of the Chronological Index.

NOTE TO TEACHERS.—Let a copy of the initials and topics as they appear on the squares be required of pupils, either on slate or paper; the drawing may be made larger than the model, if desired. This exercise will interest children, and help much to fix the events in the memory. For advanced classes we would recommend that these topics be used as points for original compositions.

I. VIRGINIA.

VIRGINIA was the first of the American colonies settled by the English. In 1606* James I. granted to the *London Company* South Virginia, extending from the thirty-fourth to the thirty-eighth degree of north latitude. With a view to establish a colony on Roanoke Island, the Company *sent out*, in December of that year, *one hundred and five emigrants, under Captain Newport.* Among the leading men of the enterprise were *Wingfield, Gosnold, and Captain John Smith.* A tempest drove the vessels farther northward, into Chesapeake Bay, the capes at the entrance of which were named by the colonists Charles and Henry, in honor of the king's sons. Sailing up a noble river, which they named the James, in honor of the king, *they* landed about fifty miles from its mouth and *founded Jamestown*, May, 1607.* This was the first permanent English settlement in America.

The government under the first charter (1606*–1609*) was vested in two Councils appointed by the king, the superior one resident in England, the other, which managed local affairs, resident in the colony. Of the seven members of the latter Council, Captain Smith was the most able and enterprising. Through the jealousy of Wingfield and others he had been imprisoned during the voyage, but on his arrival he was released, and took his seat in the Council, of which Wingfield was chosen president. The colonists, for the most part unfitted for labor, soon succumbed under the hardships to which they were exposed, and before autumn nearly one half had perished. *Bartholomew Gosnold*, one of the principal men of the colony, *died August 22.* Wingfield, found guilty of dishonest practices, was deposed, and the entire management of affairs devolved upon Captain Smith, who, by his energy and courage, saved the colony more than once from ruin. He cultivated friendship with

the Indians, and obtained from them necessary supplies of corn; and made a rule that every colonist should work six hours a day, saying that he who would not work should not eat. The Chesapeake Bay and its tributary rivers were first explored by him, and the map which he drew of the bay is still preserved. A story is told that, in one of his expeditions of 1608* he was captured by the Indians and condemned to death. Just as the fatal blow was about to descend, Pocahontas, daughter of Powhatan, the chief, rushed forward and, clasping the prisoner's neck, besought her father to spare his life. Her prayer was granted; Smith was released and sent back to Jamestown.

In 1609* the London Company obtained from the Crown a second charter, which was more favorable to their interests; the powers before exercised by the king were now transferred to the Company, and the local Council was superseded by a Governor. The Company elected Lord Delaware Governor for life. In the summer of 1609 they sent out nine ships with five hundred colonists. Smith still governed the colony on their arrival, but in the fall, having received a severe wound from an accidental explosion of gunpowder, he was forced to return to England for surgical aid. On his departure the colonists gave themselves up to idleness and riot, and, failing to sow grain, a famine ensued in 1610,* which was long remembered as the starving-time; the Indians became hostile, and the settlers were reduced in a few months from five hundred to sixty. These were about to abandon the colony, when Lord Delaware arrived with new settlers and provisions, and dissuaded them from their purpose. In 1611* three hundred colonists, under Sir Thomas Dale, came over, bringing with them cattle and hogs. In 1612* the London Company obtained from James I. a third charter, by which the governing Council, residing in London, was abolished, and every stockholder was allowed a voice in the weekly meetings of the Company; this change proved very beneficial to Virginia. The notorious Argall made two expeditions from Virginia (1612, 1613*) to the coast of Maine and Acadia; he expelled the Jesuits from their settlement on Mount Desert Island, and laid Port Royal, Acadia, in ashes. Entering New York Harbor in 1613,* he forced the Dutch on Manhattan Island to replace their flag by the English colors. Having, in 1612, decoyed Pocahontas on board his vessel in James River, he kept her a prisoner at Jamestown till 1613,* when John Rolfe asked and obtained her hand in marriage. In 1616* Pocahontas accompanied her husband to England, where she died. In 1616* tobacco began to be extensively cultivated in Virginia; it became the principal article of export, and was used as the currency of the colony. In 1619* the London Company sent out Sir George Yeardley as Governor, with orders to establish a Legislature for the people. In this year, therefore, the first Representative Assembly ever held in America met at Jamestown. During the same year (1619*), twelve hundred new colonists arrived,

among whom were ninety respectable young women, who were sold to the Virginia planters as wives, the cost of their passage being paid in tobacco. The year 1619* marks also the introduction of negro slavery into the English colonies of America, a Dutch trading-vessel having brought into Virginia twenty negroes, who were sold as slaves for life. In 1621* the cultivation of cotton was begun at Jamestown. In 1622* the people experienced the horrors of the first Indian massacre. Opecancanough, a hostile chief, with a band of savages, fell upon the settlers, April 22, and in a few hours three hundred and fifty were slaughtered.

In 1624 the London Company was dissolved* by the king, and *Virginia became a royal province.* In 1644* a second Indian massacre occurred, in which several hundred of the colonists were murdered; it was followed by a war of two years, which ended in the subjugation of the Indians. The Navigation Acts of 1660* bore heavily upon this colony, whose commerce was larger than that of any other. In 1673* Charles II. granted Virginia to two courtiers, Culpeper and Arlington. Their rapacity, together with the tyranny of Sir William Berkeley, the Governor, led to great discontent among the colonists, who were burdened with heavy taxes. This discontent rose to a height in 1675,* when, an Indian war breaking out, Governor Berkeley refused to provide for the defense of the people. A civil war followed *in 1676*,* known as Bacon's Rebellion; the Governor's force was defeated by the insurgents under Nathaniel Bacon, and *Jamestown was destroyed.* In the midst of the insurrection Bacon died suddenly, and the popular forces dispersed. Berkeley resumed his power, and cruelly avenged himself on those who had opposed him. *In 1677** Culpeper received the entire grant of *Virginia*, which then *became a proprietary government;* but *in 1684** he resigned his patent to the Crown, and the colony *became again a royal province, and so remained until the Revolution. In 1692 William and Mary College was chartered; the buildings were erected in 1693* at Middle Plantation (Williamsburg). In 1699* Williamsburg*, named in honor of William III., *became the capital of Virginia.*

George Washington, the destined savior of his country, was born in Westmoreland County, Virginia, on the 22d of February (old style, February 11), 1732.* In 1737,* Richmond, Virginia, was founded by William Byrd, and in 1742* incorporated by law as a town. In 1743,* Lawrence Washington, elder brother of George Washington, named his estates on the Potomac Mount Vernon, in honor of his friend Admiral Vernon. In 1752* occurred the death of Lawrence Washington. The Mount Vernon property was eventually inherited by George Washington.

The French (in virtue of the discoveries of La Salle, Marquette, and other French explorers) claimed the territory in the Ohio Valley, then included in Virginia. Disregarding this claim, the King of England had granted these lands, in 1749,* to the Ohio Company. The

French immediately sent troops to hold possession of the valley. The Ohio Company appealed to Dinwiddie, Governor of Virginia, for aid in maintaining their rights. In 1753 * Major Washington was sent by the Governor to demand of the French the evacuation of the disputed territory. His mission proving unsuccessful, Washington returned to Williamsburg. In 1754* Governor Dinwiddie sent troops to garrison the fort in course of erection by the Ohio Company at the present site of Pittsburg. The commander, Frye, dying soon after they set out, the command devolved upon Washington. On his way Washington built Fort Necessity at Great Meadows, 1754,* and totally defeated a party of French and Indians sent to attack him. But, before he could reach the fort at the head of the Ohio, it had been captured by the French, who completed it, and thence sent to attack Washington in Fort Necessity. Washington was forced to surrender, but secured honorable terms.

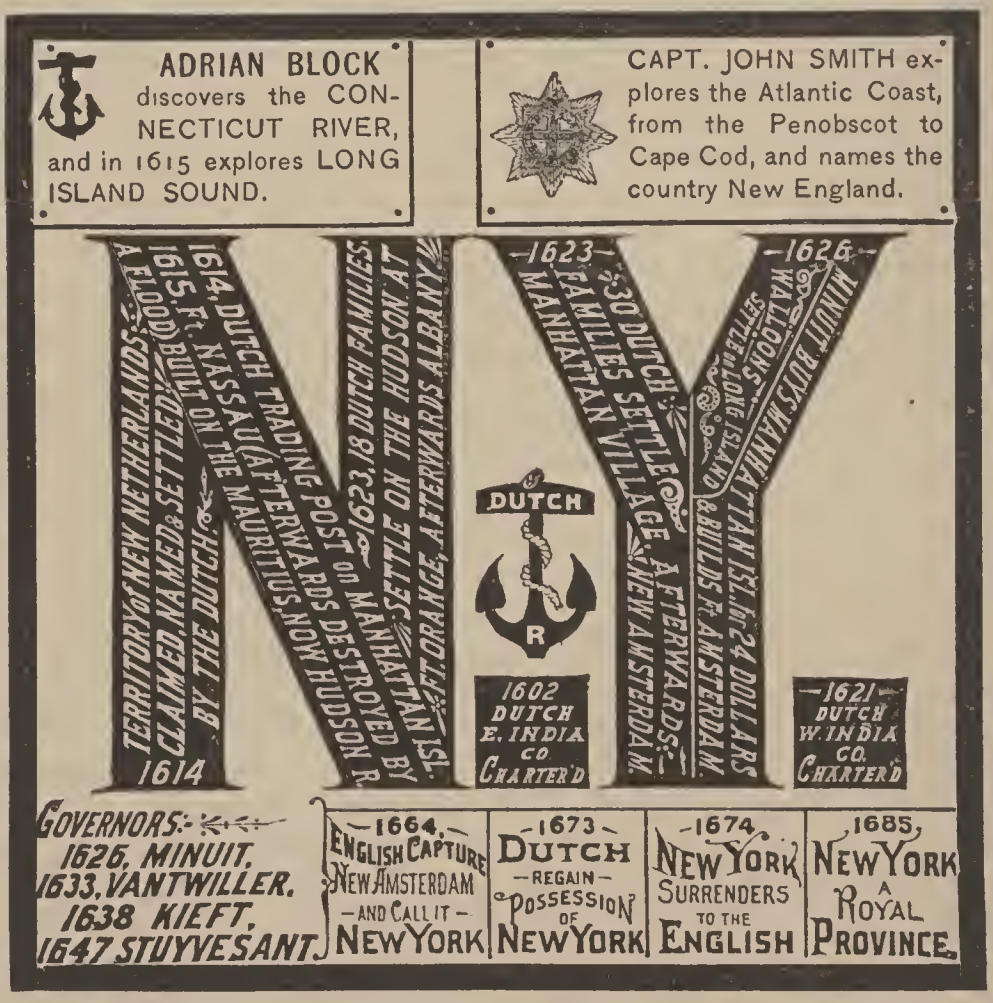
In 1765 * the passage of the Stamp Act by Great Britain aroused the indignation of all her colonies in North America. It was on this occasion that the patriotic Virginian, Patrick Henry, one of the greatest orators of any land or age, made his celebrated speech in the Virginia Legislature. In March, 1773, the Assembly, having questioned the acts and rights of Parliament, and established the famous Committee of Correspondence with the colonies, that body was dissolved by the Governor, Lord Dunsmore; every member, however, was re-elected by the people in 1774. In 1779* the capital of Virginia was transferred from Williamsburg to Richmond, which, in 1782,* was incorporated as a city. Virginia gave freely of her sons and her treasure to the cause of independence. The depredations of the British upon her commerce and her coasts lasted during the war with little intermission. Norfolk was captured and burned; Portsmouth and Gosport were also seized, and many vessels of war destroyed in these ports. In 1781* the traitor Arnold captured and burned Richmond, and during the same year Cornwallis, in his raids through Eastern Virginia, destroyed property to the value of $10,000,000. In 1781* the surrender of Lord Cornwallis on Virginia soil virtually ended the War of the Revolution.

In 1783* General Washington—his grand mission accomplished, and his name and State crowned with the glory of his deeds—resigned his commission and retired to Mount Vernon, whence he was recalled in 1789* to fill the office of Chief Magistrate. At the close of his second administration, in 1797,* he again sought the seclusion of his Mount Vernon home. His death occurred there in 1799*—the spot has been rendered sacred to the nation, and a place of public pilgrimage. (See 1858, ¶ II., page 370.) Virginia was the tenth colony to adopt the Federal Constitution (June 25, 1788). She has given five Presidents to the United States—Washington, Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, and Tyler—all of whom, with the exception of Tyler, served eight years.

II. NEW YORK.

1614. * *The Territory of New Netherlands* (afterward known as New York) was formerly *claimed, named, and settled by the Dutch.* They built a substantial *trading-post on Manhattan Island in 1614.* Previous to this date, there were on the island only a few huts, which had been thrown up by Dutch fur-traders, who soon after Hudson's discovery (1609*) opened a private traffic with the In-

YEAR-SQUARE 1614.†


ADRIAN BLOCK discovers the CONNECTICUT RIVER, and in 1615 explores LONG ISLAND SOUND.
CAPT. JOHN SMITH explores the Atlantic Coast, from the Penobscot to Cape Cod, and names the country New England.
TERRITORY of NEW NETHERLANDS CLAIMED, NAMED & SETTLED BY THE DUTCH
1614
1614. DUTCH TRADING POST on MANHATTAN ISL. DESTROYED BY A FLOOD. 1615. FT. NASSAU (AFTERWARDS DESTROYED BY A FLOOD) BUILT ON THE MAURITIUS, NOW HUDSON R.
1623. 18 DUTCH FAMILIES SETTLE ON THE HUDSON AT FT. ORANGE, AFTERWARDS ALBANY.
1623. 30 DUTCH FAMILIES SETTLE MANHATTAN VILLAGE, AFTERWARDS NEW AMSTERDAM.
1626. MINUIT BUYS MANHATTAN ISL. for 24 DOLLARS & BUILDS FT. AMSTERDAM.
MINUIT & WALLOONS SETTLE LONG ISLAND.
DUTCH
1602 DUTCH E. INDIA CO CHARTER'D
1621 DUTCH W. INDIA CO. CHARTER'D
GOVERNORS:- 1626, MINUIT. 1633, VANTWILLER. 1638 KIEFT. 1647 STUYVESANT.
1664. ENGLISH CAPTURE NEW AMSTERDAM — AND CALL IT — NEW YORK
1673. DUTCH — REGAIN — POSSESSION OF NEW YORK
1674. NEW YORK SURRENDERS TO THE ENGLISH
1685. NEW YORK A ROYAL PROVINCE.

dians (1610*), and continued it on their own responsibility. In 1613* Argall, returning from his raid to Nova Scotia and Maine, tore down the Dutch flag, which had been raised on Manhattan Island (1610*) by fur-traders. *In 1615** another trading-post, *Fort Nassau*, was erected *on the Mauritius River, now Hudson.* It was soon, however, *destroyed by a flood.* The same year (*1615**) *Adrian Block explored Long Island Sound.*

In *1621** the *Dutch West India Company was chartered;* and *in*

† On the initials N. Y. are noted historical points relating to the colony while it was New Netherlands.

1623,* under its auspices, the actual colonization of New Netherlands was begun, by the *arrival of forty-eight Dutch families; eighteen of whom settled on the Hudson at Fort Orange* (*afterward Albany*), and *thirty settled Manhattan village* (*afterward New Amsterdam*).

Peter *Minuit* received a commission as *Governor* of the colony, and *in 1626* * *purchased* from the natives the whole *Island of Manhattan for twenty-four dollars.* Near the dwellings of the colonists he *built* a fort, which he named *Fort Amsterdam.* At this time, *Long Island* began to be *settled by the Walloons*, Protestants from Holland, descendants of exiled French Huguenots.

In *1633 Van Twiller* was appointed *Governor of* New Netherlands, and in *1638 Kieft* succeeded to that office. The same year (1638 *). Swedish colonists built and garrisoned a fort (Christiana), on the Delaware River, regardless of the remonstrances of Kieft, who warned them that they were trespassing on Dutch territory. In 1643 * a disastrous war with the Indians was brought about by the treachery of Governor Kieft. It was during this war that Mrs. Ann Hutchinson (a refugee, first from Massachusetts Bay Colony, and afterward from Rhode Island) was murdered by the Indians, with all her family, but one child. After an odious administration of about nine years, Kieft was deprived of his office, and, on his return voyage to Holland, was lost at sea. In *1647* * *Stuyvesant*, a man of energy and ability, was made *Governor*, and in 1651,* with a view to protect the territory of the Dutch from Swedish encroachments, he built Fort Casimir (now New Castle), on the Delaware River, below Christiana. In 1654 * this fort was captured by the Swedes stationed at Tinicum Island. In 1655 * the Dutch took up arms against New Sweden, and, conquering it, annexed it to New Netherlands.

Nine years later (1664 *), New Netherlands passed from the jurisdiction of the Dutch to that of the English, Charles II. making a grant of the whole region, extending from the Connecticut River to Delaware Bay, to his brother the Duke of York. *The English*, to substantiate their claim, *captured New Amsterdam* (*1664* *), which with New Netherlands was *then named New York*, in honor of the duke; and, in a treaty between England and Holland in 1667,* the entire territory was formally ceded to England. In 1672 * war broke out between the two countries, during which *New York* was *recaptured by* a *Dutch* fleet (*1673* *). In *1674* * peace being proclaimed, *New York was restored to the English*, according to the terms of the treaty of 1667.*

In 1685 * *New York became a royal province*, by the accession of the Duke of York to the English throne, as James II. During King William's War, Schenectady, on the Mohawk, was destroyed (1690 *) by the French and Indians, and its inhabitants cruelly massacred. When the news of the downfall of James II. reached New York (1689 *), the people revolting against Nicholson the

royal Governor, deposed him, and induced Jacob Leisler to assume the control of the province. Leisler continued at the head of affairs for two years, when Governor Sloughter was sent out by King William to replace him. Offering some resistance to Sloughter upon his arrival, Leisler and his son-in-law Milborne, were arrested, tried for treason, and executed, 1691.*

During the period that William Penn was deprived of his proprietary rights by William III. (1692 *–1694 *), Pennsylvania was annexed to New York. In 1710 * the first Post-Office in America was established in the city of New York. In 1741 * a supposed negro plot to burn the city and destroy the inhabitants caused great excitement among the citizens; many innocent persons were condemned and executed.

1765 * is memorable for the meeting in New York city of the first Colonial Congress. In 1770,* January 17, the first outbreak in the cause of freedom occurred in New York. The British provoked the "Sons of Liberty" by cutting down their liberty-pole, whereupon a riot ensued, in which one citizen was killed and several wounded. This was the first sacrifice offered at the shrine of liberty. No colony suffered more than New York from the oppression of the royal Governors. But this tended to develop in the people a spirit of independence and a determination to struggle for their rights. Able defenders of these rights gave fearless utterance to their sentiments in the newspapers which issued from the New York press. In July, 1776,* General Washington had in New York and its vicinity an army of 17,000 efficient men, but the defeat of the Americans on Long Island (August 27) forced him to retreat from that city, which the British entered in September. The latter retained possession of it until the close of the war; here, and in the loathsome prison-ships in the adjoining bay, they confined their American prisoners. The battles of White Plains, Ticonderoga, Crown Point, and others fought on New York soil, are memorable in the annals of the war. At Saratoga, October 17, 1777,* the British General Burgoyne surrendered his army to the revolutionary forces under General Gates. November 3, 1783,* the disbanding of the Continental army took place in New York; but on account of the difficulty of providing transports, the British army did not evacuate the city until November 25; this day it still annually celebrated as "Evacuation-day." December 4, Washington, in an affectionate address, bade farewell to his brother officers. April 30, 1789,* the inauguration of Washington as the first President of the United States took place in New York, then the national capital. On the first Monday in December, 1790,* the seat of government was transferred from New York to Philadelphia for a period of ten years. The State of New York has given four Presidents to the Union—Van Buren, Fillmore, Arthur, and Cleveland. New York was the eleventh of the thirteen colonies to adopt the Constitution of the United States (July 25, 1788.)

III. MASSACHUSETTS.

Under the Plymouth Company, chartered by James I. in 1606,* a futile attempt at settlement was made (1607 *) in the region of New England. This province received its name from Captain John Smith, who in 1614* explored the coast from the Penobscot to Cape Cod and drew a map of the country. In *1620* the Plymouth Company was dissolved* at its own request *and the Council for New*

YEAR-SQUARE 1620.†

—1620.
PLYMOUTH COMP'Y DISSOLVED. COUNCIL FOR NEW ENG. FORMED.
—1638.—
HARVARD COLLEGE FOUNDED AT CAMBRIDGE.
—1643.—
PLYMOUTH, MASS. BAY, NEW HAVEN & CONNECTICUT COLONIES UNITED.
—1675—
KING PHILIP'S WAR
—1628—
GRANT TO ENDICOTT & CO. WHO LANDS AT NAUMKEAG & FOUNDS SALEM
MASS. BAY COMPANY INCORPORATED AND A ROYAL CHARTER GRANTED.
MASS. BAY COLONIES-1629 AT CHARLESTOWN. 1630 AT BOSTON under WINTHROP.
—1620—
PILGRIM FATHERS FOUND PLYMOUTH COLONY Dec. 21st
100 EMIGRANTS
LEADING MEN, CARVER, BRADFORD, CAPT. STANDISH.
LEADING MEN, ENDICOTT, WINTHROP, HENRY VANE
WELCOME ENGLISHMEN
MASSASOIT
SAMOSET
1620
1677. MAINE BY PURCHASE, A DISTRICT OF MASS. TILL 1820.
1686, ANDROS, ROYAL GOV. OF NEW ENGLAND. THE COLONIAL CHARTERS FORFEITED TILL HIS DOWNFALL 1689 WHEN OLD FORM OF GOVERNMENT IS RESUMED.
1692 PLYMOUTH & MASS BAY COLONIES UNITED IN A ROYAL PROVINCE.

England formed for the purpose of colonization. To this company, consisting of forty noble and influential persons, James I. granted the territory from 40° to 48° north latitude;‡ but before patents

† To mark a distinction between the symbols of Massachusetts and Maryland, we have placed within them different pictures. Within the initial M of Massachusetts, Samoset and Massasoit are represented standing on Plymouth Rock. The points on the first stem of M relate to Plymouth Colony; those on the remainder of the letter to Massachusetts Bay Colony.

‡ From the southern part of Pennsylvania to near the middle of Newfoundland.

had been issued by the members for colonizing the domain, *one hundred emigrants*, known as the *Pilgrim Fathers*, had already reached the shores of Massachusetts. These emigrants were English Puritans, who on account of persecution had left England and settled in Holland in 1608. In 1619, having obtained from the London Company a grant of land in South Virginia, they returned to England, and in the following year set sail for America in the Mayflower. The vicinity of the Hudson River was to have been the terminus of their voyage; but adverse winds drove their vessel farther northward, and they disembarked *December 21, 1620*,* at a point marked Plymouth on Captain Smith's map of New England. Here they *founded the Plymouth Colony*, retaining the name in "kind remembrance" of the town in England from which they had sailed.

Having no charter from the king, their government became a democracy, and *John Carver* was chosen Governor for one year. He, with *William Bradford and Captain Miles Standish*, formed the *leading men of the colony*. The severe cold of the climate, and the hardships and privations to which the settlers were subjected, soon told upon their health, and in five months death had reduced their band to one half of the original number. One morning in the spring a strange voice was heard in the settlement, exclaiming, "*Welcome, Englishmen!*" The words came from *Samoset*, an Indian from the Kennebec, who had learned a few words of English from the mariners on the coast. A friendly treaty was soon made with *Massasoit*, chief of the Wampanoags, which was kept inviolate for more than fifty years.

In April, 1621, Governor Carver died, and Bradford was chosen to succeed him. The friendly conduct of Samoset and Massasoit was not imitated by Canonicus, the Narragansett chief, who signified his intentions by sending to the strangers, in February, 1622, a bundle of arrows tied with a rattlesnake-skin. Governor Bradford returned the skin filled with gunpowder and shot. The Narragansetts, overawed by the governor's coolness, gave no further trouble. The colonists suffered at first for want of food; the harvest of 1621 failed, and the allowance was so scant that even strong men staggered with weakness. In 1622 * an abundant crop was reaped, and in grateful acknowledgment to God the Pilgrim Fathers appointed a day of thanksgiving, which has since been annually observed.

Late in 1622 * some settlers from England established themselves at Wessagusset (now Weymouth). A plot having been formed by the Indians to destroy them, Captain Miles Standish was sent to their relief. He returned from the expedition bearing on a pole the head of the Indian chief as a trophy of victory. Plymouth had eight years of existence before another colony was founded in its vicinity. It remained an independent colony without a royal charter until 1692.*

In *1628* * the Council for New England made a *grant of land to*

John Endicott and five of his associates, which grant comprised the lands extending three miles north of every part of the Merrimac River and three miles south of the Charles River. Endicott, with about one hundred emigrants, sailed from England the same year and *landed at Naumkeag*, an Indian village *on Massachusetts Bay*, near which he *founded Salem.* In *1629** a number of English gentlemen of rank, uniting with Endicott and his London associates, formed the corporation known as the *Massachusetts Bay Company.* Having *obtained from* Charles I. *a royal charter*, they sent out two hundred emigrants to join Endicott's first colony. One hundred of these remained at Salem, and the others *founded Charlestown* (*1629**). In the summer of *1630*,* fifteen hundred Puritans, led by *Governor John Winthrop*, arrived from England, and *founded Boston*, Dorchester, Cambridge, Lynn, and Roxbury. The *leading men of the Massachusetts Bay Colony were Endicott, Winthrop, and Vane.* The government was under the royal charter, but the Governor and members of the Legislature were elected by the people. Religious intolerance was a marked feature of this colony. All who did not hold to Puritan doctrines were alike persecuted and banished. The celebrated Roger Williams was exiled in 1635,* and Mrs. Ann Hutchinson, having held religious meetings and preached to her own sex, was tried and banished in 1637. In *1638* Harvard College was founded at* Newtown, the name of which was then changed to *Cambridge.* In 1641* New Hampshire was united to Massachusetts.

In *1643* the colonies of Plymouth, Massachusetts Bay, New Haven, and Connecticut*, urged by a sense of common danger from the Indians, French, and Dutch, *united in* a league which is known as *the New England Confederacy*, or the United Colonies of New England. This league lasted forty years. The Navigation Acts of 1651* and 1660* pressed with severity on Massachusetts, because of the active commerce of her ports. The colonists, however, evaded the laws as much as possible. In *1675** a formidable conflict with the Indians, known as *King Philip's War*, *began*, and spread devastation and ruin among the English settlements. More than a dozen towns in Massachusetts were laid in ashes, and hundreds of the inhabitants slaughtered. The war terminated only with the death of Philip, the Indian chief, in the following year. In *1677** the province of *Maine* became *by purchase a district of Massachusetts.* In 1684* Charles II., in consequence of the disregard shown by Massachusetts for the Navigation Acts and other royal measures, caused her charter to be declared null and void by the highest English court.† However, before the colonial arrangements had been

† "A copy of the judgment against the charter of Massachusetts was received in Boston on the 2d of July of the following year (1665); but before that day the Duke of York had ascended the throne."—Bancroft's "History of the United States," p. 481, centenary edition.

completed the king died, and his successor, James II., carried out his design in *1686** by appointing *Sir Edmund Andros royal Governor of all New England.* Not only was the charter of Massachusetts abolished during his tyrannical rule, but also her Legislature. *In 1689,** when the news of the deposition of James II. reached New England, the people of Boston seized Andros and put him in prison. *The former mode of government was* then *resumed.*

In *1692* the Plymouth and Massachusetts Bay Colonies were united* by William and Mary *into a royal province* under a new charter, which reserved to the Crown the right of appointing a Governor. A feature of the year 1692* was the strange delusion known as the Salem witchcraft. During the time that it prevailed over the minds of the people, twenty innocent persons were put to death, fifty-five tortured, and more than one hundred and fifty imprisoned. In 1704* the Boston "News Letter," the first newspaper published in America, was issued in Boston. During Queen Anne's War (1702*–1713*), Massachusetts suffered severely from the incursions of the French and Indians. Deerfield (1704*) and other towns were destroyed, and their inhabitants massacred or taken prisoners. The capture of Port Royal, in Acadia, by the united colonies of Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Rhode Island, in 1710,* was the most important event of the war. Acadia became by this capture a British province under the old name of Nova Scotia; the name of Port Royal was changed to that of Annapolis, in honor of the queen. In 1721* inoculation was introduced into Boston by Dr. Boylston with successful results.

In 1741* New Hampshire withdrew permanently from the jurisdiction of Massachusetts. During King George's War (1744*–1748*), and the French and Indian War (1756*–1763*), Massachusetts contributed largely in men and means toward the success of the British arms. The people of this colony, cradled in the love of liberty, were foremost in their opposition to the unjust exactions of the English Parliament. The passage of the Stamp Act in 1765* created the wildest excitement, and a proposal for the first Colonial Congress (which met in October of that year, in New York) was immediately made by the Massachusetts Legislature. The repeal of the Stamp Act in 1766* had scarcely allayed the popular fury, when the new act of 1767* aroused the colony to renewed resistance. Collisions having taken place between the people and the revenue officers, regiments of British troops under General Gage were sent to Boston in 1768.* An encounter between the citizens and soldiers, known as the Boston Massacre, occurred March 5, 1770,* in consequence of which Gage was forced to remove his troops to a fort in the harbor. In 1773* a cargo of tea sent from England was thrown overboard in Boston Harbor by a party of men disguised as Indians. This act so incensed the British Government that a bill was passed in 1774,* called the Boston Port Bill, by which that port was closed to commerce. General Gage was then appointed military Governor of the

colony. He immediately dissolved the Assembly, but the members met under the name of the Provincial Congress and organized militia, and made provisions for defense. The first clash of arms was heard at Lexington (1775 *), and at once aroused the colonies; and Concord and Bunker Hill are famous in the opening annals of American independence. Upon Massachusetts soil was formed the first Continental army, of which General Washington took command July 3, 1775,* at Cambridge. The siege of Boston ended in the victorious entrance of Washington and his troops into that city, March 17, 1776. From the beginning of the grand struggle till its triumphant close the patriots of Massachusetts were leading spirits in the council and in the field, and neither blood nor treasure was spared in the common cause of liberty. Massachusetts was the sixth of the original colonies to ratify the Constitution (February 6, 1788). She has given two Presidents to the United States—John Adams (1797–1801), and his son, John Quincy Adams (1825–1829).

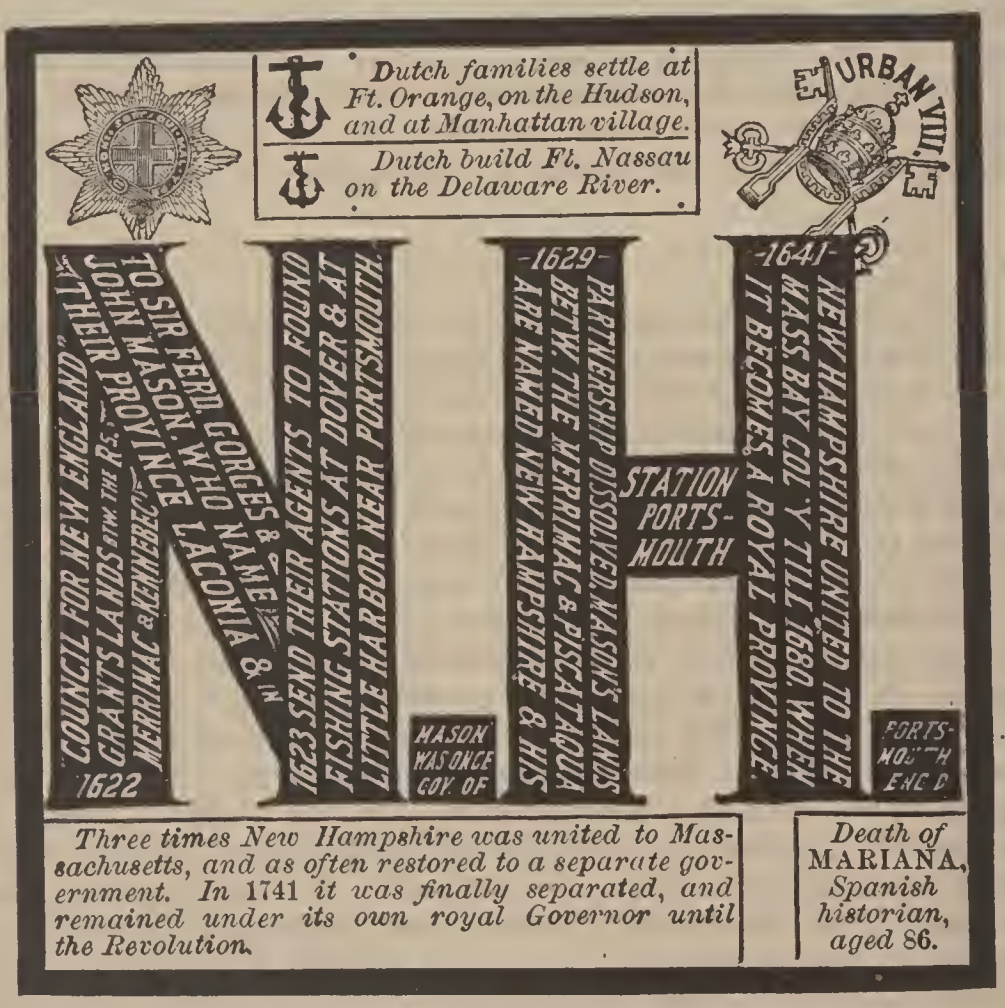
IV. NEW HAMPSHIRE.

In *1622* Sir Ferdinando Gorges and Captain John Mason* obtained from the *Council for New England* (in 1620 *) a *grant of* the whole *country* lying *between* the sea, the St. Lawrence, the *Merrimac, and* the *Kennebec; they named the province Laconia.* In *1623* agents were sent* out *who founded fishing-stations at Dover, and at Little Harbor, near Portsmouth.* In *1629** the *partnership* between Gorges and Mason was *dissolved*, both agreeing to divide their territory at the Piscataqua. Gorges retained the portion east of that river, and called it New Somerset; in 1639 * he obtained a separate royal charter, and the province was thenceforward called Maine. It became, by purchase, a part of Massachusetts in 1677,* and so remained until 1820,* when it was admitted into the Union as a separate State. Mason retained the lands west of the Piscataqua, and secured a new patent for *his domain*, which *he named New Hampshire. His own residence* he established near the mouth of the Piscataqua, calling the place *Portsmouth. He had been Governor of Portsmouth, in Hampshire, England*, and these names were given in commemoration of the fact. In this year, 1629, Exeter was founded.

In *1641*,* on account of troubles with the Indians and disputes among the proprietors, the scattered settlements of *New Hampshire united*, and placed themselves *under* the jurisdiction of the *Massachusetts Bay Colony*, and, in 1643,* New Hampshire, as a part of Massachusetts, was included in the New England Confederacy. In *1680*,* after the two colonies had been united thirty-nine years, *New Hampshire* was erected by Charles II. into *a* separate *royal province.* In 1686,* the consolidation of the New England provinces under the despotic rule of Andros deprived New Hampshire, as well as the other colonies, of the liberties hitherto enjoyed; two years afterward, however, by the downfall of that tyrant, the old

liberties were restored, and New Hampshire resumed its former mode of government, which lasted until 1690, when it was again united with Massachusetts. Frequent separations and unions of the two colonies took place until *1741*,* when *New Hampshire* was formed by George II. into *a distinct royal province.* In 1707* New Hampshire combined with Massachusetts and Rhode Island in fitting out an expedition against Port Royal, Acadia, which was unsuccessful; in 1710,* in a second expedition, Port Royal was captured, and Acadia became a British province.

YEAR-SQUARE 1623.†


Dutch families settle at Ft. Orange, on the Hudson, and at Manhattan village.
Dutch build Ft. Nassau on the Delaware River.
URBAN VIII.
"COUNCIL FOR NEW ENGLAND" GRANTS LANDS BTW. THE Rs. MERRIMAC & KENNEBEC
TO SIR FERD. GORGES & JOHN MASON, WHO NAME "THEIR PROVINCE LACONIA & N
1622
1623 SEND THEIR AGENTS TO FOUND FISHING STATIONS AT DOVER & AT LITTLE HARBOR NEAR PORTSMOUTH.
MASON WAS ONCE GOV. OF
-1629-
PARTNERSHIP DISSOLVED. MASON'S LANDS BETW. THE MERRIMAC & PISCATAQUA ARE NAMED NEW HAMPSHIRE & HIS
STATION PORTS-MOUTH
-1641-
NEW HAMPSHIRE UNITED TO THE MASS. BAY COL. 'Y TILL 1680 WHEN IT BECOMES A ROYAL PROVINCE.
PORTS-MOUTH ENG'D
Three times New Hampshire was united to Massachusetts, and as often restored to a separate government. In 1741 it was finally separated, and remained under its own royal Governor until the Revolution.
Death of MARIANA, Spanish historian, aged 86.

New Hampshire was the first to establish an independent State government, which was effected January 5, 1776, to continue during the war. The people furthered the cause of liberty with all the means in their power, and there was scarcely a battle fought during the Revolution in which the brave sons of New Hampshire did not take a part. At Bennington, Stillwater, Monmouth, and Saratoga, they were particularly signalized by their fearlessness and valor.

† On the initial N., points relating to the early settlement of Laconia are presented; on the H., points relating to the history of New Hampshire.

New Hampshire was the ninth among the colonies to ratify the Constitution, June 21, 1788. Franklin Pierce, the fourteenth President of the United States, was a native of the State.

V. CONNECTICUT.

The first English proprietor of Connecticut soil was Robert Rich, *Earl of Warwick. In 1630** he obtained from the Council for New England a grant of lands in Connecticut Valley, which he sold, the following year (*1631**), to two English peers, *Lord Saye-and-Sele and Lord Brooke.*

YEAR-SQUARE 1633.†

The Dutch, however, who in 1614* had discovered this territory, were its pioneer settlers. Early *in 1633** some *fur-traders from New*

† The initial C. is divided into four parts by a white ribbon twined about it. On the ribbon are given the names of the first English proprietors. On the four separate divisions of the C. are found the dates of the early settlements and names of settlers. In the hollow of the curve of C. there is a map, showing the course of the Connecticut River, and giving the location and date of the settlements.

Netherlands opened a trading-post on the Connecticut River and named it *Fort Good Hope*. Though not a permanent settlement, it remained in the hands of the Dutch West India Company till it was surrounded by English towns.

The next *settlers* in Connecticut were Puritans *from* the *Plymouth* Colony, *led by* Captain *Holmes, in 1633.** Sailing past the Dutch Fort Good Hope, they *landed* six miles farther up the river, and on the site of the present town of *Windsor* set up their trading-house, the frame of which they carried on board their vessel.

In *1635** Wethersfield was founded by a few men from Watertown, Massachusetts; other attempted immigrations into Connecticut were in progress during the following spring and summer. Late in November *a party of sixty*, composed of men, women, and children, *from Massachusetts*, undertook on foot a journey through the wilderness to Connecticut Valley. Their *sufferings* were *intense.* Those of their number who survived found shelters, some at Windsor, some at Wethersfield, and others near Fort Good Hope.

In *1635,** *an independent colony* was *planted* at the mouth of the Connecticut River by Lord Saye-and-Sele and Lord Brooke. John Winthrop, son of Governor Winthrop, of Boston, was detailed to begin the new settlement with English emigrants who had recently arrived in Boston. This colony, in honor of the proprietors, was *named Saybrook.*

The most important of the migrations to Connecticut Valley was that of *Rev. Thomas Hooker and one hundred of his parishioners*, who left Newtown (afterward Cambridge), Massachusetts, in the summer of *1636.** They *journeyed on foot* through the woods, driving their cattle before them, but the season was propitious, and they *reached Hartford* without accident. Here locating permanently, they gave stability to the feeble settlements of *Windsor* and *Wethersfield*, which with *Hartford formed* what is known as the *Connecticut Colony. In 1637** occurred a *war against the Pequods*, which *resulted in the entire destruction of that tribe.*

In *1638** a third colony, *New Haven*, was *established* in Connecticut *by* wealthy *Puritans* from London, who had arrived in Boston the previous year, *accompanied by* their minister, *John Davenport*, and Theophilus Eaton, their appointed Governor. The Bible was adopted as the law of the colony, and only church-members were allowed a voice in their assemblies.

There were now three independent colonies: *the Connecticut Colony, formed of the Massachusetts emigrants of 1633,* 1635,* and 1636;* the Saybrook Colony;* and *the New Haven Colony.* In *1643** *the Connecticut and New Haven Colonies joined the New England Confederacy.* In *1644** *the Saybrook Colony* was purchased from the proprietor by the Connecticut towns; it then *became a part of Connecticut Colony.* In *1662* a royal charter was granted* by Charles II. *to Connecticut Colony;* this charter was so liberal and conferred such great privileges that it remained, without alteration, the Con-

stitution of Connecticut long after the American Revolution. New Haven was included in the charter, but that colony refused to part with its individuality, and it was not till *1665** that, all objections being overcome, the *consolidation* of the two colonies was *effected under the name of* the *Colony of Connecticut.*

When in 1686* the liberties of New England were subverted by the arbitrary Governor, Andros, the charter of Connecticut was demanded by him of the Assembly (1687*). During the debate which followed, the charter was seized by Captain Wadsworth and hid in the hollow of an old oak, where it remained till after the fall of Andros, when it was taken from its place of concealment and again became the law of the colony. While King William's War was in progress, Governor Fletcher, of New York, having received command over the whole body of provincial militia, the Connecticut troops refused to acknowledge his authority. The Governor then repaired to Hartford (1693*) to compel their submission. An altercation took place between him and Captain Wadsworth, from which Fletcher was compelled to retire discomfited.

In *1701** the collegiate *school* of the Connecticut Colony was chartered and *opened at Saybrook.* In *1716** the trustees of the school voted *its removal to New Haven*, which accordingly took place in 1718;* in honor of its benefactor, Elihu Yale, the *institution* was *then named Yale College.*

During the War of Independence Connecticut furnished more men, according to its population, and more aid, according to its means, than any other State. Its energetic Governor, Jonathan Trumbull (brother Jonathan†), was the constant friend of Washington, and the latter often obtained efficient help and advice from him in time of need. The people of Connecticut suffered much from the raids of the enemy, notably from those of Tryon and Arnold. Danbury, New London, and other towns were pillaged and burned. Connecticut was the fifth of the thirteen colonies to adopt the Constitution of the United States (January 9, 1778).

VI. MARYLAND.

In *1632* a charter of Maryland was granted* by Charles I. *to George Calvert, first Lord Baltimore*, who had in view the foundation of a colony in America where religious toleration should form a feature of the Constitution. Before the document was formally executed, George Calvert died, *and* the patent was *conveyed to* his

---

† Washington, being once in great want of supplies for the army, said to his council, "We must consult Brother Jonathan on the subject." He did so, and the Governor furnished him abundantly with all that he needed. This saying afterward became a by-word among the officers whenever the army was reduced to straits, "We must consult Brother Jonathan." The phrase was afterward accepted as the national name of the people.

son and heir, *Cecil, second Lord Baltimore*, who was pledged to carry out his father's views. The province was named in the charter Terra Mariæ (Mary's Land), in honor of Queen Henrietta Maria. Sir Cecil Calvert never visited America. He confided the enterprise of planting a colony within his domain to his brother, *Leonard Calvert*, upon whom he bestowed the title and power of Governor. Accordingly, in November, 1633, an expedition consisting of more than *two hundred emigrants*, under Leonard Calvert, set sail from the Isle of Wight in two vessels—*the Ark and the Dove.* After a tempestuous voyage, the party arrived in the Chesa-

YEAR-SQUARE 1634.†

CHARTER OF MARYLAND GRANTED TO GEO. CALVERT. 1ST LORD BALTIMORE & CON. FIRMED TO CECIL 2ND LORD BALTIMORE.
1632
1634 LEON'D CALVERT SETTLES ST. MARY'S WITH 200 EMIGRANTS
1645 CLAYBORNE'S REBELLION. 1649 TOLERATION ACT
1691 MARYLAND A ROYAL PROVINCE TILL 1776. 1694 CAPITAL TRANSFERRED FROM ST. MARY'S TO PROVIDENCE (AFTW. ANNAPOLIS)
"ARK"
"DOVE"
1655-1658. Civil war in Maryland.
1763—1767. Boundary line between Maryland and Pennsylvania finally adjusted by Mason and Dixon.
Assassination of Wallenstein, Austrian general, aged 51 years.

peake Bay, March, *1634*,* and near the mouth of the Potomac River, on the site of an Indian village, purchased from the natives, *settled St. Mary's.* The Maryland colonists treated the Indians with great kindness, and in this "land of the sanctuary," as the province was afterward called, the persecuted of all denominations found an asy-

† Observe that the initial M., which symbolizes Maryland, differs from that of Massachusetts in having within it a picture of the ships Ark and Dove.

lum. Maryland, however, was not destined to escape those intestine trials which it had been the lot of all her sister colonies to experience.

William Clayborne, who, in 1631,* under a license from the king, had put up a trading-post on Kent Island, attempted, on the arrival of Lord Baltimore, to resist his authority by force of arms; but after a struggle, being subdued, he fled to England. In *1645** he returned to Maryland, and, heading a party of insurgents, overthrew the government and assumed the control. This is known as *Clayborne's Rebellion.* Calvert, the Governor, was compelled to take refuge in Virginia; but returning, in 1646, with a military force, he suppressed the revolt and resumed his office. In *1649** *Maryland passed the Toleration Act*, which granted to all parties liberty of conscience and political equality. In 1654 the Puritans, gaining control in the Assembly, disputed the rights of the proprietor and disfranchised Catholics, declaring that they should not be entitled to the protection of the laws. These acts of injustice resulted in *civil war*, and *for three years, 1655* to 1658*, the province was a scene of strife. In 1658 the disputes were settled, and upon the restoration of Charles II., in 1660, the authority of Lord Baltimore was confirmed by the Crown.

In 1662 Charles Calvert was sent out as Governor by his father, and under his wise administration the colony flourished. On the accession of William and Mary, in 1689,* the Protestants, excited by a restless and designing man, named Coode, took forcible possession of the capital and assumed the administration of the government. They remained in power until *1691*,* when the king, regardless of the rights of Lord Baltimore, made *Maryland a royal province*, and appointed Sir Lionel Copley Governor. In 1694* the capital was *transferred from St. Mary's to Providence, afterward called Annapolis.* In 1715* the proprietary rights of the Calverts were restored; the original form of government was re-established and remained in force until the Revolution. *The boundary-line between Maryland and Pennsylvania*, which had been a subject of contest for many years, was finally *adjusted, in 1767,* by Mason and Dixon*, two English surveyors.†

During the Revolutionary conflict, the patriotism and determination of the people of Maryland were early manifested. On July 6, 1776, before having received news of the Declaration of Independence, the Maryland Convention renounced allegiance to the king, and conjured the people to unite in "maintaining the freedom of Maryland and her sister colonies." Among the Continental troops, those of the "Maryland Line" were conspicuous for their efficiency and bravery. They distinguished themselves and did honor to their State in the battles of Harlem Heights, White Plains, Trenton, Princeton, and many other prominent battles of the war. December 23,

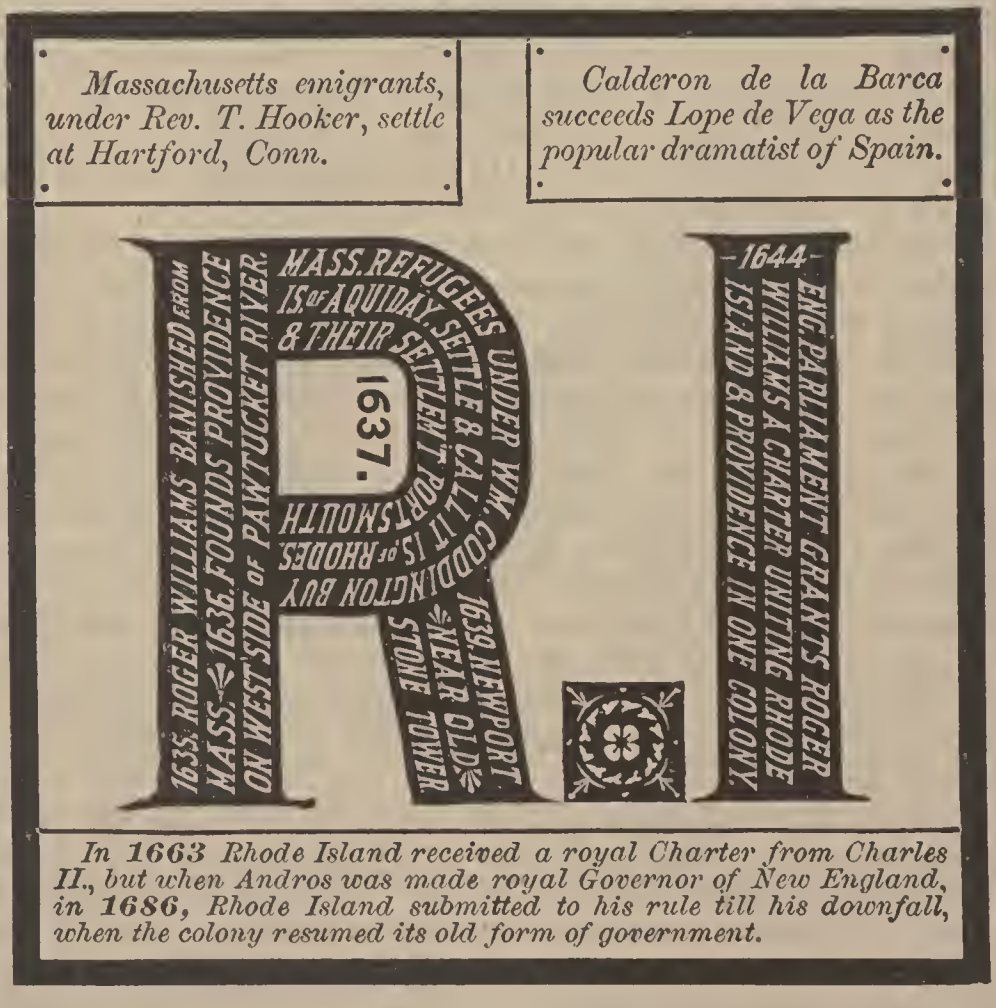
† See note under ¶ II. of 1767, page 186.

1783, General Washington resigned his commission as commander-in-chief of the United States army to the national Congress, which was then sitting in Annapolis, the capital of this State. Maryland was the seventh colony to vote the adoption of the Constitution of the United States (April 26, 1788), and two days later the instrument was duly ratified.

VII. RHODE ISLAND.

Rhode Island was first settled in 1636,* by *Roger Williams*, who had been *banished from Massachusetts* in the preceding year on account of his religious opinions. He left Salem in the winter of *1635*,* and after fourteen weeks of wandering, during which he was

YEAR-SQUARE 1636.†


Massachusetts emigrants, under Rev. T. Hooker, settle at Hartford, Conn.
Calderon de la Barca succeeds Lope de Vega as the popular dramatist of Spain.
1635. ROGER WILLIAMS BANISHED FROM MASS. 1636. FOUNDS PROVIDENCE ON WEST SIDE OF PAWTUCKET RIVER.
MASS. REFUGEES UNDER WM. CODDINGTON BUY IS. OF AQUIDAY. SETTLE & CALL IT PORTSMOUTH & THEIR SETTLEMT OF RHODES.
1637.
1639. NEWPORT NEAR OLD STONE TOWER
-1644- ENG. PARLIAMENT GRANTS ROGER WILLIAMS A CHARTER UNITING RHODE ISLAND & PROVIDENCE IN ONE COLONY.
In 1663 Rhode Island received a royal Charter from Charles II., but when Andros was made royal Governor of New England, in 1686, Rhode Island submitted to his rule till his downfall, when the colony resumed its old form of government.

subjected to cruel privations and sufferings, not knowing, as he said, "what bread or bed did mean," he was received by the Narra-

† On the initial R. the settlements by Roger Williams and Coddington are mentioned; on the initial I., the union of Providence and Rhode Island into one colony.

gansett Indians, who extended to the homeless exile a welcome and a shelter, adding to their benefactions a grant of land on the east side of the Pawtucket River. Learning that this tract was within the limits of the Plymouth grant, Williams, who had been joined by five of his friends from Massachusetts, sailed to the *west side of the Pawtucket* and *founded Providence* (1636 *), which he so named in grateful acknowledgment of "God's merciful providence to him in his distress." Here he proclaimed the doctrine that civil magistrates had no right to regulate or interfere with religious belief; his settlement, therefore, soon became an asylum for the persecuted.

In *1637*,* a party of *Massachusetts refugees under William Coddington* sought shelter in Providence; by the advice of Williams, they *bought* from the Indians the beautiful island of *Aquiday*, in Narragansett Bay, *settled it, and called it the Isle of Rhodes.* Here the celebrated Mrs. Anne Hutchinson found refuge for a while, but on account of persecution she subsequently removed to New Netherlands.† Coddington and his party commenced a *settlement* in *1638*, in the northern part of the island, and *named* it *Portsmouth.* In *1639*,* *a settlement* was made in the southeastern part, *near an old stone tower*, believed by some to be a relic of the Norsemen; this station was *called Newport*, now famous as a sea-side resort. In *1644** the *English Parliament granted Roger Williams a charter uniting Rhode Island and Providence into one colony*, under the name of the Rhode Island and Providence Plantations. The new government did not go into operation until 1647, when the first General Assembly met at Portsmouth and established a code of laws, among which was the celebrated act granting freedom of religious faith and worship to all sects. In *1663** *Rhode Island received* a *royal charter* from Charles II.

During King Philip's War (1675* and 1676*) this colony suffered severely. Providence, Warwick, and other towns were burned, and many of the inhabitants massacred. In *1686*,* *Andros*, being made royal Governor of New England, went to Rhode Island and *annulled the charter; at the close of his despotic rule*, however, in *1688*, *the colony resumed its old form of government.* In 1764 a charter was granted for the foundation of Rhode Island College, afterward Brown University, in Providence. In 1772,* the Gaspée, a British vessel which had been harassing the American marine, ran aground in Narragansett Bay, and was attacked and burned by a party from Providence.

During the Revolutionary War Rhode Island rendered great service, especially by sea. The first fleet sent against the British sailed from Providence, under Admiral Hopkins. The famous General Nathanael Greene was a son of Rhode Island, and here began his military career. In 1776 Newport was seized by the British under

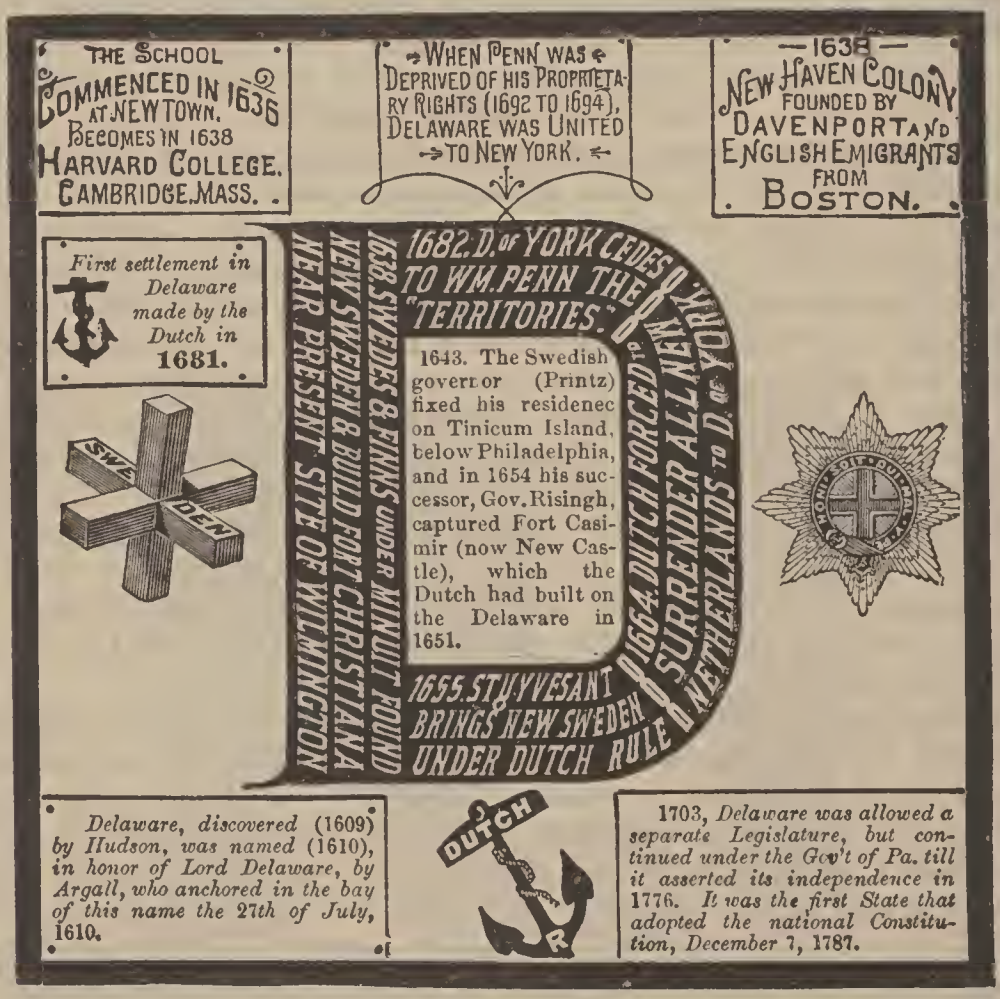
† See 1643 of Chron. Index, ¶ II., p. 116, and also Appendix, p. vii., ¶ III.

Clinton, who occupied it until 1779. Rhode Island was the last of the thirteen colonies to adopt the Constitution of the United States (May, 1790).*

VIII. DELAWARE.

Delaware, though *discovered by Hudson in 1609*, *owes its name to* the English peer, *Lord Delaware*, Governor of Virginia, *who in 1610** *entered the bay that bounds the State on the east.* The *first* European *settlement* on its soil was *made in 1631*,* *by* a party of *Dutch-*

YEAR-SQUARE 1638.†


THE SCHOOL COMMENCED IN 1636 AT NEWTOWN. BECOMES IN 1638 HARVARD COLLEGE. CAMBRIDGE, MASS.
WHEN PENN WAS DEPRIVED OF HIS PROPRIETARY RIGHTS (1692 TO 1694), DELAWARE WAS UNITED TO NEW YORK.
—1638— NEW HAVEN COLONY FOUNDED BY DAVENPORT AND ENGLISH EMIGRANTS FROM BOSTON.
First settlement in Delaware made by the Dutch in 1681.
SWE DEN
1638. SWEDES & FINNS UNDER MINUIT FOUND NEW SWEDEN & BUILD FORT CHRISTIANA NEAR PRESENT SITE OF WILMINGTON
1643. The Swedish governor (Printz) fixed his residence on Tinicum Island, below Philadelphia, and in 1654 his successor, Gov. Risingh, captured Fort Casimir (now New Castle), which the Dutch had built on the Delaware in 1651.
1655. STUYVESANT BRINGS NEW SWEDEN UNDER DUTCH RULE
1664. DUTCH FORCED TO SURRENDER ALL NEW NETHERLANDS TO D. OF YORK
1682. D. OF YORK CEDES TO WM. PENN THE "TERRITORIES."
Delaware, discovered (1609) by Hudson, was named (1610), in honor of Lord Delaware, by Argall, who anchored in the bay of this name the 27th of July, 1610.
DUTCH
R
1703, Delaware was allowed a separate Legislature, but continued under the Gov't of Pa. till it asserted its independence in 1776. It was the first State that adopted the national Constitution, December 7, 1787.

men, who, under the auspices of De Vries, came from Holland, and planted a little colony near the site of Lewes. As these pioneer settlers were soon cut off by the Indians, the permanent colonization of Delaware was due, not to them, but to the Swedes. Gustavus Adolphus, who succeeded to the throne of Sweden in 1611,* had

† On the stem of the initial D., and within the letter, are points relating to the Swedish rule; on the lower arm of D. is noted the Dutch rule; on the curve, the English rule; and on the upper arm, the cession of Delaware to William Penn.

long cherished the design of providing a home in America for the oppressed members of his own creed in Europe. For the promotion of this design he had, in 1626,* sanctioned the organization of the Swedish Company; but the Thirty Years' War, then convulsing the Continent of Europe, suspended, for a while, the operations of that body. In 1630* Gustavus Adolphus left Sweden to engage in the German war; and in 1632* the brave king fell at the battle of Lützen. His death, however, did not cause the abandonment of his project of colonization. Through the influence of Oxenstiern, High-Chancellor of Sweden, a colony of *Swedes and Finns* was sent out *under Peter Minuit*, former Governor of New Amsterdam. *In 1638** they purchased from the Indians lands along the Delaware Bay and River, nearly as far as the falls of Trenton. At the mouth of a creek that flows into Delaware River they *built* a fort, and named both creek and *fort Christiana*, in honor of their young queen, calling the adjacent country *New Sweden*. During the summer of 1641, Minuit died at Christiana, "regretted by the Swedes, whom he had served most faithfully, and whose enterprise he had made successful, where one of less experience would probably have failed. Hallaendare, a Swede, succeeded him in the governorship."

Hallaendare retired from his post as Governor early in *1643*, and *John Printz*, a cavalry lieutenant in the Swedish service, who was sent out as Governor, *removed his headquarters to Tinicum Island, a few miles below Philadelphia*, and there erected a fort. *The Dutch* of New Amsterdam, who considered the Swedes as intruders upon their territory, resolved to avail themselves of the first favorable occasion to expel them, and, as a preliminary move, *in 1651*,* Stuyvesant *built Fort Casimir* (now New Castle), five miles south of Fort Christiana. In 1653, Printz returned to Sweden, and was succeeded by *Risingh*, who, resenting this establishment of the Dutch in his vicinity, *captured Fort Casimir* on Trinity Sunday, *1654*,* and changed its name to Fort Trinity. The next year, *1655*,* the *Dutch* from New Netherlands, *led by Governor Stuyvesant, attacked and reduced the Swedish forts*, and sent back to Europe all who refused allegiance to the Dutch Republic. Thus ended the transient connection of Sweden with the colonial history of the United States.

From *1655** the *Delaware* settlements continued *under* the control of the authorities of *New Netherlands* until *1664*,* when the *Duke of York came into possession of all* the *lands the Dutch had occupied*, and the English laws were established on both sides of the Delaware River. In 1681, William *Penn* obtained from King Charles II. a grant of Pennsylvania, and, being desirous of owning the land on the west bank of the Delaware to the sea, he *secured its cession in 1682* from the Duke of York.* This tract, now constituting the State of Delaware, Penn called "the Territories," or the three lower counties on the Delaware. They were governed as a part of Pennsylvania until 1691, when, during the absence of Penn in Eng-

land, they rebelled against the authority of the deputy and Council in charge, and, seceding from Pennsylvania, set up a distinct government. Penn, on being appealed to, "sorrowfully" gave his assent to the separation, and appointed Markham deputy-governor. In *1692, when Penn was deprived of his proprietary rights*, Governor Fletcher, of New York, who was ordered to assume the government of both provinces, reunited *Delaware* to Pennsylvania, and then *annexed* them both *to New York.* In 1694* Penn was reinstated, and in 1701 he gave his colony a new "Charter of Liberties," which allowed them greater privileges. But the "three lower counties," still desirous of independence, again demanded a separation. In *1703*,* therefore, *Penn* acceded to their request and *allowed Delaware to establish a separate Legislature, but they continued under the jurisdiction of the Governor of Pennsylvania until the American Revolution.*

In September, 1776, an independent State Constitution was adopted by a convention of the people. Delaware was zealous in opposing the arbitrary measures of the British Government, and in giving support to the cause of freedom. Her troops were among the most efficient in the Continental army. *Delaware was the first of the colonies that adopted the Constitution* of the United States, the instrument being unanimously ratified by a popular convention *December 7, 1787*,* a few months after it had been signed by the framers.

IX. NORTH CAROLINA.

North and South Carolina were known under the general title of Carolina until 1729.*

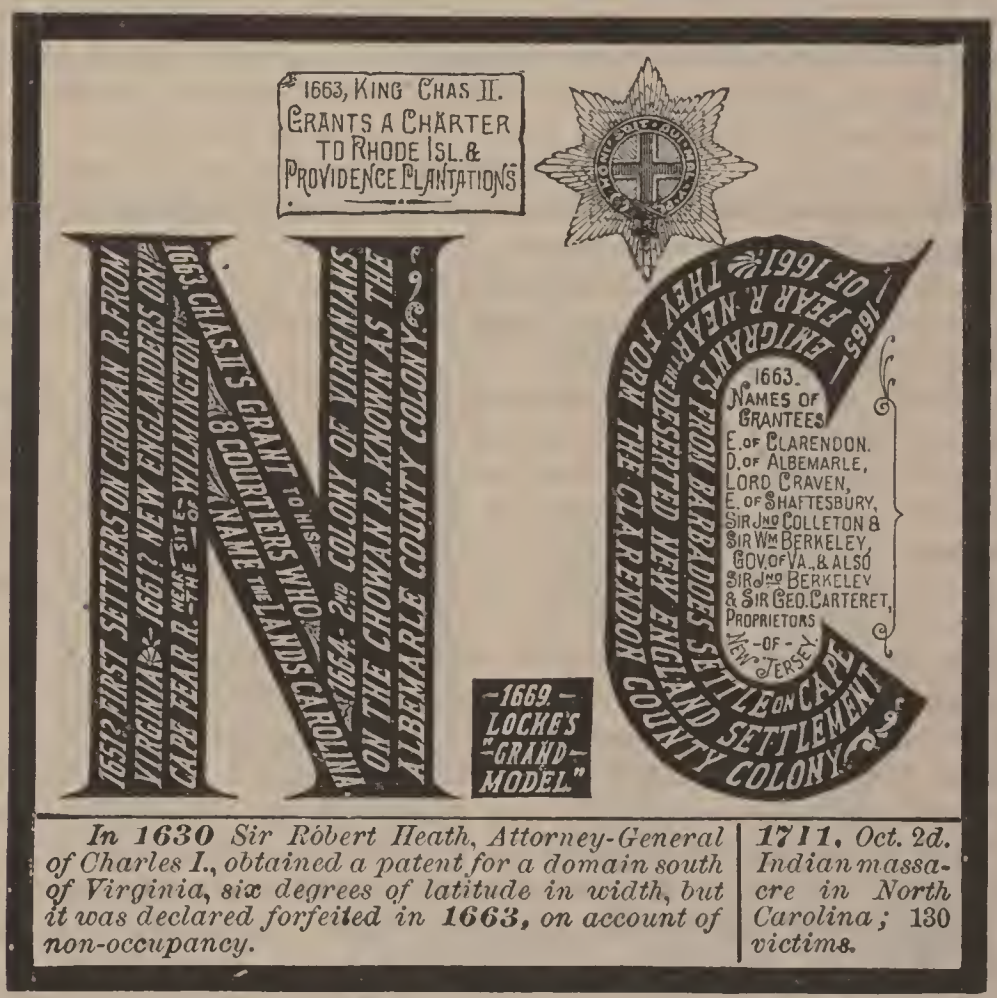
The first attempts at colonization in the territory of North Carolina were made by Sir Walter Raleigh, under a patent granted him by Queen Elizabeth; in 1585* he sent out a band of emigrants under Sir Richard Grenville, and in 1587* another under John White; these settlements were made at Roanoke Island, and both proved unsuccessful. *In 1630,* Sir Robert Heath, Attorney-General of Charles I., obtained a patent for a domain south of Virginia, six degrees of latitude in width;* but, as his endeavors to colonize it were ineffectual, *it was declared forfeited in 1663,* on account of non-occupancy.* The *first* permanent *settlement* in this region was *made in 1651* on Chowan River*, near Albemarle Sound, by a few emigrants *from Virginia.* In *1661* a party of *New-Englanders settled on Cape Fear River, near* the present *site of Wilmington;* but, on account of the barrenness of the soil and the hostility of the Indians, this station was subsequently abandoned.

In *1663* Charles II. granted the lands* forfeited by Heath *to eight courtiers, who named the territory Carolina*, in honor of the king (Latin, *Carolus*). *The eight grantees were the Earl of Clarendon, the Duke of Albemarle, Lord Craven, the Earl of Shaftesbury, Sir John Colleton, Sir William Berkeley* (*Governor of Virginia*), *Sir John*

Berkeley, and Sir George Carteret; the two last mentioned were Proprietors of New Jersey.

In *1664* a second colony of Virginians settled on the Chowan River.* Governor Berkeley, of Virginia, was commissioned to extend his authority over this settlement, but he formed it into a separate government, and gave it the name of *Albemarle County*

YEAR-SQUARE 1663.†


1663, KING CHAS II.
GRANTS A CHARTER
TO RHODE ISL.&
PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS
1651? FIRST SETTLERS ON CHOWAN R. FROM VIRGINIA.—1661? NEW ENGLANDERS ON CAPE FEAR R. NEAR S.T.E. & S.T.W.E. WILMINGTON
1663. CHAS II'S GRANT TO HIS 8 COURTIERS WHO NAME THE LANDS CAROLINA
1664.-2ND COLONY OF VIRGINIANS ON THE CHOWAN R. KNOWN AS THE ALBEMARLE COUNTY COLONY.
1665— EMIGRANTS FROM BARBADOES SETTLE ON CAPE FEAR R. NEAR THE DESERTED NEW ENGLAND SETTLEMENT
THEY FORM THE CLARENDON COUNTY COLONY.
OF 1661?
1663.
NAMES OF GRANTEES
E. OF CLARENDON.
D. OF ALBEMARLE,
LORD CRAVEN,
E. OF SHAFTESBURY,
SIR JNO COLLETON &
SIR WM BERKELEY,
GOV. OF VA., & ALSO
SIR JNO BERKELEY
& SIR GEO. CARTERET,
PROPRIETORS
-OF-
NEW JERSEY.
—1669—
LOCKE'S
"GRAND-
MODEL."
In 1630 Sir Robert Heath, Attorney-General of Charles I., obtained a patent for a domain south of Virginia, six degrees of latitude in width, but it was declared forfeited in 1663, on account of non-occupancy.
1711, Oct. 2d. Indian massacre in North Carolina; 130 victims.

Colony,‡ in honor of one of the proprietors; the first Governor was William Drummond, who was subsequently executed in Virginia for the part he had taken in Bacon's Rebellion.# Laws were enacted which secured the rights of the colonists, and insured freedom of religious worship to all sects.

---

† On the first stem of the initial N. are noted the early settlements; on the slant, the Carolina grant; on the second stem, the formation of the Albemarle County Colony. Points on the initial C. refer to the Clarendon County Colony.

‡ Want of space has prevented the mention of the Albemarle County Colony on the year 1664 of the Chart.

See the second paragraph on page iv. of the Appendix.

In *1665* a party of emigrants from Barbadoes settled on Cape Fear River, near the deserted New England settlement of 1661; they formed the Clarendon County Colony.*

In *1669** the Proprietors of Carolina caused a plan of government to be drawn up for their new dominions; Lord Shaftesbury, with the aid of the philosopher Locke, planned an elaborate design for a constitution known as *Locke's Grand Model;* but its monarchical tendency displeased the people, and titles of nobility were found unsuitable to settlers in a new and uncultivated region; although nominally in force for almost twenty-five years, it was never put into complete operation, and was finally abandoned. In 1677 the people, excited by the rapacity and corruption of their rulers, broke out into a revolt. They seized the Governor and his Council, imprisoned them, and then took the administration of affairs into their own hands; this mode of government continued for some years. In 1683 Seth Sothel was appointed Governor; he ruled six years, but with such injustice and tyranny that the colonists deposed him and expelled him from the province.

In *1711* an Indian massacre* afflicted the colony; the Tuscaroras, a powerful tribe, determined upon a war of extermination, attacked the whites, and *one hundred and thirty fell victims to their cruelty in one day, October 2.* Aid came from the neighboring colonies, and hostilities ceased for a while, but, the Indians renewing their ravages in 1712, they were finally subdued and driven northward in 1713.*

In 1729 George II. purchased from the proprietors the whole of Carolina; it was then divided permanently into two royal provinces, North and South Carolina. In 1769 the Assembly of North Carolina, protesting against the right of England to tax the colonies without representation, was dissolved by Governor Tryon. An insurrection of the Regulators, a class of poor people who refused to pay taxes, took place during Tryon's administration; it was suppressed by the militia, and the leaders executed. An association of public men, formed in Mecklenburg County, went so far as to renounce allegiance to the king, and declare their independence (May, 1775) in a body of resolutions known as the Mecklenburg Declaration. In July, 1775, Martin, the royal Governor, was forced to retire on board a vessel-of-war. In 1780 North Carolina became the theatre of military operations. The partisan warfare carried on between the patriots and royalists was bitter and continual; the most noted engagement was that of King's Mountain, which occurred October 7. The battle of Guildford Court-House, between General Greene and Lord Cornwallis, was fought March 15, 1781. North Carolina was the twelfth of the colonies to adopt the Constition of the United States, ratifying it (November 21, 1789) after the government went into operation. President Andrew Johnson was born in North Carolina.

X. NEW JERSEY.

The *territory* of New Jersey was originally included in the Province *of New Netherlands (1614 to 1664)*. The Dutch colonization within its borders, however, was limited to *two settlements* during that period. *The first* was made by a party from New Amsterdam in *1618** at *Bergen, on the west side of Hudson River; the second* by Cornelius May, who with a company of Dutch settlers built (*1623**) *Fort Nassau, on the east side of the Delaware River*, a few miles below the present site of Philadelphia.

YEAR-SQUARE 1664.†

1664
NEW NETHERLANDS GRANTED BY CHAS. II. TO DUKE OF YORK
THIS SAME YEAR NEW AMSTERDAM
SURRENDERS TO THE ENGLISH & IS HENCEFORTH CALLED NEW YORK
1614. TERRITORY OF NEW NETHERLANDS
1618. BERGEN ON THE HUDSON
1623. FT. NASSAU ON DELAWARE
1664. DUKE OF YORK CEDES JERSEY LANDS
TO LORD JOHN BERKELEY & SIR GEO. CARTERET
1674. BERKELEY SELLS WEST JERSEY TO QUAKERS 1682. CARTERET'S HEIRS SELL EAST JERSEY TO WM. PENN
DUTCH
N JERSEY NAMED IN HONOR
1702
EAST & WEST JERSEY ARE UNITED IN ONE ROYAL PROVINCE
IT REMAINS TILL 1738
SINCE KNOWN AS NEW JERSEY
THE GOVERNMENT OF NEW YORK
OF SIR GEORGE CARTERET
1738
NEW JERSEY
IS GRANTED A SEPARATE GOVERNOR
APPOINTED BY THE KING.
1746
FIRST COLLEGE IN N.J. FOUNDED AT ELIZABETHTOWN
AND REMOVED TO
NASSAU HALL. PRINCETON IN 1757.

In 1664* Charles II., ignoring the claims of the Dutch, granted all the territory between the Connecticut and Delaware Rivers to his brother, the Duke of York, and sent a force under Colonel

† Points on the first stem of the initial N. refer to the Dutch rule; on the slant is noted the cession of the Duke of York; on the second stem, the Quaker purchase of East and West Jersey; and, on the initial J., the union of East and West Jersey into a royal province.

Nichols to take possession of it. Before the conquest of New Netherlands had been achieved, however, the *Duke of York ceded the Jersey lands*, extending from the Hudson to the Delaware, *to* two court favorites, *Lord John Berkeley and Sir George Carteret*, already proprietors in Carolina. This *tract* was *named New Jersey, in honor of Sir George Carteret*, who had been Governor of the Island of Jersey in the English Channel. The new proprietors formed a liberal constitution for the colony, and in *1665** sent out *Philip Carteret*, brother of Sir George, as *Governor*. He was accompanied by thirty emigrants. The site selected for their *settlement* was *Elizabethtown*, so called in compliment to Lady Elizabeth Carteret, wife of Sir George.

In *1674* Lord Berkeley sold his share* (*the western portion*) *of the Jersey lands to two Quakers*, Fenwick and Byllinge, Carteret retaining the eastern portion. The province was then divided into East and West Jersey. Fenwick came over with a company of Quakers, who settled at Salem, on Delaware Bay. Byllinge, becoming involved in financial difficulties, yielded his interest in the purchase to William Penn and two trustees for the benefit of his creditors. In 1676 more than four hundred Quakers sailed from England and settled at Burlington. In 1678 Andros, who governed New York as deputy of the duke, claimed jurisdiction over New Jersey. Governor Philip Carteret, resisting his authority, was taken prisoner by Andros and sent to New York. In 1681, however, the duke resigned all claim to New Jersey, and the rights of the proprietors were restored. In 1681 the first assembly met in West Jersey and enacted an excellent code of laws. In *1682* the Carteret heirs sold East Jersey to William Penn* and eleven associates, who made Robert Barclay, a Scotchman, the first Governor. Under his patronage many Scotch Presbyterians settled in the colony.

The number of proprietors and the frequent transfers of shares soon created difficulties in regard to land titles, and in 1702* the proprietors, wearied with these disputes, surrendered all their claims to the Crown. *East and West Jersey were* then *united* by Queen Anne *into one royal province, since known as New Jersey. It remained under the Governor of New York† until 1738*, but con-

† The first royal Governor of New Jersey was Henry Hyde, Lord Cornbury (1702 to 1708), already Governor of New York. He was a cousin of Queen Anne, and grandson of Hyde, Lord Clarendon. "His administration both in New York and New Jersey was only distinguished by his arrogant attempts to overawe and dictate to the Colonial Assemblies, and their firm and resolute resistance to his assumptions of arbitrary power." So obnoxious did he make himself to the colonists, that they appealed to Queen Anne for protection against his tyranny. Accordingly, Cornbury was deposed in 1708. He did not, however, immediately return to England, for, being arrested for debt, he was cast into jail, where he remained till 1709, when by the death of his father he succeeded to the earldom of Clarendon. By the privilege of his rank he obtained his release.

tinued to have a separate Legislature. At the earnest petition of the people, who suffered much from the despotism of the New York Governors, *New Jersey was granted in 1738* a separate Governor appointed by the king.* It remained an independent province until the Revolution. In *1745* the first college in New Jersey* was *founded at Elizabethtown.* It *was removed to Nassau Hall, Princeton, in 1757.** A State Constitution was adopted July 2, 1776.

During the struggle for independence, New Jersey was frequently the theatre of military operations. The battles of Trenton, Princeton, Monmouth, and others, were fought on her soil. She was the third colony to ratify the Constitution of the United States (December 18, 1787).

XI. SOUTH CAROLINA.

The first attempt to colonize the region of South Carolina was made in 1562,* under the patronage of Coligny, High-Admiral of France, by John Ribault with a band of Huguenots. They founded a settlement at Port Royal, on the coast, but it was subsequently abandoned. The first permanent settlement was made one hundred and eight years later (*1670**) by *English emigrants under William Sayle;* these *formed the Carteret County Colony*, so named in honor of Sir George Carteret. *They first settled at Port Royal*, but before the close of the year they *removed to the Ashley River and founded Old Charleston. In 1680** the *colony removed to the junction of the Ashley and Cooper Rivers and laid the foundation of the present city of Charleston.*

Attempts at an aristocratic government, under Locke's "Grand Model,"† were successfully resisted by the people. Like most of the other colonies, South Carolina was ruled by a Governor appointed by the proprietors and a Legislative Assembly elected by the people. Between 1686 and 1690 there was a great influx of French, Irish, Swiss, and German immigrants, who formed substantial settlements in the colony. Disputes between the colonists and the proprietors were frequent; and the excitement of the people rose to a climax in *1686*,* when, unable to endure *Governor Colleton's tyranny*, they broke out into *open rebellion* and impeached and banished him in 1690. In *1695*,* *rice*, one of the chief staples of Carolina, was *first cultivated*, a bag of seed-rice having been brought to the colony by a ship from Madagascar.

In *1702** England and France being at hostilities in the War of the Spanish Succession, *Governor Moore headed an expedition against* the Spaniards at *St. Augustine*, Florida; it proved a failure, however. In 1705* Moore, aided by the Creeks, made a descent upon the Spanish settlements in the country of the Appalachees, and drove out the Indians. In retaliation, some *Spanish and French*

† See the second paragraph on page xxvi. of the Appendix.

vessels attempted in 1706 to capture Charleston, but they were repulsed with heavy loss.* In a general Indian war, led by the Yemassees, the *Indians* were totally *defeated by Governor Craven in 1715.** The expenses of these wars were great, and the taxes bore heavily upon the colonists; the proprietors refused to bear their share of the burden, which so incensed *the people* that in 1719* they *revolted, threw off their allegiance*, and *appointed Colonel Moore Governor of the colony.* In 1729,* to settle the difficulties, which had

YEAR-SQUARE 1670.†

CHRISTIAN V. OF DENMARK Aged 24 Years.
CLEMENT X.
ENGLISH EMIGRANTS UNDER WM. SAYLE FORM THE CARTERET COUNTY COLONY -1670- BUT IN 1670 REMOVED TO THE ASHLEY R. & FOUNDED OLD CHARLESTON. THEY FIRST SETTLED AT PORT ROYAL.
-1680- OLD CHARLESTON SETTLERS REMOVED TO THE JUNCTION OF THE COOPER & ASHLEY RIVERS & LAID THE FOUNDATION OF THE PRESENT CITY OF CHARLESTON.
-1686- →GOV← COLLETON'S TYRANNY LEADS TO A REBELLION. 1695, RICE CULTIVATED. 1702, GOV. MOORE'S EXPEDITION TO ST. AUGUSTINE FAILS. 1706 SPANISH & FRENCH VESSELS ATTEMPT TO CAPTURE CHARLESTON, BUT ARE REPULSED WITH HEAVY LOSS.
-1715- GOV. CRAVEN DEFEATS INDIANS
In **1719** *the people throw off allegiance to the proprietors of Corolina and appoint Colonel Moore Governor of the colony. In* **1729** *George II. buys the claims of the proprietors for* **$80,000,** *and North and South Carolina form separate royal provinces.*

been brought before the British Government, *George II. purchased the claims of the proprietors for* $80,000, and formed *North and South Carolina* into *separate royal provinces;* they so remained until the Revolution.

South Carolina was one of the foremost among the colonies in protesting against the unjust impositions of the English Government. In 1775 the people rose up against the royal Governor, who

† On the initial S. is noted the formation of the Carteret County Colony; on C., their removal to the site of the present city of Charleston; within the C. are topics relating to the future history of South Carolina.

was forced to flee to a British war-vessel for refuge; the administration of public affairs was then assumed by a Provincial Council. During the War of the Revolution South Carolina was the scene of many severe struggles—the battles of Fort Moultrie, Charleston, Camden, Eutaw Springs, Cowpens, and others being fought on her soil.

South Carolina was the eighth among the colonies to adopt the Constitution, which was ratified by her on May 23, 1788.

XII. PENNSYLVANIA.

The first settlement on Pennsylvania soil was made *in 1643 by* a colony of *Swedes under Governor Printz*, from New Sweden (now Delaware); they established themselves *on Tinicum Island*, a few miles *below Philadelphia*, where they built a fort; they made little progress, however, in the occupation of the territory, and in 1655* Governor Stuyvesant, of New Amsterdam, advancing upon them with a large force, compelled their submission to Dutch authority. In *1674** two English *Quakers*, Fenwick and Byllinge, *bought* from Lord Berkeley his share of *the Jersey lands*, which was the *western portion*. Byllinge, becoming embarrassed, subsequently surrendered his title to *William Penn* and two of his creditors. From this circumstance Penn conceived the great plan of colonization which he afterward executed. In *1681* he *obtained from Charles II.* the grant of a large tract of *land west of the Delaware River, which the king named Pennsylvania, in honor of Penn.* This domain was granted him in payment of a debt of $80,000 due to his father, Admiral Penn, from the Crown. William Penn belonged to the persecuted sect of Quakers, and his chief object was to provide an asylum where his brethren might enjoy the religious freedom and political immunities denied them in their native country. In the fall of 1681 a large company of Quakers was sent out by Penn, under the leadership of William Markham, to colonize the new territory. In February, *1682*,* *Penn*, with eleven others, *bought* the flourishing colony of *East Jersey from the Carteret heirs. Later in the year* he purchased *the Delaware lands*, afterward called "the Territories," *from the Duke of York*, who had been the pupil of his father the admiral, and was his own intimate friend.

In August, 1682, Penn set sail from England with a band of emigrants and landed at New Castle, where he was received by the settlers—Swedes and Quakers—with every demonstration of respect and enthusiasm. Soon after his arrival *he made a treaty of friendship with the Indians*, under the great elm-tree at Shackamaxon, now Kensington; his words of love and peace were received with perfect trust by the Indians, who answered, "We will live in love with William Penn and his children as long as the sun and moon shall endure." This treaty remained unbroken while the Quakers governed the colony. In 1683* Penn laid the foundation of Philadelphia (the City of Brotherly Love) on lands which he had pur-

chased from the Swedes. Here, in March, he was met by representatives from the various counties, and gave them a "Charter of Liberties," signed by his own hand, which secured to the people great privileges and entire religious freedom. The colony was ruled by a Governor appointed by Penn and a Legislative Assembly elected by the people. In 1684, affairs of the province calling Penn to England, he left a deputy and Council in charge.

YEAR-SQUARE 1682. †

LA SALLE DESCENDS THE MISSISSIPPI TO THE SEA, PLANTS THE ARMS OF FRANCE NEAR ITS MOUTH, CLAIMS THE TERRITORY FOR HIS FATHERLAND AND NAMES IT LOUISIANA, IN HONOR OF LOUIS XIV.
FLEUR-DE-LIS
REGENCY OF SOPHIA THEIR SISTER
IWAN V. & PETER I. AGED 10.
WM. PENN. BORN 1644. DIED 1718. OBTAINED FROM CHAS. II. IN 1681 LANDS ON THE W. BANK OF DELAWARE, WHICH THE KING NAMED PENNSYLVANIA IN HONOR OF PENN
1674. QUAKERS BUY W. JERSEY FROM BERKELEY
1682. PENN BUYS E. JERSEY, FROM CARTERET'S HEIRS & DELAWARE LANDS FROM DUKE OF YORK
D. OF PRINCE RUPERT OF BAVARIA, AGED 62 YRS
D. OF CLAUDE LORRAINE LANDSCAPE PAINTER Aged 82 Yrs.
D. OF MURILLO. SPANISH PAINTER Aged 64
WM III. DEPRIVES PENN OF HIS PROPRIETARY RIGHTS & UNITES PENNSYLVANIA & DELAWARE TO NEW YORK IN 1692, BUT RESTORES THEM IN 1694.
In 1643 the Swedes under Gov. Printz make a settlement in Pennsylvania, on Tinicum Island, below Philadelphia.
Boundary line between Pennsylvania and Maryland disputed by Lord Baltimore. It is finally settled in 1767 by the Mason and Dixon lines.

The three lower counties on the Delaware, offended at some of the proceedings of the Council, set up a distinct government in 1691. Penn reluctantly consented to their separation, and appointed Markham Deputy-Governor. After the accession of William and Mary (1689), Penn's loyalty was strongly suspected, his devotedness to the deposed King James II. being well known; he was several times tried and acquitted, but finally in October, *1692*,* he was *deprived of his proprietary rights by William III.*, who placed Pennsylvania and

† On the stem of the initial P. is represented William Penn making his celebrated treaty with the Indians; on the curve and within it are historical points relating to the colony.

Delaware under the jurisdiction of New York. Governor Fletcher then reunited the seceded counties with the parent colony.† In *1694*,* after an honorable acquittal, *Penn's rights were all restored.* In 1699 he revisited his province, and found it rent by dissensions; the people refused to pay the small rents which Penn asked as a remuneration for his great expenditures, and demanded greater political privileges. In order to remove all cause of complaint, Penn returned to England in 1701, and obtained for them a more liberal charter, which gave them the power of proposing laws, a right which they had not enjoyed before. Delaware being still dissatisfied, Penn acceded in 1703* to its demand for a separate Legislature; but both colonies remained under the same Governor until the Revolution.

After the death of Penn, in 1718, his sons became proprietors of the colony which he had founded, and Pennsylvania remained a proprietary province until 1776, when the people purchased the claims of Penn's descendants for $580,000. The *boundary-line between Pennsylvania and Maryland*, which had been disputed by the proprietaries, was *finally settled in 1767 by the Mason and Dixon lines.* During the French and Indian War Pennsylvania was the theatre of notable events; here Braddock's defeat took place near Fort Duquesne (now Pittsburg), and here Washington won his first laurels. In Philadelphia the first Continental Congress was held September 5, 1774; here, too, the old Liberty-Bell rang out the joyous tidings of the Declaration of Independence, July 4, 1776. Pennsylvania took an active part in the Revolution; Germantown, Brandywine, Valley Forge, and other places bear memories that are sacred to the people of the United States. She was the second among the colonies to ratify the Federal Constitution (December 13, 1787). The State has given one President to the Union.

XIII. GEORGIA.

Georgia was the last settled of the thirteen original colonies. It was included in the Carolina grant conferred on Lord Clarendon in 1663,* but no attempt at settlement was made within its limits until *1732*,* when *George II. granted the country between the Savannah and the Altamaha Rivers*, "in trust for the poor," *to twenty-one trustees*, the most prominent of whom was James Oglethorpe. The colony was named in the charter Georgia, in honor of the king. Oglethorpe was a great philanthropist, and was besides possessed of influence and wealth. As a member of Parliament, he had made efforts for years to ameliorate the condition of the poor in England, especially of those imprisoned for debt. His endeavors were at last crowned with success. Through his influence numbers of poor debtors were released and detailed with him to form a colony in Georgia.

---

† See the first paragraph on page xxiv. of the Appendix.

In *1733** *Oglethorpe* landed *with one hundred and twenty* of these *emigrants* and *founded Savannah, at the mouth of the Savannah River.* A treaty was made with the Indian chiefs, and satisfactory compensation allowed them for their lands. In 1734 six hundred new settlers arrived, and other companies soon followed. The Government laid some severe restrictions upon the colonists. The condition on which the lands were distributed was military

YEAR-SQUARE 1733.†

WAR OF POLISH ELECTION.
RIVALRY OF STAN. LECZINSKY & FRED. AUGUS. II. OF SAXONY.
1732. GEORGE II. GRANTS ALL THE LAND BETW. THE SAVANNAH & ALTAMAHA RS. TO 21 TRUSTEES.
1733 / JAMES OGLETHORPE WITH 120 EMIGRANTS FOUNDS SAVANNAH AT THE MOUTH OF THE SAVANNAH R.
1740. OGLETHORPE INVADES FLORIDA.
1742. SPANIARDS FROM HAVANA INVADE GEORGIA.
1752. GEORGIA A ROYAL PROVINCE.

duty. Slavery was declared unlawful, and the use of rum was prohibited in the colony. Many left, in consequence, for South Carolina. The land policy was changed soon afterward, and a large flow of immigration followed, especially from Germany and Scotland.

The Spaniards laid claim to Georgia as a part of Florida. Ogle-

† The portrait within the curve of G. represents Oglethorpe in 1785. The inscription on the old engraving from which it is copied states that the sketch was made at the sale of Dr. Johnson's library, February 18, 1785, "where the general was reading without spectacles a book which he had purchased."

thorpe, therefore, to protect his colony from hostile incursions, erected forts, and then returned to England to secure troops. In 1739 * England declared war against Spain, and early in *1740* * *General Oglethorpe*, under orders from Parliament, *invaded Florida* at the head of a large force of whites and friendly Indians. He laid siege to St. Augustine; but, the fort proving too strong for him, the expedition returned without having accomplished anything. In *1742*,* in retaliation, three thousand *Spaniards from Havana*, with a fleet of thirty-six vessels, *invaded Georgia.* Oglethorpe had only a small force at his command; but, after having gained by his energy and skill some advantages, he conceived an adroit stratagem, by means of which he expelled the invaders and saved his colony from ruin. In 1743 Oglethorpe returned to England, leaving Georgia under the government of a President and Council. The discontent of the people and their complaints against the trustees induced the latter finally to surrender their charter to the Crown, and in *1752** *Georgia became a royal province.* The restrictions which had oppressed the colonists were removed, and in 1755 a General Assembly was established.

Georgia united with her sister colonies from the first in the struggle for independence. Her ground was a battle-field, and her inhabitants were often compelled to fly to other States for safety. In 1778 * Savannah was besieged and captured, and the following year is memorable for the battles of Kettle Creek, Brier Creek, and others. Georgia was the fourth among the colonies to ratify the Constitution of the United States (January 2, 1788).

INDEX.

Reference numbers, having three figures and less, relate to the page in the *Manual*; those having four figures allude to the year-square on the *Charts*.

Abbott, John S. C., death of, 496.
Abd-el-Kader, surrender of, 320.
Abercrombie, (Sir) Ralph, 275.
Abert, Col. John J., death of, 437.
Abolition of serfdom in Russia, 389.
Abolition of slavery in the British colonies, 326.
Abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia, 356; 421, 1862.
Abolition of the slave-trade in the U. S., 286, 1809; 421, 423, 1863; 462.
Abolition of transit postage, 488.
Abt, Franz, at the Boston Jubilee, 481; death of, 521, 1885.
Abyssinian War, the, 473.
Academy, U. S. Military, 275, 1802; U. S. Naval, 340, 1845.
Acadia, 96.
Acadia (or Nova Scotia), invasion of, 176.
Acquia Creek, 406.
Acts of Congress. (See United States, Acts of Congress.)
Adams, John, U. S. minister at the Hague, 242, 1782; first U. S. minister to Great Britain, 244, 1785; elected Vice-President of U. S., 247, 250; elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 254, 1797; death of, 316, 1826.
Adams, John Quincy, appointed Secretary of State, 308, 311; elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 314, 1825.
Addison and the *Spectator*, 155, 1711; death of, 159, 1719.
Adolphus Frederic (King of Sweden), accession of, 172, 1751; death of, 187, 1771,
Adrian VI., 61, 1522.
Æneas Sylvius. (See Pius II.)
Afghan War, 498.
Afghanistan, invasion of, by the British, 332,
Agassiz, Louis J. R., death of, 487.
Agincourt, battle of, 33, 1415.
Agriculture, Department of, established, 421.
Agustin I. (Emperor of Mexico), accession of, 312, 1822; abdication of, 313, 1823; execution of, 314.
Aids to teachers, 50, 79, 267, 535.
Aix-la-Chapelle, Peace of, 171, 1748; European Congress at, 309.
Akenside, death of, 187, 1770.
Alabama, The, destruction of, 451.
Alabama admitted into the Union, 310, 1819; secedes from the Union, 375; readmitted into the Union, 472.
Alabama claims, the, 481, 1872.
Alarçon, expedition of, to the Gila River, 64, 1540.
Alaska ceded to the U. S., 469, 1867.
Albany, origin of the name of, 123.
Albany, Duke of, regency of, in Scotland, 32, 1406.
Albany, Duke of, marriage of, 511; death of, 516, 1884.
Albemarle, Lord, defeat of, 156.
Albemarle County Colony, formation of, 124, 1663.
Albemarle Sound, 403.
Alberoni, death of, 174.
Albert II. (King of Hungary), coronation of, 34, 1438.
Albert (King of Saxony), accession of, 487, 1873.
Albert, Prince (of Saxe-Coburg) (Prince Consort), marriage of, 333, 1840; and the International Exhibition, 359, 1851; death of, 390, 1861.
Albert Edward, Prince of Wales, visit of, to America, 373, 1860; marriage of, 437; offspring of, 437.
Albuquerque, 58, 1511.
Alden, Rear-Admiral James, death of 496.
Alembert, d', death of, 244, 1783.
Alexander I. (Prince of Bulgaria), accession of; line of, 503; abdication of, 524.
Alexander I. (Emperor of Russia), accession of, 275, 1801; prepares for war with France, 290, 1811; and the Holy Alliance, 306; death of, 315.
Alexander II. (Emperor of Russia), accession of, 366, 1855; assassination of, 509, 1881.
Alexander III. (Emperor of Russia), accession of; line of, 509, 1881.
Alexander V., 32, 1409.
Alexander VI., 39, 1492.
Alexander VII., 121, 1655.
Alexander VIII., 133, 1689.
Alexander (Prince of Orange), death of, 516.

Alexandra (Princess of Wales), 437.
Alexis I. (Emperor of Russia), accession of, 117, 1645 ; death of, 129.
Alfonso V. (the Wise), (King of Aragon), 33, 1416 ; death of, 36, 1458.
Alfonso V. (King of Portugal), accession of, 34, 1438 ; death of, 37, 1481.
Alfonso VI. (King of Portugal), accession of, 121, 1656 ; deposition of, 126, 1668 ; death of, 131, 1683.
Alfonso XII. (King of Spain), death of, 521.
Alfonso XIII., birth of, 524, 1886.
Alfonso (Prince of Asturias) proclaimed King of Spain, 488, 1874.
Alfonso (Prince of Portugal), death of, 38, 1490.
Alfred, Prince (Duke of Edinburgh), and the Greek throne, 422 ; marriage of, 489.
Algiers and the United States, treaty between, 253, 1795 ; war and treaty between, 304, 1815.
Algiers annexed to France, 320.
Alice Maude (Princess of Great Britain), marriage of, 422 ; death of, 500.
Allen, Ethan, at Ticonderoga, 194.
Allston, Washington, death of, 338. 1843.
Alma, battle of, 365.
Almagro and Pizarro, 62.
Almanza, battle of, 153, 1707.
Alonza de Ojeda, voyage of, to South America, 57, 1510.
Alva, Duke of, death of, 72, 1582.
Amadeus (of Savoy) (King of Spain), accession of, 479, 1870 ; abdication of, 487.
Amboy (now Perth Amboy), 205.
Ambrister, death of, 309.
Amelia, Princess (of Bavaria), marriage of, 281, 1806 ; line of, 487.
America, discovery of, and expeditions to, 39–42, 57, 58, 62 ; English claims to the discovery of, 40 ; origin of name of, 57, 1507 ; Cabrillo in. 66, 1542 ; the Huguenots in, 67, 1562 ; 68, 1564 ; Francis Drake in, 69–74, 1572 ; Don A. de Espejo in, 72 ; Raleigh and the colonization of, 73–77, 1584–'87 ; first English birth in, 75, 1587 ; voyage of De Champlain to 77, 1599 ; George Weymouth in, 96 ; first English settlement in, 97 ; Argall in, 100, 1613 ; exportation of cattle to, 100, 1611 ; search for a northwest passage, 100 ; first Colonial Assembly in, 103, 1618 ; introduction of slavery into, 103, 1619 ; landing of the Pilgrim Fathers in, 104 ; early religious movement in, 110 ; suffering of emigrants in, 112 ; Peter Minuit in, 114 ; Quakers in, 127, 1674 ; arrival of Penn in, 130, 1681 ; the French in, 131 ; King William's War in, 133, 134, 1689 ; 138, 1697 ; Queen Anne's War in, 150, 1702 ; 151, 1704 ; 153, 1707 ; first newspaper in, 151, 1704 ; first post-office in, 154, 1710 ; result of the peace of Utrecht in, 156, 1713 ; extermination of the Natchez Indians, 163, 1730 ; the Spanish Intercolonial War in, 165, 1739 ; King George's War in, 169, 1744 ; the Ohio Company in, 171, 1749 ; origin of the Franco-Indian War in, 176, 1756 ; arrival of Lord Loudoun in, 177 ; English disasters and victories in, 178, 179, 1758–'59 ; end of the French War in, 182, 1763 ; Pontiac's conspiracy in, 183, 1763 ; the Grenville act, 184 ; the stamp act, 184 ; British taxes in, 186, 1767 ; 187 ; *The Boston Port Bill*, etc., 189, 1774 ; origin of the *minute-men* in, 190 ; Declaration of Independence, 200, 1776 ; French alliance with, 213, 1778 ; arrival of the French fleet, in, 218, 1778 ; discovery of coal in, 249 ; effect of the Anglo-French War in, 251 ; effect in, of the Napoleonic wars, 280, 283 ; the first steamboat in, 283, 1807 ; the first American express, 311, 1821 ; discovery of gold in, 350, 1848 ; shadows of the civil war in, 373 ; formation of the Confederate States of, 376 ; the Sioux War in, 490.
American Centennial Exposition, the, 490, 1876.
American civil war, the, beginning of, 378 ; fall of Fort Sumter, 379 ; first battle of, 381 ; the struggle in Missouri, 382 ; division of the country during, 382, 392 ; movements to capture Washington and Richmond, 383 ; battles at Big Bethel, Bull Run, and Ball's Bluff, 385 ; blockade of the Southern coast, 387 ; the Trent affair, 387 ; fall of Forts Henry and Donelson, 391 ; battles of Pea Ridge and Shiloh, 392, 393 ; capture of New Madrid, Island No. 10, and New Orleans, 394, 395 ; naval engagements during, 395, 401–405, 434, 450 ; the fall of Memphis, 396, 397 ; invasion of Kentucky, 397 ; battles of Iuka and Corinth, the failure at Vicksburg, 399 ; Johnston's retreat, 405 ; the Army of the Potomac on the march, 407 ; battle of Winchester, 407 ; McClellan's Peninsular campaign, 408–415 ; battle of Seven Pines or Fair Oaks, 411 ; Jackson's raid in "The Valley," 411–413 ; Washington in danger, Jackson's retreat, 412, 413 ; second battle of Bull Run, 417 ; battle of South Mountain, 417 ; surrender of Harper's Ferry, 418 ; battle of Sharpsburg, 419 ; battle of Fredericksburg, 420 ; battle of Chancellorsville, 424 ; battle of Gettysburg, 426 ; fall of Vicksburg and Port Hudson, 428, 429 ; Morgan's raid, 430 ; battle of Chickamauga, 431 ; battles of Lookout Mountain and Missionary Ridge, 432 ; surrender of Cumberland Gap, and siege of Knoxville, 433 ; Red River Expedition, 439 ; Grant's overland campaign, 441 ; Washington in danger, 444 ; Sheridan in the Shenandoah Val-

ley, 445, 455 ; Sherman's march to Atlanta, 446 ; destruction of the Confederate army in Tennessee, 449 ; Sherman's march to the sea ; 449 ; fall of Wilmington, 455 ; Lee at Fort Stedman, 458 ; surrender of the Confederate armies, 459–462 ; result of the, 462 ; proclamations of amnesty, 463, 470, 473.
American independence, recognition of, by France, 213.
American War of Independence, the, outbreak of, 187, 1770 ; battle of Bunker Hill, 194, 1775 ; siege and evacuation of Boston, 198 ; attack on Charleston, 199 ; battle of Long Island, 201 ; the campaign in Pennsylvania, 206 ; "Tryon's first raid into Connecticut," 206 ; battle of Brandywine, 207 ; the campaign in Northern New York, 209 ; battle of Bennington, 211 ; Indian atrocity during, 211 ; battles of Stillwater, 212 ; adoption of the national banner, 213, 1777 ; French alliance, 213, 1778 ; battle of Monmouth, 215, 1778 ; massacres at Wyoming and Cherry Valley, 217, 1778 ; Clark's expedition, 217, 278 ; failure of French expedition to Rhode Island, 218 ; battle of Quaker Hill, 219, 1778 ; capture of Savannah, 220 ; campaign at the South, 221 ; military operations at the North, 223 ; Rhode Island evacuated by the British, 226 ; campaign of the British in the South, 227 ; battles of Rocky Mount, Hanging Rock, Sander's Creek, Fishing Creek, and King's Mountain, 229–231 ; arrival of the French fleet, 232 ; the British army at the North, 232 ; the André-Arnold conspiracy, 233, 1780 ; troubles in the American camp, 234 ; campaign in the Carolinas, 236 ; end of, 240–242 ; the Continental army during, 243, 1783 ; 244.
Ames, Fisher, death of, 286, 1807.
Amherst, Gen., 181.
Amnesty, proclamation to the South, 462, 1865 ; 470, 1867 ; 473, 1868.
Ampudia, Gen., 345.
Amsterdam, the International Exposition in, 513.
Ancyra. (See Angora.)
Andersen, Hans Christian, death of, 490.
Anderson, Gen. Robert, at Fort Sumter, 379 ; death of, 480.
André, Maj., capture and death of, 233, 1780.
Andros, Sir Edmund, appointed Governor of New York, 127, 1674 ; ministration of, 132 ; imprisonment of, 135.
Anglo-French War in America, 169, 1744.
Angora, battle of, 31, 1402.
Angoulême, Count d', 59, 1515.
Anjou, Duke of (King of Poland), 70, 1573 ; 72.
Anjou, Duke of, accession of, to the Spanish throne, 139, 1700.
Annapolis, origin of name of, 137, 1694.
Anne (Queen of England), accession of, 150, 1702.
Anne (Empress of Russia), accession of, 163, 1730 ; death of, 166.
Anne de Beaujeu, 37.
Anne of Austria, death of, 125.
Anne of Cleves, death of, 67, 1557.
Anson, Commodore, voyage of, around the world, 170, 1744.
Anthony Clement (King of Saxony), accession of, 317, 1827 ; death of, 328, 1836.
Antietam Creek, 419.
Anti-Polygamy Bill, the, 510.
Antoinette, Marie. (See Marie Antoinette.)
Antonelli, Cardinal, death of, 494, 1876.
Antonio de Bourbon, marriage of, 524.
Aosta, Duke of (Amadeus of Savoy), 479, 1870.
Apache Indians invade New Mexico, 519, 522.
Apalachee Indians, defeat of, 152.
Arabia, conquest of, 64, 1538.
Aragon, line and union of, 32.
Arblay, D'. (See D'Arblay.)
Arbuthnot, death of, 309.
Argall in America, xxii ; 100, 1613 ; 101.
Arctic expeditions, 341, 1845 ; 358, 1851 ; 514, 1884.
Ariosto, death of, 63, 1533.
Arista, Gen. M., defeat of, 343.
Arizona made a Territory, 436, 1863.
Arkansas, admitted into the Union, 328, 1836 ; readmitted into the Union, 472.
Arkwright, Richard, the inventor, 186, 1769.
Arlington, Lord, 127.
Arlington Heights, 384.
Armagnacs, the, and the Burgundians, 32, 1410.
"Armed neutrality," the, 233.
Armenia, invasion of, 497.
Armstrong, Col. John, 177.
Armstrong, Gen., plan to invade Canada, 297.
Army of the Cumberland, the, 431.
Army of occupation, the, 344.
Army of the Ohio, the, 433.
Army of the Potomac, the, 406 ; before Petersburg, 444.
Arnold, Benedict, and the "Green Mountain Boys," 194 ; in Canada, 197; 210 ; 217 ; conspiracy and escape of, 233 ; 235 ; in Virginia, 236 ; 241.
Arthur, Chester A., elected Vice-President of the U. S., 506 ; succeeds President Garfield ; sketch of, 507, 1881 ; death of, 524, 1886.
Ashantee War, the, 487.
Ashe, Col., defeat of, 222.
Astor, John J., 342.
Astor, William B., death of, 489.
Astor Library opened, 363, 1854.
Asturias, 474.
Atchison, David R., 360.

Atkinson, Edward, 507.
Atlanta, evacuation of, 448.
Atlantic, the, first steam-passage across, 310, 1819; first regular passages across, 331, 1838.
Atlantic cable, the, 369, 1857; 370, 1858; 465, 1866.
Auber, death of, 481.
Audubon, John James, death of, 359, 1851.
Augusta, battle near, 221.
Augusta Victoria, Princess, marriage of, 509.
Augustenburg, Prince, claims of, to the Danish throne, 438.
Augustus I. (King of Poland) (Frederic), deposition of, 152; restoration of, 154, 1709; death of, 263.
Augustus II (King of Poland) (Frederic), 263.
Austerlitz, battle of, 280, 1805.
Australia, first English colony in, 246, 1748.
Austria, Archduke of, assumes the title of Charles III., King of Spain, 151, 1703.
Austria, invasion of, by Napoleon, 260, 280, 288; form of government of, 541.
Austria and Sardinia, object and result of the war between, 372, 1859; 374.
Austrian Empire, beginning of the, 278, 282, 1806.
Austrian Exposition, the, 487.
Austro-Turkish War, the, 158, 1716; 159, 1718.
Averysborough, N. C., 457.
Axel Oxenstiern. (See Oxenstiern.)
Ayacucho, battle of, 314, 1824.
Ayllon, de, Lucas Vasquez, expeditions of, 60, 1520.
Azores, discovery of the, 34.

Bach, S., death of, 172, 1750.
Bache, A. D., death of, 470.
Bache, Gen. Hartman, death of, 482.
Bacon, Francis, death of, 107, 1626.
Bacon, Nathaniel, rebellion and death of, 129, 1676.
Baffin, the navigator, 103, 1616.
Bainbridge, Capt., 277, 1803.
Bainbridge, Commodore, 293.
Bajazet, Sultan of Turkey, defeat of, 31, 1402.
Balaklava, battle of, 365.
Balboa, Vasco Nuñez, 58, 1513.
Ball, Mary, 164, 1732.
Ball's Bluff, battle at, 385.
Baltimore (1st), Lord, death of, 110, 1632.
Baltimore, Lord, in Maryland, 120; deprived of his proprietary rights, 135, 1691; death of, 157, 1715.
Baltimore, foundation of the city of, 162, 1729; attempt to capture, 301.
Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, first locomotive on the, 321, 1831.
Bank of England, incorporation of the, 135.
Bank of the United States, chartered, 249, 1791; rechartered, 307, 1816; expiration of charter of, 328, 1836; bill to recharter, vetoed, 322, 1832.
Bankrupt law of United States, 336; repeal of, 498, 1878.
Banks, Gen., in the Shenandoah Valley, 412; defeat of, 439.
Barbary pirates, the, 273.
Barbauld, Letitia, death of, 316, 1825.
Barnard, Gen. John G., death of, 511.
Barnes, Surg.-Gen. Joseph K., death of, 512.
Barneveldt, 95.
Barron, Commodore, 310.
Barthélemy, death of, 253, 1795.
Bartholomew Diaz. (See Diaz.)
Barton, Col., 206.
Batavian Republic, the, founded, 253; changed to the Kingdom of Holland, 282.
Battenberg family, the, 516.
Battle of the Nations, 299.
Battle of the Spurs, 59, 1513.
Baum, Col., defeat of, 211.
Bavaria, the Duchy of, 280, 1805; form of government of, 543.
Bayard, at the battle of the Spurs, 59; death of, 62, 1524.
Bayard, Thomas F., appointed Secretary of State, 517.
Bayle, Pierre, death of, 153, 1706.
Beaconsfield, Earl of. (See Disraeli, B.)
Beatrice, Princess, marriage of, 520.
Beattie, death of, 277, 1803.
Beauchamp, Lord, imprisonment of, 100, 1611.
Beaufort, 404.
Beauharnais, Alexandre, 488.
Beauharnais, Amélie, 322.
Beauharnais, Eugène, marriage of, 281, 1806; death of, 314, 1824.
Beauharnais, Hortense, 282.
Beauharnais, Stéphanie Louise Adrienne, lineal descent of, 374.
Beaumont, Francis, death of, 102, 1615.
Beauregard, Gen., at Fort Sumter, 379.
Beethoven, L. von, death of, 317, 1827.
Behring, explorations of, 162, 1728; death of, 168, 1741.
Belcher, Sir Edward, 366.
Belgium united to the Netherlands, 303, 1814; secures its independence, 320, 321, 1830; form of government of, 540.
Belgrade, siege of, 36, 1556; capture of, 159, 1717.
Bell, G. A., inventor of the telephone, 491.
Bellini, Vincenzo, death of, 328, 1835.
Benedict XIV., 166, 1740.
Bennett, James Gordon, 491.
Bennington (Vt.), battle of, 211.
Benton, Thomas H., 371, 1858.
Bentonville (N. C.), 457.
Bergen, settlement of, 103, 1617.
Berkeley, Lord John, 124, 1664; 127, 1674.
Berkeley, Sir William, and N. Bacon, 129, 1676.

Berlin Deeree, the, 281, 283.
Berlin Treaty, the, 499.
Bernard, Count of Armagnaes, 32.
Berri, Duke de, assassination of, 311, 1820.
Berwiek, Duke of, James Fitz-James, 153, 1707 ; death of, 164, 1734.
Bible, Latin, early edition of, 35 ; the first printed, 36, 1460.
"Bickerstaff, Isaac," 154, 1709.
Biddle, Capt., 304.
Bienville, 159, 1718.
Big Bethel, battle at, 385.
Big Black River Bridge, 429.
Bingham, Capt., 289, 1811.
Binney, Horaee, death of, 490.
Blaek, Jeremiah S., appointed Secretary of State, 368 ; death of, 512.
Blaek Hawk, 323, 1832.
Black Hole of Caleutta, the, 178.
Blaine, J. G., appointed Seeretary of State, 506.
Blair, Rev. James, 137, 1693.
Blair, Montgomery, death of, 512.
Blake, Adm., Robert, 119, 1652 ; death of, 121, 1657.
Blakeley, Com., 302.
Blane, Louis, death of, 511.
Blenheim, battle of, 151, 1704.
Bloek, Adrian, discoveries of, 102, 1614 ; in Long Island Sound, 102, 1615.
Blüeher, entry of, into Paris, 306, 1815.
Blunt, Sir John, 160.
Bobadilla (Vieeroy of Hispaniola), 42.
Boileau-Despreaux, death of, 156.
Bolivar, Gen. Simon, 310 1819 ; the statue of, 518.
Bonaparte. (See also Napoleon.)
Bonaparte, Caroline, death of, 332, 1839.
Bonaparte, Jerome, made King of Westphalia, 284, 1807.
Bonaparte, Joseph, proclaimed King of Naples, 282, 1806 ; made King of Spain, 286, 1807 ; death of, 339, 1844.
Bonaparte, Louis, made King of Holland, 282, 1806 ; deposition of, 289, 1810 ; death of, 346, 1846.
Bonaparte, Lueien, death of, 333, 1840.
Bonaparte, Napoleon Eugène, death of, 503, 1819.
Bonaparte, Mme., marriage of, 284 ; death of, 502.
Booneville, eity of, 383.
Boonsboro, 418.
Booth, John Wilkes, 460.
Bordeaux, Duke of (Henri V.), 320, 513.
Bordeaux, entry of Wellington into, 299.
Bossuet, death of, 152, 1704.
Boston founded by the Puritans, 109, 1630 ; inoculation introdueed into, 161 ; arrival of British troops in, 186, 1768 ; siege and evaeuation of, 198 ; lighted by gas, 312, 1821 ; the World's Peace Jubilee at, 481, 1872 ; great fire of, 482, 1872.
Boston Massaere, the, 187, 1770.
Boston News Letter, the, 151, 1704.
Boston Port Bill, the, 189. 1774.
Boston Tea Party, the, 188, 1773.
Boswell, death of, 253, 1795.
Bourbon, De, Constable, death of, 62, 1527.
Bourbon dynasty, the, and its founder, 263.
Bourbon family eompaet, the, 182, 1761 ; 267.
Bourbon, the house of, first King of, 76, 1589 ; 282.
Bourdaloue, death of, 152, 1704.
Boyd, Col., death of, 222.
Boylston, Dr., of Massaehusetts, 161, 1721.
Boyne, battle of the, 134, 1690.
Bracito, 347.
Braddock, Gen., defeat and death of, 175, 1755.
Brady, J. T., Judge, death of, 476.
Braganza, Duke of (John IX.), 115, 1640.
Bragg, Braxton, sueeessful retreat of, 399 ; at the battle of Murfreesborough, 400.
Brahe, Tycho, death of, 95, 1601.
Brande, William T., death of, 468.
Brandywine, battle of, 207.
Brazil, discovery of, 42, 1500 ; flight of the Lisbon eourt to, 285, 1807 ; reunited to Portugal, 306, 1815 ; beeomes an empire, 312, 1822 ; form of government of, 544.
Breekenbridge, John C., elected Vice-President of U. S., 367 ; death of, 490.
Bremer, Fredrika, death of, 464.
Brewster, Sir Edward, death of, 474, 1868.
Bridge, Suspension-, at the Niagara, 385, 1855.
Brier Creek, 222, 1779.
Bright, Jesse D., 360.
Brindley, James, death of, 188, 1772.
British Orders in Council, the, 282, 1806 ; 285, 1807.
Broek, 291.
Brontë, Charlotte (Currer Bell), death of, 366, 1855.
Brook, Col., sueeeeds Ross, 301.
Brooke, Lord, 109, 1631 ; 112.
Brooklyn Bridge, opening of the, 511, 1883.
Brougham, Lord, death of, 474.
Brown, B. Gratz, 484.
Brown, John, 371.
Brown, Gen., at Sackett's Harbor, 297 ; in Canada, 299.
Browning, Mrs. Elizabeth Barrett, death of, 390.
Brownlow, W. G., death of, 496.
Brownson, Orestes A., death of, 493, 1876.
Bruee, Lady Augusta, 510.
Bruinsburg (Miss.), 427.
Brunel, birth of, 187.
Brunswiek (Ga.), 404.
Bruyère, La, death of, 138, 1696.
Buchanan, James, appointed Seeretary of State, 340 ; at the Ostend Confer-

ence, 364, 1854; elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 367, 1857; death of, 473.
Buckland, F. T., death of, 504.
Buckle, H. T., death of, 422.
Buell, Gen., at Louisville, 390; in Kentucky, 398; relieved of command, 400.
Buena Vista, battle of, 348, 1847.
Buffon, death of, 246.
Bull Run, battles at, 385, 417.
Bull, Ole, death of, 504, 1880.
Bulgaria, election of the first King of, 503.
Bulwer, Rt. Hon. Sir E. Lytton, death of, 488.
Bulwer, Sir H. Lytton, 354.
Bunker Hill, battle of, 194, 1775; centenary celebration of, 489, 1875.
Burgoyne, Gen., arrival of, in Canada, 210; defeat and surrender of, 212, 1777.
Burke, Edmund, death of, 256, 1797.
Burlingame, Hon. Anson, 472.
Burney, Miss. (See D'Arblay.)
Burning of the *Gaspée*, 188, 1772.
Burns, Robert, death of, 254, 1796.
Burnside, Gen. Ambrose E., expeditions of, on the Atlantic coast, 403; supersedes McClellan, 420; in East Tennessee, 433; death of, 508.
Burr, Aaron, elected Vice-President of the U. S., 273; duel of, with Alexander Hamilton, 278, 1804.
Burrows, Lieut., 298.
Butler, Col. John, 217.
Butler, Gen., position of, at the beginning of the civil war, 384; at Hatteras Inlet, 387; in New Orleans, 395; and the movement to capture Richmond, 441.
Butler, Samuel, death of, 130, 1680.
Byllinge, 127.
Byng, Sir George, 154, 1708.
Byrd, William, 165, 1737.
Byron, Adm., notes on, 219.
Byron, Lord, death of, 314, 1824.
Byzantine Empire, fall of the, 35.

Cabot, John, voyage of, 40, 1497.
Cabot, Sebastian, voyages and discoveries of, 40, 1497; 41, 1498; 56.
Cabral (Pedro), Alvarez de, discovers Brazil, 42.
Cabrillo, explorations of, 66, 1542.
Cabul, 332.
Cadiz, Francis Drake at, 75, 1588.
Cahokia, 218.
Cairo, 383.
Calais taken, 67, 1558.
Calderon de la Barca, 113, 1636.
Calendar, alteration in the, 72, 1582.
Calhoun, John C., elected Vice-President of the U. S., 315, 319; appointed Secretary of State, 336; death of, 357, 1850.
California, Francis Drake takes possession of, 71, 1579; (Upper) ceded to the U. S., 350; discovery of gold in, 350, 1848; admitted into the Union, 357, 1850.
Calixtus III., 35, 1455.
Calmar, the Union of, 32; dissolution of, 35, 1448; final dissolution of, 61, 89.
Calvert. (See Baltimore, Lord.)
Calvert, Leonard; voyage of, to America, 111, 1634.
Calvert, Gov. Philip, and the rebellion in Maryland, 117, 121.
Calvin, death of, 68, 1564.
Cambacérès, death of, 314, 1824.
Cambridge (Mass.), origin of name of, 114.
Camden, village of, 228.
Camoëns, death of, 72, 1579.
Campbell, Lieut.-Col., 220.
Campo Formio, Treaty of, 255, 1797; 274.
Canada, Lord Roberval in, 65, 1542; first voyage to, 96, 1603; first French settlement in, 96; abortive attempts to conquer, 134; attempt to expel the French from, 179; surrender of, to the English, 181, 1760; invasion of, 196, 1775; arrival of Gen. Burgoyne in, 209; invasions of, by the Americans, 291, 292; rebelllon in, 330, 331, 1838; the Fenians in, 466; formation of the Dominion of, 470, 1867; the Marquis of Lorne in, 499; the Governors of, 513.
Canada and the U. S., fisheries treaty between, 497, 1878.
Canadian Pacific Railroad, the, 520, 1885.
Canary Islands, the, 293.
Canby, Gen., supersedes Banks, 439; and the surrender of the Confederate forces, 462; murder of, 48, 1873.
Canonicus (Indian chief), 111, 1635.
Canova, death of, 312, 1822.
Cape Cod, 95, 1602.
Cape Fear River, first settlement of, 122, 1661; 124, 1665.
Cape La Hogue, battle off, 136.
Cape of Good Hope (Tormentoso), discovery of, 38.
Capistran, John, 36; 1456.
Carleton, William, death of, 477.
Carlisle, John G., 517.
Carlisle (Pa.), 425.
Carlists, the, 487.
Carlyle, Thomas, death of, 510.
Carnifex Ferry, 382.
Carolina, origin of the name of, 68, 122; Locke's Grand Model in, 126, 1663.
Carolinas, the, bought by George II., 162, 1729.
Caroline (Queen of England), death of, 312.
Carracci, Agostino, death of, 95, 1602.
Carracci, Annibale, death of, 99, 1609.
Carracci, Ludovico, death of, 104, 1619.
Carrick's Ford, 382.
Carroll, Charles, death of, 323, 1832.
Carteret, Sir George, 124, 1664; and the Quakers, 128.
Carteret, Philip, 125.
Carteret County Colony, 126, 1670.

Carthage (Mo.), 383.
Carthagena, 166.
Cartier in Canada, 65, 1541; explorations of, 63, 64, 1534; 65, 1535; and Lord Roberval, 65, 1541.
Cary, Alice, death of, 480.
Cary, Phœbe, death of, 480.
Casas, Las, death of, 69, 1666.
Casco Bay, 134.
Cass, Lewis, appointed Secretary of State, 368; death of, 467.
Castelar, Emilio, 487.
Castella, Juan Nova de. (See Nova.)
Castile and Aragon, union of, 37, 1479.
Castine, village of, 224.
Castlereagh, Lord, birth of, 187.
Catharine of Braganza, death of, 152, 1705.
Catherine I. (Empress of Russia), accession of, 161, 1725.
Catherine II. (Empress of Russia) accession of, 182, 1762; and the "armed neutrality," 234.
Catherine of Valois, marriage of, 33, 1420.
Catholic Emancipation Bill, the, 319, 1829.
Catholic hierarchy in Scotland, restoration of, 500.
Cavour, Count, death of, 390.
Cawnpore, massacre at, 369.
Caxton, William, and the art of printing, 37, 1476.
Cedar Mountain (Va.), 416.
Celebrated men of the 15th century, 52; of the 16th, 87; of the 17th, 140; of the 18th, 265; of the 19th, 533.
Census of the United States. (See U. S. Census.)
Centennial Exposition, the (American), 490, 1876.
Central Park (N. Y.), the Egyptian obelisk in, 503, 1880.
Centreville, 385.
Cerro Gordo, battle of, 348, 1847.
Cervantes, death of, 103, 1616.
Cetewayo (King of Zululand), capture of, 502.
Chad's Ford, battle at, 207.
Chambers, Robert, death of, 481.
Chambersburg (Pa.), 425.
Chambord, Comte de, 320; 513, 1883.
Champion Hill, 429.
Champlain, Samuel de, voyages of, to Mexico, 77, 1599; to Canada, 95, 1603; 96, 1604; at Quebec, 98, 1608.
Champlain, Lake, origin of the name of, 98.
Champollion, J. F., 317, 1828.
Chancellorsville, battle of, 424.
Chantilly (Va.), 417.
Chapultepec, 349, 1847.
Charlemagne, 282.
Charles I. (King of England), accession of, 106, 1625; defeat and betrayal of, 117, 1645-'46; execution of, 118, 1649.
Charles II. (King of England) and the Commonwealth, 118; coronation of, 119, 1651; 121, 1660; grants of, 122, 1662; 123, 1664; 127, 1673.
Charles VI. (King of France), 32; death of, 33, 1422.
Charles VII. (King of France), coronation of, 34; death of, 36.
Charles VIII. (King of France), accession of, 37, 1483.
Charles IX. (King of France), accession of, 67, 1560; death of, 70.
Charles X. (King of France), accession of, 314, 1824; abdication of, 320.
Charles V. (Emperor of Germany), 60, 1519; attempts to subdue Florida, 63, 1528; and the League of Smalcald, 63, 1531; and the Smalcald princes, 66, 1546; and the electorate of Saxony, 66, 1548; abdication of, 67, 1556; and the Netherlands, 67; death of, 67, 1558.
Charles VI. (Emperor of Germany), accession of, 154, 1711; and the Pragmatic Sanction, 161; 1723; treaty of, with England, 164, 1731; death of, 166, 1740.
Charles VII. (Emperor of Germany), accession of, 168, 1742; death of, 170.
Charles I. (King of Roumania), accession of, 508.
Charles I. (King of Spain), accession of, 59, 1516; elected Emperor of Germany, 60, 1519.
Charles II. (King of Spain), accession of, 125, 1665; death of, 139, 1700.
Charles III. (King of Spain), 151, 1703; accession of, 181, 1759; death of, 246.
Charles IV. (King of Spain), accession of, 246, 1748; abdication of, 286.
Charles VIII. (Canutson) (King of Sweden), 35, 1448; death of, 36, 1470.
Charles IX. (King of Sweden), accession of, 96, 1604; death of, 100.
Charles X. (King of Sweden), accession of, 120, 1654; death of, 121.
Charles XI. (King of Sweden), accession of, 121, 1660; death of, 139.
Charles XII. (King of Sweden), accession of, 139, 1697; and the Northern Alliance, 139, 1699; defeat of, 154, 1709; death of, 159, 1718.
Charles XIII. (King of Sweden), accession of, 288, 1809; death of, 310, 1818.
Charles XIV. (King of Sweden), accession of, 310, 1818; death of, 339.
Charles XV. (King of Sweden), accession of, 372, 1859; death of, 483.
Charles I. (King of Würtemberg), accession of, 453, 1864.
Charles (Duke of Braganza), 524.
Charles of Hohenzollern, Prince, death of, 520.
Charles the Bold, accession of, 36, 1467; death of, 37, 1477.
Charles Albert (Elector of Bavaria), 168.
Charles Albert (King of Sardinia), accession of, 321, 1831.
Charles Augustus, Prince, death of, 289, 1810.

Charles Edward (the Young Pretender), 170, 1745 ; 171, 1746.
Charles Emanuel (King of Sardinia), accession of, 163, 1730 ; death of, 189.
Charles IV. (King of Sardinia), coronation of, 254, 1796 ; abdication of, 276, 1802.
Charles Felix (King of Sardinia), accession of, 312, 1821 ; death of, 321, 1831.
Charleston (S. C.), foundation of, 130, 1680 ; attempt to capture, 152, 1706 ; attack on, 199 ; siege and surrender of, 227 ; bombardment of, 435 ; earthquakes in, 522, 1886.
Charlestown founded, 108, 1629 ; burning of, 194.
Charlotte, Princess of Great Britain, death of, 309.
Charter Oak, the, 132, 1687 ; 133.
Chartists, the, 332.
Chartres, Duke of, 520.
Charts, mechanism of the, 15–18.
Chase, Salmon P., death of, 487, 1873.
Chateaubriand, birth of, 187.
Chatham, Earl of, 185, 1766 ; and the American War of Independence, 190 ; death of, 221, 1778.
Chattanooga, Tenn., 392, 398.
Chauncey, Com., 296.
Chemung, battle of, 225, 1779.
Chen Lan Pin (Chinese ambassador), 498.
Cheraw, Sherman in, 456.
Cherokees, the, in Carolina, defeat of, 182, 1761.
Cherry Valley, massacre at, 217, 1778.
Cherubini, death of, 337, 1842.
Chesapeake Bay, 41, 1498 ; trading-post at, 109, 1631.
Chesterfield, Lord, death of, 189, 1773.
Chicago, the great fire of, 480, 1871.
Chickahominy River, the, 410.
Chickamauga, battle of, 431.
Chihuahua (Mexico), 346.
Childress, Sarah, 339.
Chili becomes a republic, 309, 1818.
China, famine in, 499.
China and England, origin of the Opium War between, 332, 333 ; end of the Opium War, 337 ; war between, 369.
China and the United States, treaties between, 338, 1844 ; 472, 1868 ; 504.
Chinese embassy in the United States, the first, 498.
Chinese question, the, in the United States, 501, 1879 ; 504, 1880 ; 510, 1882.
Choate, Rufus, death of, 372, 1859.
Chopin, death of, 354, 1849.
Chowan River, first settlement near, 119, 1651.
Christian, Letitia, 335.
Christian I. (King of Denmark), death of, 37, 1481.
Christian II. (King of Denmark), 59, 1513 ; proclaimed King of Sweden, 61, 1520 ; 89 ; deposition of, 61, 1523.
Christian III. (King of Denmark), accession of, 64, 1534.
Christian IV. (King of Denmark), accession of, 76, 1588 ; death of, 118.
Christian V. (King of Denmark), accession of, 126, 1670 ; death of, 139, 171.
Christian VI. (King of Denmark), accession of, 163, 1730.
Christian VII. (King of Denmark), accession of, 185, 1766 ; deposition of, 244, 1784 ; death of, 286.
Christian VIII. (King of Denmark), accession of, 332, 1839 ; death of, 351.
Christian IX. (King of Denmark), accession of, 437, 1863.
Christian I., Duke of Oldenburg, 35, 1448.
Christian, Prince, marriage of, 468.
Christina (Queen of Spain), regency of, 521.
Christina (Queen of Sweden), accession of, 110, 1632 ; abdication of, 120, 1653.
Christopher (King of Denmark), accession of, 35, 1439 ; elected King of Sweden, 35, 1440 ; death of, 35, 1448.
Churchill, John. (See Marlborough.)
Chrysler's Field, battle of, 297.
Churubusco (Mexico), 349, 1847.
Cibber, Colley, death of, 178, 1757.
Cimarosa, death of, 275, 1801.
Cincinnati founded, 246, 1748 ; in danger, 398.
Cisalpine Republic, the, 255, 1797.
Civil-Service Reform Bill, 511.
Civil war in America. (See American civil war.)
Civil war in England, 116, 1642.
Civil war in Maryland, 120, 1655.
Clarendon, Lord, 122, 1663.
Clarendon County Colony, formation of, 124, 1663.
Clark, Col. George Rogers, expedition of, 217, 278.
Clark, Capt. William, explorations of, 278.
Clay, Henry, and the Missouri Compromise, 311, 1821 ; appointed Secretary of State, 315 ; the Omnibus Bill, 356, 1850 ; death of, 359, 1852.
Clayborne, William, and the Indians, 109, 1631.
Clayborne's rebellion in Maryland, 117, 1645.
Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, the, 354.
Clement VII., 61, 1523.
Clement VIII., 77, 1592.
Clement IX., 125, 1667.
Clement X., 126, 1670.
Clement XI., 139, 1700.
Clement XII., 163, 1730.
Clement XIII., 179, 1758.
Clement XIV., 186, 1769.
Cleopatra's Needle, 503, 1880.
Cleveland, Grover, elected President of the U. S., sketch of, 516, 1885.
Clinton, George, elected Vice-President of the U. S., 279, 288 ; death of, 293, 1812.
Clinton, Sir Henry, attack on Charleston by, 198 ; defeat of, 216.
Clive, Lord Robert, in India, 172, 1751 ;

178, 1757 ; sketch of, 173 ; death of, 192, 1774.
Clyde, Lord Colin Campbell, death of, 438.
Coal, discovery of, in Pennsylvania, 249.
Cochrane, Admiral, 300.
Cockburn, Admiral, 298.
Cockburn, Sir Alexander J. E., 504.
Coddington and the purchase of Rhode Island, 113, 1636.
Codrington, Sir Edward, 317.
Cœur, Jean, 172.
Colbert, death of, 131, 1683.
Cold Harbor, battle of, 443.
Coleridge, S. T., death of, 327, 1834.
Colfax, Schuyler, elected Vice-President of the U. S., 476 ; death of, 519.
Coligny and the Huguenot settlements, 67, 68, 1562, 1564.
Colleton, Governor, deposition of, 132, 1686.
Colley, Gen., in the Transvaal, 509.
Colombia, the Republic of, 310, 1819.
Colorado made a Territory, 376 ; admitted into the Union, 491, 1876 ; outbreak of the Ute Indians of, 501, 1879.
Columbia, S. C., evacuation of, 456.
Columbia River, discovery of, 249.
Columbus, Christopher, voyages and discoveries of, 29 ; 39–42, 1492–'93, 1498 ; 55, 1502 ; birth of, 34, 1435 ; and John II., 37, 1484 ; imprisonment of, 42, 1500 ; death of, 56, 1506.
Columbus (Ky.), 391.
Commonwealth, in Eng., proclamation of the, 118, 1649.
Confederate States of America, formation of the, 375.
Congo, Free State of the, 519, 520.
Congo River, exploration of the, 491.
Congress, the first Continental, 190, 195 ; destruction of the library of, 358, 1851.
Congress of Vienna, 303.
Connaught, Duke of, marriage of, 503.
Connecticut, history of the Colony of, xv, xvii ; foundation of the collegiate school in, 149, 1701 ; Gen. Tryon in, 224 ; Governor Fletcher in, 137, 1693.
Connecticut and New Haven Colonies, union of, 124, 1665.
Connecticut and Saybrooke Colonies, union of, 117, 1644.
Connecticut charter, concealment and restoration of, 132, 1687.
Connecticut Colony, formation of the, 113, 1633 ; charter of, 122, 1662.
Connecticut River, discovery of, 102, 1614 ; opening of a trading-post on the, 110.
Connecticut Valley, perilous journey through, 112.
Conner, Commodore, 345, 348.
Conscience, H., death of, 513.
Conscription riot in New York, 430.
Constantine XIII., death of, 35.
Constantine, Grand-Duke, 315.
Constantinople taken by the Turks, 35, 1453.
Continental army in 1775, 196 ; in 1783, 243, 244.
Continental system, the, 281.
Contreras, battle of, 349, 1847.
Convention of Pilnitz, 249.
Conway, Gen., 209.
Cook, Capt., 220, 1778.
Coomassie, destruction of, 487.
Cooper, James Fenimore, death of, 359, 1851.
Cooper, Peter, death of, 512, 1883.
Copenhagen, bombardment of, 285.
Copernicus, death of, 66, 1543.
Cordova, Francisco Ferdinand, 59.
Cordova, Gonsalvo de. (See Gonsalvo.)
Corinth (Miss.), concentration of Confederate forces at, 392 ; evacuation of, 395 ; battle of, 399.
Corn laws, repeal of, 346.
Corneille, Pierre, death of, 132, 1684.
Cornwallis, Lord, in the South, 227, 228 ; at King's Mountain, 231 ; surrender of, 240, 1781.
Cornwallis's surrender, centenary celebration of, 508, 1881.
Coronado, exploration of, 64, 1540.
Correggio, death of, 64, 1534.
Corsica, ceded to the French, 187.
Cortes, Hernando, arrival of, in San Domingo, 56, 1504 ; in Cuba, 58, 1511 ; at Tabasco, Mexico, 59, 1518–'19.
Cortes Assembly, the, 293.
Cortoreal, Gaspar, voyages of, 55, 1501.
Corvinus, Matthias, 35, 36.
Cotton, cultivation of, in Virginia, 104, 1621.
Cotton-gin, invention of the, 250, 1793.
Cottyunk, discovery of, 95.
Council of Basle, the, 34.
Council of Constance, the, 33, 1414.
Council of Florence, the, 34, 1439.
Council of New England, the, 104, 1620 ; 105, 1622 ; 109, 1630 ; and Endicott, 107, 1628.
Council of Trent, the, 66, 1545.
Cousin, Victor, death of, 471, 1867.
Cowpens, battle of, 237.
Cowper, William, death of, 260, 1800.
Cracow declared a free city, 305.
Crawford, Thomas, death of, 369, 1857.
Crawford, William H., elected Vice-President of the U. S., 288.
Crazy Horse (Indian chief), 491.
Crébillon, death of, 182, 1762.
Crédit Mobilier, the, 485, 1873.
Creek War, the, 298, 299, 1814.
Crimean War, the origin of, 363, 1853 ; progress of, 364, 366.
Crittenden, John J., death of, 437.
Croghan, Maj., 295.
Cromwell, Oliver, proclaimed Lord Protector, 119, 1653 ; death of, 121, 1658.
Cromwell, Richard, proclaimed Lord Protector, 121, 1658.
Cross Keys, 413.
Croton Aqueduct, 337.
Crozat, Anthony, in Louisiana, 155, 1712 ; resignation of, 158, 1717.

Crystal Palace, the (N. Y.), 362.
Cuba, discovery of, 39, 1492; Spanish colony founded in, 58, 1511; invasion of, 354, 1850; 357, 1851; the "Tripartite Treaty," 359, 1852.
Culloden, battle of, 171, 1746.
Culpeper, Lord, 127; appointed Governor of Virginia, 129, 1677.
Cumberland Gap (Mo.), 391.
Cushing, Caleb, 338; death of, 502.
Cushing, Lieut., 451.
Cushman, Charlotte, death of, 493.
Custer, Gen. G. A., massacre of, 490, 1876.
Custis, Col., and family, 384.
Custis, George Washington Parke, 384.
Custis, Mrs. Martha, 247.
Cuvier, George, birth of, 187; death of, 324, 1832,
Cyprus, Island of, 499.

Dade, Maj., 327.
Daguerre's photography, 332, 1839.
Dahlgren, Lieut., death of, 439.
Dahlgren, Rear-Adm. J. A., death of, 478, 1870.
Dakota made a Territory, 376, 1861.
D'Alembert. (See Alembert, d'.)
Dallas, George M., elected Vice-President of the U. S., 340.
Dallas, battle of, 447.
Dalton (Ga.), 433.
Dana, Richard A., death of, 502.
Danish navy, capture of the, by the British, 285.
D'Arblay, Madame, death of, 333, 1840.
Dare, Mrs., 75.
Darien, Ga., 404.
Darien, Isthmus of, Spanish colony planted on the, 58, 1510; Balboa on the, 58, 1513; Drake on the, 70, 1572.
Darwin, Charles, death of, 511.
D'Aubigné, Merle, death of, 483.
David, death of, 316, 1825.
Davis the Navigator, 73, 1585.
Davis, Rear-Adm. Charles Henry, at Memphis, 396; death of, 496.
Davis, David, 507.
Davis, Jefferson, elected President of the Confederate States, 376; flight and capture of, 459.
Davis Strait, discovery of, 73, 1585.
Davy, Sir Humphry, 319, 1829.
Deane, Silas, 213.
Dearborn, Gen. Henry, in the Anglo-American War, 291, 296; resigns his commission, 297.
De Berri. (See Berri.)
De Bourbon. (See Bourbon.)
Decatur, Com. Stephen, 277, 1804; in the Anglo-American War, 293; in the U. S. war with Algiers, 304, 1815; death of, 310.
De Chastes, 96.
Declaration of American Independence, the, 200, 1776.
Deerfield (Mass.), destruction of, 151, 1703.
D'Estaing, Count, arrival in America of, 218, 1778; defeat of, 223; execution of, 252, 1794.
De Foe, Daniel, 159, 1719; death of, 164, 1731.
De Gourges in Florida, 70.
De Haven, Lieut., 358.
De Kalb, Baron, sketch of, 215, 230.
Delacroix, F. N. E., death of, 438.
Delaware, Lord, appointed Governor of Virginia, 98; arrival in America of, 100, 1610; death of, 103, 1618.
Delaware, history of the colony of, xxii–xxiv; 114, 1638; separated from Pennsylvania, 150, 1703.
Delaware and Hudson Canal Company, the, 316, 1827.
De Lesseps, Ferdinand, and the Suez Canal, 476; and the Panama Canal, 509.
De Long, G. W., death of, 508.
Denmark, accession of the Glucksburg line to the throne of, 437; form of government of, 542.
Dent, Julia, 475.
Denys (Honfleur), explorations of, 57, 1506.
Department of the Cumberland, the, 400.
Department of the Mississippi, the, 392, 397.
Department of the Missouri, the, 382, 391.
Department of the Ohio, the, 382, 391.
Department of the Tennessee, the, 397, 427.
Department of the West, the, 382.
Depew, Chauncey M., 523.
De Ruyter, 119, 1652.
Descartes, death of, 119, 1650.
De Soto, Fernando, expedition of, to Florida, 64, 1539; explorations of, 65, 1541; death of, 1542.
De Staël, Madame, death of, 309, 1817.
Destouches, Adm., 236.
De Ternay, death of, 236.
Detroit founded, 149, 1701; fall of, 294.
Dettingen, battle of, 169, 1743.
Devereux, Robert (Earl of Essex), 95, 1601.
De Witt, John, 119, 1652; assassination of, 127, 1672.
Diaz, Bartholomew, 38, 1486.
D'Iberville in Mississippi, 139, 155, 1699, 1712; death of, 152, 1706.
Dickens, Charles, death of, 479, 1870.
Dickerson College, 425.
Diderot, death of, 244, 1784.
Dieskau, Gen., 176.
Diet of Ratisbon, 66, 1546.
Diet of Spires, 63, 1529.
Diet of Worms, 61, 1521.
Disraeli, B., created Earl of Beaconsfield, 493; death of, 510.
Disraeli, Isaac, death of, 351, 1845.
Dix, John A., death of, 502.
Dom Miguel proclaimed King of Portugal, 316, 317, 1828; expelled from Portugal, 326, 1834.

Don Carlos, coronation of, 164, 1735; accession to the throne of Spain, 181.
Don Carlos expelled from Spain, 326, 1834; and his claims to the Spanish throne, 389.
Don Carlos Buell, Gen., 382.
Don Carlos de Bourbon, death of, 389.
Doniphan, Col., in the United States war with Mexico, 347.
Donizetti, death of, 351, 1848.
Don John of Austria, at the battle of Lepanto, 70, 1571; death of, 71, 1578.
Don Juan. (See Juan, Don.)
Donop, Count, defeat and death of, 208.
Doré, Paul Gustave, death of, 513, 1883.
Doria, Andreas, death of, 67, 1560.
Dorr Rebellion, the, 336, 1842.
Dost, Mohammed, death of, 438.
Douglas, Earl of, capture of, 31.
Douglas, Stephen A., 364; death of, 388.
Dover (N. H.), Indian wars in, 134.
Downie, Com., 300.
Drake, Sir Francis, career and voyages of, 69–74, 1567, 1577, 1587; death of, 77, 1596.
Dudley, Robert. (See Leicester, Earl of.)
Dufferin, Lord, 499, 513.
Dumas, Alexandre, death of, 479.
Dunbar, battle of, 118, 1650.
Dunkirk (France), surrender of, 121, 1658.
Dunmore, Governor, 197.
Dunois, 59.
Dupanloup, Mgr., death of, 500.
Dupont, Com., at Port Royal Harbor, 387; 404.
Dupont, Rear-Adm. Samuel F., death of, 463.
Durazzo, Charles, 33.
Dürer, Albert, death of, 63, 1528.
Dustin, Hannah, 138.
Dutch East India Company, the, 95, 1602; formation of, 99, 1614.
Dutch Republic, rise of the, 72; independence of, 99, 1609; at the death of William III., 262.
Dutch West India Company, the, 101, 1614; 104, 1621; in Connecticut, 110.
Draper, Henry, death of, 511.
Draper, J. W., death of, 511.
Drexel, Francis A., death of, 519.
Drummond, Gen., besieges Fort Erie, 300.
Dryden, death of, 139, 1700.

Early, Gen., in Virginia and Pennsylvania, 444.
Earthquakes in Charleston, 522, 1886; 513, 1883; in Spain, 516, 1884.
East India Company, the, incorporation of, 153, 1708; extinction of, 371, 1858.
Eastern Archipelago, discovery in the, 61.
Eastern Empire, the, fall of, 30; extinction of, 35, 1453.
Eastern Roumelia, revolt in, 520.
Eastlake, Sir Charles L., death of, 464.
Eaton, Capt., 278, 279.
Ecuador, the Republic of, 310.
Edict of Nantes, the, 77, 1598; revocation of, 132, 1685.
Edinburgh, Duke of. (See Alfred, Prince.)
"Edinburgh Review," publication of the, 276, 1802.
Edison, Thomas A., inventions of, 502, 1879.
Educational Bureau established in the U. S., 469, 1867.
Edward (Duarte), King of Portugal, death of, 34, 1438.
Edward IV. (King of Eng.), proclamation of, 36; death of, 37.
Edward V. (King of Eng.), accession of, 37, 1483.
Edward VI. (King of Eng.), accession of, 66, 1547; death of, 66.
Effingham, Charles, Lord Howard of. (See Howard.)
Egmont, Count, execution of, 70, 1568.
Egypt, conquest of, 59, 1517; Napoleon in, 257, 1798; cholera in, 512; the Soudan rebellion in, 516, 519, 1884.
Elba, Island of, 303, 1814.
Eliot, George, death of, 504, 1880.
Elizabeth (Queen of Eng.), accession of, 67, 1558; death of, 96.
Elizabeth (Empress of Russia), accession of, 168, 1741; death of, 182, 1761.
Elizabeth, Princess, marriage of, 516.
Elizabeth City, 403.
Elizabethtown, 125.
Emanuel the Great, accession of, to the throne of Portugal, 40, 1495; death of, 61.
Emerson, Ralph W., death of, 511, 1882.
Emmet, Robert, execution of, 277.
Encyclopædia Britannica, publication of, 187, 1771.
Endicott, John, voyage of, to America, 107, 1628.
Endicott, William C., 518.
Enghein, Duke d', birth and death of, 188, 1772; 279.
England. (See also Great Britain.)
England, Wars of the Roses in, 35, 1455; suppression of monasteries in, 64, 1538; civil war in, 116, 1642; restoration of monarchy in, 121, 1660; revolution in, 133; joins the "Grand Alliance," 150; inoculation introduced into, 161, 1721; abolition of slavery in the British colonies, 326; the Chartists in, 332.
England and Abyssinia, war between, 473.
England and Afghanistan, war between, 332; second war between, 498.
England and the Boers, war between, 508.
England and China, origin of the Opium War between, 332, 333; end of the Opium War, 337; war between, 369.
England and France, war between, 169, 1744.

England and France in America, war between, 133.
England and Holland, war between, 125, 1667; 127, 1674.
England and Ireland, union of, 274.
England and Russia, origin of the Crimean War, 363, 1853.
England and Scotland, union of, 153, 1707.
England and Spain, wars between, 121, 1655; 182, 1761.
England and the United States, treaty of peace between, 242, 1783; treaty between, 252, 1795; war between, 291–304, 1812, 1814; the Webster-Ashburton Treaty, 336, 1842; the Oregon Treaty, 342, 1846; the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, 354; second Treaty of Washington, 479, 1871.
England and Zululand, war between, 502, 1879.
English and Dutch, war between, 119, 1652.
Epes Sargent, death of, 504, 1880.
Erasmus, death of, 64, 1536.
Eric (King of Denmark), accession of, 32, 1417; deposition of, 35, 1439.
Eric XIV. (King of Sweden), accession of, 67, 1560; deposition of, 70, 1569.
Erie Canal, the, completion of, 315, 1825.
Espartero (grandee of Spain), death of, 503.
Espejo, Don Antonio de, exploration of, 72, 1582.
Essex, Earl of, death of, 95, 1601.
Eton College, 35.
Etruria, the Kingdom of, 275; 525, 526.
Eugène, Prince, 153, 1708; 154, 1709; 158, 1716; 159, 1717; death of, 165, 1736.
Eugenius IV., 34, 1426.
Eulalia, Infanta, marriage of, 524.
Euler, Leonard, death of, 244, 1783.
Europe, the Seven Years' War in, 177–179, 1758.
European rulers of the 19th century, 529.
European sovereigns of the 15th century, 51; of the 16th, 88; of the 17th, 142; of the 18th, 261.
Eutaw Springs, result of the battle of, 241.
Evarts, William M., appointed Secretary of State, 495.
Evans, Marian, death of, 504.
Everett, Edward, appointed Secretary of State, 356; and the sale of Mount Vernon, 370; death of, 463.
Ewell, Gen. R. S., death of, 482.
Exercises, 19–25, 81–83, 537–539.
Exposition of the Industries of all Nations, 487.
Eyck, Van, Hubert, 34, 1425.
Eyck, Van, John, 34, 1425.

Faber, Cecilia Böhl de, death of, 497.
Fabius Maximus, 202.
Fairfax, Anne, 168, 1743.
Fairhaven (Mass.), 219.
Fair Oaks, 411.
Falconer, death of, 187, 1769.
Falls of St. Anthony, 130, 1680.
Falmouth (Va.), 420.
Family compact, the, 182, 1761.
Famous men of the 15th century, 52; of the 16th, 87; of the 17th, 140; of the 18th, 264; of the 19th, 533.
Farragut, Adm. D. G., at Vicksburg, 396; at New Orleans, 404; at Mobile Bay, 450; death of, 478, 1870.
Favre, Jules C. G., death of, 504.
Fayetteville (N. C.), 457.
Feejee Islands, 489.
Fénelon (Archp.), 156, 157, 1715.
Fenian Brotherhood, the, in America, 466.
Fenwicke, 127.
Feodor II., accession of, to the throne of Russia, 129, 1676.
Feodora, Princess, marriage of, 317, 1828.
Feodorovitz, Michael, 101.
Ferdinand I. (the Just) (King of Aragon), 32, 1412.
Ferdinand I. (Emperor of Austria), accession of, 328, 1835; abdication of, 351; death of, 490.
Ferdinand I. (Emperor of Germany), coronation of, 67, 1558; death of, 68.
Ferdinand II. (Emperor of Germany), accession of, 103, 1619; death of, 114.
Ferdinand III. (Emperor of Germany), accession of, 114, 1637; death of, 121.
Ferdinand I. (or IV.) (King of Naples), deposition of, 282; restoration of, 306; death of, 316.
Ferdinand II. (King of Naples), coronation of, 321; death of, 372.
Ferdinand VI. (King of Spain), accession of, 171, 1746.
Ferdinand VII. (King of Spain), accession of, 286, 1807; restoration of, 303, 1814; 313, 1823; death of, 325, 1833.
Ferdinand and Isabella, 56.
Ferdinand, Archduke of Austria, 521.
Ferdinand, Duke of Saxe-Coburg, 325, 521.
Ferdinand the Catholic, 37, 1479; joins the Holy League, 58, 1511; death of, 59, 1516.
Ferdinand Philippe (Duke of Orleans), death of, 337.
Fernandina, 404.
Ferry, Hon. Thomas W., 484.
Field, Cyrus W., 465.
Field of the Cloth of Gold, 60, 1520.
Fielding, death of, 175, 1754.
Fillmore, Millard, elected Vice-President of the U. S., 353; becomes President; sketch of, 355, 1850; death of, 488.
First Continental army, the. (See Continental.)
First newspaper in America, the, 151, 1704.
First voyage round the world, the, 61, 1522.

Fish, Hamilton, elected Secretary of State, 476, 484.
Fish-culture in the United States, 484.
Fisheries dispute between the United States and Great Britain, 359.
Fisher's Hill, battle of, 445.
Fishing Creek, Sumter's defeat at, 230.
Five Forks, battle of, 459.
Fletcher, death of, 106, 1625.
Fletcher (Governor of New York), futile attempt of, to command the Connecticut militia, 137, 1693.
Fleury, Cardinal, death of, 169, 1743.
Flodden Field, battle of, 59, 1513.
Florida, discovery of, 58, 1512; the founding of St. Augustine in, 69, 1565; destruction of Spanish garrisons in, 70; Gen. Oglethorpe in, 166, 1740; ceded to England, 183, 1763; restored to Spain, 243, 1783; the Seminoles and the Spaniards in, 308, 309, 1818; ceded to the United States, 310, 1819; the Seminole War in, 308, 1818; 327, 1835; 332, 1839; 336, 1842; admitted into the Union, 339, 1845; invasion of, 438; readmitted into the Union, 472; and the presidential election of 1876, 493.
Flotow, F. von, death of, 513.
Floyd, Gen. J. B., at Carnifex Ferry, 382; death of, 436.
Folger, Charles J., death of, 516.
Folsom, Frances, 517.
Fontaine, La, death of, 138, 1695.
Fontenoy, battle of, 170, 1745.
Foote, Rear-Adm. A. H., at the surrender of Island No. 10, 394; retires from the navy, 396; death of, 437.
Forrest, Edwin, death of, 482.
Forrest, Gen. N. B., death of, 491.
Forsyth, John, 324, 330.
Fort Amsterdam built, 107.
Fort Brown, 343.
Fort Casimer built, 119, 1651; capture of, 120, 1654.
Fort Christiana, 114.
Fort Dearborn, massacre at, 292.
Fort Defiance, Gen. Winchester at, 294.
Fort Donelson, capture of, 392.
Fort Du Quesne, origin of the name of, 174, 1754.
Fort Edward, 211.
Fort Erie, siege of, 300.
Fort Fisher, capture of, 455.
Fort Frederick built, 164, 1731.
Fort Frontenac, 179, 1758.
Fort Gaines, surrender of, 450.
Fort George (Canada), surrender of, 296.
Fort Good Hope, 110, 1633.
Fort Griswold, capture of, 241.
Fort Henry, capture of, 391.
Fort Jackson, surrender of, 395.
Fort Le Bœuf, George Washington at, 174; destruction of, 183.
Fort Lee, evacuation of, 203.
Fort McAllister, capture of, 449.
Fort Mackinaw captured by the British, 291.
Fort Macon, capture of, 404.
Fort Mercer, capture of, 208.
Fort Meigs, siege and battle of, 295.
Fort Mifflin, capture of, 208.
Fort Mimms, capture of, 298, 1813.
Fort Morgan, surrender of, 450.
Fort Moultrie, origin of the name of, 199.
Fort Nassau, 102, 1615; built, 106, 1623.
Fort Necessity, 175, 1754.
Fort Niagara built, 162, 1728.
Fort Niagara, 174.
Fort Orange (now Albany), origin of the name of, 106, 1623.
Fort Oswego, capture of, 177, 1756.
Fort Pillow, 395; massacre at, 439.
Fort Pitt, origin of the name of, 179, 1758.
Fort Presque Isle, 172, 174, 1753; destruction of, 183.
Fort Pulaski, surrender of, 404.
Fort Rosalie, 155, 1712; Indian massacre at, 162, 1729; 163, 1730.
Fort San Juan de Ulloa, 348.
Fort St. Philip, surrender of, 395.
Fort Schuyler, siege of, 210, 212.
Fort Steadman, capture of, 458.
Fort Stephenson, battle of, 295.
Fort Sumter, fall of, 379; attempts to recapture, 435.
Fort Venango, 174; massacre at, 184.
Fort Vincennes, capture of, 218.
Fort Wagner, evacuation of, 435.
Fort Washington, 202.
Fort William Henry, origin of the name of, 176; 178, 1757.
Fortress Monroe, 401.
Foster, Lafayette S., 461.
Foster, Maj.-Gen., 432.
Fox, Charles James, death of, 283, 1806.
France, civil war in, 1410; origin of the fall of the monarchy in, 214; a republic, 250, 1792; Reign of Terror in, 251, 1793; restoration of the Bourbons to the throne of, 251; the Directory, 253, 1795; 259; annexation of Piedmont to, 276; annexation of Holland to, 289, 1810; incorporation of the Papal States with, 289, 1810; Reign of the Hundred Days in, 305; causes of the Three Days' Revolution in, 320, 1830; third revolution in, 350, 1848; establishment of the Second Empire of, 359, 1852; the cholera in, 516, 1884; form of government of, 541.
France and Austria, Treaty of Campo Formio between, 255, 1797; 274.
France and England, war between, 169, 1744.
France and Mexico, war between, 422.
France and Russia, war between, 293.
France and the United States, settlement of the spoliation claim, 325, 1834.
Francis I. (Emperor of Austria) and the Holy Alliance, 306; death of, 328.
Francis I. (King of France), accession of, 59, 1515; 60; and the discoveries

in the New World, 61 ; taken prisoner, 62, 1525 ; death of, 66.
Francis II. (King of France), accession and death of, 67, 1559.
Francis I. (Emperor of Germany), accession of, 170, 1745 ; death of, 185.
Francis II. (Emperor of Germany), accession of, 249, 1792 ; becomes Emperor of Austria, 278, 1804.
Francis I. (King of Naples), accession of, 316 ; death of, 321.
Francis II. (King of Naples), accession of, 372 ; deposition of, 374.
Francis V., death of, 490.
Francis, Sir Philip, death of, 310, 1818.
Francis, Wakefield, death of, 388.
Francis de Assis, 474.
Francis Joseph (Emperor of Austria), accession of, 351, 1848.
Franco-Prussian War, origin and result of the, 478, 1870.
Frankfort (Ky.), 398.
Franklin, Dr. Benjamin, invents the lightning-rod, 173, 1752 ; in France, 213 ; appointed minister to France, 217 ; death of, 248, 1790.
Franklin, Lady Jane, death of, 490.
Franklin, Sir John, last expedition of, 341, 1845 ; search for, by the Grinnell Expedition, 358, 1851 ; 366, 1855.
Franklin, battle of, 448.
Frederic I. (King of Denmark), accession of, 61, 1523 ; death of, 64.
Frederic II. (King of Denmark), accession of, 67, 1559 ; death of, 76.
Frederic III. (King of Denmark), accession of, 118, 1648.
Frederic IV. (King of Denmark), accession of, 139, 1699 ; death of, 163.
Frederic V. (King of Denmark), accession of, 171, 1746 ; death of, 185 ; line of, 437.
Frederic VI. (King of Denmark), accession of, 286, 1807 ; 332, 1839.
Frederic VII. (King of Denmark), accession of, 351, 1848 ; line and death of, 437, 1863.
Frederic IV. (Emperor of Germany), 35, 1440.
Frederic Augustus I. and II. (Kings of Poland. (See Augustus.)
Frederic I. (King of Prussia), accession of, 149 ; death of, 157.
Frederic II. (the Great) (King of Prussia), accession of, 116, 1740 ; invades Silesia, 167, 1740 ; 169, 1744 ; death of, 245, 1786.
Frederic I. (King of Würtemberg), coronation of, 280, 1805 ; death of, 307, 1816.
Frederic (Prince of Denmark), marriage of, 477.
Frederic of Hesse-Cassel, death of, 172, 1751.
Frederic (Prince of Wales), death of, 173.
Frederic Augustus I. (King of Saxony), accession of, 283, 1806 ; made Grand-Duke of Warsaw, 285 ; death of, 317, 1827.
Frederic Augustus (King of Saxony), accession of, 328, 1836 ; death of, 365.
Frederic Carl, Prince (the Red Prince, 520.
Frederic Henry (Prince of Orange), 106, 1625 ; death of, 118.
Frederic William I. (King of Prussia), accession of, 157, 1713.
Frederic William II. (King of Prussia), accession of, 245, 1786 ; death of, 256.
Frederic William III. (King of Prussia), accession of, 256, 1797 ; and the Holy Alliance, 306 ; and the formation of the Zollverein, 319 ; death of, 333, 1840.
Frederic William IV. (King of Prussia), accession of, 333, 1840 ; death of, 388.
Frederic William (Crown Prince of Prussia), marriage of, 371, 1858.
Frederick (Md.), 418.
Freedmen's Bureau, the, 465.
Fremont, Capt., in California, 344, 382 ; resigns his commission, 415.
Frelinghuysen, F. T., appointed Secretary of State, 507 ; death of, 519.
French, the, in Northern Italy, 58.
French and Indian War in America, origin of, 176, 1756 ; result of, 182, 1763.
French Revolution, origin and outbreak of the, 248.
Frenchtown, battle of, 294.
French War in America, result of the 182.
Freneau, Philip, death of, 323, 1832.
Frisco, John William, 262.
Frobisher, Martin, voyages and discoveries of, 70, 1576.
Froissart (French chronicler), work of, 31, 1401 ; death of, 32, 1410.
Frontenac, Count de, 127.
Front Royal, 412.
Frye, Col., 175.
Fullerton, Lady Georgiana, death of, 521.
Fulton, Robert, 283 ; death of, 305, 1815.
Fust, John, 35, 1442.

Gadsden, James, death of, 371, 1858.
"Gadsden Purchase," the, 362, 1853.
Gage, Gen., relinquishes his command, 195.
Gainsborough, death of, 246, 1748.
Galileo, death of, 116, 1642.
Galvani, death of, 257, 1798.
Galway, Earl of, defeat of, 153, 1707.
Gama, Vasco de, voyage of, to India, 41, 1497.
Gansevoort, Col., 210.
Gansevoort, Gen., death of, 293, 1812.
Gardiner, Julia, 335.
Garesché, Col. Julius P., death of, 437.
Garfield, J. A., elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 505, 1881 ; death of, 506, 1881.
Garibaldi, G., invades the Two Sicilies, 374, 1860 ; death of, 511.
Garland, Augustus H., 518.

Garrett, J. W., death of, 516, 1884.
Garrick, David, death of, 227, 1779.
Garrison, William L., death of, 502.
Gaskell, Mrs. E. C., death of, 464.
Gaston, John, 165, 1736.
Gaston, Louis (Prince of Orleans), marriage of, 454.
Gates, Gen., defeat of, 229.
Genet, M., French ambassador to the U. S., 250.
George, Prince of Denmark, death of, 154, 1708.
George I. (King of Eng.), accession of, 157.
George II. (King of Eng.), accession of, 162, 1726; purchase of the Carolinas by, 162, 1729; and his son; rupture between, 165, 1737; and the War of the Austrian Succession, 168, 1743; 169, 1742.
George III. (King of Eng.), accession of, 181, 1760; marriage of, 182, 1761; and the American Revolution, 191; declared insane, 290.
George IV. (King of Eng.), accession of, 311, 1820; death of, 320.
George I. (King of Greece), accession of, 437, 1863.
Georgia, History of the colony of, xxxiii–xxxv.
Georgia made a royal province, 173, 1752; secedes from the Union, 375; Sherman's march through, 449; readmitted into the Union, 472; International Cotton Exposition in, 507, 1881.
Georgia colony founded, 164, 1733.
Gerard, August M., 217.
German Confederation, the, 305.
German Empire, end of the first, 278, 282, 1806; establishment of the second, 480, 1871; form of government of, 543.
Germany, formation of the Zollverein in, 319.
Geronimo (Indian chief), 519, 522.
Gerry, Elbridge, elected Vice-President of the U. S., 293.
Gettysburg, scene of the battle of, 426.
Gibbon, Edward, death of, 252, 1794.
Gibbons, Rev. James, created a cardinal, 522.
Gibbs, Gen., death of, 304.
Gibraltar surrendered to the English, 152, 1704; siege of, 227.
Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, voyages and death of, 71, 1578; 73, 1583.
"Gil Blas de Santillane," publication of, 157, 1715.
Gillmore, Gen., 435.
Gilmore, Patrick S., 481.
Gladstone ministry, resignation of the, 520.
Glasgow, University of, 35, 1454.
Glendower, Owen, 31.
Glück, death of, 246, 1786.
Godfrey, Michael, 135.
Goethe, death of, 324.
Golden Fleece, Order of the, 34, 1430.
Goldsboro' (N. C.), 457.
Goldsborough, Com. L. M., expeditions of, on the Atlantic coast, 403.
Goldsmith, Oliver, death of, 192.
Gonsalvo de Cordova, 59, 1515.
Goodrich, S. G., death of, 374, 1860.
Goodyear, Charles, 332, 1839.
Gordon, Gen., death of, 519.
Gordon, Lieut., death of, 184.
Gordon, Lord George, and the "No Popery Riots," 233.
Gordonsville (Va.), 416.
Gorges, Sir Ferdinando, 105, 1622; 1623;
Gorringe, Com. Henry H., 504.
Gosnold, Bartholomew, discoveries of, 95, 1602; 97; death of, 98.
Gosport, 224.
Gottschalk, Louis M., death of, 476.
Gough, Sir Hugh, 346.
Gould, Thomas E., death of, 508.
Graham, Col. James D., 186; death of, 463.
Granada, fall of, 39, 1492.
"Grand Alliance," the, 150, 1701.
Grand Gulf, 428.
Grant, Gen. U. S., expedition of, to the West Indies, 220; on the Mississippi during the war, 383; capture of Fort Donelson by, 392; ordered to Corinth, 393; at Vicksburg, 399, 427; created lieutenant-general, 440; appointed Secretary of War, 470; elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 475, 1869; second inauguration of, 484, 1873; opens the World's Fair, 490; death of, 519, 1885.
Grant of the Carolinas, 122.
Grasse, Count de, 240; death of, 246, 1748.
Gray, Capt., discoveries of, 249.
Gray, Thomas, death of, 188, 1771.
Great Britain, introduction of the penny postage into, 333; form of government of, 540.
Great Britain Parliament, the Grenville Act, 184, 1764; passage and repeal of the Stamp Act, 184, 1765; 185, 1766; taxes imposed in America by, 186, 1767; 187; the "Boston Port Bill," etc., 189, 1774; Corporation and Tests Acts repealed, 317; the Catholic Emancipation Bill, 319, 1829; the Reform Bill, 323; repeal of the Corn Laws, 346; the Ecclesiastical Titles Act, 357; disestablishment of the Irish Church, 476; purchase of Suez Canal shares, 490.
Great Eastern, the, 373.
Greece, early efforts for independence, 311, 1821; emancipated and made a monarchy, 317, 1828; revolution in, 422, 1862; annexation of the Ionian Islands to, 452; form of government of, 543.
Greek and Latin Church, reunion of the, 34, 1439.
Greely, Lieut. A. W., Arctic Expedition of, 514, 1884.

Greeley, Horace, death of, 482, 484.
Green, J. R., death of, 513.
Green, Roger, 124.
Greene, Gen., at Springfield, 232; retreat of, 237; character of, 240.
Greenland, 70.
Gregorian Calendar, the, 174, 1752; 281.
Gregory XII., 32, 1406.
Gregory XIII., 70, 1572.
Gregory XIV., 77, 1589.
Gregory XV., 104, 1621.
Gregory XVI., 322, 1831.
Grenville, Sir Richard, 74.
Grenville Act, the, 184, 1764.
Grey, Sir Charles, 219.
Grey, Lady Jane, execution of, 66, 1554.
Grierson, Col., 427.
Grijalva, voyage of, to Mexico, 59, 1517.
Grinnell, Henry, 358.
Grinnell Expedition, return of, 358, 1851.
Guadalupe-Hidalgo, Treaty of, 350, 1848; 368.
Guiana, 298.
Guido, death of, 116, 1642.
Guilford Court-House, battle of, 238.
Guise, Duke of, captures Calais, 67, 1558; assassination of, 68, 1563.
Guise, the House of, and the League of Amboise, 67, 1560.
Guizot, E. P. G., death of, 489.
Gulf of St. Lawrence, discovery of the, 55; exploration of, 57; receives its name, 64.
Gunpowder Plot, the, 96, 1605.
Gustavus I., Vasa (King of Sweden), 61, 1523; 189; death of, 67, 1560.
Gustavus II., Adolphus (King of Sweden), accession of, 100, 1611; and the colonization of America, 107; in Germany, 109, 1630; death of, 110, 1632.
Gustavus III. (King of Sweden), accession of, 187; assassination of, 250.
Gustavus IV. (King of Sweden), accession of, 250, 1792; deposition of, 288, 1809.
Gustavus (Prince Royal of Sweden), marriage of, 510.
Gutenberg, John, the inventor of printing, 34, 1436; 35, 1444.

"Habeas Corpus Act," the, 129.
Hahnemann, death of, 338.
Hale, Nathan, sketch of, 201.
Halleck, Maj.-Gen. H. W., 282; at St. Louis, 390; enters Corinth, 395; appointed commander-in-chief, 397; death of, 482.
Halleck, Fitz-Greene, death of, 470.
Hamet, 278.
Hamilton, Alexander, budget of, 248; death of, 278, 1804.
Hamlin, Hannibal, elected Vice-President of the U. S., 378.
Hampton, Gen. Wade, 294.
Hampton Roads (Va.), 401.
Hancock, Gen. W. S., death of, 524, 1886.
Handel, death of, 181, 1759.
Hanging Rock, battle of, 229.
Hanover, 331.
Hanover, the Kingdom of, 526, 527.
Hanover Court-House, 410.
Hapsburg, the House of, 57; 62, 1526; 125; 139, 1700.
Hardee (N. C.), 457.
Harlem Heights, 202.
Harmar, Gen., defeat of, 248, 1790.
Haro Canal boundary-line, 482.
Harper's Ferry, village of, 380.
Harper's Ferry, seizure of, 418.
Harper's Ferry raid, 371, 1859.
Harrison, Gen., expedition to recover Michigan, 294, 295.
Harrison, William H., elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 333, 1841.
Harrisburg (Pa.), 426.
Hart, Joel T., death of, 496.
Hartstene, Capt., H. J., 367.
Harvard, Rev. John, 114.
Harvard College, foundation of, 114, 1638.
Harvey, death of, 121, 1657.
Hastings, Warren, 188, 1772; 245, 1786; death of, 310, 1818.
Hatteras Inlet, 387.
Havana, capture of, 182, 1762.
Haverhill, attack upon, 138.
Hawkins, Capt., 69.
Hawthorne, Nathaniel, death of, 452, 1864.
Hayes, Rutherford B., and the disputed election of 1876, 492; elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 494. 1877; and the Chinese immigrants, 501, 1879.
Hayti, discovery of, 39, 1492.
Heath, Sir Robert, 109, 1630, 1663.
Hegel, death of, 322, 1831.
Helena (Princess of Eng.), marriage of, 468.
Helvetian Republic proclaimed, 257, 1798.
Hendricks, Thomas A., and the disputed election of 1876, 492; elected Vice-President of the U. S., 517; death of, 519, 1885.
Hennepin, Father, explorations of, 129, 1680.
Henry IV. (King of Castile), accession of, 35, 1454.
Henry IV. (King of Eng.), and the Earl of Douglas, 31; death of, 33.
Henry V. (King of Eng.), accession of, 33, 1413; marriage and death of, 33, 1420. 1422.
Henry VI., proclamation of, 33, 1422; deposition of, 36.
Henry VII. (King of Eng.), accession of, 37, 1485; and the discovery of America, 40; death of, 57, 1509.
Henry VIII. (King of Eng.), accession of, 57; and Ferdinand the Catholic, 58; and Francis I., 60; death of, 66.
Henry II. (King of France), accession of, 66, 1547; death of, 67, 1559.

Henry III. (King of France), accession of, 70, 1574 ; assassination of, 76, 1589.
Henry IV. (King of France), accession of, 76, 1589; assassination of, 100, 1610.
Henry V. (Comte de Chambord), 320 ; 513, 1883.
Henry, Cardinal, accession of, 71, 1578 ; death of, 72, 1580.
Henry, Duke of Anjou. (See Anjou.)
Henry of Battenberg, Prince, marriage of, 520.
Henry, Prince, 33 ; 34, 1420, 1432, 1438.
Henry, Joseph, death of, 498, 1878.
Henry, Patrick, on the Stamp Act, 185, 1765.
Herculaneum, the ruins of, 155, 1711.
Herder, death of, 277, 1803.
Herkimer, Gen., death of, 210.
Herndon, Ellen Lewis, 507.
Herndon, Capt. W. L., 507.
Herrera (President of Mexico), 341.
Herschel, William, death of, 312, 1822.
Hesse-Darmstadt, Princess, marriage of, 516.
Hill, A. P., at Harper's Ferry, 418.
Hill, Sir Rowland, and the penny post, 333 ; death of, 503.
Hillard, George S., death of, 502.
Hillsborough, 238.
Hobbes, death of, 129, 1679.
Hobkirk's Hill, battle of, 238.
Hoes, Hannah, 330.
Hoffman, C. F., death of, 515, 1884.
Hohenlohe-Langenburg (Prince of), marriage of, 317, 1828.
Holbein, Hans, 62, 1526 ; death of, 66, 1554.
Holland, J. G., death of, 508.
Holland annexed to France, 289, 1810 ; united to the Netherlands, 303, 1814 ; the first Kingdom of, 525, 526 ; form of government of, 540.
Holland and England, war between, 125, 1667 ; 127, 1674.
Holly Springs, 400.
Holstein, the Duchy of, revolt of, 351.
Holy Alliance, the, 306.
Hong-Kong ceded to the British, 337.
Hood, Gen. John B., supersedes Johnston, 447 ; total defeat of, 448 ; death of, 502.
Hooker, Gen. Joseph, supersedes Burnside, 423 ; resigns his commission, 425 ; death of, 502.
Hooker, Rev. Thomas, 1633 ; and the formation of the Connecticut Colony, 113, 1636.
Horn, Count, execution of, 70, 1568.
Hotspur, Henry, death of, 31, 1403.
Houston (of Ga.), letter of, 228.
Houston, Gen. Sam, in Texas, 327 ; death of, 436.
Howard, death of, 249, 1790.
Howard, Adm. Charles Lord, and the Spanish Armada, 75 ; death of, 106.
Howard, Gen. Oliver O., 465.
Howe, Elias, invents the sewing-machine, 349, 1847; death of, 470.
Howe, Adm., 219.
Howe, Gen. Robert, defeat of, 220.
Howe, Gen., arrival of, in America, 194 ; defeat of, near Paoli, 208.
Howe, Lord, occupies New York, 202 ; death of, 178, 1758.
Hubertsburg, Treaty of, 181, 1763.
Hudson, Henry, voyages and fate of, 98, 100 ; 1608, 1609.
Hudson River, discovery of the, 98, 1609 ; Dutch traders on the, 100, 1610.
Huger, Gen., defeat of, 227.
Hughes, Archbp., death of, 452, 1864.
Hugo, Victor, death of, 520, 1885.
Huguenots, the, in Brazil, 67, 68, 1555 ; massacre of, 68, 1565 ; war of, against France, 107, 1627.
Hull, Capt. Isaac, 292.
Hull, Gen., retreat and surender of, 291.
Humbert (King of Italy), accession and marriage of, 499, 500, 1878.
Humboldt, Alexander von, birth of, 187 ; death of, 372, 1859.
Hume, David, death of, 204, 1776.
Hummel, death of, 331, 1837.
Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, 1422.
Humphreys, Gen. A. A., death of, 512.
Hundred Years' War, end of the, 35, 1453.
Hungary, invasion of, 62, 1526 ; subjection of, 353 ; restoration of the Constitution of, 471.
Hunnyades, Corvinus, 36, 1456.
Hunt, R. A., 518.
Huntsville, 397, 404.
Hutchinson, Mrs. Anne, 116.
Hutchinson, Thomas, 188.
Huss, John, 33, 1415.
Hussite War, the, 33, 1419.
Huygens, death of, 138, 1695.
Hyde, Lady Anne, 133.

Idaho made a Territory, 436, 1863 ; Indian War in, 496, 1877.
Ignatius of Loyola, 65, 1540.
Illinois, first mission in, 127 ; admitted into the Union, 309, 1818.
India, Anglo-French War in, 173 ; foundation of the British Empire in, 178, 1757 ; Sepoy rebellion in, 369 ; end of the East India Company, 371, 1858.
Indian hostilities in the West, 290, 1811.
Indian Territory organized, 325, 1834.
Indian War, 490, 1876 ; in Idaho, 496. 1877 ; in New England, 128, 1675 ; in Ohio, 249, 1791 ; in the Northwest, 248, 1790 ; 251 ; 1794 ; in the South, 298 ; in Virginia, 117.
Indiana admitted into the Union, 307, 1816.
Indians suing for peace, 184.
Ingersoll, J. R., death of, 473.
Ingraham, Capt., 361.
Inkermann, battle of, 365.
Innocent VII., 32, 1404.
Innocent VIII., 37, 1484.
Innocent IX., 77, 1591.
Innocent X., 117, 1644.

Innocent XI., 129, 1676.
Innocent XII., 135, 1691.
Innocent XIII., 161, 1721.
Innspruck, 66, 1552.
International African Association, the, 519.
International Cotton Exposition (Ga.), 507, 1881.
International Exhibition of Great Britain, the, 359, 1851.
International Exhibition of Paris, the (second), 471, 1867; (third), 499, 1878.
International Exposition in Amsterdam, the, 513.
International Exposition (London), the, 422.
International Geographical Congress, the, 514.
International Postal Union, 488.
Ionian Islands annexed to Greece, 452.
Iowa admitted into the Union, 346, 1846.
Ireland, subjugation of, 119, 1652; union of, with Great Britain, 274.
Ireton in Ireland, 119, 1652.
Irish Church, disestablishment of the, 476.
Irish rebellion of 1798, the, 257, 277.
Iron crown of Lombardy, the, 279.
Irving, Washington, death of, 371, 1859.
Isabella the Catholic (Queen of Castile), marriage of, 36, 1474; death of, 56, 1504.
Isabella II. (Queen of Spain), accession of, 325, 1833; deposition of, 474, 1868.
Isabella (Princess of Brazil), marriage of, 454.
Isabelle Marie (Princess of Portugal), death of, 494.
Ischia, Island of, 513.
Island No. 10, 394.
Island of Aquiday, 113.
Island of Rhodes, surrender of the, 61, 1522.
Ismaïl Pasha, ministration of, 471.
Isthmus of Darien. (See Darien.)
Isthmus of Tehuantepec, the, 362.
Italy, revolution in, 372, 374; unification of, 388; the first Kingdom of, 525, 526; form of government of, 543.
Italy (Southern), earthquakes in, 513.
Iturbide, Col. Don Agustin (see also Agustin I.), 311, 1821.
Iuka, 398; battle of, 399.
Ivan V. and Peter I., accession of, 131, 1682.
Ivan VI. (Emperor of Russia), accession of, 166, 1740; deposition and death of, 168.

Jack, Capt., execution of, 485.
Jackson, Gen. Andrew, ends the Indian War, 299, 1814; in Florida, 302; at the battle of New Orleans, 304, 1815; ends the Seminole War, 309, 1818; elected President of the United States; sketch of, 318, 1829; and the United States Bank, 322, 1832; second inauguration of, 324, 1833; specie circular, and last annual message of, 328, 1836; death of, 489, 1875.
Jackson, T. J. (Stonewall), in the Shenandoah Valley, 411–413; successful retreat of, 413; death of, 424, 436.
Jackson (Miss.), 429.
Jackson (Tenn.), 399.
Jamaica, Island of, 226; taken by the English, 121, 1655.
James, G. P. R., death of, 374, 1860.
James I. (King of England), accession of, 96, 1603; and the colonization of America, 97, 1606; death of, 106; and the claims of the Dutch Republic, 109.
James II. (King of England), accession of, 132, 1685; attempt of, to invade England, 136; death of, 149, 1701.
James III. (King of England), the Pretender, 149, 1701; marriage of, 159, 1719.
James I. (King of Scotland), capture and imprisonment of, 32; release of, 33, 1424; murder of, 34, 1437.
James II. (King of Scotland), accession of, 34, 1437; death of, 36, 1460.
James III. (King of Scotland), accession of, 36, 1460; murder of, 38, 1488.
James IV. (King of Scotland), accession of, 38, 1488; death of, 59, 1513.
James V. (King of Scotland), accession of, 59, 1513; death of, 66, 1542.
James VI. (King of Scotland), accession of, 70, 1567; accession of, to the English throne, 96, 1603.
James River, 408.
Jameson, Mrs., death of, 374, 1860.
Jamestown, 100; cultivation of cotton in, 104; burning of, 129.
Jasper, Sergt., heroism of, 199; death of, 223, 1779.
Java, Island of, 512, 513.
Jay, Chief-Justice, mission of, 252.
Jeannette Expedition, the, 508.
Jefferson, Thomas, and the Declaration of Independence, 200; appointed Secretary of State, 247; elected Vice-President of the U. S., 254; elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 272, 1801; second inauguration of, 279, 1805; death of, 316, 1826.
Jenner, Dr., 254; death of, 313, 1823.
Jerome (of Prague), 33, 1416.
Jerseys, the, made a royal province, 150, 1702.
Jesuits, the, in America, 100.
Jesuits, the, Order of the, foundation of, 65, 1540; their college in Canada, 112, 1635; abolition of, 189; restored, 303.
Joan of Arc, capture and death of, 34, 1429.
Joanna II. (Queen of Naples), accession of, 33, 1414.
Joanna, Infanta, sovereign of Castile, 56, 1504.
John II. (King of Aragon), death of, 37.
John II. (King of Castile), accession of, 32, 1406; death of, 35, 1454.

John I. (King of Denmark), accession of, 37, 1481; coronation of, 41, 1497; death of, 59.
John VI. (Palæologus), (Emperor of Constantinople, 34, 1425; return of, from the Council of Florence, 35, 1440.
John I. (King of Portugal), death of, 34, 1433.
John II. (the Perfect), (King of Portugal), accession of, 37, 1481; death of, 40, 1495.
John III. (King of Portugal), accession of, 61, 1521; becomes King of Sweden, 70, 1569.
John IV. (King of Portugal), accession of, 115, 1640; death of, 121.
John V. (King of Portugal), accession of, 153, 1706; death of, 172, 1750.
John VI. (King of Portugal), 245, 250, 262, 1792; 285, 1807; 306, 1815; accession of, 307, 1816; return of, to Lisbon, 312.
John XXIII., Pope, 32, 1410.
John (King of Saxony), accession of, 365, 1854; death of, 487.
John, Duke of Bedford, 33, 1422.
John of Brazil, Prince. (See John VI., King of Portugal.)
John the Fearless (Duke of Burgundy), accession of, 31, 1404; assassination of, 33, 1419.
John of Gaunt, 474.
John Charles (King of Sweden), accession of, 289.
Johnson, Andrew, elected Vice-President of the U. S., 457; inaugurated President of the U. S.; sketch of, 460, 1865; and the union of the Confederate States, 464; impeachment of, 472.
Johnson, Brig.-Gen. Edward, 411.
Johnson, Governor, deposition of, 159, 1719.
Johnson, Louisa, 314.
Johnson, Reverdy, death of, 493, 1876.
Johnson, R. M., elected Vice-President of the U. S., 330.
Johnson, Samuel, death of, 244, 1784.
Johnson, Sir William, 180.
Johnston, Gen. Albert Sidney, 391; death of, 394.
Johnston, Gen. J. E., sketch of, 384; successful retreat of, from Manassas Junction, 405; retires from active service, 411; assumes command of the Department of Mississippi, 428; in Georgia, 447; surrender of, 461, 1865.
Joliet, 127.
Jones, Capt. Jacob, 292.
Jones, John Paul, 225, 1779.
Jones, Sir William, death of, 252.
Jonson, Ben, death of, 114, 1637.
Joseph I. (Emperor of Germany), accession of, 152, 1705; death of, 154.
Joseph II. (Emperor of Germany), accession of, 185, 1765; death of, 249.
Joseph I., Emanuel (King of Portugal), accession of, 172, 1750; death of, 213.
Joseph (Indian chief), surrender of, 496, 1877.
Joseph, King of the Romans, 184, 1764.
Josephine, Empress, 288, 1809; death of, 303, 1814.
Juan, Don, 390.
Juan de Nova Castella. (See Nova.)
Juarez, President of Mexico, 471.
Julia, Princess of Battenberg, 503.
Julian calendar, 72, 1582; 281.
Julius II., accession of, 56, 1503.
Julius II., Pope, and the Holy League, 58, 1510.
Julius III., 66, 1550.
Junius, 186, 1769; 310, 1818.

Kalb, de, Baron, death of, 230, 1780.
Kane, Dr. Elisha Kent, 366, 1855; death of, 369, 1857.
Kansas, result of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill in, 365, 1855; 366, 1856; the Lecompton Constitution in, 370, 1858; admitted into the Union, 375, 1861.
Kansas-Nebraska Bill, the, 364, 1854.
Kansas question, the, 366, 1856.
Kaskaskia, capture of, 218.
Kaulbach, Wilhelm von, death of, 489.
Kaunitz, Count, death of, 252.
Kearny, Laurence, death of, 473.
Kearny, Gen. Stephen W., in the U. S. war with Mexico, 344, 346.
Keenan, Col., famous charge of, 424.
Kellett, Capt., 366.
Kellogg, Governor, 485, 488.
Kenesaw Mountain, battle of, 447.
Kennebec River, discovery of the, 96.
Kent, the Duchess of, death of, 390.
Kent, Duke of, marriage of, 309, 1818.
Kent Island, 109, 1631; 117.
Kentucky admitted into the Union, 249, 1792.
Kepler, death of, 109, 1630.
Kettle Creek, battle of, 222, 1779.
Key, Francis S., 301.
Key to emblems, the, 86.
Khartoum, fall of, 519.
Khyber Pass, 332.
Kieft, Sir William, 114.
King, William Rufus, 355, 360; death of, 363, 1853.
King's College, 35.
King's Mountain, result of the battle of, 231.
King William's War, 133, 134, 1689; 138, 1697.
Kiss, August, death of, 464.
Klopstock, death of, 277, 1803.
Knights of Malta, the, 257.
Knights of St. John, the, 61, 1522; 63, 1530.
Knoxville (Tenn.), 398.
Knyphausen, Gen., 226, 232.
Kortwright, Miss, 307.
Kosciusko, sketch of, 215; taken prisoner in Poland, 252; death of, 309, 1817.
Kossuth, Louis, 353; visit of, to America, 358, 1851.

Koszta, Martin, 361, 1853.
Krakatoa, disappearance of the island of, 513, 1883.

Labrador, discovery of, 40, 1497.
Laconia, province of, 105.
Lacordaire, death of, 390.
Lafayette, Marquis de, character of, 207; extract from letter of, 235; tour of, through the U. S., 313, 1824; career and death of, 326, 1834.
La Fontaine. (See Fontaine.)
La Harpe, death of, 277, 1803.
Lake Erie, battle on, 295, 1813.
Lake George, battle of, 176, 1755.
Lamar, L. Q. C., 518.
Lamartine, Alphonse M. L., death of, 477.
Lamb, Charles, death of, 327, 1834.
Lamoricière, Gen., 320; death of, 464.
Lancaster and York, Houses of, 35.
Landon, L. E. (Mrs. Maclean), death of, 332, 1838.
Landor, Walter Savage, death of, 454.
Landseer, Sir Edwin, death of, 488, 1873.
Lane, Ralph, 73.
Lansdowne, Marquis of, 513, 1883.
La Pérouse. (See Pérouse.)
Laplace, death of, 317, 1827.
La Rochelle, surrender of, 108, 1628.
La Salle, explorations and death of, 129, 131, 1682; 133, 1687.
Las Casas. (See Casas.)
Laud, William, execution of, 117, 1645.
Laurens, Henry, capture of, 234.
Law, John, in Louisiana, 155, 1712; 158, 1716–'17; death of, 160.
Lawrence, Abbott, death of, 366, 1855.
Lawrence, Capt. J., death of, 298, 1813.
Lawrence, Thomas, birth of, 187.
Law's bubble, 160, 1720.
Lawton (Capt.), and the Apache campaign, 522.
League of Amboise, the, 67, 1560.
League of Cambrai, 57, 1508.
League of Smalcald, 63, 1531.
Lecompton Constitution, the, 370, 1858.
Ledyard, Col., death of, 241.
Lee, Arthur, 213.
Lee, Gen. Charles, sketch of, 198; capture of, 203; release of, 206.
Lee, Maj. Henry, first appearance of, 207; at Paulus Hook, 225, 1779.
Lee, Richard Henry, 200.
Lee, Gen. Robert E., joins the Confederate army, 380, 384; in action, 382; assumes command of the Confederate forces, 411; invasion of Maryland by, 417; at Chancellorsville, 424; at Chambersburg, 425; at Gettysburg, 426; and Grant's overland campaign, 441; appointed commander of the Confederate forces, 454; surrender of, 459, 1865; death of, 478, 1870.
Legaré, Hugh, 336.
Leibnitz, death of, 158, 1716.
Leicester, Earl of, in Holland, 74, 1586 99; death of, 76, 1588.
Leipsic, 299.
Leisler, Jacob, execution of, 134, 1691.
Lely, Sir Peter, death of, 130, 1680.
Lemprière, death of, 314, 1824.
Leo X., 59, 1513.
Leo XI., 96, 1605.
Leo XII., 313, 1823.
Leo XIII., 500, 1878; 512.
Leonardson, Samuel, 138.
Leopold. (See Albany, Duke of.)
Leopold I. (King of the Belgians), accession of, 322, 1831; death of; line of, 463.
Leopold II. (King of the Belgians), accession of, 463, 1865; sovereign of the Congo Free State, 519.
Leopold I. (Emperor of Germany), accession of, 121, 1658; death of, 152.
Leopold II. (Emperor of Germany), accession of, 249, 1790; death of, 249.
Leopold of Hohenzollern, Prince, 375.
Leopoldine (Empress of Austria), 322.
Leopoldine, Princess, 454.
Lepanto, battle of, 70, 1571.
Le Sage, 157, 1715.
Lessing, death of, 242, 1781.
Leuchtenberg, Duke of, 325.
Lever, Charles J., death of, 483.
Lewis, Lawrence, 384.
Lewis, Capt. Meriwether, explorations of, 278.
Lexington (Ky.), 398.
Lexington (Mass.), skirmish at, 193, 1775; centenary celebration of the skirmish at, 489, 1875.
Lexington (Miss.), surrender of, 383.
Liberty-Bell, the, 200, 1776; 1876.
Liberty Enlightening the World. (See Statue of Liberty.)
Life-Saving Service of U. S. established, 498.
Ligny, battle of, 305.
Lima, foundation of the city of, 64, 1535; destruction of the city of, 171, 1746.
Lincoln, Gen. Benjamin, defeat of, 227.
Lincoln, Abraham, elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 377, 1860–'61; second inauguration of, 457, 1865; assassination of, 460, 1865.
Lingard, birth of, 188, 1771.
Linnæus, death of, 221, 1778.
Lisbon, the great earthquake of, 176.
Liszt, Abbé, death of, 524, 1886.
Little Crow, 420.
"Little Parliament," the, 119, 1653.
Livingston, Edward, appointed Secretary of State, 319, 324.
Livingstone, Dr. David, death of, 488; discovery of, 491.
Locke, death of, 152, 1704.
Locke's Grand Model, 126, 1669.
Lockwood, Lieut., 515.
Logan, Gen. John A., assumes command of the Army of the Tennessee, 448; succeeds McPherson, 448; death of, 524, 1886.

Lombardy and Venice, the kingdom of, 525, 527.
London, great fire of, 125; the plague of, 125; opening of the International Exposition in, 422.
London Company, the, formation of, 97, 1606; in Virginia, 98–100, 1609; dissolution of, 106, 1624.
Longfellow, H. W., death of, 510, 1882; bust of, in Westminster Abbey, 516, 1884.
Long Island, settlement of, 107, 1626.
Long Parliament, dissolution of, 119, 1653.
Longstreet's attempt to capture Knoxville, 433.
Longueville, Duke of, 59.
Lookout Mountain, battle of, 432.
Lope de Vega, death of, 112, 1635.
Lopez (the filibuster) in Cuba, 354, 1850; execution of, 358, 1851.
Lorne, Marquis of, marriage of, 481, 499, 513.
Lorraine, Claude, death of, 131, 1682.
Lorraine annexed to France, 186.
Lost Mountain, battle of, 447.
Loudoun, Lord, arrival of, in America, 177.
Louis I. (King of Bavaria), coronation of, 316; abdication of, 316.
Louis II. (King of Bavaria), accession of, 453, 1864; death of, 524, 1886.
Louis XI. (King of France), accession of, 36, 1461; unites Burgundy to the French crown, 37, 1477; death of, 37.
Louis XII. (King of France), accession of, 41, 1498; death of, 59.
Louis XIII. (King of France), accession of, 100, 1610; death of, 116.
Louis XIV. (King of France), accession of, 116, 1643; at war in America, 133; death of, 157, 1715.
Louis XV. (King of France), accession of, 157, 1715; declares war against Maria Theresa, 169, 1744.
Louis XVI. (King of France), accession of, 192, 1774; flight of, 249; execution of, 251, 1793.
Louis XVII. (King of France), death of, 303.
Louis XVIII., accession of, 303, 1814; flight of, to Ghent, 305; restoration of, 306; death of, 314.
Louis II. (King of Hungary), death of, 62, 1526.
Louis I. (King of Portugal), accession and line of, 388, 1861.
Louis (King of Spain), accession and death of, 161, 1724.
Louis of Battenberg, Prince, marriage of, 516.
Louis, Duke of Burgundy, 155, 156.
Louis, Duke of Orleans, assassination of, 32, 1407.
Louis Ferdinand (of Bavaria), Prince, marriage of, 513.
Louis Philippe (King of the French), accession of, 320, 1830; abdication of, 350; death of, 357.
Louisburg, capture of, 170, 1745; recapture of, 171, 179, 1758.
Louise, Princess of England, marriage of, 481.
Louise, Princess of Hesse-Cassel, 437.
Louise of Orleans, Princess, 322.
Louise of Savoy, and the Peace of Cambrai, 63.
Louise (Princess of Sweden and Norway), marriage of, 477.
Louise Marguerite, Princess, marriage of, 503.
Louisiana, origin of name of, 131; handed to the French, 164, 1731; introduction of the sugar-plant into, 172, 1751; ceded to Spain, 182, 1762; retroceded to France, 260, 1800; purchase of, by the U. S., 276, 1803; admitted into the Union, 291, 1812; invaded by the British, 302; secedes from the Union, 375; readmitted into the Union, 472; political strife in, 485, 1873; riot in, 488; and the presidential election of 1876, 493; withdrawal of the U. S. troops from, 496.
Louisville (Ky.), 398.
L'Ouverture, Toussaint. (See Toussaint.)
Louvois, death of, 135.
Lover, Samuel, death of, 474.
Lucas Vasquez de Ayllon. (See Ayllon.)
Ludwig, Prince, 422.
Luitpold, Prince, regency of, family of, 524, 1886.
Lundy's Lane, battle of, 300.
Luneville, Peace of, 274.
Luther, Martin, 59, 1517; at the Diet of Worms, 61, 1521; death of, 66, 1546.
Lützen, 299; battle of, 110, 1632.
Lyndhurst, Lord, death of, 438.
Lyon, Gen. N., death of, 383.

Macadam, John L., death of, 328, 1836.
McArdle, Eliza, 460.
Macaulay, Lord, death of, 372, 1859.
McClellan, Gen. G. B., and the Army of the Potomac, 406, 407; the peninsular campaign of, 408–415; resigns his commission, 419; death of, 519, 1885.
McClintock, Capt., 341.
McCloskey, Cardinal-Archbishop, John, 489, 1875; 519.
McClure, Capt., 357.
McCormick, Cyrus H., death of, 515, 1884.
McCrea, Jane, assassination of, 211.
McCulloch, Gen., death of, 393.
Macdonalds, massacre of the, 136.
McDonough, Com., 300.
McDowell, 411.
McDowell, Gen. Irwin, death of, 519, 1885.
Machiavelli, Nicholas, death of, 63, 1527.
Mackenzie, Henry, death of, 322, 1831.
McLane, Louis, 324.

Macomb, Gen., 300.
McPherson, Gen., death of, 448.
Madeira Islands, the, discovery of, 33, 1420.
Madison, James, elected Secretary of State, 273, 279; elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 287, 1809; second inauguration of, 293, 1813.
Magellan, discoveries and death of, 60, 1520; 61, 1521–'22.
Magenta, 372.
Magruder, Gen., position of, at the beginning of the civil war, 385.
Mahomet II., capture of Constantinople by, 35, 1453; siege of Belgrade by, 36, 1456.
Mahon, Lord. (See Stanhope, Earl.)
Maine, discovery of the coast of, 95, 1603; attempt to colonize, 97, 1607; destruction of the Jesuit settlement in, 100; origin of, 115, 1639; annexed to Massachusetts, 129, 1677; admitted into the Union, 310, 1820.
Maintenon, Madame de, death of, 159, 1719.
Malacca, seizure of, by the Portuguese, 58, 1511; capture of, 115.
Malakoff Tower, storming of, 366.
Malebranche, death of, 157, 1715.
Malibran, Madame, death of, 328, 1836.
Malplaquet, battle of, 154, 1709.
Malta ceded to the Knights of St. John, 63, 1530; siege of, 69, 1565; seized by Bonaparte, 257; captured by the English, 260.
Manassas Junction, 384; evacuation of, 406.
Mangum, Willie P., 335.
Manhattan Island, Dutch traders on, 101, 1614; purchase of, 106, 1626.
Mann, Horace, death of, 372, 1859.
Manning, Daniel, 518.
Mantua, surrender of, 255.
Marcellus II., 67, 1555.
Marcy, William L., appointed Secretary of State, 361.
Marengo, battle of, 260, 1800.
Margaret, Queen of Denmark, death of, 32, 1412.
Maria da Gloria I. (Queen of Portugal), accession of, 213, 1777; reigns alone, 245, 1746; deposition of, 262; death of, 307.
Maria da Gloria II. (Queen of Portugal), accession of, 316, 1826; restoration of, 324, 1833; death of, 363.
Maria Christina (Dowager-Queen of Spain), death of, 501.
Maria-della-Paz, Infanta, marriage of, 513.
Maria Francesca. (See Maria I.)
Maria Isabella, 316.
Maria Louisa, Archduchess, marriage of, 289, 1810.
Maria Theresa (Empress of Austria), 161; marriage of, 165, 1736; and the War of the Austrian Succession, 167–170, 1740–2, 1744; engaged in the Third Silesian War, 177, 1756; before the Hungarian Diet, 168, 1741; death of, 234, 1780.
Maria Theresa (Empress of Germany), accession of, 249.
Mariana, death of, 106, 1628.
Marie Amélie of France, Princess, marriage of, 524.
Marie Antoinette, marriage of, 187, 1770; execution of, 251, 1793.
Marie Sophie Amélie (Queen of Naples), 372.
Marie Thérèse, 521.
Marie-de-las-Mercedes, 521.
Marie (Grand-duchess of Russia), marriage of, 489.
Marion, Francis, 229.
Marlborough (John Churchill), Duke of, on the Continent, 151, 1703; 153, 1706; 154, 1709; dismissal of, 155, 1711; death of, 161, 1722.
Marmaduke, Gen., 434.
Marquette, Father, on the Mississippi, 127, 1673.
Marshall (Chief-Justice), death of, 328, 1835.
Marshall, John, appointed Secretary of State, 255.
Marston Moor, battle of, 117, 1644.
Martha's Vineyard, 95, 1602; 219.
Martin I. (King of Aragon), death of, 32, 1410.
Martin V., 33, 1417.
Martin, Henri, death of, 513.
Martineau, Harriet, death of, 494.
Mary (Queen of England), accession of, marriage of, 66, 1553; death of, 67.
Mary II. (Queen of England), flight of, 133, 1688; accession of, 133, 1689; death of, 137, 1694.
Mary, Queen of Scots, 66, 1542; return of, to Scotland, 67, 1561; abdication of, 70; execution of, 75, 1587.
Mary of Burgundy, marriage of, 37, 1477.
Mary of Modena, (Queen of England), flight of, 133.
Mary Anne of Orleans, 156.
Maryland, history of the colony of, xvii.–xx; charter of, and origin of name of, 110; settlement in, 111, 1634; Clayborne's rebellion in, 117, 1645; passage of the Toleration Act of, 118, 1649; civil war in, 120, 1655; made a royal province, 135, 1691; removal of capital of, 137, 1694; ceases to be a royal province, 157, 1715; the boundary-line of, 186, 1767; ratifies the Articles of Confederation, 242; invasion of, by the Confederates, 417.
Mason, Capt. John, 105, 1622; 1623.
Mason, J. M., death of, 480.
Mason, J. Y., 364, 1854; death of, 371, 1859.
Massachusetts, history of the colony of, ix.–xiii; first settlement in, 104, 1620; second settlement in, 107, 1628; emigration from, 112, 1635; charter of,

declared void, 131; witchcraft in, 136, 1692; Shays's rebellion in, 244, 1786; 246, 1787.
Massachusetts Bay Colonies, 107, 1628.
Massachusetts Bay Colony, addition to, 115, 1641.
Massachusetts Bay Colonies and Plymouth united, 135, 1692.
Massachusetts Bay Company, formation of, 108, 1629.
Massacre of St. Bartholomew, 70, 1572.
Massacre of the French by Indians, 162, 1729.
Massaniello, assassination of, 118, 1647.
Massasoit (Indian chief), 128.
Massillon, death of, 168, 1742.
Massinger, death of, 115, 1640.
Matamoras, 343.
Matthew, Gen., expedition of, to Virginia, 223.
Matthias, accession of, to the throne of Germany, 100, 1612.
Matthias Corvinus. (See Corvinus.)
Maurice, death of, 106.
Maurice of Nassau, 75, 1587; 99.
Maurice (seventh Elector of Saxony) and Charles V., 66, 1552.
Mauritius River, 102.
Maury, M. F., death of, 487.
Maximilian I. (King of Bavaria), coronation of, 280, 1805; death of, 316.
Maximilian II. (King of Bavaria), accession of, 351, 1848; death of, 453.
Maximilian I. (Emperor of Germany), accession of, 40, 1493; death of, 60.
Maximilian II. (Emperor of Germany), accession of, 68, 1564; death of, 71.
Maximilian I. (of Mexico), accession of, 453; execution of, 467, 1867.
Maximilian, Archduke. (See Maximilian I.)
Maximilian, Emanuel, 153, 1706.
May, Cornelius, 106.
Maypu, battle of, 309, 1818.
Mazarin, 116, 1642.
Mazzini, G., death of, 483.
Meade, Gen. George G., supersedes Hooker, 425; expedition of, against the Fenians, 466; death of, 482.
Mecklenburg Declaration, the, 196.
Medici, Catherine de', death of, 76, 1589.
Medici, Lorenzo de', death of, 39, 1492.
Medici family, the, 34, 36, 1428, 1469.
Mehemet Ali, birth of, 187.
Meigs, Col., expedition of, 206.
Melanchthon at Augsburg, 63, 1530.
Memphis (Tenn.), 392; fall of, 396.
Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, Felix, death of, 350, 1847.
Menendez (or Melendez), Pedro, and the massacre of the Huguenots, 68, 1565.
Mercadante, death of, 481.
Mercedes (Queen of Spain), death of, 501.
Mercer, Gen., death of, 201.
Meridian, 439.
Merrimac, the, 401, 405.
Mexico, discovery of, 59, 1517; under Montezuma, 60; conquest of, 61, 1521; secures her independence, 311, 1821; a republic, 314, 1824; revolts in, 341, 346; and the Gadsden Purchase, 362, 1853; the Franco-Anglo-Spanish expedition against, 389; withdrawal of the French from, 466; republican form of government restored in, 471.
Mexico and France, war between, 422.
Mexico and the United States, war between, 343–350, 1846–'48.
Meyerbeer, death of, 454, 1864.
Michael Angelo, death of, 68, 1564.
Michael, Emperor, death of, 117.
Michael (Prince of Servia), assassination of, 474.
Michaud, Joseph, death of, 332.
Michelet, Jules, death of, 489.
Michigan made a Territory, 279, 1805; admitted into the Union, 329, 1837.
Middle Military Division, the, 445.
Middlebrook, 205.
Mignet, François, death of, 516.
Milan I. (King of Servia), accession of, 511.
Milan Decree the, 286.
Milborne, execution of, 134, 1691.
Miles, Gen., and the Apache campaign, 522.
Military Academy, West Point, 469.
Mill, John Stuart, death of, 488.
Mill Spring (Ky.), 391.
Mills, Clark, death of, 512, 1883.
Milroy, Gen., 411.
Milton, death of, 128, 1674.
Minnesota, admitted into the Union, 370, 1858; Sioux War in, 420.
Mint, the, established, 249, 1792.
Minuit, Peter, Governor of New Netherlands, 106, 1626; deposition of, 111; and the founding of New Sweden, 114; death of, 116.
Missionary Ridge, battle of, 432.
Mississippi, first European settlement in, 139; admitted into the Union, 309, 1817; seceedes from the Union, 375; Military Division of the, 432; readmitted into the Union, 477.
Mississippi Scheme, the, 160, 1720.
Missouri admitted into the Union, 311, 1821.
Missouri Compromise, the, 311, 1821; 364.
Mobile founded by the French, 150, 1702.
Mobile, 450; surrender of, 462.
Model for instruction, 44–50.
Modoc war, the, 484, 1873.
Mohacz, battle of, 62, 1526.
Mohammed Dost. (See Dost.)
Molière, death of, 127, 1673.
Molino del Rey, 349, 1847.
Monck, Viscount, 513.
Money-order office, the, 451.
Monitor, the, 401, 405.
Monk, Gen., 121.

Monk's Corners, 227.
Monmouth Court-House, Washington at, 216.
Monroe, James, appointed Secretary of State, 288, 294; elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 307, 1817; second inauguration of, 311, 1821; the Monroe doctrine, 312, 1823.
Monroe, Mrs., in Paris, 326.
Montagu, Lady, Mary Wortley, sketch of life of, 158, 1716; 161.
Montaigne, death of, 77, 1592.
Montana made a Territory, 452, 1864.
Montcalm, Marquis de, 177; death of, 180.
Montalembert, Count de, death of, 479, 1870.
Montemolin, Count, death of, 389.
Monterey, capture of, 345.
Montesquieu, death of, 176, 1755.
Montezuma (Emperor of Mexico), 60.
Montgomery, Gen., in Canada, 197, 1775.
Montreal, origin of the name of, 64; founded, 116, 1642; surrender of, 181.
Montrose, Marquis of, defeat and death of, 118, 1650.
Moore, Gov. James, 150, 1702; expedition of, against the Indians, 152, 1705.
Moore, Col., James, 155, 1712; elected Governor, 159, 1719.
Mordaunt, Charles. (See Earl of Peterborough.)
More, Hannah, death of, 325, 1833.
More, Sir Thomas, 64, 1535.
Moreau, 260.
Morgan, Gen. Daniel, 236; death of, 276, 1802.
Morgan, Gen. J. H., pursuit and capture of, 430.
Mormons, the, in the U. S., 339, 1844.
Morris, Com. Charles, death of, 367, 1856.
Morris, Robert, 235.
Morse, S. F. B., invention of, 338, 1843; death of, 482, 1872.
Morristown, Washington's forces at, 205, 226.
Mortimer, Earl of March, 31, 1403.
Moscow, Napoleon's retreat from, 293, 1812.
Motley, John L., death of, 496, 1877.
Mount Vernon, origin of the name of, 168, 1743; sale of, 370, 1858; visit of the Prince of Wales to, 373.
"Mount Vernon Ladies' Association, the," 370, 1858.
Mozart, death of, 249, 1791.
Mulready, William, death of, 438.
Munfordville (Ky.), 398.
Murat, Joachim, made King of Naples, 286, 1808; execution of, 306, 1815.
Murdock, Earl of, 32.
Murfreesborough (Tenn.), 400.
Murillo, death of, 131, 1682.
Myer, Gen. Albert J., death of, 504.

Nantucket Island, 95, 1602.
Napier, Sir Charles, 338.
Napier, Gen. Sir Robert, death of, 374, 1860; note on his expedition to Abyssinia, 473.
Naples, the kingdom of, seizure of, 258, 263; before and after the Peace of Utrecht, 263; Joseph Bonaparte proclaimed King of, 282, 1806.
Naples and Sardinia, union of, 374.
Napoleon I. (Bonaparte), birth of, 187; in Italy, 253; marriage of, 253, 1796; in Egypt, 257, 1798; in Syria, 259, 1799; signs the treaty of peace with the U. S., 260, 1800; crosses the Alps, 260, 1800; re-establishes the Catholic Church, 275; institutes the Legion of Honor, 276, 1802; made President of the Italian Republic, 276, 1802; elected Emperor of the French, 278, 1804; crowned King of Italy, 279, 1805; and the Continental System, 281; campaign of, in Prussia, 282, 1806; 284; becomes Protector of the Rhine League, 282, 1806; and the Prince Regent of Portugal, 285; invasion of Austria by, 280, 288; and Pius VII., 288, 1809; second marriage of, 289, 1810; retreat of, from Moscow, 293, 1812; Battle of the Nations, 299; abdicates and retires to Elba, 303, 1814; downfall of, 305, 1815; escapes from Elba, 305, 1815; imprisoned at St. Helena, 306; death of, 312, 1821; remains of, removed to Paris, 333, 1840.
Napoleon II., birth of, 290, 1811; death of, 323, 1832; 360.
Napoleon III. (Louis), becomes President of the French Republic, 351, 1848; proclaimed Emperor of France, 359, 1852; in the Austro-Sardinian War, 372; and the war in Mexico, 422; fall of, 478, 1870; death of, 488.
Narragansett Bay, 122.
Narvaez, disastrous voyage of, 63, 1528.
Naseby, battle of, 117, 1645.
Nashville, evacuation of, 392; battle of, 448.
Nassau, Duke of, 519.
Natchez, foundation of the city of, 155, 1712.
Natchez Indians, massacre by, and extermination of the, 162, 163, 1729-'30.
National Currency Bureau established, 435.
Naval Academy (Annapolis), 469.
Naval battles during the American Revolution, 224, 225.
Navarino, battle of, 316, 1827.
Navigation Act, the, 119, 1651; second, 121, 1660.
Nebraska admitted into the Union, 468, 1867.
Nelson, Adm., H., 257, 275; death of, 280, 1805.
Netherlands transferred to the House of Austria, 37, 1477; 67; revolt of the, 69, 1566; union of Holland and Belgium with the, 303, 1814.
Nevada made a Territory, 376; admitted into the Union, 452, 1864.

New Albion, 71, 1579.
New Amsterdam surrendered to the English, 123, 1664.
New Bedford (Mass.), 219.
New England, 102; war in, 128, 1675.
New England colonies, charters of, declared void, 132, 1686.
New England Confederacy, formation of the, 116, 1643.
New France. (See also Canada.)
New France, 101.
New Granada, the Republic of, 310, 1819; 389.
New Hampshire, history of the colony of, xiii.–xv.; 105; origin of the name of, 108; made a royal province, 130, 1680; separated from Massachusetts, 167, 1741; history of, 1623.
New Haven and Connecticut Colonies, union of, 124, 1665.
New Haven Colony, 114, 1638; chartered, 122; founded, 1633.
New Jersey, history of the colony of, xxvii.–xxix.; first settlement in, 103, 125; second settlement in, 106; origin of the name of, 124, 1664; division of, 128; secures a Governor, 165, 1738; the first college in, 170, 1664, 1746; first college in, 178, 1757; Washington's campaign in, 204.
New London, destruction of the city of, 241.
New Madrid, capture of, 394.
New Mexico ceded to the U. S., 350; and Texas boundary-line, 356; organized as a Territory, 357, 1850; Indian invasion in, 519, 522.
New Netherlands, history of the colony of, vi.–viii.; (New York), 101, 1614, 1664; Indian war in, 116, 1643; annexation of New Sweden to, 120, 1655; ceded to the Duke of York, 123, 1664; ceded to the English, 125, 1667.
New Orleans founded, 159, 1781; battle of, 304, 1815; capture of, 395; riot in, 488.
New Orleans Exposition, the, 515, 1884.
New Somerset (afterward called Maine), 108.
New Sweden (afterward called Delaware), 110; surrender of, 120, 1655.
New World, the. (See America.)
New York. (See also New Netherlands.)
New York, origin of the name of, 122; recapture and restoration of, 127, 1673–'74; made a royal province, 132, 1685; negro plot in, 167, 1741; meeting of the first Colonial Congress at, 185, 1765; Washington's campaign in, 200–204; evacuation of, 243, 1783; great fire of, 327, 1835; introduction of Croton water into, 337, 1842; the conscription riot in, 430; the Cuban Junta in, 486.
Newbern, 404.
Newport, Capt., 97.
Newport (R. I.) founded, 115, 1639.
Newspaper postage in U. S., reduction of, 514, 1884.
Newton, Sir Isaac, knighted, 152, 1705; death of, 162, 1727.
Ney, Marshal, birth of, 187; execution of, 306, 1815.
Nez-Percé Indians, the, 496.
Niagara, siege of, 180, 1759.
Nicaragua, William Walker in, 365, 1855.
Nicaragua Canal, the, 354.
Nicholas I. (Emperor of Russia), accession of, 315, 1825; death of, 366.
Nicholas V., accession of, 35, 1447.
Nichols, Col., 125.
Niebuhr, C., death of, 306, 1815.
Niebuhr, B. G., death of, 322, 1831.
Nile, battle of the, 257.
Ninety-six, 228; evacuation of, 239.
Noailles, Marshal-Duke of, defeat of, 169, 1743.
"No Popery Riots," the, 233.
Norfolk, city of, 224.
Norfolk (Va.), burning of, 197.
North Anna River, 442.
North Carolina, history of the colony of, xxiv.–xxvii.; first settlement in, 119; 1651; second settlement in, 122, 1661; Indian massacre in, 154, 1663, 1711; proclamation of independence of, 196; adopts the Constitution, 248; readmitted into the Union, 472.
North Castle, 202.
North-German Confederation, the, 471.
Northwest Passage, discovery of the, 357, 1850.
Northwest Territory, organization of the, 245, 1787; 276.
Norton, Caroline E. S., death of, 497.
Nova, Juan de (Castella), and the discovery of St. Helena, 56, 1502.
Novara, battle of, 353.
Nova Scotia, 154, 1710; ceded to the English, 157; expulsion of the Acadians from, 176, 1755.

Oak Grove, 414.
Oates, Titus, 129.
Obrenovitch, Milan, elected Prince of Servia, 474.
O'Connell, Daniel, 319; death of, 350, 1847.
O'Conor, Charles, death of, 515, 1884.
Oglethorpe, Gen. James, in America, 161, 1733; 166, 1740; 168; death of, 244, 1785.
Ohio, first settlement in, 246, 1788; admitted into the Union, 276, 1802.
Ohio Company, the, 171, 1749.
Ojeda, Alonzo de, expedition of, 41.
Okeechobee, 332, 1839.
Old Charleston founded, 126, 1670.
Olustee (Fla.), 438.
Omnibus Bill, the, 356, 1850.
Ontario, Lake, exploration of, 107, 1626.
Opequan, battle of, 445.
Opie, Mrs., death of, 363, 1853.
Order of the Golden Fleece, the, 34, 1430.
"Orders in Council," 282, 1806; 825, 1807.

Oregon, discovery of the coast of, 249; admitted into the Union, 371, 1859.
Oregon Treaty, the, 342, 1846.
Oriskany, 210.
Orleans (Louis), Duke of, assassination of, 32, 1407.
Orléans, Princess Frances d', 520.
Orléans, Princess Marie d,' 520.
Orleans, siege of, 34.
Oscar I. (King of Sweden and Norway), accession of, 339, 1844; death of, 372, 1859.
Oscar II. (King of Sweden and Norway), accession of, 483, 1872.
Ostend Conference, the, 364, 1854.
Otho (King of Greece), accession of, 323; abdication of, 422, 1862.
Oudenarde, battle of, 153, 1708.
Oudinot, Marshal, 353.
Ouray (Indian chief), 501, 504.
Oxenstiern, Axel, 100, 1611.

Pacific Ocean, origin of name of, 60.
Pacific Railway, completion of, 476, 1869; 485.
Packenham, Sir Edward, in the Anglo-American War, 302, 304.
Paganini, death of, 333, 1840.
Painting in oil, invention of, 34, 1425.
Palæologus, Michael, death of, 34, 1425.
Palestrina, death of, 77, 1594.
Paley, William, death of, 280, 1805.
Palmerston, Lord, death of, 464.
Palo Alto (Texas), 343.
Pamlico Sound, 403.
Pamunkey River, 442.
Panama Canal, the, 509.
Panama Railroad, cost and completion of the, 365, 1855.
Panama Railroad Company, charter of, renewed, 470.
Paoli, Pasquale, 187.
Paredes (President of Mexico), 341, 346.
Paris, entry of the allied armies into, 303; surrender of, 306, 1815; Treaty of, 367, 1856; Second and Third International Exhibitions of, 471, 1867; 499, 1878.
Parker, Adm. Hyde, 220.
Parnell, Charles S., visit of, to the U. S., 503, 1880.
Parris, Parson, 136.
Parthenopean Republic, the, 258.
Parton, Mrs., death of, 482.
Pascal, death of, 122, 1662.
Pascua Florida, 58. (See also Florida.)
Pass of Sacramento, the, 347, 1847.
Passarowitz, 159, 1718.
Paterson and the Bank of England, 135.
Patterson, Miss E. (See Bonaparte, Mme.)
Patterson, Gen., 345; position of, at the beginning of the civil war, 384.
Patterson, Gen. Robert, death of, 508.
Paul I. (Emperor of Russia), accession of, 254, 1796; death of, 275.
Paul II., 36, 1464.
Paul III., 64, 1534.
Paul IV., 67, 1555.
Paul V., 96, 1605.
Paulding, J. K., death of, 374, 1860.
Pauline Elizabeth, Princess, 508.
Paulus Hook, 205.
Pavia, battle of, 62, 1525.
Pea Ridge, battle of, 392.
Peabody, George, death of, 476.
Peace of Breda, 125, 1667; of Cambrai, 63, 1529; of Cateau Cambresis, and what it involved, 67, 1559; of Paris, 182, 1763; of Passarowitz, 159, 1718; of Ryswick, 138, 1697; of Utrecht, and its results, 156, 1713; of Westphalia, 99.
Peace Conference at Paris, the, 367, 1856.
Pecci, Cardinal Joachim (Leo XIII.), 500.
Pedro I. (Emperor of Brazil), accession of, 312, 1822; abdication and line of, 322.
Pedro II. (Emperor of Brazil), accession of, 322, 1831; 333, 1840.
Pedro II. (King of Portugal), regency of, 126, 1668; coronation of, 131, 1683; death of, 153.
Pedro III. (King of Portugal), accession of, 213, 1777; death of, 245, 1786.
Pedro V. (King of Portugal), accession of, 363, 1853; death of, 388.
Peel, Sir Robert, death of, 357.
Pemberton, Gen. John C., death of, 508.
Peninsular War, origin of the, 285, 286.
Penn, Adm., captures Jamaica, 121, 1655.
Penn, William, and the purchase of the Jersey lands, 128; deprived of his proprietary rights, 136, 1692; rights restored, 137, 1694; and the people of Delaware, 150, 1703; death of, 159, 1718.
Pennsylvania, history of the colony of, xxxi.-xxxiii.; first settlers in, 116, 1643; origin of name of, 130, 1681; the boundary-line of, 186, 1767; Washington's campaign in, 207; mutiny of troops in, 235; the Whisky Insurrection in, 251 1794.
Penobscot River, the, 96, 1605.
People's Charter, the, 332.
Pepperell, Sir William, in America, 170, 1745.
Pequod tribe, destruction of the, 113, 1637.
Percies, the, of Northumberland, 31.
Père la Chaise, death of, 154, 1709.
Pergolese, death of, 165, 1737.
Pérouse, La, 244, 1785.
Perry, Com. Matthew C., 363, 372.
Perry, Oliver Hazard, 295, 1813.
Perryville (Ky.), 399.
Peru, 62.
Peru, Pizarro in, 63, 64, 1531, 1535; becomes a republic, 314, 1824.
Pestalozzi, death of, 317, 1827.
Peter I., the Great (Emperor of Russia), and Ivan V., accession of, 131; 151, 1703; death of, 161, 1725.
Peter II. (Emperor of Russia), accession of, 162, 1727; death of, 163.

Peter III. (Emperor of Russia), accession and death of, 182, 1762.
Peterborough, Earl of, 152, 1705.
Petersburg, siege of, 443; entry of the Union army into, 459.
Peterwardein, 158, 1716.
"Petition of Rights," the, 108.
Phelps, Mrs. A. H. L., death of, 516, 1884.
Philadelphia, foundation of, 131, 1683; The Continental Congress in, 190, 1774; 195, 1775; British entry into, 208; evacuation of, 215, 1778; lighted by gas, 328, 1835.
Philip I. (King of Spain), (Philip the Fair of Austria), 56, 1504; death of, 57, 1506.
Philip II. (King of Spain), accession of, 67, 1556; death of, 77.
Philip III. (King of Spain), accession of, 77, 1598; death of, 104.
Philip IV. (King of Spain), accession of, 104, 1621.
Philip V. (King of Spain), accession of, 139, 1700; abdication of, 161, 1724.
Philip the Bold, death of, 31, 1404.
Philip the Good, 33, 1419.
Philip (Indian chief), death of, 128, 1675.
Philippa of Lancaster, Lady, 33.
Philippi, village of, 381.
Philippine Islands, discovery of, 61.
Phillips, Gen., death of, 236.
Phillips, Wendell, death of, 515, 1884.
Phipps, Sir William, 134; appointed Governor of Massachusetts, 136.
Photography, invention of, 332, 1839.
Pichegru, death of, 279.
Pickering, Timothy, elected Secretary of State, 250, 255.
Pierce, Franklin, elected President of the United States; sketch of, 360, 1853; death of, 476.
Pike, Gen., death of, 296, 1813.
Pilgrim Fathers, the, in Massachusetts, 104, 1620.
Pitcairn, Maj., expedition of, to Concord, 193.
Pitcher, Molly, account of, 216.
Pitt, William, made Premier, 178, 1757; created Earl of Chatham, 185, 1766; death of, 283, 1806.
Pittsburg Landing, battle of, 393.
Pius II. (Æneas Sylvius), 36, 1458.
Pius III., 56, 1503.
Pius IV., 67, 1559.
Pius V., 69, 1566.
Pius VI., 197, 1775; journey of, to Vienna, 242, 1782; expulsion of, from Rome, 257, 1798; 262; death of, 259, 1799.
Pius VII., 260, 1800; and Napoleon I., 288, 1809.
Pius VIII., 319, 1829.
Pius IX., 346, 1846; 353, 357; death of, 500.
Pizarro, voyage and discovery of, 62, 1524; and the conquest of Peru, 63, 64, 1531; death of, 1541.
Plattsburg, battle of, 300.
Plevna, battle of, 497.
Plymouth Colony, 104, 1620.
Plymouth Company, formation of the, 97, 1606; dissolution of, 104, 1620.
Pocahontas saves the life of Captain Smith, 98, 1608; marriage of, 101, 1613; at court; death of, 102, 1616.
Poets, the Lake School of, 338.
Point of Rocks, 418.
Poland, partition of, 188, 251, 1793; 253, 1795; made a kingdom, 305; under Russian rule, 321; the second kingdom of, 525, 528.
Pole, Cardinal, death of, 67, 1558.
Polignac, Prince, 320.
Polk, Gen. Bishop, death of, 447.
Polk, James K., elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 339, 1845.
Ponce de Leon, 58, 1512.
Poniatowski, Count Augustus, elected King of Poland, 184, 1764.
Pontiac, assassination of, 184.
Pontiac's conspiracy, 183, 1763.
Pope, death of, 170, 1744.
Pope, Gen., campaign of, in Virginia, 416.
"Popish Plot," the, 129.
Port Gibson, 428.
Port Hudson, surrender of, 429.
Port Republic, 413.
Port Royal founded, 96, 1605.
Port Royal (Acadia), capture of, 154, 1710.
Port Royal Island (S. C.), 387.
Porter, defeat of, 414.
Porter, Com. David Dixon, 395.
Porter, Com. William D., death of, 452.
Porter, Capt., 301.
Porto Bello, capture of, 166, 1739.
Portsmouth, N. H., origin of the name of, 108, 1629.
Portsmouth, R. I., settlement of, 113, 1636.
Portugal, annexed to Spain, 72, 1580.
Portugal, independence of, 115, 1640; seized by France, 285, 1807; the quadruple alliance, 326.
Post-Office. (See United States P. O.)
Postal-car service, the, 452.
Postage-due stamps, 501.
Postage-stamps, first use of, in the U. S., 349, 1847.
Postal-cards, first use of, 483; issuing of the two-cent, in the U. S., 502.
Postal law of the U. S., 358, 1851; 435, 436, 492, 512, 1883; 514; 518, 519, 1885; 523.
Postal Union, International, 488.
Potatoes, introduction of, into England, 74, 1586.
Potts, Isaac, 209.
Poussin, death of, 125, 1665.
Powers, Abigail, 356.
Powers, Hiram, death of, 487, 1873.
Powhatan, 98; prepares for war, 101.
Pragmatic Sanction, the, defined, 167.
Preble, Com., expedition to the Mediterranean, 277, 278, 1803.

Prescott, Gen.. capture of, 206.
Prescott, William H., death of, 371, 1859.
Preston, W. C., death of, 374, 1860.
Preston Pans, 170.
Prevost, Gen., 300.
Price, Gen., at Lexington, 383 ; at the battles of Iuka, Corinth, and Murfreesborough, 399, 400.
Prideaux, death of, 180.
Priestley, Dr., 278, 1804.
Prim, Gen., 474.
Prince Edward's Island, discovery of, 70.
Pring, Martin, voyage and discovery of, 95, 1603 ; 97.
Printing, invention of, 34, 1436.
Printz, John, arrival of, in America, 116, 1643, 1682.
Prior, Matthew, death of, 161, 1721.
Providence founded, 112, 1636.
Providence and Rhode Island Plantations united, 116, 1644.
Province of Laconia, 105.
Provost, Gen., in South Carolina, 222.
Prussia becomes a kingdom, 149, 1701 ; invasion of, by Napoleon, 282, 284.
Pulaski, Count, sketch of, 215 ; death of, 223, 1779.
Pultowa, battle of, 154, 1709.
Punjaub, the, 354.
Puritans, the, in Connecticut, 110 ; founding of the New Haven Colony by the, 114.
Pusey, Dr. E. B., death of, 511.
Putnam, Gen., 201.
Pyle, Col., 237.

Quaker Hill, battle of, 219, 1778.
Quatre-Bras, battle of, 305.
Quebec founded, 98, 1608 ; first college in, 112, 1635 ; siege and surrender of, 180, 1759.
Queen Anne's War, 150, 1702 ; 151, 1704; 153, 1707.
Questions for classes, 44–50, 78–80.
Quincy, Josiah, death of, 452, 1864.

Racine, death of, 139, 1699.
Radetsky, Marshal, 353.
Rae, Dr., 341.
Rafaelle, death of, 60, 1520.
Railroad in America, the first, 316, 321.
Railroad strikes in the U. S., 496, 1877.
Raleigh, Sir Walter, attempt of, to colonize America, 73–77, 1584–1587 ; abandons America, 77 ; execution of, 103, 1618.
Raleigh (N. C.), 457, 461.
Ramillies, battle of, 153, 1706.
Ramsay, Allan, death of, 178, 1757.
Randolph, Edmund, 250.
Randolph, John, death of, 324, 1833.
Rapidan River, 406.
Rappahannock River, 406.
Rastadt, Treaty of, 157, 1714.
Rawdon, Lord, defeat of, 238.
Raymond (Miss.), 428.
Read, Thomas B., death of, 482.
Reade, Charles, death of, 516, 1884.
Rebecca, Lady. (See Pocahontas.)
Redan, storming of the, 366.
Red River Expedition, the, 439.
Reed, Gen., 214.
Reichstadt, Duke of. (See Napoleon II.)
Reign of Terror, the, 251, 1793.
Rembrandt, death of, 126, 1669.
Rensselaer County, the anti-rent outbreaks in, 338, 1844.
Resaca de la Palma, 343.
Resolute (British bark), abandonment and recovery of, 366, 1856.
Restoration of monarchy in England, 121, 1660.
Reynolds, Sir Joshua, death of, 250, 1792.
Rhine League, the, 282.
Rhode Island, history of the colony of, xx.–xxii.; purchase of, 113, 1637 ; futile attempt of the Americans to recover, 218 ; evacuation of, by the British, 226 ; adopts the Constitution, 248; the Dorr Rebellion in, 336, 1842.
Ribault and the Huguenots, 68 ; death of, 68.
Richard III., usurpation of the English throne by, 37, 1483 ; death of, 37, 1485.
Richardson, death of, 182, 1761.
Richelieu, 106, 1624.
Richmond (Ky.), 398.
Richmond (Va.), founded, 165, 1737 ; made a town, 168, 1742 ; made a city, 242, 1782 ; plan to destroy the city of, 439 ; entry of the Union army into, 459.
Richmond Theatre, burning of the, 290, 1811.
Rich Mountain, 382.
Ripley, George, death of, 504.
Ripley, Gen., in the Anglo-American War, 299.
Rizzio, David, murder of, 69, 1566.
Roanoke Island, discovery of, 73 ; capture of, 403.
Roanoke mystery, the, 76, 1590.
Robert III. (King of Scotland), death of, 32, 1406.
Roberval, Lord, appointed Viceroy of New France, 64, 1540.
Robespierre, execution of, 252, 1794.
"Robinson Crusoe," publication of, 159, 1719.
Rochambeau, Count de, arrival of, in America, 232 ; death of, 286, 1807.
Rockingham, Marquis of, death of, 242, 1782.
Rocky Mountain, battle of, 229.
Rodgers, Capt., 289, 1811.
Rodgers, Rear-Adm. John, death of, 511.
Rodney, Sir George, 233.
Roebling, John A., 511.
Roebling, Washington A., 511.
Roget, P. M., death of, 477.
Rolfe, John, marriage of, 101, 1613.
Rollin, death of, 168, 1741.

Romanoff dynasty, accession of the, 101, 1613.
Rome, storming of, by De Bourbon, 62, 1527; revolution in, 353, 1849; declared the capital of Italy, 478, 1870.
Rooke, Adm., 136.
Rooke, Sir George, 152, 1704.
Roscoe, William, death of, 322, 1831.
Rosecrans, Gen., at Carnifex Ferry, 382; at the battles of Iuka and Corinth, 399; defeat of, at Chickamauga, 431.
Ross, Gen., captures Washington, 300; death of, 301.
Rosse, Earl of, death of, 471, 1867.
Rossini, death of, 474, 1868.
Rothschild, Baron Lionel de, death of, 503.
Rothschild, Sir N. de, 520.
Rothschild, N. M., death of, 328, 1836.
Roumania, 389, 468, 508; form of government of, 544.
Rousseau, death of, 221, 1778.
Royal family of England, lineal descent of the, 66, 1548.
Rubens, death of, 115, 1640.
Rudolph II. (Emperor of Germany), accession of, 71, 1576; death of, 100.
Rudolph, Lucretia, 505.
Rudolph (Prince Imperial of Austria), line of, 351; marriage of, 509.
Rugby School, 70, 1567.
Rupert (Emperor of Germany), death of, 32.
Rupert of Bavaria, Prince, death of, 131, 1682.
Russell, Adm., 136.
Russell, Lord John, death of, 500.
Russell, Lord William, execution of, 131, 1683.
Russia and the Treaty of Paris, 367, 1856; abolition of serfdom in, 389; form of government of, 542.
Russia and France, war between, 293.
Russo-Turkish wars, 389, 497.
Rye-House Plot, 131, 1683.

Sackett's Harbor, 297.
Sadowa, battle of, 467, 1866.
St. Augustine, capture of the town of, 150, 1702; siege of, 166.
St. Clair, Gen., defeat of, 211; 249, 1791.
St. Cyr, Institution of, 159.
St. Domingo, revolt in, 252.
St. Gothard Tunnel, the, 511, 1882.
St. Helena, discovery of, 56, 1502.
St. Lawrence River, discovery of the, 64, 1534.
St. Leger, Col., defeat of, 210.
St. Mary's, the French in, 126, 1668.
St. Mary's (Ga.), 404.
St. Petersburg, foundation of, 151, 1703.
St. Peter's Church, 57, 1506; consecration of, 107, 1626.
St. Pierre and George Washington at Fort le Bœuf, 174.
St. Pius V., 69, 1566.
Sainte-Beuve, Charles, death of, 477.
Salem, the settlement of, 107, 1628.
Salem witchcraft, the, 136, 1692.
Salic law, the, 325.
Salisbury Lord, 520.
Salmeson (President of the Spanish Republic, 487.
Salmon Falls River, 134.
Salvator Rosa, death of, 127, 1673.
San Antonio, 346.
San Antonio, capture of the castle of, 349.
Sander's Creek, 230.
San Domingo, Cortes in, 58; the Republic of, 486.
Sandwich Islands, discovery of, 220, 1778.
San Francisco, 350.
San Francisco Bay, discovery of, 71.
San Gabriel, 347, 1847.
San Jacinto, battle of, 328.
San Juan, Island of, 371, 1859; 482, 1872.
San Martin, Gen., 309, 1818.
Santa Anna (President of Mexico), 327, 346, 347, 349; death of, 494.
Santa Fé, 72; capture of, 345.
Santiago de Cuba, 58, 1511.
Saratoga, Gen. Burgoyne at, 212, 1777.
Sardinia and Austria, war between, 372, 1859; 374.
Sargent, Epes, death of, 504.
Savage, Richard, death of, 169, 1743.
Savannah, foundation of, 164, 1733; capture of, 220; unsuccessful assault upon, 222, 1779; evacuation of, 450.
Savoy, Duke of. (See Victor Amadeus II.)
Saxony, kingdom of, form of government of, 543.
Saybrooke, founding of colony of, 112, 1635.
Saybrooke and Connecticut colonies, union of, 117, 1644.
Saybrooke College, 149, 1701; 157, 1716.
Saye-and-Sele, Lord, 109, 1631; 112.
Sayle, William, in South Carolina, 126, 1670.
Saxe, Marshal, death of, 172, 1750.
Schenck, Gen., 411.
Schiller, death of, 280, 1805.
Schlegel, August W. von, death of, 328, 1835.
Schleswig, Duchy of, revolt of, 351.
Schleswig-Holstein, 437.
Schleswig-Holstein War, origin and result of, 453.
Schley, Capt. W. S., and the Greeley expedition, 514.
Schenectady (N. Y.), massacre in, 133, 1690.
Schöffer, Peter, invention of, 35, 1452.
Schofield, Gen., 432; in North Carolina, 457; succeeds Secretary Stanton, 472.
Schubert, death of, 317, 1828.
Schuman, Robert, death of, 367, 1856.
Scotland united with England, 153, 1707; rebellion in, 170, 1745; 171, 1746.
Scott, Gen. W., in the Anglo-American war, 299; in the U. S. war with Mexi-

co, 347, 1847 ; 371 ; position of, at the beginning of the civil war, 384 ; resigns his commission, 386 ; death of, 467, 1866.
Scott, Sir Walter, birth of, 188, 1771 ; created a baronet, 311, 1820 ; death of, 324, 1832.
Scribe, Eugène, death of, 390.
Sea of Kamtschatka, 162, 1728.
Sebastian (King of Portugal), accession of, 67, 1557 ; death of, 71.
Sebastopol, siege of, 365, 366.
Seminole wars, 308, 309, 1817–'18 ; 327, 1835 ; 332, 1839 ; 336, 1842.
Semmes, Capt. Raphael, 451 ; death of, 496.
Sergius, Grand Duke, 516.
Serrano, Gen., 474 ; death of, 521.
Servia, 474 ; a kingdom, 511 ; form of government of, 544.
Seven Pines, 411.
Seven Weeks' War, origin and result of the, 467, 1866 ; 471, 481.
Seven Years' War in Europe, the, 177–179, 181, 184.
Sévigné, Mme de., death of, 138, 1696.
Seward, William H., appointed Secretary of State, 378, 458, 461 ; death of, 482, 1872.
Sewing-machine, invention of the, 349, 1847.
Seymour, Gen., invades Florida, 438.
Seymour, Horatio, death of, 524, 1886.
Shakespeare, death of, 103, 1616.
Sharpsburg, battle of, 419.
Shays, Daniel, 244, 246, 1786–'87.
Shelbyville, 400.
Shelley, Percy B., death of, 312, 1822.
Shenandoah Valley, 385 ; Jackson's raid in, 411–413 ; Sheridan in, 445, 455.
Sheridan, Gen. P. H., in the Shenandoah Valley, 445, 455 ; famous ride of, 446 ; succeeds Gen. Sherman, 512.
Sheridan, Richard B., death of, 307, 1816.
Sherman, John, elected President of the Senate, 517.
Sherman, Gen. Thomas W., at Port Royal Harbor, 387 ; at Vicksburg, 400; expedition of, in Mississippi, 438; campaigns of, 446–457 ; retires from active service, 512.
Shields, Gen. James, defeat of, 413 ; death of, 502.
Shiloh, battle of, 393.
Shovel, Sir Cloudesley, 152, 1705 ; 153, 1707.
Shrewsbury, battle of, 31, 1403.
Siddons, Mrs., death of, 322, 1831.
Sidney, Algernon, execution of, 131, 1683.
Sidney, Sir Philip, death of, 75, 1586.
Sieur de Monts, 96, 1604.
Sigismund (King of Hungary), accession of, 32, 33, 1410.
Sigismund (King of Sweden), accession of, 77, 1592 ; deposition of, 96, 1604.
Sigourney, Mrs. L. H., death of, 463.
Sikhs, the, 354.
Silesia, invasion of, by Frederic II., 167, 1740 ; 169, 1744.
Silliman, B., 519.
Sinde, 338.
Sioux War, 420, 490, 1876.
Sitting Bull (Indian chief), 491.
Sixtus IV., 36, 1471.
Sixtus V., 74, 1585.
Skelton, Mrs. Martha (Wayles), 273.
Slavery. (See abolition of slavery.)
Slidell, John, death of, 480.
Sloane, Sir Hans, death of, 174, 1753.
Sloat, Com., 344.
Smalcald princes, the, 66, 1546.
Smellie, William, 187.
Smet, Peter J. de, death of, 487.
Smith, Joe, death of, 339, 1844.
Smith, Gen. E. Kirby, in Kentucky, 398; 462.
Smith, Margaret, 352.
Smith, Robert, appointed Secretary of State, 288.
Smith, Rev. Sydney, death of, 341, 1845.
Smith, Sir W. Sidney, death of, 333.
Smith, Capt., father of the Virginia colony, 98, 1607 ; return of, to England, 98 ; explorations of, 102, 1614.
Smith, Lieut., death of, 402.
Smithson, James, 342.
Smithsonian Institution founded, 342, 1846.
Smollett, death of, 188, 1771.
Sobieski, John (King of Poland), 131; 159, 1719
Solferino, 372.
Somerset, Duke of, execution of, 66, 1552.
Somerville, Mrs. Mary, death of, 483.
"Sons of Liberty," 187, 1770.
Sontag, Mme., death of, 365, 1854.
Sophia Dorothea of Zelle, death of, 161, 1726 ; 162, 1727.
Soudan rebellion, the, 516, 519, 1884.
Soulé at the Ostend Conference, 364, 1854.
Soult, Marshal, birth of, 187.
South America, discovery of the coast of, 41, 1498.
South American republics, the, 312, 1822.
South Carolina, history of the colony of, xxix.–xxxi. ; first settlement in, 126, 1670 ; rebellion in, 132 ; introduction of rice-seed into, 138, 1695 ; Indian war in, 157, 1715 ; invasion of, 222 ; Clay's Compromise Bill in, 323, 1832 ; 324, 1833 ; secedes from the Union. 374, 1860 ; readmitted into the Union, 472 ; and the presidential election of 1876, 493 ; withdrawal of the U. S. troops from, 496, 1877.
South Mountain (Va.), 417.
South Sea, Balboa's first glimpse of the, 58, 1513.
South Sea Bubble, the, 160, 161, 1720–'21.
Southard, Samuel L., 335.
Southey, Robert, death of, 338, 1843.

Southwest Territory, the, 276.
Souvestre, Émile, death of, 534.
Sovereigns of the 15th century, 51 ; of the 16th, 88 ; of the 17th, 142 ; of the 18th, 261 ; of the 19th, 529.
Spain, War of the Spanish Succession, 149, 1701 ; 150, 151, 1703 ; "Constitution of the year '12" in, 293 ; the Duke of Wellington in, 299 ; the Salic law in, 325 ; the Quadruple Alliance in, 326 ; revolt in, 474, 1868 ; becomes a republic, 487, 1873; monarchical government re-established in, 488, 1874 ; earthquakes in, 516, 1884 ; form of government of, 540.
Spain and England, wars between, 121, 1655 ; 182, 1761.
Spain and Mexico, capture of Vera Cruz, 389.
Spain and Portugal, war between, 1665.
Spain and the United States, treaty with, 253, 1795 ; the Virginius affair, 486, 1873 ; 489.
Spanish Armada, destruction of the, 75, 1588.
Spanish Intercolonial War, the, 165, 1739
Sparks, Jared, death of, 467, 1866.
Special-delivery stamp, 519.
"Spectator," publication of the, 155, 1711 ; end of, 157, 1715.
Spenser, Edmund, death of, 77, 1598.
Spinoza, death of, 129, 1677.
Spohr, death of, 372, 1859.
Spottsylvania Court-House, battle of, 442.
Stamp Act, the, 184, 1765 ; 184, 1766.
Standish, Capt. Miles, rescue of the Wessagusset settlers by, 104, 1622.
Stanhope, Earl, death of, 490.
Stanislaus Leczinski, accession of, to the Polish throne, 152, 1704; 263; death of, 186, 1766.
Stanley, Arthur P., death of, 510.
Stanley, H. M., sketch of, 491 ; and the Congo Free State, 520.
Stanton, Edwin M., appointed Secretary of War, 458, 461 ; suspended from office, 470, 472, 1867 ; death of, 476.
Star-Chamber, abolition of the, 115, 1641.
Star-Route trial, the, 510.
"Star-Spangled Banner," the, 301.
Stark, Gen., 211.
State and Territory defined, 357.
Statue of Liberty, the (Bartholdi's), presentation of, to the United States, 515; arrival of, in New York, 518 ; unveiling of, 523, 1886.
Statue of Liberty (Crawford's), 436, 1863.
Steamboat, the first, 283, 1807.
Steele (pseudonym of "Isaac Bickerstaff"), 154, 264.
Sten Sture the Elder, 36, 1470.
Stephanie (Queen of Pedro V.), 375.
Stephanie, Princess, marriage of, 510.
Stephens, Alexander H., elected Vice-President of the Confederate States, 376 ; death of, 512, 1883.
Sterne, Laurence, death of, 186, 1768.
Steuben, Baron, account of, 214 ; death of, 252, 1794.
Stewart, Rear-Admiral Charles, death of, 476, 1869.
Stewart, Dugdale, death of, 317, 1828.
Stewart, Capt., 304.
Stewart, Col., at Eutaw Springs, 239.
Stillwater, battles of, 212.
Stockton, Com., in California, 344.
Stone, Gen., defeat of, 386.
Stony Point, 224, 225, 1779.
Strafford, Earl of, 109, 1630 ; execution of, 115, 1641.
Straits of Magellan, discovery of the, 60, 1520.
Strauss, Johann, at the Boston Jubilee, 481.
Strickler, Gen., 301.
Stringham, Com., at Hatteras Inlet, 387.
Stuart, Lady Arabella, imprisonment of, 100, 1611.
Stuart, Gilbert, death of, 317, 1828.
Stuart, Gen., in Pennsylvania, 419.
Sture, Svante, 56, 1503 ; 89.
Stuyvesant, Gov., administration of, 117, 1647 ; and the surrender of New Sweden, 120.
Suez Canal, the, 476, 1869 ; English purchase of shares in, 490.
Suffolk, 224.
Sullivan, Gen., on Rhode Island, 218 ; expedition of, against the Indians, 225, 1779.
Sully, death of, 115, 1641.
Sully, Thomas, death of, 482, 1872.
Sumner, Charles, death of, 488.
Sumner, Gen. Edwin Vose, death of, 436.
Sumter in the South, 229, 230.
Sunbury, 221, 1779.
Svante Sture. (See Sture.)
Swaanendael, settlement of, 109, 1631.
Sweden, form of government of, 540.
Swedenborg, death of, 188, 1772.
Swedish Company, the, 107, 1626.
Swift, Dean, death of, 170, 1745.
Swiss Confederacy, abolition of the, 257, 1798.
Switzerland, the St. Gothard Tunnel in, 511, 1882.
Symbols used on the charts, 9-14.
Symmes, Anna, 334.
Syria, Napoleon in, 259, 1799.

Talbot, Richard (Tyrconnell), 135.
Talfourd, death of, 365, 1854.
Talleyrand, death of, 332, 1838.
Tallien, birth of, 187.
Tamerlane, the Tartar, captures Bajazet, 31, 1402 ; death of, 32, 1405.
Taney, R. B., death of, 452, 1864.
Tariff Bill, the, 317, 1828.
Tarleton in the South, 227, 228, 230, 237.
Tasso, death of, 77, 1595.
"Tatler," publication of the, 154, 1709.
Taylor, Bayard, death of, 498.
Taylor, Jeremy, death of, 125, 1667.

Taylor, Gen. Richard, 462; death of, 502.
Taylor, Zachary, in the Seminole War, 332, 1839; in the U. S. war with Mexico, 343, 347; elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 352, 1849.
Teachers' aids, 19–25, 44–49, 78–83, 266, 535, 539.
Tecumseh, 290, 291, 1811; death of, 296, 1813.
Telephone, invention of the, 491, 1876.
Tennessee admitted into the Union, 253, 1796; invasion of, 448; readmitted into the Union, 465.
"Territories," the (State of Delaware), 130.
Territory and State defined, 357.
Terry, Major-Gen., 455.
Teutonic Knights, the, 32, 1404.
Texas, revolt in, 327, 1835; secures its independence, 328, 330, 1837; admitted into the Union, 341, 1845; and New Mexico boundary-line, 356; secedes from the Union, 375; readmitted into the Union, 477.
Thackeray, W. M., death of, 438.
Thalberg, death of, 481.
Thames, battle of the, 295, 1813.
Thames Tunnel, the, completion of, 338, 1843.
Thanksgiving-day, origin of, 105, 1622.
Theresa, Maria. (See Maria Theresa.)
Theodore (Emperor of Abyssinia), 473.
Thiers, L. A., death of, 497.
Thirty Years' War, commencement of the, 103, 1618.
Thomas à Kempis, death of, 36, 1470.
Thomas, Gen. G. H. (the Rock of Chickamauga), at Mill Spring, 391; bravery of, 431; in Tennessee, 448; death of, 478.
Thomas, Dr., murder of, 485.
Thomson, death of, 171, 1748.
Thornton, Capt., 343.
Thorwaldsen, death of, 339, 1844.
Ticonderoga, capture of, 194.
Tilden, Samuel J., and the disputed election of 1876, 492; death of, 524, 1886.
Tinicum Island, 116, 1643.
Tintoretto, death of, 77.
Tippecanoe, battle of, 290, 1811.
Titian, death of, 71, 1576.
Tobacco, introduction of, into England, 74, 1586; cultivation of, in Virginia, 103, 1616.
Todd, Mrs. Dorothy (Payne), 287.
Toleration Act, passage of the, 118, 1649.
Tompkins, Daniel D., elected Vice-President of the U. S., 308, 311,
Tongue, Dr., 129.
Topete, Admiral, 474.
Toussaint, l'Ouverture, 252.
Tourville, defeat of, 136.
Trafalgar, battle of, 280.
Transvaal, the, war in, 508.
Treaty, the, of Aix-la-Chapelle, 170, 1745; of Amiens, 276, 277; of Berlin, 499; of Guadalupe Hidalgo, 350, 1848; 362; of Hubertsburg, 184, 1763; of Paris, 367, 1856; of Rastadt, 157, 1714; of Ryswick, 136, 138, 1697; of San Stefano, 497; of Tilsit, 284; of Vienna, 164; of Washington, 497; of Westphalia, 72.
"Trent affair," the, 387.
Trenton, Washington at, 204.
Trinidad, Island of, discovery of, 41.
"Tripartite Treaty," the, 359, 1852.
Tripoli, bombardment of, 278, 1804.
Trollope, Anthony, death of, 511.
Troyes, Treaty of, 33, 1420.
Tryon, Gen., in Connecticut, 224, 1779.
Tucker, George, death of, 388.
Tuckerman, Henry T., death of, 480.
Tudor, the House of, first king of, 37, 1485.
Turco-Egyptian fleet, destruction of, 316, 1827.
Turenne, death of, 128, 1675.
Turkey under Ismaïl Pasha, 471.
Turkey and Russia, war between, 497.
Turks, defeat of the, at Peterwardein, 158, 1716.
Tuscaroras, the, in North Carolina, 154, 155, 1712.
Twiller, Wouter Van, Governor of New Netherlands, 111, 114.
Tyler, John, accession of, to the office of President of the U. S., 335, 1841; death of, 421, 1862.
Tyrconnell (Richard Talbot), career of, 135.

Uhland, J. L., death of, 422.
Ulrica, Eleanora (Queen of Sweden), 159, 1719; 160, 1720.
Unfortunate Peace, the, 67.
Union of Calmar, the. (See Calmar.)
"United Colonies of New England," the, 116, 1643.
United States, the, date of earliest known history of, 29; second settlement in, 72; boundaries of, 242; independence of, 242, 1782; adoption of the Constitution of, 246, 1748; national capital of, transferred to Philadelphia, 248, 1790; Department of the Navy established in, 256, 1798; abolition of the slave-trade in, 286, 1809; naval engagements of, with England, 289, 1811; 292, 298, 1812; the Monroe doctrine in, 312, 1823; first railway in, 316, 1826; 321; Black Hawk War in, 322, 1832; the cholera in, 323, 1832; extinction of the public debt of, 327, 1835; financial crisis in, 330, 1837; the electro-magnetic telegraph in, 338, 1843; first public use of the telegraph in, 338, 1844; Mormons in, 339, 1844; the Mexican cession, 350; Department of the Interior established in, 351, 1849; the Gadsden Purchase and, 362, 1853; financial panic in, 369, 1857; visit of Japanese embassy to, 372, 1860; division of, during the civil war, 382, 392; issuing of greenbacks in, 388; aboli-

tion of slavery in, 421, 423, 1863 ; 462 ; Bureau of Internal Revenue, and Department of Agriculture established in, 421 ; National Currency Bureau established in, 435 ; the Fenian movement in, 466 ; Bureau of Education established in, 469, 1867 ; purchase of Alaska by, 469, 1867 ; the Burlingame Chinese embassy in, 472, 1868 ; completion of the Pacific Railway in, 476, 1869 ; 485 ; the Geneva arbitration of the Alabama claims, 481, 1872 ; the northwest boundary-line determined, 482, 1872 ; fish-culture in, 484 ; the Modoc War in, 484 ; financial panic in, 486, 1873 ; the disputed presidential election in, 493 ; railroad strikes in, 496, 1877; first Chinese embassy in, 498 ; Life-Saving Service established in, 498 ; the Chinese question in, 501, 1879 ; 504, 1880 ; 510, 1882 ; the Star-Route trial in, 510 ; tornadoes and floods in, 512, 513, 1883–'84.

United States—acts of Congress. National flag adopted ; issuing of the Articles of Confederation, 213, 1777; Bank of the U. S. chartered, 249, 1791 ; the Mint established, 249, 1792 ; the Alien Act, 256, 1798 ; the Sedition Act, 257, 1798 ; act to change the seat of government, 259, 1800; Military Academy at West Point founded, 275, 1802 ; the Embargo Act, 283 ; repeal of the Embargo Act, 286, 1807; 1809 ; the Missouri Compromise, 311, 1821; abolition of slave-trade, 286, 1809; passage of the non-intercourse law, 287 ; the Tariff Bill, 317, 1828 ; 323, 1832 ; Indian Territory organized by, 325, 1834 ; act relating to the public funds, 328, 1836 ; the Independent Treasury Bill, 330, 1837 ; 333, 1840 ; 336, 1841 ; act to organize the Smithsonian Institution, 342, 1846 ; the Omnibus Bill, 356, 1850 ; the Kansas-Nebraska Bill, 364, 1854 ; abolition of slavery, 421 ; the Conscription Act, 430 ; the postal law, 435, 436, 492 ; act to create a lieutenant-general, 440 ; the Freedmen's Bureau and the Civil-Rights Bill, 464, 465, 1866 ; act relating to unclaimed letters, 466 ; the Reconstruction Act, 468; acts relating to U. S. citizens, 473, 477; acts relating to the Pacific Railroad, 476 ; bill to establish the Weather Signal-Service, 477, 1870 ; abolition of the franking privilege, 483 ; acts relating to salaries, 483 ; Tenure-of-Office Bill, 469, 1867 ; the Bland Silver Bill, 498, 1878 ; act for the redemption of greenbacks, 501, 1879 ; the Anti-Polygamy Bill, 510 ; Chinese Immigration Bill, 510 ; Civil-Service Reform Bill, 511 ; formation of the Bureaus of Statistics and Navigation, 514 ; the Presidential Succession Bill ; 521, 1866; act relating to postal law, 523.

United States Bank rechartered, 307, 1816 ; expiration of charter of, 328, 1836 ; bill to recharter the, vetoed, 322, 1832.

United States boundary-line, the, Wilmot Proviso, 342, 1846.

United States Bureau of Navigation formed, 514.

United States Bureau of Statistics formed, 514.

United States, census of the, first, 248 ; second, 260 ; third, 289 ; fourth, 310 ; fifth, 319 ; sixth, 333 ; seventh, 357 ; eighth, 374 ; ninth, 478 ; tenth, 504, 1880.

United States Congress, convention at Philadelphia, 245.

United States Exploring Expedition, the, 331, 337, 1838.

United States Grinnell Expedition, the, 358, 1851 ; 366, 1855.

United States Navy during the civil war, 395, 401-405; in the Mediterranean, 277, 1803.

United States postal service—first use of postage-stamps, 349, 1847 ; reduction of letter-postage, 358, 1851; postal law, 435, 436, 492 ; postal-car service, 451 ; money-order office, 451 ; postal-cards, introduction of, 483 ; introduction of postage-due stamps, 501; two-cent international postal-cards issued, 502 ; reduction of letter-postage. 512, 1883 ; reduction of newspaper postage, 514, 1884 ; reduction of postal rates, 518, 1885 ; special-delivery system, 519, 1885 ; immediate-delivery system, 523.

United States treaty with Algiers, 253, 1795 ; with the Indians, 252, 1795 ; with Spain, 253, 1795 ; with Great Britain, 252, 1795 ; reciprocity treaty with Great Britain, 363, 1854 ; commercial treaty with Japan, 363, 1854 ; second Treaty of Washington, 479, 1871.

United States and Algiers, war and treaty between, 304, 1815.

United States and Austria—seizure of M. Koszta, 361, 1853.

United States and Canada, fisheries treaty between, 497, 1878.

United States and China, treaty between, 472, 1868 ; 504.

United States and England, war between, 291, 1812 ; invasions of Canada, 291, 292 ; battle of Frenchtown, 294 ; battle of the Thames, 295, 1813 ; capture of York, 296, 1813 ; naval engagements during the, 292, 298, 301 ; battle of Lundy's Lane, 300 ; battle of Plattsburg, 300 ; capture of Washington, 300 ; invasion of Louisiana, 302 ; treaty of peace, 302 ; battle of New Orleans, 304 ; the Webster-Ashburton Treaty, 336, 1842 ; the Oregon Treaty, 342, 1846; the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, 354 ; second Treaty of Washington between, 479, 1871.

United States and France, preparations

for war between, 256, 1798; treaty of peace between, 260, 1800; resumption of free trade between, 288, 1810; settlement of spoliation claim, 325, 1834.
United States and Mexico, war between, 343-350, 1846-'48.
United States and Spain, the Virginius affair, 486, 489, 1873; attempts of, to negotiate for the possession of Cuba, 364.
United States and Tripoli, war between, 273, 1801; 277-279, 1803, 1805.
United States Military Academy, 275, 1802.
United States Naval Academy, 340.
United States of Colombia, the, 389.
Upshur, Abel P., 336.
Urban VII., 77, 1590.
Urban VIII., 106, 1623.
Utah organized as a Territory, 357, 1850; Mormon rebellion in, 368.
Ute Indians, outbreak of the, 501, 1879.
Utrecht, Union of, 72, 1579; 98; Peace of, 155, 156, 1713.

Vaccination, discovery of, 254.
Valley Forge, Washington at, 209.
Valparaiso, 301.
Van Brunt, Henry, 518.
Van Buren, Martin, appointed Secretary of State, 319; elected Vice-President of the U. S., 324; elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 329, 1837; death of, 421, 1862.
Van Dorn, Earl, at the battles of Iuka and Corinth, 399; death of, 436.
Van Eyck. (See Eyck.)
Van Rensselaer, Gen., in Canada, 292.
Van Tromp, 119, 1652; death of, 120, 1652.
Vanderbilt, Cornelius, death of, 496, 1877.
Vanderbilt, W. H., and the Egyptian Obelisk, 504.
Vandyke, death of, 115, 1641.
Vasco de Gama. (See Gama.)
Vasco Nuñez de Balboa. (See Balboa.)
Vatican Council, 477, 1869.
Vatican Library, the, 35; 512, 1883.
Vaudreuil, 181.
Velasquez and Cortes, 58, 1511; in Cuba, 59, 1517.
Velasquez (painter), death of, 121, 1660.
Venables, Admiral, captures Jamaica, 121, 1655.
Venezuela, the Republic of, 310, 1819.
Venice, Prince of (Eugène Beauharnais), 281.
Venice, fire at, 71, 1577; annexed to Italy, 281.
Vennor, Henry, 516, 1884.
Vera Cruz, founding of the city of, 60; capture of, 348, 1847, 389.
Vermont admitted into the Union, 249, 1791.
Vernet, Horace, death of, 438, 1863.
Vernon, Admiral, at Porto Bello, 166, 1739; before Carthagena, 168.
Veronese, Paul, death of, 76, 1588.
Verplanck's Point, capture of, 224, 1779.
Verrazzani, voyage of, to America, 62, 1524.
Vespucci, Amerigo, voyages of, to America, 41, 42, 1499.
Veuillot, Louis, death of, 513, 1883.
Vicksburg, 399; fall of, 429.
Victor Amadeus II. (King of Sardinia), 156; accession of, 159, 1720; abdication of, 163; death of, 254.
Victor Amadeus (King of Sardinia), accession of, 189, 1773.
Victor Emanuel, I. (King of Sardinia), accession of, 276, 1802; abdication of, 312, 1821.
Victor Emanuel II. (King of Sardinia), accession of, 353, 1849; and the war with Austria, 372, 374; proclaimed King of Italy, 388, 1861; death of, 499, 1878; line of, 500.
Victoria (Queen of England), accession of, 330, 1837; marriage of, 333, 1840; gift of, to the President of the U. S., 367, 1856; proclaimed sovereign of India, 371; proclaimed Empress of India, 493, 1876.
Victoria, Princess, marriage of, 516.
Victoria, Maria Louisa, marriage of, 309, 1818.
Victoria of Baden, Princess, marriage of, 510.
Victoria (Mexico), 345.
Vienna, siege of, 131, 1683; Congress of, 303.
Vieuxtemps, death of, 510.
Vilas, W. F., 518.
Villa Viciosa, defeat of the Spaniards at, 1665.
Villafranca, 372.
Villars, Marshal, Duke of France, 156; death of, 164, 1734.
Villeroi, Marshal of France, 153, 1706.
Villiers, George, assassination of, 108, 1628.
Vincennes, city of, 218.
Vinci, Leonardo da, death of, 60, 1519.
Viotti, death of, 314, 1824.
Virginia, history of the colony of, i-v.; origin of the name, 73, 1584; attempts to colonize, 74, 75; first English settlement in, 97; the London Company in, 97, 1606, 1607; 98, 1609; 100, 1612; starving-time in, 100, 1610; introduction of slavery into, 103, 1619; cultivation of cotton in, 104, 1621; massacre in, 105, 1622; second massacre in, 117, 1644; Culpeper and Arlington in, 127, 1673; 129, 1677; Indian war in, 128, 1675; made a proprietary government, 129, 1677; made a royal province, 131, 1684; removal of capital of, 139, 1699; and the Stamp Act, 185; devastation by the British in, 235; Richmond Theatre burned, 290, 1811; joins the Confederate States, 380; division of the State of, 381; Dahlgren and Kilpatrick in, 439; readmitted into the Union, 477.

Virginius affair, the, 486, 489.
Voltaire, death of, 221, 1778.

Wade, Benjamin F., 461.
Wadsworth, Capt., 132, 1687 ; saves the liberties of Connecticut, 137, 1693.
Wagner, Richard, death of, 513, 1883.
Waite, Morrison Remick, 487.
Waldemar, Prince, marriage of, 520.
Walderne, Maj., 134.
Waldseemüller, 57.
Walker, William (the filibuster), career of, 365, 1855.
Wallace, Gen. Lew, at Cincinnati, 398 ; defeat of, 444.
Wallenstein, assassination of, 111, 1634.
Waller, death of, 133, 1687.
War between the English and the Dutch, 119, 1652.
War of the Spanish Succession, the, 149, 1701 ; 150, 151, 1703.
War of the Polish Suceession, the, 164, 1733 ; 165, 263, 1735.
War of the Austrian Sueeession, the, 167, 1740 ; 170, 1745.
Ward, J. Q. A., 518.
Warren, Com., 170, 1745.
Warren, Gen. Joseph, death of, 195, 1775.
Warrington, Capt., 301.
Wars of the Roses, the, 35, 1455.
Warwick, Earl of, secures the Connecticut Valley, 109, 1630.
Washington, George, birth of, 164, 1732 ; journey of, to the French forts, 174, 1753 ; first battle of, 175, 1754 ; captures Fort Du Quesne, 179, 1758 ; elected commander of the Continental Army, 195, 1775 ; at the siege of Boston, 198 ; campaign of, in New York, 200–204 ; campaign of, in New Jersey, 204 ; incident in the life of, 209 ; at Monmouth Court-House, 216 ; at Morristown, 226 ; scheme of, to capture Arnold, 236 ; at the siege of Yorktown, 240 ; resigns his commission, 243, 1783 ; elected President of the U. S.; sketch of, 246, 1789 ; second inauguration of, 250, 1793 ; Farewell Address of, 253, 1796 ; death of, 257, 258, 1799.
Washington, John A., death of, 370, 382.
Washington, Capt. Lawrence, 166; marriage of, 168, 1743 ; death of, 173, 1752.
Washington, removal of the capital to, 259, 1800 ; capture of, by the British, 300 ; fires in, 328, 1836 ; 358 ; extension of the Capitol at, 357, 1851 ; in danger, 444 ; National Monument at, the, 515, 516, 1884 ; dedication of, 516, 1885.
Washington, Treaty of, 497.
Washington Territory, organization and peculiarity of, 362, 1853.
Waterloo, battle of, 306, 1815.
Watt, James, invention of, 186, 1769 ; death of, 310, 1819.
Watts, Isaae, death of, 171, 1748.
Wayne, Gen. A., 172, 225, 1779 ; ends the Indian war, 251, 1794 ; death of, 253, 1796.
Weather Signal-Service established in the U. S., 477, 1870.
Webb, Lucy, 494.
Weber, Carl Maria von, death of, 316, 1826.
Webster, Daniel, appointed Secretary of State, 334, 356 ; death of, 359, 1852.
Webster, Noah, death of, 338, 1843.
Webster-Ashburton Treaty, the, 336, 1842.
Weed, Thurlow, death of, 511.
Wellesley, Sir Arthur. (See Wellington, Duke of.)
Wellington, Duke of, birth of, 187 ; in Spain, 299 ; at Waterloo, 306 ; entry of, into Paris, 306, 1815 ; death of, 360, 1852.
Wenceslas (King of Bohemia), 33, 1419.
Wentworth, Earl of Strafford, 109, 1630.
Wentworth, Charles Watson-, 242.
Wessagusset settlers, rescue of the, 104, 1622.
West, Benjamin, death of, 310, 1820.
West, Thomas (see Delaware, Lord), 103.
West India Company, the, 155, 1712.
West Point, battle of, 409.
West Virginia admitted into the Union, 436.
Westminster Abbey, the Longfellow bust in, 516, 1884.
"Westminster Review," publication of, 314, 1824.
Westphalia, the Treaty of, 118, 1648.
Westphalia, kingdom of, 284 ; 525, 526.
Wethersfield, settlement of, 112.
Weymouth, George, voyage of, to America, 96, 1605 ; 97.
Wheeler, William A., and the disputed election of 1876, 492 ; eleeted Vice-President of the U. S., 495.
Whewell, William, death of, 468.
Whisky Insurrection, the, 251, 1794.
White, Hugh L., 319.
White, Kirk, death of, 283, 1806.
White, Gov., at Roanoke, 75–77.
White House, origin of the name of, 410.
Whitney, Eli, invention of the cotton-gin by, 250, 1793.
Whitney, William C., 518.
Wilderness, 442.
Wilkes, Capt. Charles, 387.
Wilkes, Rear-Adm. Charles, death of, 496.
Wilkes, John, death of, 256, 1797.
Wilkes, Lieut., 331, 1838.
Wilkinson, Gen., succeeds Dearborn, 297.
William III. (King of England), aecession of, 133, 1689 ; death of, 150.
William IV. (King of England), accession of, 320, 1830 ; death of, 331.

William I. (King of Holland), abdication of, 333, 1840.
William II. (King of Holland), accession of, 333, 1840 ; death of, 353.
William II. (Stadtholder), Prince of Orange, 118, 1647 ; 119, 1650.
William III. (King of Holland), accession of, 353, 1849.
William III. (Stadtholder), Prince of Orange, 127, 1672 ; accession of, to the English throne, 133, 1689.
William IV. (Stadtholder), Prince of Orange, 171, 262, 1747.
William V. (Stadtholder), Prince of Orange, 172 ; flight of, to England, 253, 262, 1751 ; death of, 283.
William I. (King of the Netherlands), accession of, 303.
William I. (King of Prussia), accession and line of, 388, 1861 ; becomes Emperor of Germany, 480, 1871.
William I. (King of Würtemberg), accession of, 307, 1816 ; death of, 453.
William of Prussia, Prince, marriage of, 509.
William the Silent, 72, 1581 ; assassination of, 73, 1584 ; 74, 99.
William and Mary College founded, 137, 1693.
Williams, Roger, arrival of, in Massachusetts, 109 ; banishment of, 111, 1635 ; and the settlement of Providence, 113, 1636 ; 116, 1644.
Williams, Mr., and his family, capture of, 151.
Williamsburg, 409.
Wilmington (N. C.), 238.
Wilmington, capture of, 455.
Wilmot, David, 342.
Wilmot Proviso, the, 342, 1846.
Wilson, Henry, elected Vice-President of the U. S., 484 ; death of, 489, 1875.
Wilson's Creek (Mo.), 383.
Winchester, Gen., 294.
Winchester (Va.), 385.
Windsor, 110, 1633.
Winslow, Capt., 451.
Winthrop, John, 109, 1630 ; 112, 125.
Wirt, William, death of, 326, 1834.
Wisconsin, Black Hawk War in, 322, 1832 ; admitted into the Union, 350, 1848.
Wiseman (Cardinal), N. P., 357 ; death of, 464.
Wolfe, Gen., death of, 180, 1759.
Wollaston, Dr., death of, 317, 1828.
Wolseley, Sir Garnet, in the Ashantee War, 487.
Wolsey, Cardinal, 59, 1515.
Wool, Gen. J. E., in the U. S. war with Mexico, 346, 348; in Norfolk, 405 ; death of, 476, 1869.
Wooster, Gen., death of, 206.
Worcester, Earl of, 31.
Worcester, battle of, 119, 1651.
Wordsworth, William, death of, 357, 1850.
World's Fair, the, in New York, 362, 1853.
World's Industrial Exposition, the, 515.
World's Peace Jubilee, the, at Boston, 481, 1872.
Worth, Gen., 345, 349.
Wren, Sir Christopher, death of, 161, 1723.
Wright, Major-Gen. H. G., 432.
Würtemberg, Duchess of, 280.
Würtemberg, the Duchy of, 280, 1805.
Würtemberg, Kingdom of, form of government of, 540.
Wyoming (Pa.), massacre at, 217, 1778.
Wyoming organized as a Territory, 473, 1868.

Xavier, Francis, 66, 1552.
Ximenes, Cardinal, 59.

Yale, Elihu, 159, 1718.
Yale College, foundation of, 149, 1701 ; origin of name of, 159, 1718.
Yellow fever in the South, 498, 1878.
York, Cardinal of, death of, 286, 1807.
York, Duke of, murder of, 37, 1483.
York, Duke of, afterward James II., 123.
York (Pa.), 425.
York (now Toronto), capture of, 296, 1813.
York and Lancaster, Houses of, 35.
York Peninsula, 408.
Yorktown, 409 ; siege of, 240, 1781 ; centenary celebration of Cornwallis's surrender at, 508, 1881.
Yorktown Monument, the, 518.
Young, Brigham, appointed Governor of Utah, 369 ; death of, 496.
Young, Sir John, 513.
Young, Edward, death of, 185, 1785.
Ypsilanti, Alexander, 317, 1828.

Zollicoffer, Gen., death of, 391.
Zollverein, object of the, 319.
Zulu War, the, 502, 1879.
Zwingli, death of, 63, 1531.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY,

INDICATING THE PRONUNCIATION OF NAMES USED IN THE MANUAL.

NOTE.—The marking is according to Webster's Unabridged Dictionary.

Agassiz (ăg′-a-see).
Alarcon (ä-lar-kōn′).
Alma′gro (äl-mä′-gro).
Andre (ăn′-drā).
Agincourt (ă′-zhăn′-kōōr).
Auber (ō′-ber′).
Ayacucho (ī′-ä-koo′-chō).
Aix-la-Chapelle (āks-lä-shä′-pĕl′).
Alembert (ä-lŏn′-ber′).
Ampudia (ăm-pōō′-de-ā).
Anjou (ŏn′-zhoo′).
Armagnac (ar-măn′-yăk′).
Austerlitz (aus′-ter-lits).
Ayllon (īl-yōn′).

Bach (bäk).
Bajazet (băj-a-zĕt′).
Blenheim (blen′-im).
Bossuet (bo′-sü-ā′).
Braganza (bra-gan′-za).
Bruyère (brü-e′-yêr′).
Bache (bātch).
Balboa (bäl-bō′-ä).
Blanc (blon).
Boileau-Despréaux (bwä′-lō′ dā′-prā′-ō′).
Bourdaloue (boor′-dä′-loo′).
Brahe (brā or brä).
Barthelemy (bar′-tāl′-me′).

Calderon (kăl′-der-on).
Camoëns (kăm′-o-ĕns).
Carracci (kär-rät′-chee).
Chartres (shartr).
Cherubini (kā-roo-bee′-nee).
Chopin (sho′-pan′).
Cisalpine (çĭs-ăl′-pĭn).
Contreras (kon-trā′-ras).
Corneille (kor-nāl).
Cabral (kä-bräl′).
Cambacérès (kon′-bä′-sā′-rĕs′).
Canova (kä-no′-vä).
Chateaubriand (shä′-tō′-bre′-ŏn′).
Chihuahua (che-wä′-wä).
Cimarosa (che-mä-ro′-sä).
Cœur (kur).
Cordova (cor′-do va).
Cortes (kôr′-tez).
Cuvier (kü′-ve-ā′).

Daguerre (dā′-gêr′).
D'Enghien (dŏn′-găn′).
D'Estaing (dĕs′-tăn′).
De Grasse (deh gräs).
Delacroix (dĕh-lä′-krwä′).
De' Medici (dā mĕd′-e-chee).
De Staël (deh Stäl).
D'Iberville (de′-bĕr′-veel′).
D'Aubigné (do′-bēn′-yā′).

Descartes (dā′-kaʀt′).
Destouches (dā′-toosh′).
Don Juan (dŏn ʜoo-än′).
Dupont (du-pŏnt′).
Durrazzo (doo-rät′-so).
De Gourgues (deh gooʀg).

Ecuador (ek-wä-dōr′).
Espartero (es-paʀ-tā′-ro).
Espejo (es-pā′-ʜo).

Fontaine (fŏn′-tān′).
Freneau (fre-nō′).

Glück (glük, almost glĭk).
Goethe (gö-teh).
Gonsalvo de Cordova (gon säl′-vo dā-koʀ′-do-vä).
Guadalupe Hidalgo (gaw′-da-loop′ e-däl′-go).
Guido (gwee′-do).
Gutenberg (goo′-ten-bĕʀg).

Hahnemann (hä′-neh-män).
Hegel (hā′-gel).
Holbein (hol′-bīn).

Iuka (ī-u′-ka).
Iturbide (e-tooʀ-be′-dā).

Juarez (ʜoo-ä′-res).

Kaunitz (kow′-nits).
Krakatoa (krä-kä-to′-ä).

Lamoricière (lä′-mo′-re′-se-ĕʀ′).
La Salle (lä′ säl′).
Las Casas (läs kä′-säs).
Lemprière (lem-preer′).
Leibnitz (līp′-nĭts).
Legaré (leh-gree′).
Leuchtenberg (loiĸ′-ten-bĕʀg).
Longueville (lōNg′-vēl′).
Lope de Vega (lo′-pā dā vā′-gä).
Lopez (lo′-pĕs).
Lutzen (lo͝ot′-sen).

Machiavelli (mäk-e-ä-vĕl′-ee).
Maintenon (măn′-teh′-nōN′).
Malebranche (mäl′-bʀoNsh′).
Maria Theresa (ma-rī′-a te-ree′-sä).
Marie Antoinette (mä′-re′ oN-twä-nĕt′).
Marquette (maʀ′-kĕt′).
Masaniello (mä-sä-ne-ĕl′-o).
Massillon (măs′-sil-lŏn).
Maypu (mī-poo′).
Mercadante (mĕr-kä-dän′-tā).
Michael Angelo (mī′-ka-el ăn′-jā-lo).
Mignet (mēn′-yā′).
Minuit (min′-u-it).
Mohacs (mo′-hätch′).
Molière (mo′-le-êr′).

Narvaez (naʀ-vä′-ĕth).
Natchez (natch′-iz).
Nez Percé (nā pĕr′-sā′).
Niebuhr (nee′-boor).
Noailles (no-älyĕh).
Nova Juan (nō-vä ʜoo-än′).

Obrenovitch (o-brĕh-nō′-vitch).
Ojeda (o-ʜā′-ᴅä).
Opequan (o-pĕk′-on).
Oudenarde (ow′-den-ar′-deh).
Oudinot (oo′-de′-no′).
Oxenstiern (ŏks′-en-steern′).

Paganini (pä-gä-nee′-nee).
Paoli (pow′-lee).
Passarowitz (päs-sä′-ro-wits′).
Pichegru (pēsh′-grü′).
Pecci (pĕt′-chee).
Perouse (pā′-rooz′).
Ponce de Leon (pōn′-thā dā lā-ōn′).
Poussin (poo′-săN′).
Poniatowski (po-ne-ä-tŏv′-skee).

Racine (rä-seen′).
Radetzky (rä-dĕts′-kee).
Ramillies (ram′-e-lēz).

Reichstadt (rīk-stät).
Rembrandt (rĕm′-brănt).
Richelieu (rēsh′-eh-loo).
Rizzio (rĭt′-se-o).
Rochambeau (ro′-shŏn′-bō′).
Rousseau (roo′-sō′).

St. Pierre (săn′ pē-ār).
Schlegel (shlā′-gel).
Schleswig-Holstein (shlĕs′-wig hōl′-stīn).
Schöffer (shö′-fer).
Schubert (shoo′-bert).
Serrano (sĕr-rä′-no).
Sévigné (sā′-vēn′-yā′).
Sigismund (sĭj′-is-mŭnd).
Sobieski (so-be-ĕs′-kee).
Souvestre (soo′-vĕstr′).
Spinoza (spe-no′-zä).
Spohr (spōr).
Strauss (strowss).
Stanislas Leszczynski (— lĕsh-chĭn′-skee).

Thalberg (täl′-berg).
Titian (tĭsh′-an).
Tourville (toor′-vēl′).
Toussaint L'Ouverture (too′-săn′ loo′-vĕr′-tür′).
Turenne (tū-rĕn′).

Uhland (oo′-länt).
Ulrici (o͝ol-ree′-tsee).

Van Eyck (vän-īk).
Van Rensselaer (văn ren′-sel-er).
Velasquez (vā-läs′-kĕth).
Vespucci (vĕs-poot′-chee).
Veuillot (vuh′-yo′).
Vieuxtemps (vyuh′-tŏn′)
Villa Viçosa (vēl-lä vē-sō-sä).
Villeroi (vēl′-rwä′).
Vincennes (văn′-sen′).
Viotti (ve-ot′-ee).

Wagner (wăg′-ner).
Waldseemuller (Valt′-zā-mül-er).
Weber (wĕb′-er).
Wenceslaus (wen′-ses-lawss).

Ximenes (zĭ-mee′-nēz).

Ypsilanti (ĭp-se-lăn′-te).

Zwingli (tswĭng′-lee).

THE END.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 011 527 004 7